



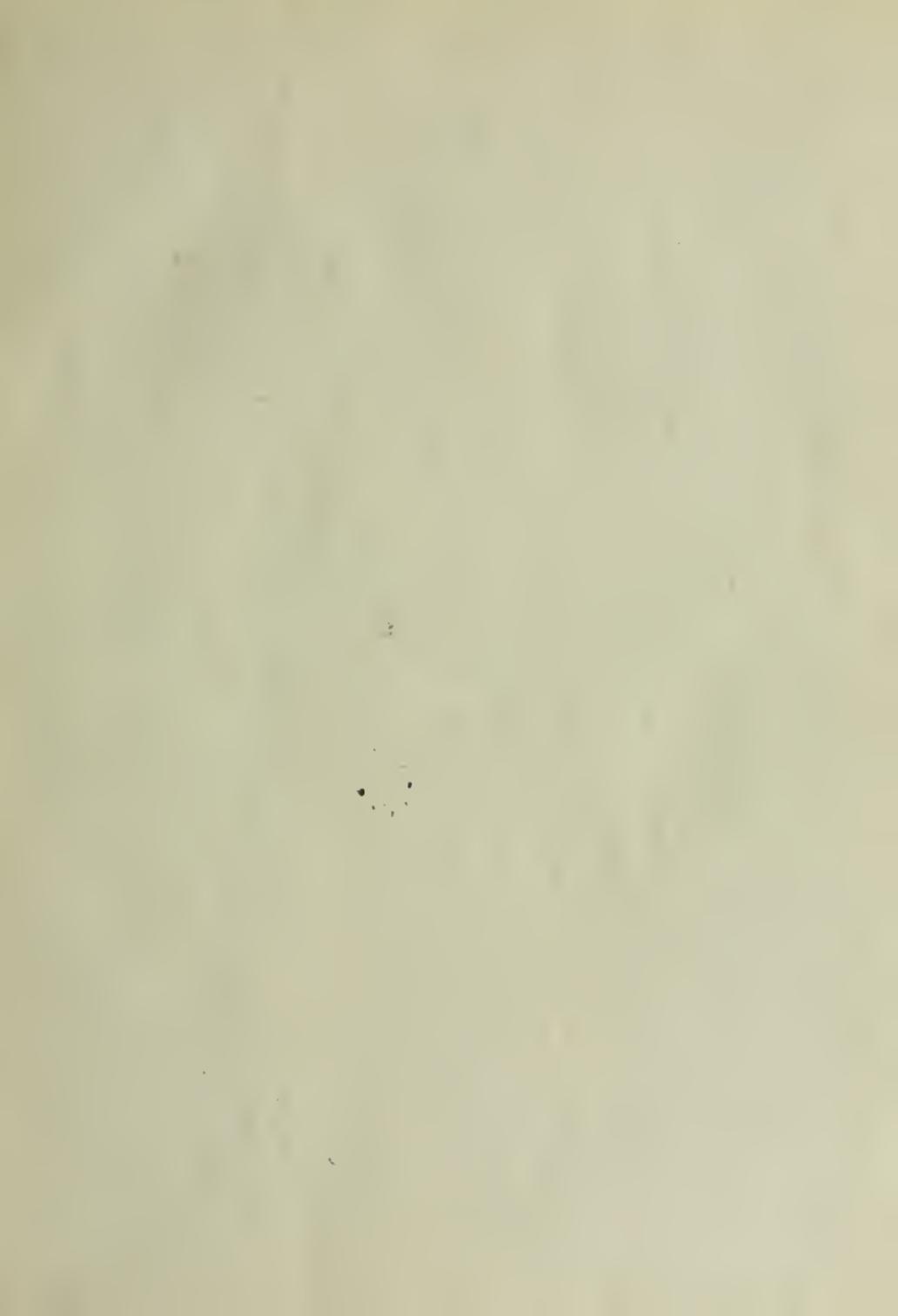
THE UNIVERSITY  
OF ILLINOIS  
LIBRARY

020.6

AM

1915

cop 2









# BULLETIN

OF THE

## AMERICAN LIBRARY ASSOCIATION

Entered as second-class matter December 27, 1909 at the Post Office at Chicago, Ill., under Act of Congress of July 16, 1894.

VOL. 9, No. 4.

CHICAGO, ILL.

JULY, 1915

### CONTENTS

#### Papers and Proceedings of the Berkeley Conference

#### OFFICERS OF THE ASSOCIATION

##### PRESIDENT

HILLER C. WELLMAN - - *Springfield (Mass.) City Library*

##### FIRST VICE-PRESIDENT

W. N. C. CARLTON - - - - *Newberry Library, Chicago*

##### SECOND VICE-PRESIDENT

MARY L. TITCOMB - - - - *Free Library, Hagerstown, Md.*

##### TREASURER

CARL B. RODEN - - - - *Chicago Public Library*

##### SECRETARY

GEORGE B. UTLEY - - *A. L. A. Executive Office, Chicago*



PAPERS AND PROCEEDINGS

OF THE

THIRTY-SEVENTH ANNUAL  
MEETING

OF THE

AMERICAN LIBRARY ASSOCIATION

HELD AT

BERKELEY, CALIF.

JUNE 3-9, 1915

AMERICAN LIBRARY ASSOCIATION

CHICAGO, ILL.

1915

# CONTENTS

TITLE	AUTHOR	PAGE
President's address: The library's primary duty . . . . .	<i>H. C. Wellman</i> . . . . .	89
The love of the book . . . . .	<i>H. W. Kent</i> . . . . .	94
Bulletins and library printing . . . . .	<i>E. R. Perry</i> . . . . .	102
The fine art of printing . . . . .	<i>T. M. Cleland</i> . . . . .	104
The changing literary taste and the growing appeal of poetry . . . . .	<i>May Massee</i> . . . . .	111
"Per contra" . . . . .	<i>Herbert Putnam</i> . . . . .	119
Some recent features in library architecture . . . . .	<i>Chalmers Hadley</i> . . . . .	125
How far should the library aid the peace movement and similar propaganda? . . . . .	<i>G. F. Bowerman</i> . . . . .	129
The theory of reference work . . . . .	<i>W. W. Bishop</i> . . . . .	134
Pioneering in Utah . . . . .	<i>M. E. Downey</i> . . . . .	139
The child in the school and in the library . . . . .	<i>W. H. Kerr</i> . . . . .	144
The province of the public library . . . . .	<i>R. R. Bowker</i> . . . . .	147
The relation between the agricultural college libraries and the extension work of the country . . . . .	<i>D. W. Working</i> . . . . .	153
Relation of the agricultural college libraries to the library of the federal department . . . . .	<i>C. R. Barnett</i> . . . . .	156
How shall we interest and induce our faculty and students to more general cultural reading . . . . .	<i>Elizabeth Forrest</i> . . . . .	159
An index to agricultural periodicals . . . . .	<i>V. E. Clark</i> . . . . .	162
The civics room . . . . .	<i>J. B. Kaiser</i> . . . . .	163
Cleveland experience with departmentalized reference work . . . . .	<i>C. P. P. Vitz</i> . . . . .	169
The conservation of library materials . . . . .	<i>W. E. Henry</i> . . . . .	174
The field of the public library in the college town . . . . .	<i>C. B. Joeckel</i> . . . . .	178
Inspirational influence of books in the life of children . . . . .	<i>E. L. Scott</i> . . . . .	179
Reading of older boys and girls . . . . .	<i>A. G. Whitbeck</i> . . . . .	185
Reading in rural districts . . . . .	<i>M. D. Henshall</i> . . . . .	190
Library work with foreigners . . . . .	<i>C. F. Webster</i> . . . . .	192
Work with foreigners . . . . .	<i>Agnes Hansen</i> . . . . .	196
Bringing the library to the rural population . . . . .	<i>Ruth Crocker</i> . . . . .	198
Ten thousand miles of A. L. A. travel . . . . .	<i>F. W. Faxon</i> . . . . .	199
Proceedings . . . . .	208-247	
First general session . . . . .	208	
Second general session . . . . .	208	
Third general session . . . . .	208	
Secretary's report . . . . .	208	
Treasurer's report . . . . .	214	
Report of finance committee . . . . .	214	
Report of trustees of endowment funds . . . . .	214	
Report of A. L. A. Publishing Board . . . . .	217	
Report of committee on co-operation with N. E. A. . . . .	222	
Report of committee on library administration . . . . .	223	
Report of committee on library training . . . . .	227	
Report of committee on bookbinding . . . . .	229	
Report of committee on book buying . . . . .	230	
Report of committee on federal and state relations . . . . .	231	
Report of committee on work for the blind . . . . .	231	
Report of Panama-Pacific exhibit committee . . . . .	237	
A. L. A. Day at the Exposition . . . . .	238	
Fourth general session . . . . .	238	
Letters of greeting . . . . .	238	
Fifth general session . . . . .	244	
Report of committee on resolutions . . . . .	245	
Report of tellers of election . . . . .	247	
Council . . . . .	247	
Agricultural libraries section . . . . .	249	
Catalog section . . . . .	250	
College and reference section . . . . .	274	
Children's librarians' section . . . . .	275	
School libraries section . . . . .	276	
Trustees' section . . . . .	288	
Public documents round table . . . . .	288	
National Association of State Libraries . . . . .	290	
League of Library Commissions . . . . .	337	
American Association of Law Libraries . . . . .	342	
Special Libraries Association . . . . .	344	
Attendance summaries . . . . .	346	
Attendance register . . . . .	347	
Index . . . . .	355	

AM  
1915  
COO. 2

# BERKELEY CONFERENCE

JUNE 3-9, 1915

## PRESIDENT'S ADDRESS: THE LIBRARY'S PRIMARY DUTY

By HILLER C. WELLMAN, *Librarian, City Library, Springfield, Mass.*

Fellow Members: This gathering of the American Library Association is but the thirty-seventh annual conference. The fact is significant, for it reminds us how brief is the history of the public library. Our other teachers are more venerable. Books we have had since the world was young; the church, through the ages; schools and universities and great reference libraries for scholars, hundreds of years; the newspaper, some three centuries; but the public library—free to all the people—only a few decades. That is an amazingly brief period to witness the rise and development of a great educational agency—so widespread and so far-reaching.

Yet, rapid as it has been, the spread of the public library is in a sense not surprising. It is a truism to say that the safety of a republic rests on the enlightenment of its people; and wise men were quick to see in the library a sound instrument of popular instruction. More slowly, they are recognizing that it also contributes, in a measure equalled by few other institutions save the public school, toward realization of the great ideal—still dear to America—equality of opportunity. It is not strange, therefore, that American communities everywhere are coming to deem it proper that all men have access to books; and for the spread of public libraries, we as librarians need feel no great concern. It will go on whether we urge or no; for the public library has become an essential of democracy.

But the shaping of the libraries is a different matter; it lies often in the hands of the men and women who administer

them. And if it is peculiarly the librarian's responsibility, so, too, it is a responsibility demanding foresight and judgment. For the library—to use a mathematical term—is not a constant but a variable. It has assumed new functions and today is still changing to a degree hardly realized save when we regard it in perspective.

That the public library should have started with traditions inherited from scholars' or research libraries is but natural. For a whole generation librarians laid more stress on garnering books and on perfecting the admirable machinery of their organization, than on finding readers for them; and it did not seem anomalous in the late 'sixties—though it does now to us—to find the trustees of a great public library virtually congratulating themselves that the poorest books were the most read, for they reported "It is in many respects fortunate that the wear and tear of the Library falls mainly upon the class of works of the smallest relative importance," while the librarian lamented that "It had become very common for visitors to demand the use in the Hall of costly books of engravings, for mere purposes of curiosity." As late as 1868, when the foremost public library in the country—that of Boston—stood second in size only to the Library of Congress, the classes in the community chiefly served may be guessed from the fact that its reference collections and reading rooms were closed, not only Sundays and holidays, but every evening as well; while of a population numbering a quarter of a million souls, less than twelve thousand held cards. The propor-

tion would be the same if at present all the public libraries in the United States should reach a clientage no larger than the number of people living in New York City.

But about that date, under the leadership of a scholar, Justin Winsor, began the great work of popularization, a process which was without doubt hastened by the influence of the American Library Association, with its opportunities for conference and comparison. In former times there had even been question as to the status of women in libraries, or at least protest against admitting them to "the corrupter portions of the polite literature"; but in an early report the trustees of the Boston library gave assurance that they regarded it as "one of the most pleasing and hopeful features . . . that its advantages are equally open to both sexes." Nowadays libraries besides making extensive provision for the general reader are striving more and more to meet the special needs of every class in the community. Municipal reference collections are being established for our legislators and officials, technical books are supplied in profusion for the artisans in every branch of industry, commercial books for the business men, books for the blind, books for the aliens, even for the sick, the insane and the criminal, and above all, for the children who have in recent years come to absorb so large a share of attention. Furthermore, this great public has been admitted freely to the books on the library shelves; while outside, through branch libraries and stations, by collections in schools and other institutions, by traveling libraries and deposits in factory and office building, in shop and grange and club—in short, by placing books wherever they will be accessible—the library alike in the small town and the great city is being carried to the people.

More significant still, is the changed conception of library work. To supply demand is now regarded as by no means enough; the library must create demand. It must be aggressive, not passive. By booklists and bulletins, by addresses to societies and personal visits to the working men in shop

or club, by exhibitions, by circulars, by a constant fire of articles and notes in newspapers and magazines, in short by all the arts and wiles of modern publicity, librarians are expected to make known their resources, to spread a realization of the opportunities both cultural and practical afforded by the library; and the ideal is not fulfilled until in every man, woman and child capable of comprehending, there has been awakened an appreciation of the benefits and the delights to be derived from books.

Thus has evolved the modern public library. No similar institution in a community touches the lives of so many of its people. Consider how rapid has been this development. Much of it has taken place within a generation, much within the years of the present century. Some of it may still be regarded as tentative. With so large a sum of achievement, librarians do not fear frank criticism of details; and a prime purpose of these annual gatherings is to scrutinize the wisdom of our various activities. For example, in these days when the utilitarian is coming to be a fetish even in education, is there danger of the cultural ideal of the library becoming overshadowed? Is there a temptation to overemphasize the bread-and-butter side of the library—the excellent practical work of helping men and women in all callings to advance materially, of furnishing aid to men in business and commerce—all of which appeals so readily to the taxpayer? Are our methods of publicity in keeping with the dignity of an educational institution? With limited funds, is the share of the library's money and energy allotted to the extensive work with children justified by the returns? It is well to consider questions like these, to endeavor to make sure that in all directions results are commensurate with the cost, and to weigh the relative emphasis to be given different phases of the work.

Whether there be or be not room for some advancement of relative effort as regards the activities already described, it will be agreed without question that they are in

the main wise and successful, that they are approved by the taxpayer, and that they constitute but a logical development for accomplishing the ends for which the public library is maintained. But in recent years there has become evident a marked tendency towards innovations of a somewhat different nature. They are often grouped under the term library extension, which might be taken to imply that they extend beyond the field of library work in its strict sense. It is becoming increasingly common for lectures—not simply on library or literary topics, but popular courses on all manner of subjects—to be provided by libraries and occasionally delivered by the librarians themselves. Here and there has been further adventuring in the field of direct instruction, with classes for children in science, for foreigners learning English, and even tentative correspondence courses. Exhibitions of all kinds are held by libraries, including not simply books, bindings, and prints, but paintings, rugs, porcelains and other objects of art, frequently natural history specimens, flower shows, occasionally industrial displays or commercial exhibits; and some libraries have installed permanent museums. Story-telling for children on an elaborate scale has become not unusual, with the avowed purpose of interesting them in good literature, but sometimes conducted at playgrounds and other places where there is no distribution of books; and in general the work with children has been extended in manifold directions. We read here and there of games, dances, parties—particularly for the holidays, plays, aeroplane contests, athletic meets, and other entertainments, and children's clubs of many kinds. In one city the branch libraries were centers for collection in the "fly-swatting" contests. Such work is sometimes carried on by outside agencies in rooms furnished by the library; more often it is conducted by the library itself. One large library offered prizes to boys and girls making articles during the summer for exhibition last fall; and exhibitions of model aeroplanes, bird houses and

other results of manual training seem not infrequent. The adults, too, are not neglected. We are lending library halls freely for literary, educational, civic and charitable purposes, and to a growing extent for social gatherings and entertainments as well. Here a library has established a social center for young women where "all the various useful arts and handicrafts [can] be taught, free of charge," and there another has opened public debates each week on topics of timely interest, with speakers chosen by the trustees. Photographs and prints of all kinds, music rolls, scores, lantern slides, phonographic records, which are often supplied for circulation, perhaps fall within the legal definition of book or writing, and the lending of historical and scientific specimens, and of stereoscopes, radiopticons, and lanterns, is a function that is closely allied. In one or two cities branch librarians are employed in friendly visiting among the families of the neighborhood or for social service work with factory girls. One library is reported to maintain close relations with the probation officer and juvenile court; another publishes an excellent magazine giving large space to matters of civic and commercial interest; elsewhere libraries are said to be aiding in social surveys. Not only is the reading of foreigners fostered, but their welfare in other ways is looked out for. Semi-social gatherings are held, talks on citizenship sometimes planned, and in at least a few places, exhibitions of their handiwork have been arranged. Concert-giving by libraries with victrolas is becoming not unusual; and now we are introducing moving pictures.

Most of the practices enumerated are as yet by no means common enough to be characteristic of the American public library; but whether general or sporadic, they are of sufficiently frequent occurrence to show a strong trend. It has been said by one friendly critic that librarians are peculiarly alert to social needs, and so eager to render all possible service, that once convinced of a real want in the community, they are prone to undertake

to meet it without always considering whether the work falls properly within the sphere of the library or could be better conducted by some other agency. No doubt it is true that an institution like the public library, which has developed so rapidly, with few hampering traditions, is especially pliable, and possibly extends its scope more readily than it might otherwise. But the truth is, as a matter of fact, somewhat larger, for the tendency seems but in keeping with the spirit of the times observable elsewhere in the church, in playgrounds and public centers of recreation and education of diverse sorts, and, some critics hint, even in the school curricula. Yet, if these signs really mark the beginning of library evolution toward institutions of wider social activity, the path should be chosen consciously and with deliberation, for it is obvious that the change is likely to affect the library itself profoundly—either for good or ill.

Some of the papers and discussions at the present conference will bear directly or indirectly on various phases of the questions which I have raised; and it is not my purpose to anticipate by offering here my own conclusions. But I should like to plead that however occupied with executive cares, and whether engaged in supplying with books the *practical* needs of the community, or turning to work of wider social application, the librarian should never forget or slight what seems to me to be a primary duty of the public library—a service so fundamental that, as I shall try to show, it may be said without exaggeration to touch the springs of our civilization itself.

For this twentieth century civilization of ours, which the world so easily takes for granted, is nevertheless regarded with misgiving by many who examine its evolution and condition. Within the past two or three years alone, not a few thoughtful writers have questioned its solidity and permanence. The Italian historian, Ferrero; the brilliant English churchman, J. N. Figgis; A. J. Hubbard in his "Fate of Empires," S. O. G. Douglas, Guy Theodore

Wrench, Mrs. John Martin—all are impressed with the transitoriness of the phenomena we know as civilization. Macaulay's famous New Zealander taking his stand on a broken arch of London bridge to sketch the ruins of St. Paul's, in his "vast solitude" may count at least on the ghostly fellowship of a goodly number of our contemporary writers who have been solicitous as to the laws of modern civilization and its decay.

Perhaps the most interesting of these treatises is the immensely suggestive little volume in which the archaeologist, W. M. Flinders Petrie, has traced the rise, the flourishing, and the decay of eight successive civilizations in Egypt during a period of ten thousand years, and five distinct eras of civilization in Europe from the early Cretan down through the classical and that of our own day. It is only in recent years that, owing to the discovery and study of archaeological remains, it has become possible to take the long view. Hitherto, students have been confined largely to comparisons between our own civilization and the classical which immediately preceded it. Professor Petrie uses as criteria the development of the different arts, especially the period when each passes from a stage of archaism to a condition of full artistic freedom; and he finds that in all the civilizations he has presented, so far as discernible, the arts have reached their highest development in the same sequence. First comes sculpture, followed by painting, and then literature; these in turn are succeeded after a somewhat longer interval by the development of mechanics, of science, and the results of applied science, or wealth. There appears to be a striking conformity, not only in the sequence, but roughly, in the relative time, suggesting that the same laws are operative throughout the entire period. The intervals between the successive waves of civilization as shown by the point when sculpture, the first of the arts, reaches the stage when it is fully freed from archaism averages between thirteen and fourteen hundred years, with

an apparent tendency towards lengthening in the case of the later civilizations. Our modern European civilization, according to Professor Petrie, reached the turning point of freedom in sculpture about 1240 A. D.; in painting, about 1400; in literature during the Elizabethan age, or about 1600; in mechanics possibly in 1890; while the full development in science and in the production of wealth is still to come.

Of course, I have not cited the interesting and ingenious conclusions of Professor Petrie, which are bristling with debatable points, nor referred to the works of the other authors, who differ much among themselves, as proving any definite theory of civilization. I merely wish to impress on you the well-recognized fact that civilization is an intermittent phenomenon. Nor can I personally see that our own civilization, though covering so much wider area than any which have preceded it, differs essentially from them, except in two respects. One of them is the possession of a religion so ennobling that if its principles were valid in the hearts of men, it would seem in itself to afford a strong preservative, at least against the corruption and ill living that accompany a decaying civilization. But one of the phenomena that all students point out is the weakening in our times of the hold of religion on the minds and actions of men. The other essential difference, as I see it, between our civilization and previous ones lies in the remarkable development of the arts of communication. The facilities for travel by steamship and railroad, and for the transmission of information by mail and telegraph, have so united the world and brought into contact differing civilizations as to produce a condition without parallel in earlier ages.

But incomparably greater in its effect is the ease of communication from mind to mind resulting from the invention of printing. One would be rash, indeed, to assume that this new force in the world, powerful though it be, and aptly termed the art preservative of arts, has yet within itself suf-

ficient virtue to overbalance the laws which, working through human nature for ages past, have caused one great civilization after another to rise, reach its zenith, and decay. Yet, when we consider that not simply in preserving knowledge, but in diffusing it among the whole people, it has produced a condition of general enlightenment that has never before been known; and when we remember also the immense acceleration given to the renaissance of the very civilization we now enjoy through the recovery by scholars of the Greek manuscripts and classical texts, it may not be immoderate to hope that this great art of printing will have an incalculable influence in deepening, strengthening, carrying higher, and prolonging this present wave of our civilization; and should this likewise be destined to recede, in alleviating man's intervening low estate and hastening the world's next great advance. And in carrying to the whole people the solid and more vital product of the printing press, no such agency has ever before existed as the modern free public library.

This, then, I conceive to be the great fundamental obligation of the public library—to make accessible to all men the best thought of mankind, whether it be found in the classic works of the older civilizations that preceded our own, or in the master intellects of a later day, or in the innumerable derivative writings of lesser minds. And this function is one that I trust may never be forgotten, however far it may seem well to extend the province of the library in other directions. While striving in every wise way to further the material or ephemeral interests of our communities, above all, we as librarians should prize and cherish the things of the mind and of the spirit. Only those gifted by God can hope for the supreme joy of feeding the pure, white flame that lights man's pathway through the ages. Few they be and blessed. It is privilege enough for us to strive to hold aloft the light, and carry ourselves staunchly and worthily as torchbearers.

## THE LOVE OF THE BOOK

BY HENRY W. KENT, *Secretary, Metropolitan Museum of Art, New York*

I am minded to speak upon the Love of the Book because of a belief that the world is coming to a realizing sense of the fact that care and affection for the body of the Book—its physical appearance—do not necessarily mean indifference to the soul—the thought enshrined in it. I am the more inclined to this task because of a belief that the librarian especially, through his determined efforts to bring about a library communism, through his endeavor to relieve the community of all the joys of collecting and possessing books, is pauperizing the souls of men by just so much. To teach the love of books and to bring about respect for them can be accomplished only by encouraging the ownership of them. To encourage the habit of collecting is as much the duty of the professed advocate of books as is the habit of reading itself. No one who does not own a book can love a book. We hear too much about the love of reading. Let us extol the Book.

There have been men, who, fired with a desire for learning, and a longing to impart it to others, collected books with passion; they have existed from the beginning of time, and have been sung in verse and chronicled in story. To some, the great libraries of the world lift up their heads as monuments, while to others, less fortunate in the whirligig of time, the auctioneer's catalogs alone remain to tell the story of their accomplishments.

It was the son of a merchant, Nicholas Nicolini, who, giving up his opportunities for personal gain in the business world, devoted himself to humanity, and who, with Cosimo de' Medici, gave Italy its first public library, as the fruit of his assiduous hunt for manuscripts. It was a servant to a dealer in vegetables, Magliabecchi, the "glutton of books," "a living cyclopedia, though a dark lantern," as Disraeli called him, who by his own endeavors raised him-

self to the most distinguished position as a man of letters, and founded the library of Florence that bears his name.

It was the poet, Petrarch, the "first modern man," the "apostle of the Renaissance throughout the whole of Europe," lover of Laura and of the ancients, who gave his manuscripts, "compositions and nourishers of his repose," his books that "give delight to the very marrow of one's soul" . . . "the intimate and living part" of him, to found the library at Venice. Of all the lovers of books, none was more assiduous in the search for them, none more successful in gathering them. "There is within me," he says, "an unquenchable desire which I never have been able to suppress, nor have I desired to suppress it; for I flatter myself that the desire for worthy things can never be unworthy. Would you know my complaint? I cannot satisfy my hunger for books, even when I have already more perhaps than are needful to me. But the search is like others: success only sharpens the edge of desire."

There are few figures in the biography of book-collectors as noble as Petrarch, and we like to think of him as ending his life in the way Nohac describes: "On a July night in 1374, when Petrarch was keeping vigil in his small study, as was his wont, death came to him. His friends found him in the morning with his forehead resting on the book that lay open before him. Thus great Petrarch died, in a fashion worthy of the love he felt for books and knowledge, which, far more than the lovely Provençal lady, had been the burning passion of his life."

And speaking of the great humanist reminds me of his friend, the great cleric, Richard de Bury, whom he met at Paris, "the Paradise of the world" to all true bookmen. "So much did I love that City," says the bishop, "that my stay there seemed always too short. There are li-

barries sweeter than scented chambers; there is a green orchard hanging with every kind of book. There I opened my purse, I undid the strings, and threw my money about with a glad heart to secure the priceless treasures from filth and dust." There, he might have added, he saved many volumes for his collection, which already numbered more books than the libraries of all the other bishops put together; indeed, each of his several residences contained a library, and so many books littered his bedroom that there was hardly room to walk, which reminds us of Magliabecchi's cluttered abode, whose very bed became so crammed with books that he was forced to sleep upon the floor.

To the priest and scholar, we must add that other class of lovers of the book, who served as its protector, as efficiently as they, the aristocrats among men, kings, queens and great personages, at whose head stands that epitome of elegance, Jean Grolhier, Comte de Anguisy, treasurer of France to his Majesty by divine right, Francis I., fine of face and figure, and beloved of all men even over-seas. We may not forget him, though his titles, missions and financiering are now forgot. He holds his place in the history of the making of Books, as the friend of Aldus and the patron of authors, aiding the great Venetian to print sumptuously and the authors to write well. He so loved the Book that he could not bear that it should be treated in any but regal fashion. To him we owe an example followed by sovereigns, of the regard for books as works of art, their possession distinguishing the man as a person of taste and breeding and carrying with it the obligation to share their benefits with one's friends.

Such men as these represent for us the period fast fading away, when men's minds and hearts were full of gratitude for the works which God in His grace had given for the understanding of His word and the spread of wisdom. They take us back to simpler days when there was time to read and ponder the written book. They give us an insight into the feelings of

those who read those books which we, who can't read them, cherish for their beauty.

Such men as these stand for the love of books in the XV and XVI centuries, for what Pater, in his essay on Pico della Mirandola, puts so well: "For the essence of humanism is that belief of which he seems never to have doubted, that nothing which has ever interested living men and women can wholly lose its vitality—no language they have spoken, no oracle beside which they have hushed their voices, no dream which has once been entertained by actual human minds, nothing about which they have ever been passionate or expended time or zeal!"

I must ask you to turn from them, however, to another bookman, a little dusty, a trifle pompous, perhaps, and clearly self-conscious, Sir Thomas Bodley. We can surely forgive Sir Thomas "that he should not wholly so hide those little abilities that he had," when "it was done in some measure in one kind or other the true part of a profitable member of the state," and we are grateful to him for his philanthropy. The statutes he drew up for the library at Oxford, as well as his life, introduce us to a new kind of humanism, the active direction of energy towards the betterment of society. In his writings we have the first note of the modern idea of books—differing from the bishop's, whose whole care was for the fraternity, differing again from Petrarch's, whose interest lay in literature alone. His care was for all sorts of students forever, "to provide for the Indemnity of the Library as a Treasure to Students of incomparable worth." The requirements necessary to this end, as wisely expressed by him, are as essential today as they were then. He says, "I found myself furnished in a competent proportion of such four kinds of Aids, as unless I had them all, there was no hope of good success: for without some kind of knowledge, as well in the Learned and Modern Tongues, as in sundry other sorts of scholastic Literature, without some Purse-ability to go through with the Charge, without great store of Honourable friends, to

further the design and without special good leisure to follow such a Work, it could but have proved a vain attempt and inconsiderate."

All of the collectors whom we have mentioned and many more like them were collectors of books in the grand manner, and are revered by all as the preservers of the Book in a pursuit "honourable to Literature." Whatever their interest in books, whether humanism, the humanities, or the perquisites of the great, if they accomplish nothing else, they saved for future generations the manuscripts and books, which, without them, would have perished.

There are many worthy people who collect books for a different end, for what they can get out of them; some, with a real desire for learning or cultivation, regarding them as vehicles of thought; some, as a means of gratifying curiosity; others, with a gentlemanly desire to create a pleasant impression in the community in which they live. These are the people who are called "private collectors" by their friend and monitor, the bookseller. There is little to be said about them. They belong to the great body of the commonplace. They follow the conventions outlined by the teachers of literature in ladies' seminaries and colleges, and are of use to the world of books only when, having brought together what the bookseller calls "the books that ought to be in every gentleman's library," they die, leaving their libraries to be sold for the benefit of their widows. They are the men of whom it has been said, "It is not sufficient to become learned to have read much, if we read without reflection." But we should not be too severe upon them: they serve an admirable purpose in the book world by making it worth the while of publisher, bookseller, and auctioneer to continue in business. Indeed, were it not for them, who would produce the "sets of standard authors," "libraries" of this and that, and reprints in mottled, marbled, and stained calf, of "books that everybody ought to know?" These, however, are not lovers of the Book.

To them attaches no obliquy, as to those who, like Lord Poppington in the *Relapse*, exclaim: "To mind the insides of a book is to entertain oneself with the forced products of another man's brain. Now I think a man of quality and breeding may be much amused with the natural sprouts of his own;" or to those who resemble the lover of books described by Pope in the lines:

"In books, not authors, curious is my Lord,  
To see their dated backs he turns you round;  
These Aldus printed, these De Seull bound,  
So some have vellum, and the rest as good."

Undoubtedly there have been foolish collectors like the one described by La Bruyère: "I go with my friend, and he receives me in a house where, even on the stairs, the smell of the black morocco with which his books are covered is so strong that I nearly faint. He does his best to receive me; shouts in my ear that the volumes have 'gilt edges,' that they are 'elegantly tooled,' that they are 'good editions' . . . and informs me that he never reads, that he never sets foot in this part of the house, that he 'will come to oblige me.' I thank him for all his kindness, and have no more desire than himself to see the tanner's shop that he calls his library." Collectors like this have ever been a sign of the times in which they lived—times of little literary activity, and of a paucity of books of other kinds. Was not this, however, a reflection upon a state of society, or upon a class, rather than upon the bookman?

And speaking of the abuse of the ideals of the book collector brings us to a consideration of the phases of book-collecting in the XVIII century, which, like so many things of that period, have been misunderstood, or not considered at all by the matter-of-fact librarians of today, to their distinct loss, since in that period came about a new development in the collecting of books—the general private ownership. What the great collectors did in the man-

ner of their times, the good Bishop of Bury, piously; Sir Thomas, studiously; Groller, magnificently; that the collectors of the XVIII and early XIX centuries—the era of collectors—did after the fashion of their day, with the spirit of the connoisseur, who collects daintily, preciously, if you please, coins, paintings, prints, and statuary, and everything collectable. This was the period of witty and playful Horace Walpole, the great exemplar of collectors; of Gray, the poet; of the dilettanti; and the Italian dancers. This was the period of the anecdote, with its charming attention to little things, little people, gossip, and the superfluous. This was the period, also, of bibliography that was readable, though grandiloquent, perhaps, to us makers of "Guides," "Lists," and "One hundred selected this and that." This was the period when the book was rediscovered, and, happily, was found to be a proper possession of the layman, the man of cultivation, as well as the scholar and the churchman.

It was not, indeed, until the XIX century that one word was found to express this love for the collecting of books for their own sakes. This word, "Bibliomania," is discovered in the title given to a poem written by Dr. Ferriar, the noted physician, in honor of his friend, Richard Heber, the most distinguished collector of his time, called by Sir Walter Scott, "Heber, the Magnificent, whose library and cellar are so superior to all others in the world." The term is explained by the poet-doctor in the following lines:

What wild desires, what restless torments  
 seize  
 The hapless man who feels the book-  
 disease,  
 If niggard Fortune cramp his generous  
 mind,  
 And Prudence quench the spark by Heaven  
 assign'd!  
 With wistful glance his aching eyes behold  
 The Princeps-copy, clad in blue and gold,  
 Where the tall Book-case, with partition  
 thin  
 Displays, yet guards, the tempting charms  
 within.  
 Not thus the few, by happier fortune grac'd

And blest, like you, with talents, wealth,  
 and taste,  
 Who gather nobly, with judicious hand,  
 The Muse's treasures from each letter'd  
 strand.  
 For you the Monk illum'd his pictur'd  
 page,  
 For you the press defies the Spoils of age,  
 Faustus for you infernal tortures bore,  
 For you Erasmus starv'd on Adria's shore.  
 The folio-Aldus loads your happy shelves,  
 And dapper Elzevirs, like fairy elves,  
 Show their light forms amidst the well-gilt  
 Twelves:  
 In slender type the Giolitos shine,  
 And bold Bodoni stamps his Roman line.  
 For you the Louvre opes its regal doors,  
 And either Didot lends his brilliant stores:  
 With faultless types, and costly sculptures  
 bright,  
 Ibarra's Quixote charms your ravish'd  
 sight.

Ferriar, having set this new idea in motion and given it a name, the words "Bibliophile," "Bibliomania," "Bibliophobia," and many others began to be heard in the land, and dictionaries like those delightful ones of Barbier were furnished with brand new definitions. The world waked up to what some were pleased to consider a folly concerning which they had before been ignorant; as, for instance, Disraeli, who says of Bibliomania, "the Bibliomania, or the collecting of an enormous heap of books without intelligent curiosity, has, since libraries have existed, *infested* weak minds, who imagine they themselves acquire knowledge when they keep it on their shelves"; and collectors of books presently came to be divided into two classes—good and bad.

But what are the symptoms of this so-called book disease of which old Ferriar wrote? Andrew Lang, that fine figure of a bookman, suspected that it is a sentimental passion, and for that reason people who have not felt it always fail to understand it. We should rather have had him say a passion of fine sentiment of those who, remembering Mainz, respect and love the book. It is pleasant to think that there he some who have imagination and who are not afraid of it, who are not alarmed at seeing further than the best-

seller of the day, or even the best literature. It is good to know that there are those who love the book for its own sake, and not, vampire-like, for what they can get out of it.

Dibdin, the learned, the associate of "a galaxy of intellectual splendor," the chatty Scheherazade of a thousand and one bibliographical delights, began to write upon this subject. "Never willing to believe that an unwearying production of work of a good tendency could ultimately be overlooked by your countrymen, you felt, . . . strongly felt, that the quantity of employment it occasioned, in addition to your own, was a species of patriotism that might challenge the approbation of the wise and good." Not so light a task, Mr. Disraeli, to set for "weal: minds," "without intelligent curiosity."

His sermon, preached on Ferriar's text, and with Ferriar's title, served as a vehicle to bring into being sane definitions of the eight symptoms of the disease. He sums them up as follows: A craving for Large Paper Copies; Illustrated Copies; Unique, and Vellum Copies; First Editions; True Editions and Black Letter Books; and, best of all, he gives the probable cure for the disease: by the Study of useful and profitable works; by the Reprinting of scarce and intrinsically valuable works; by the Editing of the best ancient writers; by Erecting public institutions; and by the Encouragement of Bibliography. "To place competent librarians over the several departments of a large public library," says he, "or to submit a library on a more confined scale to one diligent, enthusiastic, and well-informed, well-bred bibliographer or librarian, is doing a vast deal towards diverting the channels of literature to flow in their proper course." What a prophecy is here, Mr. Dibdin!

We cannot leave Dibdin without a thought of his friends, who, with him, constituted one of the most interesting groups in the history of bibliomania, the love and the collecting of the book. What a galaxy of great names in bibliography is associated with him. To mention the Rox-

burghe Club, which Dibdin founded on the evening before the sale of the Valdarfer Boccaccio of 1471 from the library of the Duke of Roxburghe, alone introduces us to several of his most choice bibliomaniacal comrades. Mr. Baron Boleand, at whose home the first dinner was held and who ordered his butler "to extricate an elongated bottle of burgundy from dank saw dust and cobwebs in order therewith to celebrate the glories of the coming day"; Mr. Lang, a gentleman of Portland place, "loving books and possessing them in great store"; Sir Egerton Brydges and George Henry Freeling, Esq., whose "Bibliographical petals were then just beginning to unfold"; Sir Mark Masterman Sykes, "of all men most sensitive and anxious about his book acquisitions"; Earl Gower; Earl Spencer himself; Richard Heber, half-brother of the bishop whose travel connected with the making of his library, upon which he spent upwards of £100,000, and whose eight houses filled with his treasures are familiar facts, and whose famous remark we all remember: "No man can comfortably get along without three copies of each book. One he should have for a show copy which he will probably keep at his country house, another he will require for his own use and reference; and unless he is inclined to part with them, which would be very inconvenient, or risk the injury of his best copy, he must have a third at the service of his friends"; George Isted, who "dabbled with, than looked lustily to, the black-letter craft, who buzzed about rather than settled upon, the object of his choice, the favorite flower of in the book parterre"; and the rest.

I am tempted to speak of certain other books and bookmen—of Isaac Disraeli, the father of Benjamin, whose "Curiosities of Literature," "Amenities of Literature," "Calamities of Authors," and "Quarrels of Authors" are the direct descendants of the anecdotes of the preceding period, with an added consciousness, perhaps, and a little less charm, of that wonderful work, "Notes and Queries," that paradise of the good book-lover, that happy hunting

ground, which ought by divine right to have a volume to itself; of Spence's Anecdotes; of Mr. Pierre Bayle and his Dictionary; of Voltaire, upon all of whom, nowadays, the top shelf's dust too often gently settles,—but I shall refrain. There may be better men than these, doubtless there are, but as for me, I like to quote Andrew Lang's opening stanza of the poem addressed to Frederic Lockyer Lamson:

"I mind that Forest Shepherds' saw,  
For when men preached of heaven, quoth he,

'Tis a' that's bricht, and a' that's braw,  
But Dourthorpe's guide enecht for me.'"

Lockyer himself, who in sympathy and in enthusiasm really belongs to the immortals that live a generation or two before him, is a bookman's writer, and so is fecund Lang and charming Anatole France and half a dozen others. If we were to enter into a discussion of the French bookman's writers of the nineteenth century, we should find a field so absorbing, so delightful, that no single paper would hold our exclamations. Think of Paul Lacroix, who signed "P. L. Jacob Bibliophile" to his "Dissertations Bibliographique," and his "Mélanges Bibliographiques," and many other volumes, who prayed his friends about to sell his library, "Dieu fasse qu'il vous inspire un remords et qu'il vous engage à rester bibliophile et bibliographe"; of Nodier; of Barbier; of Jouvin; of Didot, the printer—bookmen all, loving nothing more.

Such men as these are our ancestors in the love of the book; they loved it because they found it good, because they discovered that its history and its bibliography were worthy of their study, because they found in it something more than a vehicle for men's thoughts, noble and all-absorbing as that is, and because they found in large paper copies, illustrated copies, unique and vellum copies, first editions, and black-letter, beauty worthy of their admiration.

To love the book well and truly, we must know three things—its history, physical and geographical; the story of its

relation to the great movements for culture in which it has played so important a part; and, last, but not least, we must understand that with it we are dealing with a work of art. We will assume that any dealer in books, whether collector, librarian, bookmaker or seller, will have found it to his advantage to have a familiarity with the facts connected with the development of the printing press, its invention, and the discussion which has waged about its origin, its spread over Germany, Italy, France, and England. We will assume that all librarians at least know the elementary history of its typography—certainly no school should give a diploma to one who did not. We will assume that they at least have tasted the joys of the study of "Black Letter," the "cradle-books" of printing, and have been led to trace the presses of European cities; that they know the kinds of type that obtained and where and how they got their form; why the colophon, was and then gave place to the title-page as we have it today, when pagination, head-titles, chapter-heads, initial letters, and illustrations began to be used—in a word, how long it was before the book broke away from the traditions of the manuscript from which it came, and became the book as we know it today.

We will assume that librarians will agree with Sidney Lee, who says: "No feature in the intellectual history of (the Renaissance) can compare in practical interest with the progress of the new mechanical contrivance, which stimulated literary effort, and provided means of distributing to literary culture," and no more suggestive light can be thrown on the intellectual qualities and tendencies of the people of Europe than "by a summary comparison of the character, work, aims, and number of the early printers." . . .

Very little mention of the art of books is made by the writers on art, because, forsooth, these gentlemen have been as intent upon following a conservative definition of what they called art as the librarian has with regard to what he believed constituted the value of books. Indeed, I

suspect that it is because sufficient emphasis has not been laid upon the book as an object of art that so many who have loved it for this quality have been misjudged by the merely bibliographical-minded. The librarian may not forget that his is the custodianship of objects of art. Can there be a librarian whose library, however meagerly supplied with real books, because of lack of funds, or of circumstances requiring him to be content with travesties of books offered by publishers' lists today—can there be one who does not know his kinship to the custodian of works of art? Now you may love the book because of its beauty, without reference to its usefulness, just as you may enjoy a picture without thought of its moral lesson, or the Doges Palace without knowing all the history that has taken place inside it.

Where can you find a work of the craftsman or the artist so perfect as the Bible produced in secret by Gutenberg at Mainz, where juster proportions of line, more delicate contrasts of light and shade, or more harmonious adjustment of the qualities of beauty and usefulness? Where shall be found a finer appreciation of harmony of thoughts and words and illustrations than in the Italian illustrated books of the XV century; where bolder, directer, and more expressive ornament than in the books of Geoffroy Tory; where has ornament been more admirably applied than in the bindings of Italy and France in the days of Grolier, de Thou, and Henri II?

When we see buildings erected by rich men and town councils, after plans drawn by misguided offshoots of the school in Paris, famous for architecture; when we see book-plates, bulletins, signs and reports of many libraries that know not Typographia; when we see cruelties practiced on books by fair assistants, who blue-ink, rubber-stamp title-pages, who punch little holes out of fair white pages, who stick absurd pockets in the back of the book, we are tempted to wonder how the book, of all things, can be so maltreated. To love the book well and truly,

we must collect it, if it be recognized as a work of art. We hear of all sorts of activities centering in the public library, but I have yet to hear of the librarian who gathers his parish together to teach the book—to show the value of editions, of condition, of illustrations, of price, of beauty, and all the other important matters connected with book collecting. Clubs, like the Club of Odd Volumes and the Grolier Club, are formed elsewhere for this purpose; the societies of book-lovers, like the Bibliographical Society, the Société des Amis des Livres, exist, embracing the collectors of books, prints, and bindings, exhibitions of editions, illustrations, and all of the many factors which enter into the making of the physical book, are held in Paris, London and New York. Such associations write and reprint books on the love of the book, on collecting, and on editions. Why should this field be given over to them and to the bookseller, whose back rooms have become the rendezvous of the collector, by the librarians; indeed, why should the whole literature of what we might call literary biography too largely be written, as it is, by amateurs, booksellers and printers? Hardly half of the books of real value in the bibliography of bibliography were written by a librarian.

It may not be amiss to recall the list of the writers on the book, our noble ancestors. In the XVII century, France had her Naudé, librarian of the Mazarin Library; in the XVIII century, Feignot of the École Normale de la Haute Saône, Barbier, librarian to the Emperor Napoleon; in the XIX century, Nodier of the Arsenal Library, Lacroix, his associate, and Leopold Delisle; while England may boast her Dibdin, Beloe, Edwards, Garnett, Proctor, Polard and Edmund Gosse, librarians all. Over against their names, however, we must set Richard of Bury, the Bishop of Durham; Justus Lipsius, the Professor of Leyden; Jacques Charles Brunet, of the Manuel du Libraire; Pierre-Gustave Brunet, of literary fame; Quérand, the bibliographer; Janin, lawyer and critic; Lallanne, journalist; Uzanne, literary-man;

Claudin, the great printer; Joseph Ames, the antiquary; John Nichols, the printer; Isaac D'Israeli, the author; William Lowndes, the bookseller clerk; Ames, the printer; Andrew Lang, the poet and essayist; Hazlett, the author; Theodore DeVinne, the printer, Leypoldt, the publisher, and Livingston, the book-seller.

Should not the librarian teach the love of the Book? Should he not encourage the collecting habit in others beside his board of trustees? Has he no moral obligation to the Book? Have his trustees none? I believe he has and I believe that it is high time that he should awake to the importance of this neglected function.

The ownership of Books is the beginning of respect for them, and respect for books is the beginning of wisdom. No librarian can afford to neglect this duty if he would serve his community well and truly.

You cannot keep the public forever coming to your library; you must teach the reader to be independent if you would have him truly cultivated. Let the librarian ally himself with collectors, with bibliophiles; let him share his bibliographical secrets with the public; let him exhibit, let him publish. Bibliography is not a tool for his private delectation, but a pleasure to be enjoyed by all who understand its fascination. There is no useful art so called, that embraces so much of fine art. The variation and wide scope for beauty of proportion made possible by wide margins justifies interest in them; the fact that several arts are embraced in the study of "Illustrated copies," the art of illustration and of the processes of reproductions, engraving, etching and so on justifies it; the intimate and personal re-

lation established with authors, publishers, booksellers and owners of books, justifies the love of unique editions and, if time admitted, an apology could be found for each and all of Dibdin's symptoms of the love of Books. Let us remember the words of Dibdin, that to commit a library to the accomplished bibliographer "is doing a vast deal towards diverting the channels of literature to flow in their proper course."

Let us be bibliographers in the true sense of the word, as well as librarians. Let us regard our profession as an art. I am of the belief that the abrogation of this claim by some wiseacres of the early eighties, who Yankee-like, fearing the word art, as incriminating, as involving a confession of incapacity, and a lack of moral stamina; who, desiring to impress the community with a sense of the librarian's trustworthiness and importance and thinking to ally themselves with real men by the adoption of the word "Library science" to express their job, was a mistake. They forgot the traditions of their craft, they sold their birthright in the arts for a phrase. They dropped bibliography from their departments, and substituted shelf, catalog, order, what-not, for it. May we not hope that the day will come when we shall return to our traditions, and when we shall call ourselves, as did our bishop, fondly, by the word, Bibliophiles—lovers of the book, and collectors of it.

Let us sing the song of praise for the Book. Let every librarian keep a little corner of his library for the books of "good tendencies" as Dibdin called them, as an ark of the covenant with the high traditions of his calling. Let him go back to the day of the old-fashioned bibliography when there was the love of the Book.

## BULLETINS AND LIBRARY PRINTING

BY EVERETT R. PERRY, *Librarian, Public Library, Los Angeles, Calif.*

Library service is disinterested effort to propagate the best of the world's written thought. All librarians, I suppose, would agree with me in this. I believe the library bulletin, on which I have been asked to speak briefly to you today, can be made one of the most powerful means we have of directing the reading of the people away from the mediocre, the trivial and the casual and acquainting them with the best. Fortunately, we have long ago learned that our libraries must be something more than mausoleums and librarians more than curators. We are visited not only by the few who know the best and seek it, but by the far greater class whose eternal question is, "What shall I read now?"

The most powerful advertisement a book can receive is the personal word of commendation from friend or acquaintance—the suggestion even of library attendant, I believe. Next to this personal touch, though of far less influence, is the annotation or book review. If these are to attain to any real influence in our library bulletins, we must make decided changes in the form in which we put them before the public. Our bulletins as a means of advertisement, as an effort to allure the general public to read our books are indeed a joke. When the average reader (long suffering man that he is) comes into our public libraries, he wanders around among the book shelves till a familiar author's name or some appealing title strikes his eye, answering for him temporarily the recurring question, "What shall I read next?" We librarians know well that our wonderful card catalogs are for students and for ourselves; they do little to solve this eternal question of the desultory reader. You will agree, too, that the world is divided into two classes, those who delight in asking questions, and those who decidedly do not. And let us not forget that there is something about the

impressive architecture of our new library buildings and the hushed stillness of a library room that intimidates even those who are brave elsewhere. To meet this phase of our problem, we need all the assistance supplementary to personal service that our library bulletins can give us.

Let us follow our average reader as he gets his book charged and prepares to depart. He sees the woman just in front of him pick up one of a pile of printed booklets on the desk, library bulletins free to the public. He reaches for one as instinctively as we open our hands to a circular or a tract thrust into them on the street. He does not really want one, he has picked them up before, but he yields to the suggestion in their being there and free. On the way home in the street car he may glance at it. If it is of the usual type, he finds on the front page an array of information that stirs no interest in him, the library location, the list of trustees, the librarian's name, the enumeration of branch libraries, followed perhaps by library regulations which in a general way he thinks he knows, luckily never having broken any of them. He turns the pages and here he finds more unsought information, an array of statistics, in fact, a whole page of tabulation of things in which librarians are much interested. Finally begins a list of books, frequently headed "Recent Accessions." His eye flits down the page—"General Works," "Philosophy," "Religion." The list begins with the classes that typify to him the "dry as dust." Each title is followed perhaps by hieroglyphics which only librarians understand. Perhaps he will find the books listed in the order of a dictionary catalog, and if he chances to be interested in the newest additions in drama or art, he can not find them. Does he turn the page? No, his attention is caught by an extremely clever advertisement above the

windows on the opposite side of the car, and he studies the whole line of them for the rest of the way home. Perhaps he leaves the bulletin on the seat behind him, discarded like a newspaper whose headlines he has scanned. He may have gotten something from the headlines, but what from the bulletin? Do we put the vital, important part of our bulletins into our headlines at all? Do we even take the trouble to make headlines or put anything else on the front page which shall arouse interest or appeal to the readers whom we need most to reach? There are a few who do, but our usual library bulletin or reading list all over the country can lay claim to nothing more than a respectable dullness. Our bulletins present the appearance of being written, not for readers, but for other librarians, who presumably can endure dullness.

We throw away one of our greatest opportunities for educating people to a more intelligent use of the library. Short articles on books worth reading, or lessons on the use of the library, might well be given in them from time to time, written up in a thoroughly readable way. Fling a question to your readers across the cover of your bulletin. "If you should want to know the history of the early California land grants, how would you use your library to find it?" In a short paragraph, recount the steps for tracking down the desired information. Such suggestions point the way. Let us employ the opportunity of our bulletins to expand the readers' conceptions of the range of the library's usefulness. Quote half a dozen typical questions which have been telephoned to the library during the previous month. There is an astonishing number of people who do not know that the library stands ready to answer such questions. Make a "feature" of your front page in some way. Even the short eight-page bulletin of the smaller libraries can put together some timely list of books or magazine articles and call attention to its contents by a front-page announcement, "Books about the war," or whatever the list may be. We should aim to make our

front page just as attractive as possible; and put our information at the end. The person who wants information will look for it.

As to the book list itself, I am convinced that our method of arranging the classes according to the decimal classification is a mistake; that the class which contains the most important additions should come first, and with annotations. Let us list fewer of our new books, if necessary, but bring forward the best of them, and let them be annotated. Let the entry be brief—author, title, date and call number are sufficient. The additional facts that sometimes cumber our bulletin sheets, in the rare cases where they are desired, will be asked for. If we care to make our lists attractive, we must make them simple, we must suppress the technical.

I will here quote Mr. E. L. Pearson, who says, "It seems to me hardly necessary to argue that all the curious signs, symbols, abbreviations and mystic marks, which are thought necessary in a catalog are out of place in a bulletin for public use. It is not only unnecessary to put in some of these things, but it is downright bad manners to your readers to try to give them information which they could not understand if they wanted it." He deals with another point on which I am entirely in accord with him, the form of the author's name in our bulletins. "A cataloger," he says, "likes to call Arnold Bennett, Enoch Arnold Bennett, and then if the name is given in subject fullness in the bulletin, he becomes E. A. Bennett, a total stranger to even well-informed readers of books. In the same way, Ellen Key, for whom the catalogers have discovered two or three unknown and useless names, gets in a bulletin as E. G. X. Y. Z. Key, or something similar, and is therefore totally disguised." Speaking of his own paper, the "Branch library news," of the New York Public Library, he says, "The entry is now simply the name of the author in its best-known form; we do not use Kitchener, Hubert Horatio, 1st Viscount, but simply Kitchener, Lord, and strange as it may

seem, everybody knows whom we mean by it."

There are not a few library bulletins which contain advertisements. Personally, I believe it better to wait until a dignified sheet can be afforded than to compromise in this way. Monthly bulletins are to be preferred to those appearing quarterly, so much of the value of these publications consisting in their timeliness.

After we have made every effort to get rid of the technical features which appeal chiefly to librarians and after we have placed statistical information and lists of branches in an inconspicuous part of the bulletin, we shall still fail of the greatest effect if we do not issue a typographically attractive publication. I shall not attempt to say what styles or sizes of type should be used, if only a small type be avoided, for there are many successful combinations. Your local printer should be able to advise; if not, follow the model of some bulletin which presents a page pleasing in appearance and easy to read.

Another thought has come to me since I began gathering together my ideas on this subject. Might it not be well, considering that very few of our libraries can afford to print bulletins sufficient for all subscribers, to make some effort to see that those we do print get into the hands of people who really want them. At present they lie on our desks and are taken away by those who happen first to come within our doors. Might not a card reading "Library bulletin may be obtained free upon request" deter the indifferent from carrying them home to their waste baskets? Might not a conspicuously placed, simply gotten up poster advertising the contents of the bulletin give it a special value, and stir up some of the indifferent? These are only suggestions. The problem of each library bulletin is an individual one. We have been too content to copy from one another; we have gotten into a rut and we need to realize that here is one of the rare fields where it is safe to experiment.

#### THE FINE ART OF PRINTING

By T. M. CLELAND, *New York*

Mr. President, Ladies and Gentlemen: Not being a librarian myself, I am greatly imbued with a respect and fear of the exactness of expression you may require of me. Thus, after selecting the title "The fine art of printing" for the subject of my paper, I have been greatly disturbed as to whether it would be considered a correct one or not. My only thought in selecting it, was to distinguish between the "liberal art" of printing—its scientific and industrial development, of which I have nothing to say, and its aesthetic aspect, to which all I have to say will be confined. I have since become painfully aware that the title "The fine art of printing" is one capable of many meanings other than the one I had in mind. It might be thought, for example, that it meant what is commonly known as

"art printing," a term used by printers to distinguish a class of work, the evident aim of which is to be as ornamental and, at the same time, as useless as possible. So let us understand at the outset that we are speaking of the "Fine art" of a kind of printing which can be read, printing which performs its given function, however common and useful that may be.

Viollet-le-Duc, the celebrated writer on Architecture, furnishes me with an excellent text which I shall translate as literally as possible. He says—"A civilization cannot pretend to possess an art unless that art shall penetrate everywhere—unless it makes its presence felt in the commonest of works." Now surely, printing is, in the best sense, one of the commonest of works, and yet, I venture to say that

there are many of us who have done, or have had done for us, a good deal of printing, without realizing that it was or might be, a fine art. We would hesitate to attempt a portrait, or a landscape painting or a decorative design, without having a special aptitude or talent or training; but who, for the lack of those qualifications, ever hesitated to say how a piece of printing should be done? And yet, printing is one of the fine arts of design—as fine and as difficult in its way as any other, and when you or the printer or whoever it may be, says that a piece of printing shall be done thus and so, you are *designing* it—you are practising a fine art. Many of us are already aware of this, no doubt, and have made worthy efforts to improve the quality and appearance of our printing, but for those who have not done so (whom I suspect of being in the majority) a way must be found to bring them to a proper sense of their delinquency. In order that the punishment may not be greater than the crime, however, I will try my best to be brief in my endeavors to point out some of the elements of this art, in the hope that you will consider it worthy of your interest and study.

Presumably, we are all more or less familiar with the history of the printing press, and have at some time or other interested ourselves in the complex and learned disputes over the origin of the art. But our interest at present is not historical and our time is too fleeting and the art itself too long to permit of more than a cursory notice of some of the salient points in its evolution. I need hardly point out that we must confine ourselves to simple typographic printing such as we commonly use, leaving aside the many developments and allied processes which might come within the scope of our title.

Now the primary component of common printing is, of course, the type character, and it is proper that we should begin by considering some of the steps in the development of type design, as well as the principle on which it was conceived.

The fact of greatest importance regard-

ing the origin of printing types is so obvious, that it shares the fate of a great many other simple matters of common knowledge, in being frequently overlooked. Most printers never did know, and most other people are wont to forget, that the invention of printing had originally no other motive than the mechanical imitation of the handwriting which had previously been the sole means of making a book. We should remember, however, that the handwriting used in books at the time printing was invented, did not resemble that with which we perplex each other at the present day. I should perhaps not say "we" because *you* have, I believe, in your profession an admirable kind of writing of your own which reverts, in a way, to the readability and regularity of the early manuscripts. We are all more or less familiar with the beautiful handwritings of the 15th and 16th centuries and we know to what an extent books thus written and illuminated by the early scribes were treasured by the very few persons who were able to possess them. (It is interesting and profitable, in this connection, to imagine how greatly the invention of printing must have been deplored by many of the connoisseurs and collectors of that time, to whom its rank commercialism doubtless appeared to sound the knell of the art of the book.)

The elementary forms of the written characters in use at the time when moveable types were invented, proceeded, as may readily be observed, from the form of the pen with which they were made. For fine writing a goose or crow quill was used and for the coarser kinds, a split reed, but in all cases they were cut in the same manner. This resembled somewhat our stub pen except that the broad point was sharpened in the form of a carpenter's chisel and cut off at a slight angle to conform with the position of the hand in writing. The ink flowed in a broad band the full width of the point when the pen was drawn up or down and when it was drawn in a lateral direction along its sharp edge only, a thin line resulted. In forming the

curved strokes of the letters the line was graduated as the direction of the stroke changed, forming a line of peculiar grace, which is inimitable by any other method, and which is one of the features of greatest beauty in the round, or so-called Roman characters, which, outside of Germany, have long been the accepted medium of western civilizations.

It is proper, before going further, to say that we must confine ourselves to the consideration of the evolution of the Roman type face only: not because we fail to recognize the great beauty and interest of the many variations which are classed as "Gothic," but because these characters are no longer quite readable to our eyes, and have irrevocably passed from general use. They have no place, except a decorative one, in the practice of modern printing.

The first printing types were, of course, made in this Gothic form, common to the writing of Northern Europe, and familiar to the German inventors, and it was not until after the introduction of the new art into Italy that any Roman characters were made for printing. There, the inevitable demand for an appropriate character in which to print the Latin classics led to the cutting of types modeled upon the Roman manuscript forms. It is in these first Roman types produced in Italy that we find the models which were to serve for all time. These types, I must reiterate, were directly derived from the round formal handwriting of the Latin manuscripts—were, in fact, as close imitations as the mechanical difficulties of type cutting and casting would permit; and being nearest to the source, they are the classics of type design. Of all of these first Roman types made in Italy, that which was cut and used by Nicholas Jenson, a Frenchman, has long held the place of honour and may fairly be considered the example "par excellence" of the period.

We should not pass this Italian period without some notice of another form of letter which has become nearly indispensable in modern printing. I refer to what are known today as "Italics." These are

said to have been invented by the great Venetian printer and publisher Aldus Manutius early in the 16th century and were done in imitation of the freer "cursive" handwriting commonly employed in regular correspondence. Aldus used these types with charming effect in his little pocket editions of the classics which were the forerunners of our popular priced editions of today. The Italic types came into very general use in the 16th century—were, in fact, somewhat abused for a time, until the formal Roman happily regained its supremacy as the standard for text printing. The Italics came to serve only for the printing of prefaces or dedications, or, as we use them now, for special emphasis of words or phrases.

We must return now to the development of the formal Roman character, and note the next step in its evolution which takes place in France in the 16th century. Here we find, as in the other arts, that the creative genius of Italy has been seized upon by the French and passed through a process of refinement—imbued with a peculiar grace and elegance. The solid pen lines and vigorous amplitude of the earlier forms take on an attenuation, a sharpness and delicacy, which, though it has forfeited something of the architectural stability of the earlier model, is more graceful. The important point to be noted, however, with regard to these French types, is that we find in them the design of printing types standing for the first time upon its own feet as an independent art—independent, I mean, of the slavish imitation of handwriting. The art of type design had branched out from the parent stem, so to speak, and was growing in its own way. It should not be supposed, however, that it had lost the initial principle of handwriting. It had only added to the character in which it was conceived, a character of its own. The conclusion I would draw from this is, roughly, that these French Roman types of the 16th century might be considered as the first real printing types—the first which accorded fully with the mechanical requirements of the art as we

know it today; and hence are the finest models which we have for *practical* consideration. The earlier Italian models are possibly more beautiful in themselves, considered from a rigidly high plane of taste; but I am not sure that the printing done with them does not partake more of the character of manuscript than of printing as we are required to practice it today. These types are, if I dare say so, a little too classical, a little too remote—like the Greek temples at Paestum, they are inspiring, but it is hard to find any direct application for them.

As the 17th century was more notable for exuberance in the fine arts than for taste, so *its* contribution to the development of type design, does not command our respect or gratitude. The general characteristics of the product of this period were clumsiness and poor workmanship. There was an inclination to fatten the letters somewhat and to increase the contrast between the light and the heavy strokes. The serifs of the capital letters became more pronounced and they frequently exhibited a tendency to curl and disport themselves at unseemly angles.

There is but little change to be noted during the greater part of the 18th century. The features of the preceding one were generally retained, though there are notable instances of an endeavor to improve the workmanship in some quarters. Fournier, the French founder, and William Caslon in England, were both very creditable workmen; but Caslon's design (which is in very general use today, for want of a better) was sadly far astray from the fine models of the 16th century, which we are told he aimed to rival. It is, comparatively speaking, however, a good sound type face, and though its wide popularity at the present time is largely due to the circumstances of its being available, we may be thankful to have anything as good.

The end of the 18th century and the beginning of the 19th was productive of a very radical development in the design of Roman types—something which was almost an innovation. We cannot enter into

the question of the causes and influences which brought about this change, though they are clearly defined; but must content ourselves with a brief notice of the type-cutter and printer, Bodoni of Parma, as undoubtedly the leading figure in the creation of what are known today as "modern face" types—the types most commonly employed in the great body of current printed matter. The salient features of Bodoni's innovation are an excessive contrast between the light and heavy strokes of the letters—"light and shade" he called it—the thin strokes being almost hair lines and the thick ones broad and black. The serifs of the letters, which had hitherto flowed in to the stems with a gentle curve, such as would naturally result from a pen stroke, are reduced to simple straight lines, and where they were formerly slanting on the lower-case letters, they become practically horizontal. The round letters are no longer quite circular, but elliptical, and the general effect of all the letters is more condensed. Here we have the mechanical printing type finally developed and remote from the source of handwriting; but still not wholly independent of that principle, or lacking in a beauty and dignity of its own. Bodoni's designs especially, though artificial, and to a great degree subservient to a desire for neatness and accuracy, were never wholly mechanical.

They opened the way, however, for a complete and speedy disintegration of the whole art of type design. From a tendency to "full figure" the type face progressed through all the stages of stoutness, obesity, and elephantitis, back through emaciation and tuberculosis, ending with the contortions of epilepsy! To open a type founder's specimen book today is a shock to the nerves of anyone not inured to the sight of delirium and deformity. If, however, these typographical nightmares are still on sale and in use, it is encouraging to know that they are not to any extent *created* at the present time; but that, on the contrary, noteworthy efforts are being made both by private individuals and commercial type founders to revert to better

standards. These efforts on the part of the regular type foundry have suffered from a confusion of the mechanical precision required for the *body* of the type, with the design of its face. Inestimable improvements have been made in the accuracy and uniformity of the casting and the standardization of sizes. But, unfortunately, the same use of the compass and the micrometer has been brought to bear on the design of the type face itself—the curves are scientifically plotted like the curves of a railway track and the sense of life and movement, the human element of all fine design—the thing which was in handwriting, has been sacrificed to the sterile perfection of a geometrical diagram.

The Fine Art of Printing does not end, however, as many printers appear to believe, with the design or selection of a type face and we must go on to the consideration of the arrangement or composition of types. The infinite variety of forms in which type may be required to be set, makes it impossible to do more than touch upon a very few of the commoner ones which may occur in everyday practice. The most important form of composition is, of course, that of text matter, and I want only to make one or two suggestions regarding this, and to point out certain principles which may govern its design—for even *this* is design. Here, the primary object will properly be readability; and it should be clearly understood that the same means which accomplish this, will, if applied with taste, make for beauty of design. Sometime, not very far in the past someone arbitrarily decided that a certain size of space should be used between words as a standard for text composition, and from that unhappy day to this, all type has been furnished with this size of spaces and all printers have regarded it as a sacred law, not even daring to think what might happen if it should be departed from. I am not alone in the opinion that were the spacing standard of text considerably *reduced*, it would be greatly improved both in readability and appearance, and one may find evidence to support this view in almost any

fine old book in which the spacing is close and the continuity of the lines is well preserved. Most of our text composition today has more the appearance of having been splattered on the page or shot from a blunderbuss than composed in well ordered lines. The individual words are generally so successfully isolated in space, that they are as easily connected with the words above and below them as they are with the words preceding and following. This naturally puts upon the eye the difficult task of holding the line intact. It would certainly be a fatiguing exercise mentally and physically to cross and recross a stream on stepping stones for hours at a time: and yet our eyes are compelled to hop, skip and jump over the average loose type page with much the same insecure motion. By experiment I believe it will be found that a very slight space indeed is sufficient to distinguish one word from another. Lines may be spaced apart by leading and, in many cases, should be; but there can be no exact rule for this—it depends largely upon the character of the type face itself, and one had better be guided by the aim of preserving the continuity of the line in all cases, resorting to leading when it is required to this end.

The earliest printed books, it will be recalled, had no title pages, but the printer gave as much or as little information as he cared to, regarding the author, the date, etc., in a colophon at the back of the book. Later, it became the custom to print the title in a simple text paragraph in the same type as that used in the body of the book. It was the spirit of advertising which developed the title-page as we know it today—the desire to command attention, the need for emphasis and display: and in the title-page we find our model for the design of commercial, or what is known by printers as “display” typography. Here, different sizes of type and even different faces set forth the varying significance of the matter to be expressed; and the material for fine design becomes more liberal and pliant. There are lines of varying lengths and sizes of varying weight and

color-value to be composed into an harmonious whole. A not uncommon pitfall, met with in this class of work, is the endeavor to form solid blocks of capitals of a number of lines of equal length. I say this is a pitfall, because it is rarely successful and generally results in the evidence of effort misspent. It is safer to employ a broken composition of lines of varying length—it is easier and invariably pleasing in effect if well designed. I should not forget to mention the deplorable practice too frequently encountered, of spacing between letters ("letterspacing" it is technically called) of the lower case. The lower case is by its very nature a continuous design intended primarily for text, and it is quite as absurd to separate the individual letters as it would be to do so in our everyday handwriting. Capitals, on the other hand, may generally be letter-spaced to advantage, and thus be made less confusing and more readable. There is no reason why they should be set, when used together, with no more space than happens to be provided by the typefounder for their proper connection with the lower case. One might continue without end to enumerate the many little practices of bad design in typography which seem to have their root in nothing but perverseness; but I will mention only one more, which, though it may seem a small matter, is peculiarly foolish and persistent among people who should know better. One of the commonest means of adorning a page of solid text is to begin it with an ornamental initial. This was, as we know, an agreeable feature of the books of the early printers, who borrowed it from the written and illuminated manuscripts; and it has continued in use as long as books have been made. It naturally fits snugly into the type page, according with the depth of a certain number of lines and having about as much space around it as appears between the lines themselves. Why then, will so many printers today take special pains to leave a large white space at the side and below it, giving it the effect of clinging desperately by one eye brow to the first letter of the

page, with its legs dangling in mid air?

There is perhaps no more vital element in the design of a fine book or page of printed matter than the margins, and certainly none about which so much misunderstanding exists or so much nonsense has been talked and written. We have been told that "wide" margins make beautiful books, and that what are called "large paper copies" are by virtue of the largeness of their paper, worth much larger sums than ordinary books. Might we not gather from this that extra large clothes are better than clothes that fit? It is perfectly true that within reasonable limits, ample margins will add to the luxuriousness and beauty of a book, but it is not primarily their amplitude, but their just and perfect proportion which is beautiful, as in every other work of design. In other words, a type page poorly arranged, as most "large paper" editions are, on the widest margins on earth will never be as good as one on the meanest margins which are correctly proportioned in their relation one to another. A glance at any fine example of a correctly imposed page will show that the narrowest margin is at the back, the next in width being the top, the fore-edge or side margin being still wider, and the bottom of the page the widest of all. This tends to make the two pages of the book when open form a single block of two columns divided by the necessary space for the hinge of the binding. One might question and analyze this convention, as one might question or seek to analyze the entasis of a classical column or the proportion of one of the architectural orders; but it is scarcely worth while. There is a very obvious practical reason for this arrangement of margins, in the simple fact that the book is held, naturally, by the sides or the bottom. It is not practicable to have wide margins on all books, for reasons of cost; but correct proportion is one of the few things in this world which has never advanced in price; and if it is inexcusable for this reason to find it lacking in the margins of the cheapest and commonest books, the culpability and sinfulness of

some of our so-called "editions de luxe" reaches a depth which I hesitate to contemplate further.

There are many other matters, such as the ornamentation of typography and the relation of illustrations to type which have their part in the fine art of printing; but which are less essential and for lack of time must be passed over. We can hardly afford, however, to neglect entirely the questions of press work and papers, which, though they are largely technical, have certainly a vital part in the design of good printing. The finest monuments of the art, as we know, were printed on the old hand press, inked by hand with leather covered pads or balls and the impression drawn by a hand lever operating a screw or toggle. The paper was generally dampened to moderate its resistance to the impression of the type or cuts, and the impression of the form in the paper is quite evident in the finished result. Now this visible impression is one of the essential beauties of really fine printing on hand-made papers or papers of a like character. But we are presented today with further problems such as the printing of half-tone illustrations in conjunction with type; and for this a very smooth or a surface-coated paper is required, and instead of the visible impression we can employ only so much as is sufficient to render a perfect imprint of the form on the surface of the paper. There is today an almost infinite variety of papers for a vastly greater number of requirements than were known to the printers of hardly a century ago. Thus we are presented with the problem of selecting suitable type for these various papers and the complexity of this question makes it scarcely possible to do more than recommend the exercise of taste and common sense. For example, the old style types were designed with the object of printing on hand made papers with considerable impression from which they gained a certain weight and force. Printed on highly finished or coated papers they lose color to a great extent and present a distressingly diluted aspect. The modern-face types, such

as Bodoni's or the French types of the same period, were made at a time when the first smooth papers came into use and they generally maintain a firmer appearance on the papers commonly employed at present for half-tone printing.

Much sentiment attaches today to the old fashioned hand press and for persons whose love of sentiment transcends their appreciation of art, books printed on it have a special value. Good work has been done, we know, on hand presses; and with a great deal of time and pains it may be done today, but a modern cylinder press is in all respects, a finer machine, and is capable of doing better work of any description, and doing it incomparably faster and in larger quantities.

If I have spoken at too great length upon these technical matters, I trust you will pardon me and believe that it was only through an earnest desire that whatever I have to say shall have a *practical* end. We all recognize that a standard of taste exists in this as in other things, but I know only too well how great are the difficulties which meet our every attempt to follow that standard in our daily work, and how little help we receive. The literature on the art of printing is divided between dry historical and bibliographical discussion on the one hand and the maudlin sentimentality of the self styled "book-lover" on the other. So I have tried to show that the study of good printing is the study of design—something within the reach of everyone, something which may be applied to any and every piece of printing with which we have to do. I want, in short, to impress the fact that the fine art of printing is organic—that it is not dependent upon materials and conditions and expense—that it consists in the proper relation of its own inherent elements—type, ink, and paper, and not in extraneous ornament. A great many people scramble through the pages of a fine book until they come to an ornamental heading or an illustration, and to do this is to ignore completely the real art of printing.

If I have departed from a fixed principle

of conduct, that it is better to try to do good work than to talk about it, it is only because this occasion seemed too important to let pass, and because I believe there is no better field for the cultivation of a finer taste in this art than the public libraries throughout the country. Either by the establishment of presses of your own or the exercise of taste and design in the printing which you have done for you, there are splendid opportunities. As you uphold and strive constantly for a higher standard in the literature which it is your high calling to distribute amongst the people, so you will be quick, I believe, to recognize the educational value of a higher

standard for the physical form in which that literature is presented.

But it is not sufficient that you encourage or *collect* fine printing—you have catalogs and pamphlets and bulletins and many other things the typography of which may be improved upon. Too much lies idle in collections, and I firmly believe that it is the lack of employment and application which is developing signs of insanity in our modern art. It is demoralized, just as people may be, through idleness and lack of purpose. Nothing will save it, but to go out on the street and work for its living—it must “penetrate,” to go hack to our text, “*everywhere*.” It must “make its presence felt in the commonest of works.”

## THE CHANGING LITERARY TASTE AND THE GROWING APPEAL OF POETRY

BY MAY MASSEE, *Editor A. L. A. Booklist, Chicago*

The changing literary taste and the growing appeal of poetry. Is it true? Does the poet today speak to the average man of today as never before and does the average man of today listen as never before? “To have great poets there must be great audiences too.” What does it mean that there are in this country two magazines devoted entirely to poetry, that our literary reviews are devoting pages where ten years ago they devoted lines to poetry, that our popular magazines are featuring poetry and using their highest paid artists to awake the attention of such of their readers as may not turn instinctively to the page of verse? Why is it that the “*Anthology of magazine verse*” for 1913 included forty-seven poems and that of 1914 included seventy-seven? Indeed what is that very collection itself but another evidence that poetry of *today* really finds readers. Instances to the truth of this might be multiplied indefinitely but I will only name one more, conclusive in this day. Last winter in New York a member of a publishing firm, one of the oldest and most notably commercial in its policy, said

to me: “We are going to add some poetry to our list. We feel that it really pays and that we must have it to compete with other houses.”

The rash layman who attempts to formulate any theories of literary tastes and tendencies and further attempts to set limits or show trend in poetry today lends himself liable to the lifted eyebrow and the murmured word of “Fools rush in where angels fear to tread.” And it is with a perfect realization of this truth and with a profound and growing humility that the editor of this paper has realized the futility of such an attempt and has merely chosen quotations from the words of the poets themselves to show that it is as true today, perhaps more true, than in the time of the ancient Greeks that children may have schoolmasters for their leaders but men have poets. “For what is it to be a poet? It is to see at a glance the glory of the world, to see beauty in all its forms and manifestations, to feel ugliness like a pain, to resent the wrongs of others as bitterly as one’s own, to know mankind as others know single men, to know Nature

as botanists know a flower, to be thought a fool, to hear at moments the clear voice of God."—Lord Dunsany.

Perhaps James Stephens would allow us to emphasize this word from Lord Dunsany by reading his

THE VOICE OF GOD<sup>1</sup>

I bent again unto the ground,  
And I heard the quiet sound  
Which the grasses make when they  
Come up laughing from the clay.

"We are the voice of God," they said:  
Thereupon I bent my head  
Down again that I might see  
If they truly spoke to me.

But around me everywhere  
Grass and tree and mountain were  
Thundering in mighty glee,  
"We are the voice of deity."

And I leapt from where I lay,  
I danced upon the laughing clay,  
And, to the rock that sang beside,  
"We are the voice of God," I cried.

And what is poetry? We are all familiar with the poets' definitions. "The breath and finer spirit of all knowledge." "A poem is the very image of life expressed in its external truth." "The record of the best and happiest moments of the happiest and best minds." Poetry and the joy of poetry are inseparable, "poetry redeems from decay the visitations of the Divinity in Man."

In contrast to these John Drinkwater, writing about poetry, shows the difference between yesterday and today in the very words he chooses to express his thought.

I quote at length:

"Poetry seems to me to be the announcement of spiritual discovery. Experience might be substituted for discovery, for every experience which is vital and personal is, in effect, a discovery. The discovery may not be new to mankind; it is, indeed, inevitable that it will not be so. Nor need it be new to the poet himself. To every man spiritually alive the coming of spring is an experience recurrent yet always vital, always a discovery. Nearly

<sup>1</sup>"Songs from the clay." James Stephens. (Macmillan) By permission.

every new poet writes well about the spring, just as every new poet writes well about love. So powerful is the creative impulse begotten by these experiences that it impels many men to attempt utterance without adequate powers, and so the common gibes find their justification. But it is absurd to pronounce against the creative impulse itself whilst condemning the inefficient expression. The bad love poetry of the world is excluded from my definition not because it is unconcerned with discovery, but because it is not, in any full sense, an announcement. The articulation is not clear. And by reason of this defect a great deal of other writing which has behind it a perfectly genuine impulse is excluded also. On the other hand, much verse which has a good deal of perfection in form perishes, is, indeed, never alive, because its reason has been something other than spiritual discovery. But whenever these things are found together, the discovery and the announcement, then is poetry born, and at no other time. The magnitude of the poet's achievement depends on the range of his discovery and the completeness of his announcement. If I add that verse seems to me to be the only fitting form for poetry, I do so with full knowledge that weighty influence and valuable opinion are against me. Nevertheless the term prose-poem seems to be an abomination. The poet in creation, that is to say the poet in the act of spiritual discovery, will find his utterance assuming a rhythmical pattern. The pattern may be quite irregular and flowing but unless it is discernible the impulse is incomplete in its effect. To think of the music of verse as merely an arbitrary adornment of expression is wholly to misunderstand its value. It is an integral part of expression in its highest manifestation. It is in itself expression. There is an exaltation at the moment of discovery which is apart from the discovery itself, a buoyancy as of flight. The significance of this exaltation is indefinable, having in it something of divinity. To the words of poetry it is given to an-

nounce the discovery; to the music to embody and in some measure translate the ecstasy which pervades the discovery. The poet's madness is happily not a myth; for to be mad is to be ecstatic."<sup>1</sup>

May I read once more "For what is it to be a poet? It is to see at a glance the glory of the world, to see beauty in all its forms and manifestations, to feel ugliness like a pain, to resent the wrongs of others as bitterly as one's own, to know mankind as others know single men, to know Nature as botanists know a flower, to be thought a fool, to hear at moments the clear voice of God."

The spiritual discoveries of such poets announced in the language fit to express their moods, with music which must be the inevitable accompaniment of the ecstasy of the moment of discovery will be the poetry of today, whether it be expressed with the quiet simplicity of Robert Bridges or the clarion call of Vachel Lindsay. Indeed so readily today is technical freedom and variety taken for granted that we find beautiful poems in forms which range from those of classic beauty to the freest of free verse, providing always that the medium used fit the mood of the discovery.

In choosing typical poems to illustrate the directness, the simplicity, the beauty of spiritual discovery today I have been compelled by wealth to limit my choice. I have excluded all mention of poetic drama although there may be found some of our most beautiful announcements and although in the work of such poets as Stephen Phillips, John Masefield, Alfred Noyes, John Galsworthy, Josephine Preston Peabody, are some of the most serious and significant contributions to recent poetry.

Nor is there space or time to devote to the longer narrative poems in which Mr. Masefield has so ably led the way with his "Dauber," "Daffodil fields," and others. It may be that the twentieth century will one day have its great epic as the result of these and others in this form.

It would be interesting to build a sequence beginning with the time when the poet dared to sing just for the lyric loveliness of his song as in Yeats'

THE LAKE ISLE OF INNISFREE<sup>1</sup>

I will arise and go now, and go to Innisfree,

And a small cabin build there, of clay and wattles made;

Nine bean rows will I have there, a hive for the honey bee,

And live alone in the bee-loud glade.

And I shall have some peace there, for peace comes dropping slow,

Dropping from the veils of the morning to where the cricket sings;

There midnight's all a glimmer, and noon a purple glow,

And evening full of the linnet's wings.

I will arise and go now, for always night and day

I hear lake water lapping with low sounds by the shore;

While I stand on the roadway, or on the pavements gray,

I hear it in the deep heart's core.

Such a sequence might end with the latest of poems written in "free-verse" which voices its canons thus, in the preface to the collection "Some imagist poets."

1. To use the language of common speech, but to employ always the *exact* word, not the nearly-exact, nor the merely decorative word.

2. To create new rhythms—as the expression of new moods—and not to copy old rhythms which merely echo old moods. We do not insist upon "free-verse" as the only method of writing poetry. We fight for it as for a principle of liberty. We believe that the individuality of a poet may often be better expressed in free-verse than in conventional forms. In poetry, a new cadence means a new idea.

3. To allow absolute freedom in the choice of subject. It is not good art to write badly about aeroplanes and automobiles; nor is it necessarily bad art to write well about the past. We believe passionately in the artistic value of mod-

<sup>1</sup>"William Morris." John Drinkwater. (Kennerley)

<sup>1</sup>"Poetical Works." William Butler Yeats. (Macmillan) By permission.

ern life, but we wish to point out that there is nothing so uninspiring nor so old-fashioned as an aeroplane of the year 1911.

4. To present an image (hence the name: "Imagist.") We are not a school of painters, but we believe that poetry should render particulars exactly and not deal in vague generalities, however magnificent and sonorous. It is for this reason that we oppose the cosmic poet, who seems to us to shirk the real difficulties of his art.

5. To produce poetry that is hard and clear, never blurred nor indefinite.

6. Finally, most of us believe that concentration is of the very essence of poetry.

As an example of this new freedom I have chosen almost at random from the same volume—Round-Pond, by Richard Aldington.

#### ROUND-POND<sup>1</sup>

Water ruffled and speckled by galloping  
wind  
Which puffs and spurts it into tiny pashing  
breakers  
Dashed with lemon-yellow afternoon sun-  
light.

The shining of the sun upon the water  
Is like a scattering of gold crocus-petals  
In a long wavering irregular flight.

The water is cold to the eye  
As the wind to the cheek.

In the hudding chestnuts  
Whose sticky buds glimmer and are half-  
burst open  
The starlings make their clitter-clatter;  
And the blackbirds in the grass  
Are getting as fat as the pigeons.

Too-hoo, this is brave;  
Even the cold wind is seeking a new  
mistress.

One can hardly imagine two poems more different in style and mood and yet both are built upon the poet's reaction to the beauty of Nature.

A sequence beginning with yesterday and ending with today would be illuminating and perhaps show the trend of modern thinking, but it would require a savant to make it and a volume to write it. After

<sup>1</sup>"Some imagist poets. An anthology." (Houghton) By permission.

all one reads poetry to find spiritual discoveries and one does not make one's spiritual discoveries that way—one lives along from day to day taking life as it comes, quiet or unquiet, sad or glad as is one's mood or wont until suddenly, in a moment, a poem, a picture, the word of a friend, becomes a revelation. These are the moments one treasures and remembers, utterly unrelated though they be.

So it is with the poems which I shall read. They have all been moments of discovery to me. They may not be great, they are not necessarily profound and apparently have little relation to one another. But each voice some common truth and if they happen to have been written in the last few years it simply means that each generation must find truth for itself and speak for its own.

Here is one which expresses for me perfectly the joy of being alive out of doors on a country road. It pictures the actual loveliness that contributes to that joy and in the ecstasy of the moment the words find a lilt that sets one's pulses drumming to the tune of over the hills and far away. It is a poem of John Masfield's called

#### TEWKESBURY ROAD<sup>1</sup>

It is good to be out on the road, and going  
one knows not where,  
Going through meadow and village, one  
knows not whither nor why;  
Through the grey light drift of the dust,  
In the keen cool rush of the air,  
Under the flying white clouds, and the  
broad blue lift of the sky.

And to halt at the chattering brook, in the  
tall green fern at the brink  
Where the harebell grows, and the gorse,  
and the foxgloves purple and white;  
Where the shy-eyed delicate deer troop  
down to the brook to drink  
When the stars are mellow and large at  
the coming on of the night.

O, to feel the beat of the rain, and the  
homely smell of the earth,  
Is a tune for the blood to jig to, a joy  
past power of words;  
And the blessed green comely meadows are  
all a-ripple with mirth

<sup>1</sup>"Story of a round-house and other poems." John Masfield. (Macmillan) By permission.

At the noise of the lambs at play and  
the dear wild cry of the birds.

Mr. Masefield's creed seems to be to  
take whatever life brings, live it all and  
live it gladly.

LAUGH AND BE MERRY<sup>1</sup>

Laugh and be merry, remember, better the  
world with a song,  
Better the world with a blow in the teeth  
of a wrong.  
Laugh, for the time is brief, a thread the  
length of a span.  
Laugh and be proud to belong to the old  
proud pageant of man.

Laugh and be merry: remember, in olden  
time.  
God made Heaven and Earth for joy He  
took in a rhyme,  
Made them, and filled them full with the  
strong red wine of His mirth,  
The splendid joy of the stars: the joy of  
the earth.

So we must laugh and drink from the deep  
blue cup of the sky,  
Join the jubilant song of the great stars  
sweeping by,  
Laugh, and battle, and work, and drink of  
the wine pouped  
In the dear green earth, the sign of the  
joy of the Lord.

Laugh and be merry together, like brothers  
akin,  
Guesting awhile in the rooms of a beauti-  
ful inn,  
Glad till the dancing stops, and the lilt of  
the music ends.  
Laugh till the game is played; and be you  
merry, my friends.

In his poem "Biography,"<sup>1</sup> splendid to  
read, too long to quote, he sketches many  
of "the golden hours of bliss," "the dates  
which made me," and ends with,

"Best trust the happy moments. What  
they gave  
Makes man less fearful of the certain  
grave,  
And gives his work compassion and new  
eyes.  
The days that make us happy make us  
wise."

<sup>1</sup>"Story of a round-house and other poems." John Masefield. (Macmillan) By permission.

Incidentally in that same collection are  
three or four simple, straightforward love  
poems worth pages of rhymed or unrhymed  
sensations which certain poets have made  
their fashion for the hour.

I have read enough to show that all one  
needs to like and read his poetry are a  
love of life and the ability and desire to  
understand plain, direct speech. But the  
gain to one's heart and mind are in direct  
proportion to the wonderful simplicity and  
vitality of his announcements and the  
depth and variety of his spiritual discover-  
ies.

Here is a poem of Joyce Kilmer's which  
voices, I think, the typical modern rever-  
ence none the less true because taken  
lightly.

TREES<sup>1</sup>

I think that I shall never see  
A poem as lovely as a tree.

A tree whose hungry mouth is prest  
Against the earth's sweet flowing breast;

A tree that looks at God all day,  
And lifts her leafy arms to pray;

A tree that may in summer wear  
A nest of robins in her hair;

Upon whose bosom snow has lain;  
Who intimately lives with rain.

Poems are made by fools like me,  
But only God can make a tree.

Mr. Kilmer shows that he has moments  
of high seriousness too when he writes

POETS<sup>1</sup>

Vain is the chiming of forgotten bells  
That the wind sways above a ruined  
shrine.

Valner his voice in whom no longer dwells  
Hunger that craves Immortal Bread and  
Wine.

Light songs we breathe that perish with  
our breath  
Out of our lips that have not kissed the  
rod.

<sup>1</sup>"Trees and other poems." Joyce Kilmer. (Doran) By permission.

They shall not live who have not tasted  
death.

They only sing who are struck dumb by  
God.

One often finds too, the ancient faith  
expressed in forms of conventional beau-  
ty, but in this poem by Alfred Noyes—"In  
the cool of the evening"—there is a note  
of today in the frank treatment of the  
sceptics with their insistence on tangible  
facts.

IN THE COOL OF THE EVENING<sup>1</sup>

I.

In the cool of the evening, when the low  
sweet whispers waken,  
When the labourers turn them home-  
ward, and the weary have their will,  
When the censers of the roses o'er the  
forest aisles are shaken,  
Is it but the wind that cometh o'er the  
far green hill?

II.

For they say 'tis but the sunset winds that  
wander through the heather,  
Rustle all the meadow-grass and bend  
the dewy fern;  
They say 'tis but the winds that bow the  
reeds in prayer together,  
And fill the shaken pools with fire along  
the shadowy burn.

III.

In the beauty of the twilight, In the Gar-  
den that He loveth,  
They have veiled His lovely vesture  
with the darkness of a name!  
Thro' His Garden, thro' His Garden it is  
but the wind that moveth,  
No more; but O, the miracle, the miracle  
is the same!

IV.

In the cool of the evening, when the sky  
is an old story  
Slowly dying, but remembered, ay, and  
loved with passion still,  
Hush! . . . the fringes of His garment,  
in the fading golden glory,  
Softly rustling as He cometh o'er the  
far green hill.

Faith in the possibilities in the human  
heart we shall find in two poems, one illus-  
trating the tendency to tell a story in

verse, the other—but you shall hear the  
difference.

PATH-FLOWER<sup>1</sup>

A red-cap sang in Bishop's wood,  
A lark o'er Golder's lane,  
As I the April pathway trod  
Bound west for Willesden.

At foot each tiny blade grew big  
And taller stood to hear,  
And every leaf on every twig  
Was like a little ear.

As I, too, paused, and both ways tried  
To catch the rippling rain,—  
So still, a hare kept at my side  
His tussock of disdain,—

Behind me close I heard a step,  
A soft pit-pat surprise,  
And looking round my eyes fell deep  
Into sweet other eyes;

The eyes like wells, where sun lies too,  
So clear and trustful brown,  
Without a bubble warning you  
That here's a place to drown.

"How many miles?" Her broken shoes  
Had told of more than one.  
She answered like a dreaming Muse,  
"I came from Islington."

"So long a tramp?" Two gentle nods,  
Then seemed to lift a wing,  
And words fell soft as willow-buds,  
"I came to find the Spring."

A timid voice, yet not afraid  
In ways so sweet to roam,  
As it with honey bees had played  
And could no more go home.

Her home! I saw the human lair,  
I heard the hucksters bawl,  
I stifled with the thickened air  
Of bickering mart and stall.

Without a tuppence for a ride,  
Her feet had set her free.  
Her rags, that decency defied,  
Seemed new with liberty.

But she was frail. Who would might note  
That trail of hungering  
That for an hour she had forgot  
In wonder of the Spring.

<sup>1</sup>"Collected poems." Alfred Noyes. (Stokes)  
By permission.

<sup>1</sup>"Path flower and other verses." Olive Til-  
ford Dargan. (Scribner) By permission.

So shriven by her joy she glowed  
 It seemed a sin to chat.  
 "A tea-shop snuggled off the road;"  
 Why did I think of that?

Oh, frail, so frail! I could have wept,—  
 But she was passing on,  
 And I but muddled "You'll accept  
 A penny for a bun?"

Then up her little throat a spray  
 Of rose climbed for it must;  
 A wilding lost still safe it lay  
 Hid by her curls of rust;

And I saw modesties at fence  
 With pride that bore no name;  
 So old it was she knew not whence  
 It sudden woke and came;

But that which shone of all most clear  
 Was startled, sadder thought  
 That I should give her back the fear  
 Of life she had forgot.

And I blushed for the world we'd made,  
 Putting God's hand aside,  
 Till for the want of sun and shade  
 His little children died;

And blushed that I who every year  
 With Spring went up and down,  
 Must greet a soul that ached for her  
 With "penny for a bun!"

Struck as a thief in holy place  
 Whose sin upon him cries,  
 I watched the flowers leave her face,  
 The song go from her eyes.

Then she, sweet heart, she saw my rout,  
 And of her charity  
 A hand of grace put softly out  
 And took the coin from me.

A red-cap sang in Bishop's wood,  
 A lark o'er Golder's lane;  
 But I, alone, still glooming stood,  
 And April plucked in vain;

Till living words rang in my ears  
 And sudden music played:  
*Out of such sacred thirst as hers  
 The world shall be remade.*

Afar she turned her head and smiled  
 As might have smiled the Spring,  
 And humble as a wondering child  
 I watched her vanishing.

And the other,

THE MILLENNIUM<sup>1</sup>

Ask for no mild millennium:  
 Our world shall never be nobler than its  
 inhabitants:  
 Never be nobler than you and I, blind  
 brother.

What is this world but our secret natures  
 opened and stamped into cities?  
 The smoke of the mills is only the vapor  
 of our soft-coal hearts:  
 The slums of the poor and the drab pal-  
 aces of the rich are the filth of our  
 spirits:  
 The curses of the world are but the un-  
 leashed beast in us roaming the  
 streets.

Here and there is one shining among us:  
 He is not a conqueror of tools, but a con-  
 queror of self:  
 He strides like a sun in the crowds, and  
 people are glad of him:  
 He did not wait for a millennium to per-  
 form him:  
 He did not see the need of sanitation and  
 pure food to help him to a soul:  
 He wrestled with the antagonist in his  
 own breast and emerged victorious.  
 Give us a hundred million such, and a  
 greater world is upon us:  
 But give us only a perfect world, and it  
 shall be a coat that misfits us.  
 Stagnation and sin shall be there as surely  
 as they are deep in our hearts.

And now to the end. As I wrote this  
 paper I had to bury out of sight the great  
 fact in the world today lest in my heart  
 and through my pen should come the  
 question, of what avail is all our striving,  
 where our pride, our hope, our faith, of  
 what use are mere words? And for  
 answer to this doubt there came to my  
 office a little book of poems by Law-  
 rence Binyon, "The Winnowing Fan." I  
 read The Fourth of August, Strange Fruit,  
 Louvain, At Rheims, Ode for September,  
 and read again until, ashamed, my eyes  
 could no longer see to read the page. Here  
 is no weak lament, no cry to God for  
 vengeance on the enemy, here is none of  
 the pomp or glory of war, no vainglorious  
 boasting—but the heart of a people as

<sup>1</sup>"Songs for the new age." James Oppen-  
 heim. (Century) By permission.

their poet knows it and, "I have learned," said the Philosopher, "that the head does not hear anything until the heart has listened, and that what the heart knows today the head will understand tomorrow."

I can only read a part of the

ODE FOR SEPTEMBER<sup>1</sup>

IV

All the hells are awake: the old serpents hiss  
From dungeons of the mind;  
Fury of hate born blind,  
Madness and lust, despairs and treacher-ies unclean;  
They shudder up from man's most dark abyss.  
But there are heavens serene  
That answer strength with strength; they stand secure;  
They arm us from within, and we endure.  
Now are the brave more brave,  
Now is the cause more dear,  
The more the tempests of the darkness rave  
As, when the sun goes down, the shining stars are clear.  
Radiant the spirit rushes to the grave  
Glorious it is to live  
In such an hour, but life is lovelier yet to give.

V

Alas! what comfort for the uncomforted,  
Who knew no cause, nor sought  
Glory or gain? they are taught,  
Homeless in homes that burn, what human hearts can bear.  
The children stumble over their dear dead,  
Wandering they know not where.  
And there is one who simply fights, obeys,  
Tramps, till he loses count of nights and days,  
Tired, mired in dust and sweat,  
Far from his own hearth-stone;  
A common man of common earth, and yet  
The battle-winner he, a man of no renown.  
Where "food for cannon" pays a nation's debt.  
This is Earth's hero, whom  
The pride of Empire tosses careless to his doom.

VII

O children filled with your own airy glee  
Or with a grief that comes

<sup>1</sup>"The winnowing fan." Lawrence Binyon. (Houghton) By permission.

So swift, so strange, it numbs,  
If on your growing youth this page of terror bite,  
Harden not then your senses, feel and be  
The promise of the light.

O heirs of Man, keep in your hearts not less

The divine torrents of His tenderness!  
'Tis ever war: but rust  
Grows on the sword; the tale  
Of earth is strewn with empires heaped in dust  
Because they dreamed that force should punish and prevail.  
The will to kindness lives beyond their lust;  
Their grandeurs are undone:  
Deep, deep within man's soul are all his victories won.

I could read a hundred others from as many different poets if you could listen so long, but I hope to have shown you with these few, that poets today are translating all the richness of their spiritual discoveries into common speech that is direct, unsparring—not clogged with metaphor,—depending, for its beauty, on simplicity and truth; that in form they have kept what they wished of the old but have dared to free themselves from conventions which bound and hindered; that it matters not what the subject so long as life is in it.

SONGS AND THE POET<sup>1</sup>

Sing of the rose or of the mire; sing strife  
Or rising moons; the silence or the throng . . .  
Poet, it matters not, if Life  
Is in the song.

If life rekindles it, and if the rhymes  
Bear Beauty as their eloquent refrain,  
Though it were sung a thousand times  
Sing it again!

Thrill us with song—let others preach or rage;  
Make us so thirst for Beauty that we cease  
These struggles, and this strident age  
Grows sweet with peace.

I would like to borrow from "Peter Pan."  
You do believe in poetry, don't you?

<sup>1</sup>"Challenge." Louis Untermeyer. (Century) By permission.

## "PER CONTRA"

BY HERBERT PUTNAM, *Librarian of Congress*

There is an exposition across the bay. A feature of it is an attempt upon the part of various agencies for education, for culture, for comfort and for human welfare generally, to show what they are, to illustrate what they are doing, and in a measure to justify themselves. It is a sort of justification—of ourselves—that has been assigned to me today. For our President seems to think that the service we represent is not yet beyond caviil; that there are those who still question it, or who question it on new grounds. "More people are reading books," he remarks; "more books are in libraries and covering more subjects; more people are registered as users; more money is appropriated; new departments and new activities are being entered upon. Yet some critics cry out for the good old times when readers, though few, did not dilute their minds with so many ephemeral books, etc."

Now the argument of such critics is in the nature of a demurrer. Admit the increase in libraries, in books, in facilities, in readers: what of it? What does it prove? That more people are reading more books. Yes: but what of *that*?

Well, I am "not so sure." I am not sure of the answer. I am not absolutely sure that we are required to give it. A demurrer—in court—is to be decided by the judge, not by the jury. It involves a question of law, not of fact: a question, therefore, to be determined by principles and precedents, not by the unprofessional, inexperienced and undisciplined impression of a group of men representing merely the average in experience and opinion, and without a permanent relation with the subject matter. In the case of books, and of libraries to supply them freely at the public expense, the principles were enunciated, the precedents established, sixty-five years ago. Is there to be no statute of limitations? If under them there has been

this continuing and prodigious development, doesn't that fact in itself create a presumption very nearly conclusive? Doesn't it mean that we are at least an institution?—with foundations cemented by the general judgment of the community?

If so, we ought not to be called upon to dig up those foundations and reset them whenever anyone questions their soundness. The upper structure is a different matter, and the annexes. These may have to be modified as the developing needs of the community may require. But the modifications will be of detail or of emphasis, or of relative accommodation. They should leave the fundamentals unchanged.

For one thing at our libraries there are, I suppose, a half dozen at our universities. What of them? Does anybody seriously propose to discard our universities? Does anybody really doubt that the fundamental reason of them is sound; or deny that, taken by and large, they are supplying something which the community needs and must have? And does anybody really think attention is to be paid to the complaints against them, save as they concern mere systems or methods?

Complaints of system and of method are always to be expected, and are always in order, whatever the institution. They leave untouched the organs which are essential, and the *raison d'être* of the service itself.

When, therefore, a critic declares a college training "useless" we are apt to be amused or tolerant, or tolerantly amused. We fancy that he is arguing from one or two results under his personal observation: of a youth who was a born fool, and remained so in spite of a college course; of another who was a born genius, and came into his own in spite of the lack of it. And whenever another critic declares a

public library "useless" because books are nowadays plentiful and cheap, and the people who really need them will buy them, why not be contentedly amused at him?

But this latter critic goes further: he declares that the free supply of books may be actually injurious; that it deprives the ambitious of an incentive which is valuable—to save, and buy them himself. It also deprives the book itself of that added relish which comes of its acquisition through painful abstinence in some other direction. And finally, that the supply of books by our public libraries as actually operated, means the supply predominately of books that are educationally or culturally worthless, yet by their very profusion tend to enfeeble the mind, as an incessant diet of sweets may enfeeble the palate. Particularly the ephemerae. They are like the true ephemerae in nature, which at certain seasons fall like snow upon the river. The fish gorge upon them till they become easy prey to the kingfisher. Or perhaps like the little book on Patmos: "And I took the little book out of the angel's hand and ate it up, and it was in my mouth sweet as honey: and as soon as I had eaten it my belly was bitter."

The physiology on which this latter complaint rests is doubtless sound. We do not deny it. What we question is the facts upon which the complaint is based, or the possibility of the alternatives which a deference to it would involve. That our libraries are buying much of the "Ephemera" of the day is true: are they, however, spending an excessive proportion of their funds in the acquisition of it? And is the tendency to spend more rather than less? Granting both—the fact and the tendency—what of the alternative? Shall they ignore wholly the predominant interest of the public in the literature which is "current"?

Our lives are contemporary. Our thoughts are the thoughts of today. Our actions are to affect the affairs of today. Our motives are the motives of today. Our contacts are contacts with the men of today and with the things of today.

We are indeed subject still to influences which are hereditary; but the influences of which we are conscious are the influences about us *now*: the facts, the people, the books, all that which constitutes our environment. It is these with which we take our start. They are the impulse, an ambition to influence them is the incentive; and it is the hope of influencing them more potently that is our chief motive in looking to the past at all.

The aid in this which the past can render is of great concern. It is the office of a library to make it available. No doubt it is, as President Wellman has pointed out, the prime and most important office. But a public library deals not merely with students preparing for life, but with men and women leading lives. It cannot go to them. What brings them to it is either some condition in their own lives, or some condition about them, which they hope to improve, or to benefit by. These conditions are reflected or dealt with in the literature of today. If the library refuses to supply this, it fails to meet its readers on their own ground. And the distance between this ground and the past is a considerable one. It is difficult to bridge. If not bridged by the books themselves continuing into the present, the task falls upon the interpreting staff. But it will be a staff lacking apparatus.

I take it, therefore, as unavoidable that a public library shall include literature of the day. The question is only: how much?—And in what proportion?—I do not see how it can avoid supplying many books and periodicals that will prove merely "ephemeral". It will certainly supply many far inferior to the "standards": inferior in literary form, in intellectual power, in moral tone. It need not supply those admittedly debasing. But consciously it does not. This we assert and insist upon. And as to the other values it does draw a line. What the critic complains of is that this line is not drawn high enough. What we answer is that it is being drawn higher with each developing year. And we point out that this effort

is made possible by two developing features in administration: the prevalence of the system of "open access", ensuring to the reader the direct contacts which enable the better books to make their own appeal; and the increased personal attention given to the reader by the staff, which recognizes him as a human being alive, in a living present, and meets and differentiates him accordingly.

The criticisms are always in general terms, and therefore vague. I have yet to see one based on statistics, one that named a single book supplied which ought not to be supplied. An excess of current *fiction* has always been alleged. And as to this statistics are quoted. They are always, however, statistics of circulation; and they overlook, what has frequently been pointed out, that the current novels are the small change of literature, and, therefore, being issued, read, and returned more rapidly, count more in the total than the so-called "serious," which is also the more deliberate, literature.

The detail of the complaint—that they serve no useful purpose to the reader himself—we can afford to ignore. I think it time that we did. The fair reason for reducing the number of them that we provide, or of eliminating them altogether, is a more practical one. It is, that the endeavor to supply them in adequate quantities to meet the interests of the moment, is futile; and that the mere profession of supplying them invites demands which are an expense to deal with even in the negative—by answering that the book is "out"; and that the cost of administering the volumes which are actually acquired and supplied, is in itself excessive. For we must not forget that the cost of issuing a volume of fiction is as great as that of issuing a volume of history or philosophy; and if, as happens, the volume of fiction is issued a hundred times in a year to the others one, the cost will be multiplied accordingly.

It is on this ground and on this particularly that I am personally in favor of leaving the "current fiction"—that is all

novels within one year after publication—to the subscription libraries. I have frequently said so; and have not changed my opinion. Such a course would alone, I believe, dispose of nine-tenths of the critics.<sup>1</sup>

That is, however, a mere detail. The omission would still leave a wide range of literature neither definitely instructive, nor in any way beneficial save to the judicious. But are we to regard solely the injudicious?—Let us take courage from the *Areopagitica*: "if it be true that a wise man, like a good refiner, can gather gold out of the drossiest volume, and that a fool will be a fool with the best book, yea or without book, there is no reason that we should deprive a wise man of any advantage to his wisdom, while we seek to restrain from a fool that which, being restrained, will be no hindrance to his folly."

But people read too much!—Particularly they read too many of the books that signify nothing because they require no effort on the part of the reader.

Certainly, they do. This is an age of print; and the schools—and the oculist—have given us the ability to take advantage of it. We are gregarious: it makes us citizens of the world. We are curious: it brings to us all the facts and phenomena of our time. We are self-conscious: it reflects us. We love gossip: it provides it, and food for it. We are—still—romantic. It supplies the romance. And we court excitement: it supplies that also. In some moods and states of exhaustion, of petulance or of despair, we crave mere distraction. To some among us this may be achieved by means of a master book, a classic. They are fortunate. To the common run, if it can be achieved by a book at all, it will be only by a book contemporary with the reader: which takes the phenomena of life familiar to him and recomposes them so that they become dramatic; or sheds intelligence upon them so that they represent to him something significant

<sup>1</sup>It was recommended by Mr. Dana at the Niagara Conference a dozen years ago. His paper states the case tersely and with complete good sense.

which he had not before seen in them; or it changes his angle of vision; or it relates them in some sympathetic way to himself. Perhaps it may relate them also to that which is permanent in all literature. If so, the author has himself bridged over the gulf between the reader and the classics. He has interpreted the classics: but he has done so in a language which is intelligible, because it is the language of the reader himself.

For such an author the reader is the point of departure, and the present day. Equally must it be for the library.

But a profusion of books is so "enervating"! So in a sense is a profusion of any other good thing. Civilization itself is enervating: it deprives us of the discipline of privation and hardship. Every luxury made available, every necessity made easy, means one less opportunity for the exercise of hardening virtues. I heard a physician remark that the tests and the instruments of precision which had made for the safety of modern surgery were ruining the faculties of observation in the medical profession. He meant, because they render the exercise of those faculties less necessary. Very likely. But the answer is that they *have* rendered modern surgery possible. As for the faculties of observation: other faculties—of reasoning, for instance, which deal with the results—have still their opportunity and their exercise.

"We value only what we have to work for." To be sure. To the toiler in a city sweatshop who secures his annual week in the country only by penurious self denial during the remaining fifty-one, the woods, the fields, the birds, the very air are paradise. To the country boy who lives among them they are commonplaces of which he is unconscious. But this does not prove that they do not benefit him. The book secured by self-denial has an added value; but it is a value added only in relation to the circumstances of the possessor. Its essential quality remains the same, and its potency, as it came to him without effort.

The man of few friends sets a special store by each disproportionate to his merit.

But the man of many friends may be more capable of valuing the few whom he makes his intimates: for the possession of the many enlarges and diversifies his *sense* of values.

The man limited to a narrow area may profit by the very necessity of making the most of his opportunities in an intensive way. But the man who can travel, and through travel secure varied contacts and experiences, is enlarging and diversifying not merely his sense of values but other elements in himself, very useful to him individually and as a citizen.

In mere power the man who keeps his thoughts, his passions, and his purposes within narrow confines, and conforms rigorously to them his acquaintance, his reading and his experience, surpasses: just as in mere power the stream confined between the narrow limits of a gorge exceeds an equivalent body of water spread out over wide and shallow areas. But the service of the latter may be the more benignant. There are times when the narrow and intense, rather than the broad and sympathetic, qualities are necessary to society. But those times—requiring the Puritan, one may even say, the fanatic—are times of stress and crisis. They are not the normal times of modern society.

So this very profusion of opportunity which modern civilization affords, has its compensations. It is relaxing—undoubtedly. It affects the mind as a Turkish bath affects the body. It opens all the pores. And the risk is the risk of open pores: which is that they will let something in injurious to the system. To be more exact physiologically, it is that they will let something out which the system cannot spare. In the case of the body this is a certain vital warmth. In the case of the mind it may, I suppose, be either warmth of energy and conviction—or that conscious power which comes of tense and sustained effort against a specific obstacle.

But civilization has still its obstacles. There are plenty of them: it is only their character which has changed, and the direction of the effort required. We may

no longer have to fell the trees or uproot the stumps; but there will still be the soil to enrich, and the crops to diversify, and the question of markets, and the ultimate consumer.

The awe in which book-learning was once held extended to the books themselves. It has passed. We are now on easy terms with them. We treat them casually as we do mere acquaintance upon the street. We approach them for a word, a laugh, a mere nothing, and then pass on. We do not exhaust the opportunity. Others will occur. Still less do we "make up for it" as for a formal occasion.

Awe has its values: the loss of it is a loss of certain values. On the other hand the easy familiarities which displace it may bring some efficiencies very desirable. They may be merely social: but social efficiency is not to be disparaged, nor even social facility. To relax is also to expand.

So far as books are concerned, the present profusion goes along with other perilous profusions, of which most nearly analogous are the performed play, and the moving picture. Neither requires effort in the spectator,—intellectual effort, that is to say. They are, however, facts. Vaudeville is a fact; and so is the "movie". Philosophizing, one would find much to deplore in them. It would not be their morality: for the most popular of them are those whose moral is unimpeachable. The worst that can be charged against them is vulgarity; and this charge lies against only a fraction of them.

But we must not forget that a large portion of each audience lives in an atmosphere even more "vulgar", and that in earlier times that portion would have had no experience at all outside of their particular environment. The play or the "movie" gives them such an experience. It may be merely emotional. If it appeals to their sense of humor it is also, in a measure, intellectual. It may at least widen their sympathies and quicken their imagination.

It requires no effort; it involves no dis-

cipline. This is a pity. Plays and pictures which would be intelligible and could be enjoyed only by the active exercise of the reasoning powers would certainly be more "educational". If we had only such plays, and only such examples in art, in music, and in literature; and the public would flock to them as they do to those actually provided, our republic might become an amplified Athens. But the others exist and appeal, and the vast majority of the public to whom they appeal and who by supporting render them possible, is of people who in Athens would have formed no part of the audiences: for we must not forget that of that entire community it was but ten thousand—the "upper classes"—alone who were privileged to such experiences.

The participation in them of the rest of the community—of the community as a whole—is a phenomenon only of our day. That is true of the plays and the pictures. It is true of the books. With this difference—of moment to us: that where the books are to be supplied by an agency acting as we do in behalf of the community as a whole, and at its expense, there are certain responsibilities. They involve certain standards,—variable, but progressive. The moral standard is already, I think, amply recognized. The intellectual is recognized as far as contemporary conditions permit. There remains the question of taste. And it is as to this in books, as in the play and the moving picture, that the opportunity for improvement chiefly lies.

Taste isn't something which may be handed a man. Knowledge may be; but not taste. It isn't something which, having got, he merely possesses. Rather it possesses him. It is the man himself: a unit, in the sum total of his sensibilities.

It is subjective: it cannot be dictated to. But it may be influenced. The sure influence is association, and a progressive experience: for the improvement cannot be abrupt, it can only be gradual.

In our reading public the hope of improvement lies, I believe, in the two influences I have mentioned: the freer di-

rect contact with the books themselves, attracting to new experiences: and increasing mediation between them and the reader by the librarian who, knowing them, relates them to the needs of the reader as a present day human being. It is in efficiency in this human relation rather than in catalogs and classification, and the other instruments of precision, that our distinctive opportunity as librarians now lies. It is this which is now having our attention as never before. Concern for it has taken the place of the concern for mere system and apparatus that excited us forty years ago:—in that second stage of our development, when mere expansion of the opportunity for the reader having become assured, our zeal turned to the perfection of systems and apparatus, and we were in danger of losing sight of the religion in the mere ritual. We recognize now that those mechanical devices, while necessary, are merely devices. They are to be utilized; but they are to lead the reader to the book, not to be consciously interposed between him and the book. They are to be a gateway, not a barrier. They are also in a way, a guide. But the main guide must be the librarian himself, herself. The first contact should be with him, and so far as practicable, this should continue, until the final contact with the author has been assured. The qualities that it demands include some not characteristic of the librarian of the older school. The qualities he had were in some respects admirable. But the readers he had to meet were a limited, a select class. They approached him endowed already with appreciation. The impulses he responded to were already existing: he did not have to create them.

The modern librarian—of a public library (and it is the ordinary public library I am speaking of throughout) has often to create the impulse as well as to direct it.

The old time librarian was contemporary with the past. The present day librarian must not forget to be contemporary also with the present. He must be informed not merely as to the book, but as to the reader. He must understand him and what actuates him. For this, he must have the widest possible familiarity with the affairs, the interests, the influences of today: a familiarity gained not by formal education but by travel and by varied social contacts. In quite a new measure, therefore, is it necessary that our librarians shall secure these;—and not merely the librarian-in-chief, but the entire interpreting staff. With them, with the fundamental education back of them, with the temperament and the instinct for service; as human beings part of your own time in thought and feeling, but as librarians infused also with the thought and feeling of *all* time, you have opportunities for service not surpassed by that of any other profession, and certainly not vouchsafed to former generations of your own.

And the distinctive opportunity is incident to the very conditions which the critics deplore. For if this present age is profuse, and superficial, it is also alert, eager and impressionable. You can add it to exact knowledge, clear and discriminate thinking, and the choice of the better reason. That is the prime office of books and of libraries. In the promotion of morality and of taste, however, their service is chiefly auxiliary; and we refuse to admit them accountable as if the only responsible agency. The prime agencies are clean and comely homes, decent standards in business and civics, and whatever is refining in art, architecture, music and the drama. Let the community see to those and it may count upon the public library for its due share in co-operation with them.

SOME RECENT FEATURES IN LIBRARY ARCHITECTURE<sup>1</sup>BY CHALMERS HADLEY, *Librarian, Denver Public Library*

Questions of library architecture have been considered by this Association from its organization. It was the theme of discussion at the Naragansett Pier meeting nine years ago. The intervening time since then has been particularly rich in the development of library architecture and the recent literature on the subject includes such valuable publications as "Small library buildings," edited by Miss Cornelia Marvin; "New types of library buildings," by the Wisconsin free library commission; and "How to plan a library building for library work," by C. C. Soule.

The importance of a properly planned building for library work was realized as thoroughly years ago as now, but there have been sweeping changes in our ideas of what constitutes a properly planned building. These have been due to the growing complexity of library work, to its democratization, and to the progress made in artificial lighting. Our ideas have changed also in regard to the architectural impression which a library building should give.

Prior to the Columbian exposition held in Chicago in 1893, our library structures showed the influences of the Gothic, Tudor, Georgian and other architectural styles without particular regard as to whether the style was especially adapted to the type of library, or whether local traditions existed which ought to be considered in planning any library structure.

The superb array of buildings of the Greek type, at the Columbian exposition gave an impetus to that impressive style in this country which has continued with undiminished fervor ever since. It had an unprecedented effect on library archi-

ture, coming as it did in the early years of that era of new buildings, due to the munificence of Mr. Andrew Carnegie. Through this munificence, library buildings sprang mushroom-like over the land and, mushroom-like, was that object of fervid local pride—the ever present library dome where the heated air was wafted in winter time and from whence dripped the summer showers.

Many of these domes were of stained glass, an expensive item in a building of medium cost, and in others, portraits in glass of familiar authors were placed, behind which were arc lights to be turned on at auspicious times, when from the darkened dome there flashed the portraits of Shakespeare and Booth Tarkington, Milton and Harriet Beecher Stowe.

The last decade has witnessed a wide departure from this stereotyped library building, particularly in those states where public library commissions have been most active. In these states successful efforts have been made in increasing number to provide buildings to meet the particular library needs of the community to be served.

During the last ten years there has appeared also an increasing number of library buildings which architecturally have sought to embody the local traditions of their communities. A larger number of buildings have also been designed to meet the special climatic conditions of their localities. Consequently, along the Atlantic seaboard, buildings of the Georgian type, and in the Middle west, those of an English domestic type, or buildings which in their design show the long, unbroken lines of the low-lying prairies, have appeared in number. In the high plateau region of the Central west, buildings of the North Italian type have become numerous, while in the West and Southwest in particular, library structures are reproducing the dis-

<sup>1</sup> Preliminary remarks in describing slides illustrating such features in the library buildings at Portland, Oregon; St. Louis; Somerville and Springfield, Mass.; Mineral Springs and Ft. Atkinson, Wis.; Elizabeth, N. J.; and two branch library buildings in Denver.

tinctive features of the early Spanish colonial buildings.

Our largest library structures continue to follow the Greek type and so secure the compactness and monumental impressiveness which it affords, but there has been a notable departure from this type in our smaller libraries in favor of a style less expensive than the Greek, less institutional and formal in appearance, and more flexible in design. Whatever the type may be, however, there has been a gratifying decrease in attention to decorative details in our smaller buildings with a corresponding increased effort to secure beauty through structural lines and exquisite proportions.

Of late there has been much discussion as to the comparative cost of library and school building construction with criticism of the greater cost of libraries. Such a comparison is not entirely fair, however, for it must be remembered that usually the library building is the only one of its kind in the community, that its work is broadly social as well as educational, that it must provide for diverse activities within its walls, and that it gives service to the public for twelve hours or more every day in the week and practically every day in the year. Even with fire-proof construction, some of our newer library buildings have been erected at the cost of but twenty-one cents a cubic foot.

Occasionally, during the last few years, libraries have been erected as part of a group arrangement of buildings in cities where civic center plans have been formulated. The architectural beauty so obtained may in the future result unfortunately for libraries in setting restrictions difficult to avoid should the enlargement of the library building become necessary with the growth of its work.

A desire has recently become apparent in some cities and towns to give the branch library, as well as the main building itself, the appearance of a store. To heighten this effect, it has been suggested and actually tried in places, to provide a building similar in appearance to sur-

rounding stores, flush with the sidewalk and with no entrance steps. Many store rooms with good wall space and light are well adapted to library uses, but the deliberate desire to efface all appearance of a library structure and imitate that of a store room is a sad commentary on the American public, as well as one of its most democratic institutions. Probably the alert citizen who appreciates the value of books and is keen to recognize the building which houses them is quite as valuable to the community as the one too indolent to climb the usual half dozen steps at a library entrance.

Some of our newest large buildings reveal the desire to accommodate the numerous civic organizations which wish to meet at the library. One of the most recently completed ones shows three auditoria seating from 100 to 125 persons each and five committee rooms. Such facilities not only accommodate numerous worthy organizations, but they greatly increase the library's influence by reaching many who otherwise might not come to the library building.

Such use of library rooms makes pertinent the question, What restrictions, if any, should a library place on the *character* of meetings held under its roof? It also raises the question as to how far a library in a large city should go as a municipal meeting place without sacrificing its greater value as a library.

In spite of our numerous excursions into the kindergarten and other fields of endeavor, most of them eminently worthy and proper, our principal activity as a public institution remains that of working directly through books. The main reason for providing meeting places for clubs, etc., therefore, is the increased opportunities of supplying books. For that reason I would not provide separate outside entrances to library rooms, but would require every individual of our considerably coddled library public to reach those rooms through the library's entrance and corridors. By doing so, the visitor will be brought into physical contact at least with

the library's main activity as a tax-supported institution, even at the annoyance of increased noise in the building.

Another feature in our newer buildings which is increasingly noted is that of placing book stacks in the center of the building rather than against one of the exterior walls, usually the rear one. This former arrangement resulted from the expense and insufficiency of artificial light in the stacks, and natural light was poured into the room at the cost of depriving readers and staff of one-fourth of the light and fresh air that should have been theirs.

In the older arrangement, many plans were used to catch the last lingering ray for the stacks, even to lining opposite walls and courts with enameled tiles or by painting them white for purposes of better reflection. In addition to the objection of giving the books, rather than readers, outside light and air, this arrangement had other disadvantages. Natural light in most cities is an uncertain source for libraries, direct sunlight frequently causes deterioration to book bindings and paper, and the placing of stacks against an outside wall prevents easy accessibility to them from the other three-fourths of the library building.

The substitution of tungsten for carbon lamps, and now nitrogen for the tungsten, has increased the intensity of artificial light over four-fold, with but little, if any, increase in expense. Hence, natural light is no longer so indispensable to book stacks as it once was.

By placing the stacks in the building's center, the least valuable part of the library structure, a step is taken for greater and more uniform accessibility. One of our most experienced librarians is not content with this, however, but believes that a vertical stack, even in the library's center, will not be the final arrangement for accessibility, but that the various floors should be so reinforced that one or two tiers of stacks could be placed on every floor in the exact location where the books on that particular floor will be most easily reached.

Another feature in our newer buildings is more definite provision for the greater comfort and well-being of the staff. It was Mr. Hitt of Washington, I believe, who stated that in the success or failure of a library's work, the building itself contributed five per cent; the book collection, twenty per cent, and the librarian and staff, seventy-five per cent. It is wisdom to see that proper facilities for the well-being of such a contributing force be provided, and rest and recreation rooms for staff members are becoming usual.

A notable development in library planning, especially in smaller cities and towns, is shown in the attempt to make the library building a social center, or to make its activities an integral part of a social center scheme. What is most needed in many small communities is not a library alone, so much as a library in connection with recreation rooms, a public auditorium, rest rooms and, if a separate wing to the building be possible, a gymnasium. I believe that frequently much of the enthusiasm for a public library in a small town is based on a more or less unconscious desire for a social center. It is folly for libraries in medium-sized and larger cities to attempt social activities which can be handled better by other institutions, but new library buildings in several small cities show interesting attempts to make the library building a physical part of a community center. Some possible loss of identity to the library in such a scheme will be more than compensated for by bringing the various forces for community betterment into more active co-operation and by decreasing their individual cost of maintenance.

Some of our older library buildings are said to have forty and fifty per cent of floor space devoted to entrance halls, stairways, corridors, permanent wall space, etc. It is noticeable in our newer buildings, both large and small, that space for such uses has been greatly decreased. One of the radical changes in decreasing this waste has been the frequent elimination, when possible, of permanent walls.

Such a radical change as this can not be made in the larger so well as in smaller buildings, but usually it is found that many permanent walls are not only dispensable, but their replacement by floor cases as dividing lines is a decided improvement. It is always difficult, in planning a library structure, to forecast absolutely the spaces needed for the library's various activities. Wherever floor cases can be used in place of permanent walls to mark these divisions, not only will greater flexibility result, but a spacious, open interior will be obtained, with increased light and air.

While numerous radical changes in library planning have been general during the last decade, this is true particularly in our smaller buildings. One reason is, there was much to improve, for as a class, library buildings in our smaller cities and towns did not represent the thought and ability displayed in the larger buildings.

One change which has been noted particularly in our smaller buildings has been that in the shape of the building itself. Many of the older buildings were slightly oblong, others were square, or if the building lot were narrow, the building's depth was greater than its frontage.

Another favorite plan was known as the "butterfly" type, with a central delivery room flanked to the right and left by reading rooms for adults and children, and with floor cases for books back of the delivery desk.

Such a plan had certain merits in a medium-sized building, but its defects were glaring in a small library with but one library employee, or two at most.

Consequently, as a result of experience and intelligent observation, we seem to be reaching a more uniform floor plan for small libraries, which shows a simplification in the interior arrangement and a lengthening of the building's frontage at the expense of its depth.

By increasing the length of a small building, several advantages result. Instead of depending on end windows, which frequently abut on adjoining property not controlled by the library, an unailing

source of natural light will be secured through the increased window space made possible by the longer front and rear walls. By this lengthening, a greater separation of rooms for adult and juvenile readers will be possible, with added quietness in both. Another advantage will be to bring the delivery desk forward so it need not be more than fifteen feet from the building's entrance.

Most of our better small buildings also show, when possible, an open interior with a substitution of floor cases for permanent walls; the abolition of a librarian's room from the main floor, in buildings costing less than \$10,000; and the abandonment of a separate book or stack room until the capacity of all wall and floor cases is exhausted.

A building somewhat in the way of an innovation, which offers excellent advantages to a small branch building, or a village library, is, for want of a better term, described as having a "broken" floor plan. By this is meant two wings of equal length, adult and juvenile reading rooms, joining at right angles like the letter "L."

Such a building, placed at street intersections, provides an entrance at the street corner, with a walk to the library's entrance, which will be on the inside angle of the building. Directly opposite the entrance will be the delivery desk. At this point, midway between the two wings, the library attendant will have excellent supervision of both reading rooms. The "break" in the floor plan also gives excellent separation of the two reading rooms without the need of dividing partitions. If a librarian's room is to be located on the main floor, it would be built directly back of the delivery desk.

Most librarians and trustees have gone through the unpleasant experience of trying to locate a proposed building when citizens on two rival streets were in arms as to which thoroughfare the new building should face. By using this type of building, with an entrance at the street intersection, both factions will be appeased and a most excellent library building plan will be secured.

## HOW FAR SHOULD THE LIBRARY AID THE PEACE MOVEMENT AND SIMILAR PROPAGANDA?

BY GEORGE F. BOWERMAN, *Librarian, The Public Library of the District of Columbia*

I suppose it may be taken for granted that the members of no other profession could have been more surprised and shocked at the outbreak of the great European war than were American librarians. Living in an atmosphere of peace and good will and enlisted in the work of spreading enlightenment, joined by many strong ties with our professional colleagues in other lands, we had assessed the spirit of the world to be in harmony with the spirit of our profession and with the American spirit, strong for universal peace and had thought that the world had become sufficiently civilized so that war, or at least a great continental war, involving the most advanced European peoples, was no longer possible. Even now it hardly seems comprehensible that many of the European libraries are either closed or are running shorthanded because librarians are serving with armies in the field where they are fighting their professional colleagues of other nations, being killed or maimed or contracting diseases that will cut short their careers. Almost incredible also is it that the great library of the University of Louvain should have been destroyed in war in this the twentieth century. It is all so bewildering as almost to defy belief.

Although our country has happily kept out of the war through the wise leadership of the President and the fundamental devotion to peace of our people, yet the country in general has suffered heavily and many American libraries in particular have had appropriations much curtailed as a result of the business depression brought on by the war. With our sympathies aroused and our professional interest enlisted, ought we to allow an annual meeting of our national association falling while the war is still in progress to pass without asking whether there is anything

that we librarians and the libraries we represent can do to further the cause of international peace, whether we can assist in bringing about the peace that shall last, that will make all wars impossible, unthinkable? I am sure that we librarians "look forward," in the words of William James, "to a future when acts of war shall be formally outlawed among civilized peoples." How far is the library justified in going and what specific methods are we as librarians justified in taking to help in causing this view to be generally accepted?

In attempting to answer these questions it is desirable first to lay down certain principles that should guide the library in its attitude toward propaganda in general and then to inquire whether there are any special considerations that may properly affect our attitude toward the peace movement.

The librarian is constantly confronted with demands for the purchase of books and magazines, the offer of free copies of books, magazines and pamphlets issued on one side or the other of controverted questions, cults and isms. The main guiding principle should be that of interested neutrality. The library seeks complete enlightenment on the part of its constituency and to that end affords the fullest possible representation to both sides, to all sides of every controverted question. The library should encourage a broad and liberal spirit of free inquiry; its purpose is not to restrain but to foster comprehensive curiosity. The offers of literature or the requests for its purchase may have propaganda in mind; the proponents very probably intend to use the machinery of the library, expensive to the public but cheap for their use for the dissemination of their own views. The library in lending itself to such use is not playing into the

hands of the propagandist, but is rather availing itself of offers and requests to afford the inquiring and curious public, interested in subjects of current discussion, with material for the study of the questions at issue. Care should of course be taken when material representing one side only is offered, to procure the best material on the other side, together with the writings of capable neutral critics, if such exist. Even though the subjects of discussion may sometimes seem relatively unimportant or even at times rather foolish to the matter-of-fact librarian, the library cannot best meet the needs of the public unless it furnishes such material. The library wishes to be fair and escape the criticism of being narrow-minded or biased. Some subjects which provoke only a smile or faint interest among sophisticated persons like librarians, may be of surpassing interest to certain readers of character and standing in the community.

This position of hospitality is, I believe, the proper attitude of the librarian toward the many controverted questions with which he is constantly dealing such as vivisection, vaccination, Roman Catholicism, Christian Science, socialism, the single tax, the recall, capital punishment, immigration restriction, prohibition and woman suffrage. The individual librarian or member of a book committee may have strong opinions on some or all of these subjects; he may be superior in his personal attitude toward some of them and hostile toward others; officially, however, he must be sympathetic toward various points of view, for they are vital questions to large sections of the community and to ignore them is to render a public library unresponsive to the needs of its public.

The work that libraries may appropriately do with respect to a sharply controverted question may be well illustrated by what has been done by them in the case of the present war, involving as it has disputes over causes, atrocity charges, infractions of international law, etc., on the one hand, and an American public divided in its sympathies on the other. Ever since

its outbreak the public has been closely following the war not only by means of the newspapers, but numerous readers have flocked to libraries to study with eagerness books, reviews and controversial pamphlets. The war has created an entire new and voluminous literature that libraries have properly collected and made available, in many cases by means of maintaining a series of special shelves devoted to material about the war. Several libraries have printed for distribution reading lists, compiled in their own libraries or have distributed the list issued by the Publishers' Weekly. In gathering this material, libraries have collected widely and impartially, in order to afford the amplest opportunity for the forming of independent judgments. The wise librarian has utilized this occasion to bring to the attention of his readers not only material about the immediate and controverted questions at issue, but also books about the historical aspects of the controversy, about the conditions in times of peace in the nations involved and also especially the literature of peace and international arbitration.

How far should the library definitely promote the peace movement itself, if at all? Should its attitude be strictly that which it occupies toward any other controverted question? If so, the peace advocate may hope much from what the library can do for it is believed that the literature favorable to peace and international arbitration is far stronger than that opposed to peace. Simply for the library to possess full resources on both sides of the question and to exploit it by displays, annotated lists and the other usual methods will of itself powerfully aid the peace movement. This war has forcibly dragged the question out of the academic shades where it has for the most part previously rested and made it the most vital question before the bar of the world's opinion. It can no more be neglected than can the question of the cost of living. Every library at all responsive to public questions must provide full resources and make them available to

the public. That of itself inevitably promotes the peace movement.

But I believe that the library is justified in occupying a more advanced position on this particular controverted question. It is likely that few librarians or library trustees, whatever their individual opinions may be, would *officially* advocate omission to provide for suitable national defense, or for proper development of army and navy and other elements of preparedness, at least until such time as armies and navies, if retained at all, are made into international military and police forces. These are immediate questions of public policy with which he has nothing *officially* to do. I believe, however, that it is entirely in consonance with the purpose of the library, as an integral part of the public educational system, as an institution devoted to the spread of democracy and the promotion of enlightenment, as an institution with books in many languages, containing information about all the peoples of the world, and as an institution with many international friendships with librarians and other scholars throughout the world, to promote in every suitable way the strongest ties of international friendship.

Librarians are also interested in peace and should, I believe, promote it as a matter of self-preservation. Many observers have predicted that the present war will cease only with the complete economic exhaustion of one or more of the combatant nations. In any event the rehabilitation of all of the countries involved will be a long and painful process. Money spent on armies and navies and for interest on piled up debts cannot be spent for social objects or for education; and since the library is perhaps the youngest and least considered of all educational agents, it will doubtless suffer most from the enforced economies resulting from war preparations. We are told that more than 70 per cent of the income of our own national government is spent on wars past and future. Can anyone doubt that library appropriations would be larger if military and naval expenditures were smaller?

Most librarians would agree not only that war and preparations for war are entirely at variance with the purposes for which the library exists, but that war versus peace is no longer a controverted question of public policy at all. It is rather a question of fundamental ethics: Is the world willing to go on sanctioning a system that puts all of the resources of modern technical science into commission for wholesale murder and theft? The failure to adopt at the close of the present war some plan that will eliminate war from the earth except as a measure of punishment by an international police force would be to postpone the time when the library may hope to do its full work.

We the librarians of today want to see the scope of the library enlarged instead of having it kept to its present narrow limits. We want to see libraries have larger and better paid staffs in order adequately to meet present demands. We need money to foster larger demands on the part of the public. Both as citizens and as librarians we want to see promoted all of the other movements that make for social well-being and enlightenment, knowing that thereby the opportunities and demands for our own work will most surely be enlarged. The reduction of the burden of armaments offers, I believe, the best hope for the expansion of the library and of library work.

Although I have been arguing that the library by reason of its essential character as well as because of self-interest ought definitely to promote the peace movement yet I do not think that the specific measures I shall advocate will prove unacceptable even to those librarians and library trustees who conceive the peace movement as strictly falling within the field of controverted questions. In proposing that the library stress the peace movement there is no suggestion of neglect to provide the fullest possible resources for the study of literature favoring war and controverting pacifist arguments.

In an enumeration of the ways in which the library can appropriately aid the peace movement I should put foremost the efficient and liberal development of the library itself and the compelling extension of its resources to the entire reading population. If only the library is generously stocked with travel literature, books in foreign languages and literatures, technology, fine arts, economics, sociology and history; if it has branches and other agencies and expert administration so that it is really used by approximately the entire population, it becomes a great leavening influence, improving the economic efficiency of the population, increasing their general enlightenment, counteracting the jingoism of the yellow journal, making good Americans of recent immigrants and increasing the sympathetic interest of persons of American birth in foreign lands and peoples. The great agent for the amalgamation of those of foreign birth is the public school and the library is or should become its strong right arm. In other words, if the library is able by proper support to cease being a static institution simply responding to calls made upon it and can become a dynamic institution that shall reach out and influence the entire population and join in a big way in the forward social movements, it can powerfully influence public opinion. Who can doubt that this influence would be for general progress, including international peace?

It must be confessed that some of the influence of the library has been in the direction of fostering warlike sentiments. Many of the books, most popular in libraries, fiction, juvenile books and histories, glorify war and inflame international hatreds. I make no suggestion of a censorship that would eliminate such books. It is desirable, however, that libraries should furnish an ample stock of the books that depict the horrors of war and that they should encourage the writing of books of history that record the work of heroes of peace and that recognize the fact that real history is a record of the development

of pacific civilization and international harmony. The Carnegie Endowment for International Peace might well enlist some geniuses in the work of writing masterpieces of fiction for adult and juvenile readers—books that will do for the cause of peace what "Uncle Tom's Cabin" did for the slavery question. It is a perfectly fair proposition I believe, for the library as an educational institution to stress such a part of its collection. Of course it goes without saying that the library should have the best possible stock of books on international law and on the economic and social phases of war and peace.

The literature of peace, internationalism and war may well be exploited by the methods already mentioned and by the publication of lists such as those issued by the Brooklyn Public Library in 1908 (57 pages), by the public libraries of Boston, Denver, Salem and Buffalo, by the Library of Congress and the Wisconsin Free Library Commission. The American Association for International Conciliation has issued two lists on "Internationalism," compiled by Mr. Frederick C. Hicks, and has distributed them to libraries generally. Mr. Hicks also prepared and the American Association issued, two or three years ago, about a dozen "best book catalog cards," each card listing, with annotation, several titles of books and periodicals on various phases of the peace question. These cards have been inserted in the card catalogs of a large number of American libraries. This work should be continued. The American Association has issued for free distribution a reference list and a syllabus for the study of international polity, by Dr. John Mez. It is also believed that the American Peace Society or one of the other American peace agencies, would, if the American Library Association or any considerable number of American libraries should make the suggestion, issue a brief and a comprehensive annotated list of books on peace in very large editions for distribution by libraries to their readers. The call for literature on the peace question in libraries is already large. The distri-

but of such lists would stimulate such calls.

Librarians might well let it be known to the Carnegie Endowment and the local peace societies that they would welcome lectures and debates on the peace questions in their lecture halls in their main libraries and branches. In common with most lectures given in library auditoriums, they need not be directly under library auspices, but might be under the patronage of the peace societies. The public library is now generally becoming a feature in the social and civic center movement by which public school buildings are coming to be used for public lectures, meetings and debates. Here are opportunities for the popularization of knowledge of the peace movement and for library co-operation in furnishing the literature for the study of the question.

The story-telling now done in library children's rooms or in schools by children's librarians, or with library co-operation, offers another opportunity for implanting peace ideas in the minds of coming citizens. If heroes of war form the subject of the stories, care should be taken not to leave the idea that war of today is the romantic thing it may possibly have been once—or more probably never was, except in the minds of the romancers. Perhaps the horrors of war should not be detailed to younger children, but the deeds of heroes of peace might well be utilized in story-telling. More material in the interest of peace suitable for story-telling should be published. It ought also to be listed in bibliographies for children's librarians and teachers, and for the children themselves. Something has been done in this direction in the publication by the New York Public Library of its pamphlet list entitled "Heroism."

The scope of the American School Peace League might well be enlarged to include the library. One of its objects is to secure the writing of histories for children which will be truthful but will not unduly emphasize international and racial antipathies. The library surely needs such help, should

use it and might well join in the movement.

So far as I am aware, this is the first time that the relation of the library to the peace question has ever been specifically discussed at a meeting of the American Library Association. The New York Library Club devoted a meeting in November, 1912, to the subject. The speakers were President Nicholas Murray Butler, Professor Samuel T. Dutton and others, who discussed the movement generally, the literature of peace, the library and peace, international bureaus of information and the international exchange and loan of books. I believe that the topic ought frequently to appear on the programs of the national and local library associations.

If the practical suggestions here offered seem few, it should be stated that the purpose of my address is more to enlist librarians and the library in the cause of peace than to point out specific measures, to appeal to the spirit rather than definitely to outline the practical. If I have offered sufficiently convincing arguments that the library may properly assist in this movement, appropriate measures will suggest themselves to alert librarians.

Even if the advocates of internationalism should at the close of this war see their dreams realized by the establishment of a supreme international tribunal and the stable development of a body of international law enacted by regularly recurring sessions of the Hague Peace Conference, by the organization of a League of Peace, a Federation of the World or a World State, the task of making any such plan work, of holding any such organization together when some crisis arises, or of securing the acceptance of the decrees of any such international tribunal would be a difficult one. In order to be successful, behind the world organization and the international court there must be the sympathetic world spirit. This can only be secured by education, in which the library should have an increasingly large part.

## THE THEORY OF REFERENCE WORK

By W. W. BISHOP, *Superintendent of the Reading Room, Library of Congress*

One of the commonest phenomena in the growth of a language is the unconscious development of technical phrases. Words which have a plain and ordinary meaning, universally understood and used, are given a special turn or a peculiar import in some locality or in some occupation. In a highly developed form of civilization in which communication is rapid and intercourse constant such special and peculiar meanings spread quickly and become current before people are aware either of the fact or the process. Every calling and profession has its own jargon, perfectly intelligible to the initiate, though but half understood by the rest of the world. And in a singularly democratic country, one in which governmental decrees fixing nomenclature are practically unknown (for the reason that the central government has no concern with local matters) the jargon of a trade or a profession may become fixed without any particular attention from anyone. Coined words, as the verbs "to accession," "to shelf-list," are in all conscience bad enough, but chief of the startling and novel crop of new phrases in our calling is the term "reference librarian."

To the curious I commend the task of tracing in the library press and in library reports the history of this designation. It would make a good subject for a seminar paper. But whatever its history, the term has arrived. It meets me in half a dozen letters a day. I find persons signing themselves "reference librarian" writing from colleges and universities, from public libraries, from endowed research libraries, from state and governmental libraries. These libraries are large and small, general and special, but they all have a person styled a "reference librarian," and in their reports we will find paragraphs on "reference" work, "reference" books, "reference"

rooms, and so on. But a study of the functions performed by these persons and in these departments leave me with the impression that the terms are used rather loosely, that the duties performed by "reference workers" are by no means the same in all libraries. Observation also leads me to believe that the term covers functions ranging from the practical control of all the relations with the public (in certain non-circulating libraries) down to the mere task of keeping order in a college study room. Before beginning any discussion of reference work, then, there is need, even among librarians, for a certain amount of definition.

Reference work, as defined in this paper, is the service rendered by a librarian *in aid* of some sort of study. It is not the study itself—that is done by the reader. Reference work is ordinarily distinguished from circulation work in libraries, although reference work may, and often does, lead to the sort of circulation librarians profess an ardent desire to further. The help given to a reader engaged in research of any sort is what we mean by reference work. It may be aid of the most trivial sort, as in the finding of a name in a city directory, or of the most elaborate character, as the preparation of extensive lists of references such as those printed by the Division of Bibliography in the Library of Congress, or by the New York Public Library. But it is primarily help given to a reader, not performance of the reader's task. Reference work, then, is in aid of research, but it is not research itself.

"Reference" librarians, it should follow are employees assigned to the task of assisting readers in the prosecution of their studies. They are the interpreters of the library to the public. The books are here on the shelves; the machinery of library operation (catalogs, files, and what not)

is ready; here are readers, each with his own need. But without some one to help a little, to explain, to suggest, to direct, the right book, the right article does not always fall into the reader's hands. The expert and the tyro alike bring their difficulties to the man who can help them with his knowledge—not of the topic, but of the machinery. He does not, he can not, be an expert in many and various fields. But he does know books and library methods. He can refer people to the right place in the catalog, the proper section of the shelves; he is able to solve baffling puzzles in the way of abbreviated or incomplete titles, and he knows more than a little of what books his library owns. He is the interpreter of the library to readers, revealing not that which he himself has created, but that which has been gathered, arranged, listed, labeled, and shelved against their needs. The reference librarian has always existed. It is only of recent years that division of labor has given him a name—without his knowledge or consent, as for the most part names are wont to be bestowed.

"Reference books," too, have taken on a new and dubious meaning. Formerly the term was restricted to works of an encyclopædic character, to books of ready reference. Dictionaries, almanacs, catalogs, cyclopædias, compendia, were reference books. Now (in libraries) to these have been added all other books placed in reading rooms with the view of keeping them there for the convenience of readers. Reference books we generally hold to mean books in the reference rooms, or reading rooms, which are not ordinarily subject to circulation. Other books to which the old definition applies and which may not be in the reference rooms still receive the old designation. Bayle's Dictionary, for example, would doubtless be considered a reference book even by the ruthless modernist who consigns it to the stack and never revels in the spicy anecdotes, the keen thrusts of its heretical author. I find also (not among librarians) a disposition to term "reference" books *any* books to

which reference is made in syllabi and reading lists. Time and again I have seen letters asking about "reference" books, which proved to be very ordinary and commonplace text-books, or monographs. To librarians, however, the term doubtless conveys its old meaning of compend for quick consultation and has come to include also such other books as experience has placed at the convenience of reference workers and readers in reading rooms.

The modern extension of this word reference is further seen in the phrases "reference rooms" and "reference library." These are set over against circulation departments and lending libraries. As a rule, it is the smaller libraries which use the term "reference room," or "reference department." The larger libraries, which subdivide their work in aid of readers, are more likely to use the term "reading rooms," particularly as they probably have half a dozen departments for specialized aid of research. A technical reading and study room, for instance, is not ordinarily referred to as a "reference room," but as a "department of technology." "Reference libraries" are a group apart. Their function is primarily the aid of specialized, of advanced research. Considering the great number of libraries and the money spent on them in America, the group is a very small one as yet, but as notable as it is small. There is moreover, small question as to the meaning of the word when applied to them. Reference in their case spells research.

Whether or no these definitions find common acceptance, there can be no question as to one fact which confronts anyone planning reference work for any particular library. Most of our libraries are open twelve to fourteen hours daily, and for a short period on Sunday. The average library employee is not present more than eight hours a day. Obviously this means, save in very small libraries, a certain duplication of force and division of labor in the reference work. This at once implies a certain amount of organization and planning in its conduct. The mere as-

signment of a probably suitable person to the reference desk is of course not enough. There must be some continuity in the work, some assurance that the man coming at night will get as good service as the man who came in the morning. In other words reference work demands a policy on the part of the librarian, a definite plan as to what is expected from it, and the means to be applied toward it. Even if it has grown up of itself after its own fashion, the very success it has achieved requires a careful analysis and a plan for continuation. We have given great attention to buying books, to cataloging and classifying them, to building up circulation, to bringing the books home to the people, to providing buildings. The reference work demands the same sort of care and thought.

Another very obvious fact is that no one person can possibly have special knowledge of the wide variety of subjects on which libraries have books. It is almost inevitable that, even in a library of moderate size, some one else than the reference librarian may be the best person to assist a particular inquirer. In a large library in which specialists are necessarily gathered, it is highly probable that the special department, or the specialist in some department, rather than the reference librarian, should attend to his need. The reader "is entitled to the best aid in the library's staff." Thus on any theory of reference work, the reference librarian is bound by a self-denying ordinance. Not his service merely, but the best service, he is to put at the reader's disposal. He is to be a guide not alone to the books, but to the library's resources in personnel. This principle also pre-supposes a policy on the part of the library as a whole toward the reference work.

That policy will differ according to the nature of the demands made upon the library and the extent of its resources. There are, speaking very broadly, three sorts of demands in ordinary reference work, the inquiry for historico-literary information of every sort, the inquiry about

present-day conditions in social and economic fields, and the inquiry in special fields of knowledge, such as technical chemistry or electricity, or law. The historic (or antiquarian) demand is the most familiar and probably the most frequent in large libraries; the social (contemporary) demand is the most insistent and difficult to satisfy; the technical demand (when serious) is usually made in a technical library, or by a person already trained who is capable of handling for himself the technical books. Now the general library is usually either strong in history, literature and the arts, or strong in statistics, documents, and sociology. It is seldom so evenly developed (for whatever reason—many will occur to you at once) in all fields that none has a preponderance. The equipment and training of the reference workers should, it would seem, reflect the strongest side of the library's collections, at least up to the point where those collections require the services of specialists. For example, suppose a library has a good collection of music which is growing rapidly as a result of an endowment. Ultimately it will need a specialist in musical literature in charge of the collection. Until the time comes for him, however, it would be folly not to have some one on the reference staff—or at least available for reference work—who knows more than a little of music and its literature.

But if the reference librarian is not to absorb inquiries at the reference desk, if he is properly to consider himself an introducer of readers to the person best able to assist them, he is also required by this very obligation to sift inquiries, to discover those, for instance, which can be answered by means of the World's Almanac, or Who's Who, and to prevent them going past him to bother and annoy busy folk. We have at the Library of Congress a department of Semitics. But we have learned in the Reading Room to spot the young Egyptians and Syrians who wish to read the files of our one Arabic illustrated magazine, and not to let them get past the

Reading Room desk to the Semitic Department. If the question can be handled with reasonable ease and celerity by the reference force, it should remain with them. Tact, the ability to single out the actual thing wanted in the haze of the first questions, a good memory, knowledge of catalogs and of classifications, are the prime requisites in a "reference" librarian. Added to them must be—as indicated above—an acquaintance with some field in which the library is particularly strong, and in which there is a persistent demand. Experience, too, counts for more in reference work than almost any other factor, particularly experience in the library in which the work is done. Time and again I have seen reference workers made wise by long years of training handle with consummate ease and success an inquiry which had baffled inexperienced folk of excellent, even superior, training. The acquaintance with the library's resources, which comes from living in it, the knowledge of how similar questions were met before, the curious ability to sense the real point at issue, are assets which come with time alone.

We shall not attempt in this paper to take up the practical matters of *how* such reference librarians shall perform their manifold and varied duties. The topic is the *theory* of reference work, which involves of course the attitude of the library toward it, and the qualifications of those engaged in it, as well as the preliminary discussion of its nature. But the tools of the reference worker and his quarters we may properly include within the theory of his work. Whether the force be large or small, whether the work be general or special, the reference librarian must have some special place to work in and some things to work with. (I have seen both fundamentals totally ignored.)

To begin with his tools. In a general sense the entire reference collection is for his use in aiding readers, but it is the books and apparatus which he uses personally with great frequency that more immediately concern us. These should be

near at hand where they can be reached with little motion. No matter what his particular line of work, there are sure to develop lists and bibliographies, memoranda and notes. Some sort of record is naturally kept of particularly difficult and puzzling inquiries. He will need a vertical file for all these, and if the demand is for ephemeral publications on questions of the hour and the place is strong, his vertical file is likely to grow to large dimensions. He will need as many works of quick reference as he can get about him, dictionaries, indexes, compends of statistics, recent bibliographies, directories, and so on. These are his first aids, his emergency tools.

His next line of help is not so often the general collection of reference books as it is the catalog of the library. If that instrument is at all well made, it is the natural resort of the reference librarian in almost all his emergencies. He probably will know it more thoroughly than anyone except the files. It would seem almost a necessity that he should not be placed far from it, and yet we have all seen reference rooms remote from the public catalog, even on separate floors.

Then come the reference books in the reference room, open to readers freely, and distinctly for their use, but in a peculiar sense also the tools of the reference librarian. Reference collections should be made with local ends in view. While one may with safety and wisdom foresee a demand and provide reference books for it, the bulk of the reference books should be such as experience shows to be needed in that particular place. Because a book is very useful in some large library, it is by no means certain that it will prove an equally valuable reference aid in a small town library or in a special library. Reference collections, moreover, should contain a certain number of duplicates. Experience will show what they shall be. My plea is that the reference collection should be made up strictly in accordance with local needs, guided by the reference librarian's observations and his knowledge

of the demand. It goes without saying that it will require constant and drastic revision.

Such are the tools of the trade. How should they be housed? No details can be given, but certain principles may be at least mentioned. The reference room must be near the public catalog; it must not be remote from the book stacks. There should be (even in small libraries) some provision for privacy of consultation when necessary. It is extremely difficult to have no place to take an embarrassed inquirer, no place to consult on what may be very important matters other than the open reference room. Some study rooms where groups can work adjacent to the main reference room seem also a necessity. Debaters and clubs we are likely to have with us for some time to come. Further details are matters of the individual building.

Assuming, then, that we are agreed that reference work is organized effort on the part of libraries in aid of the most expeditious and fruitful use of their books, under comfortable housing conditions, we may safely inquire whether its possibilities have been explored, its limits reached. Have we yet done all that can be done properly to exploit the books in our libraries, to develop their use to the utmost? Is it not true that we are but beginning to see the possibilities of useful service which can be rendered to the community, not alone by the existence of rich collections, of carefully selected libraries, but by the trained and organized force which interprets them? Is it not imperative that we abandon (if we have ever held) the passive attitude, politely responsive to demands, but creating none? Consider for a moment the attitude of the so-called "special" library toward its clients. Because of their high intelligence in some special field, of their keen interest in the literature of their calling, the clients of such a library demand and secure high-grade service within that field, a service which generally sets itself no limits of time or effort on behalf of its readers.

Zeal in such a library does not degenerate into officiousness, nor does proper reserve become indifference. The librarians of a scientific laboratory, of an insurance company, of a research institute know their limited clientele, anticipate their wants, respond to their calls, serve intelligently, and therefore successfully.

Even so, general libraries may perhaps establish a relation of intimacy with at least certain sections or classes of their larger community. By a study of its component parts, of its social organization, there have already been found in many cities possibilities of helpful aid to many classes of readers who ordinarily came but seldom to any library. Such a study of a town or city one supposes every librarian makes in a general way. But the reference workers in large and small public libraries are under special obligation to consider not only those daily demands which custom and training bring to their desks, but all those latent chances of usefulness which lie too frequently undreamt of about them. Why buy certain classes of books? Why keep other classes? Who can use this sort, and who that? Why not develop a certain subject for a certain need, even if it be hitherto unvoiced? Why not spend on the study of the possible and actual use of books some of the energy shown in selecting fiction and reading reviews? In other words, why not exploit intelligently and successfully the non-recreative side of library work, building up stores of books against a future need, gathering ephemeral material for the day?

The possibilities of reference work in reference libraries are, I believe, but dimly seen as yet. Judging from our foremost examples, one might say that the keynote is specialization, either by way of departments within a general library, as the New York Public Library, or by limiting the field of the library itself, as in the John Crerar Library, or the John Carter Brown Library. But specialization means planning for the student, the investigator, fully as much as for the librarian assigned to the care of a department. It means a

policy of acquisition in special fields, a development of a special clientele, a specialized service which can create a demand as well as supply one. The mere library specialist, who sits in a room and gathers books about him, performs a service of a certain sort, it is true. But the specialist in American history, in prints, in maps, in music, in physics, in law, in statistics, who keeps in touch with the men of his sort throughout the world, who knows them, knows what is going on, contributes his mite, brings them eagerly about him, fills a vastly more important post. We have men of this sort, and we shall have more of them as our libraries grow. They are alive. They are the true reference workers, whatever their official nomenclature.

And the general "reference librarian," the man who is compelled to be all things to all men, who, counting nothing and no one trivial, spends his days opening up the miscellaneous public the stores of the library's books, what of him? He sends the interesting inquiry on to the specialist; he passes on the interesting

man to another head of department; he greets generations of students in high schools, colleges, normal schools, technical schools; he helps out the hurried newspaper man hunting desperately for a portrait or a biography of some one sprung into fame between editions; he sets the aspiring Daughter of the American Revolution on the track of a new bar; here he averts a difficulty, there he smooths down an irate reader with too often a just grievance; he is an interpreter, revealing to inquirers what the library has; he is a lubricant, making the wheels run noiselessly and well. Little glory and less reputation accrue to him. He counts his days' work done well, but sees no tally of so many thousand books bought or other thousands cataloged. At his best scholars use him, like him, thank him. At his lowest ebb no one considers him save as a useful part of the machinery. This is the theory of his work—service, quiet, self-effacing, but not passive or unheeding. To make books useful, and more used,—this is his aim. This aim and this theory are alike honored in any gathering of librarians.

## PIONEERING IN UTAH

BY MARY ELIZABETH DOWNEY, *Library Secretary and Organizer of Utah*

After listening to all the wonderful things that are being done in mature library work all over our country, on this fine program, which has been so ably prepared for us, it may be well to come back to first principles for a few minutes and listen to some of the things that are being done in one of our new States. Provincialism is, I presume, one of the most interesting subjects which any of us can pursue. Any of us who travel across the continent from time to time, or who go abroad, or who are working in the various states, no doubt have a very interesting fund of stories to relate.

When I went to Utah more than a year ago I soon found my preconceived notions

of the state undergoing a change, and that to have any real success there I must work with the people and use the agencies which the gods had already placed there.

The thing that will be of interest to you, is, perhaps, the methods of work which are as different from the east and middlewest, as conditions are different, and I presume whatever is found to work successfully in Utah, may safely be said to be of special value to all these inter-mountain states from Canada to Mexico, and from the Mississippi Valley to the Coast states, where conditions and people are much the same.

One of the greatest aids to promoting library work over the state is the pulpit of the Mormon church, which is open for the

discussion of any subject of social and civic betterment. So on many of the Sundays I have spoken from one to three times in the churches, before the parents' classes and at the young people's and tabernacle services. Here one always finds a good audience and can reach the ear of the people, and better attention one would nowhere find.

Again, they are a joyous, happy people, and I am inclined to feel that our people of the older states would be the better for some of their dancing. Everybody dances, from the little child to the person "with one foot in the grave." It would no doubt surprise some of you to see the dignified program of a library dedication include a dance.

. . . The library movement in Utah, being so closely allied to the public school system, proves of great advantage. The connection of the State library work with the department of education places the whole army of teachers behind it. The co-operation is all that one could desire and it is remarkable what can be done for a library when all the school people of the town are back of it.

I found the schools generally had at least a few books called a library. The books were usually for adults, seldom selected to suit the grades of the children. One could rarely go into a school library and find enough books suited to any one grade, so that each child might have one at the same time. The teachers were calling for a graded list. So a list containing about sixty books for each grade was made for the eight grades and sent to school superintendents all over the state. These books are being purchased everywhere, which is bringing about one of the greatest features of our work in Utah.

We have two great objects in Utah. One is a free public library in every town, and the other a book for each child in the public schools suited to his age and grade, or as many books and suited to the grade as the teacher has pupils enrolled, and each child to be encouraged to read at least an average of two books a month, one every

two weeks, or twenty-five a year, the child to write down the author, title and date of every book he reads, keeping his own individual ledger record. This is no idle dream, for the library and schools are co-operating all over the state to bring this about just as fast as we can carry the message.

The Salt Lake public library has put the books into three schools from the fourth grade through the eighth, and the superintendent of schools, who is on the library board, assures me that they will be placed in all the buildings just as fast as funds permit. Provo has given the order for the books to be put into all public schools, the Brigham Young university training school and Proctor academy. Ogden is enthusiastic, and the library board is arranging with the city fathers for an increased appropriation to purchase the books for the schools. American Fork has already placed them through all the grades. Garland, Richmond, Brigham City, Ephraim, Manti and Moab are all working toward this end. It is safe to say that next year will see this object accomplished by every town in the state having a public library, and it will mean that the children now in the public schools of Utah will be a generation of readers.

If the child reads even this small average we are asking, it means a total of 25 books a year. If he does this only from the fourth grade through the eighth he has read 100 books, and there are comparatively few children all over the country who are doing that now. If the child continues this reading through the four years of high school he has read 100 more. Reading in this way even through the eighth grade would mean the creation of a systematic reading habit.

The law providing that fifteen cents for each child in school be spent for books annually, also helps to promote this movement. In towns where there are libraries, the money is often turned over to the library board to purchase the books.

The books are, of course, all returned to the public library for the summer, so

that the children may have use of them through the vacation period.

One of the distressing needs I saw in my first visit to the libraries over the state, was the total lack of periodical files for reference. Only five libraries in the state had collections of any value,—University of Utah, Brigham Young University, Agricultural College, Salt Lake public library, and Ogden public library. I could not rest till a collection was started in every library, and I saw that it was going to take heroic measures to bring it about. The problem is so different here from the east and middle-west. There, people hoard old magazines in their homes till a library can get a fine start toward complete files in almost any small town, so that, by exchange of duplicates with other libraries, it will soon have a fine collection. Here, everything in the way of periodical matter, in the small town, is sent off to the ranches, miners and sheep-herders, a worthy cause, but it plays havoc with this valuable reference part of any library. Another difficulty is to get the library board and sometimes the librarian to see the value of periodicals for reference. An old magazine is simply an old magazine, and it is hard to realize that after it has served its purpose of current reading, it is still worth all and more than it cost, for reference. Nor do they know of the indexes, Poole and Readers' Guide, till they are told.

The binding is another problem. Most of these libraries have too small funds and are yet too much in need of books to consider binding periodicals. Even the expensive filing cases are out of the question. However, the Schultz Co., Chicago, furnish a case, holding a volume of the standard sized magazine, at \$6 per 100 when ordered by the hundred, and these are so inexpensive that even the smallest library can afford all it needs; and when the cases are properly marked, and on the shelves, they look as well as though they were bound volumes. After the first hundred are on the shelves, it is no trouble to have as many ordered as needed. These periodical files,

with the Readers' Guide, together with an atlas, dictionary, and encyclopedia, give to the small library an opportunity to do fair work in the way of reference.

The magazine campaign week in the various towns over the state, has done as much to arouse interest and to add to the resources of the libraries, as anything we have done. It started in Salt Lake before the holidays. I saw that the nucleus for periodical reference files in libraries over the state must come from Salt Lake, Ogden, and Provo. So we got the co-operation of the superintendent, principals, and teachers of the city schools and for a week had the children in the thirty school buildings of Salt Lake collect old magazines from the homes. We did not limit what they should bring, as we wanted to feel the pulse of the periodical reading of the city. I presume such a collection was never before brought together in such a way. There was a contest to see which building, room and child would gather the most. The children counted what they brought from time to time and the teachers put the number on the blackboard where everyone enjoyed watching it grow from day to day. One building collected over 30,000 numbers, and one child had more than 700 numbers to his credit. It was a common sight to see a boy on the streets with his little sled-load and hear him calling to some other child the number he had already brought. It worked like magic. Everybody's house was visited a number of times and so thorough was the collecting that by the end of the week, I doubt whether even a Sears, Roebuck, or Montgomery Ward catalog, or a last year's almanac, or a fashion book could have been found in a home of Salt Lake. The next problem was a place to have them brought for sorting. The beautiful reading and study room of the State University library was offered and a church considered, but finally the L. D. S. high school library rooms were offered and accepted as being the most central place. Draymen were busy for several days hauling the magazines and I spent a week at hard labor,

sorting, filing and packing, begging everyone I could to help, as there was no money for this part of the work. The public library kindly loaned members of its staff, the librarian of the University came for half a day, three stenographers in the state superintendent's office each came a day, and other friends helped.

A few facts might be of interest as to the material collected. About half of it was Saturday Evening Post, Leslie's, Collier's, Ladies' Home Journal, Woman's Home Companion, and the fashion magazine type, half of what was left was the wood pulp paper, dime novel type in periodical literature; and what was left, about one-fourth of the whole collection, was what we were seeking for reference use in the libraries. There was plenty of it and with duplicates, so that fairly complete sets could be made up for each library. Only the last few years of any magazine had been preserved, however. So I think most of the small libraries in Utah will have to be satisfied with files going five years back.

Aside from obtaining this valuable material, and discovering the caliber of periodical reading, other results of which we had not dreamed were accomplished. Children had talked "Library" in every home and set people thinking. The children felt the importance of having done something to help the cause. The hearts of the school people were warmed by being asked to cooperate, so that they were ready to respond to other things we wanted to bring about. I was invited to give a series of talks before the principals' meetings, and so was able to show them what the conditions in Salt Lake were, that the schools were not providing books for general reading and that the public library had but one child's book to five children in the public schools. They were told what the circulation of children's books was in comparison with the number of children in the city and shown that the children of Salt Lake were going through the public schools without learning how to read. So we had a wonderful awakening. The principals in turn invited me to speak before their parent-teachers'

associations, so that I have now covered half the buildings and will visit them all as fast as I am in Salt Lake to accept invitations. The superintendent said to me not long ago, "You are always welcome. You come with a message which everybody can understand and put into practice."

Seeing what has begun in Salt Lake, we are following the same plan in every town in the state and the results are more rapid in the small towns, in many cases, than in the city, for the books can be ordered for the whole school system at one stroke.

While the magazine collection, through the schools of small towns, is often meagre for the reason given, the children take just the same interest and by the end of the week everybody in the community, young and old, is talking library. Sometimes the contest between competing grades grows so warm as to become a town affair. In one of the last towns to make the collection, the little second and third grades were winners and each would again and again surpass the other. In the end the second grade won and the teacher gave them a talk on how the victors should treat the conquered, while the superintendent of schools told the third grade the way to take defeat. In Ogden, where one of the buildings gathered over 31,000 numbers, the children brought some unusual books which had to be sent home. One little girl brought a beautiful, morocco bound volume of Whittier's Poems, another child brought a book from his father's law library, while a third little girl brought the family Bible, saying they never read it any more at home, and a fourth brought a Methodist hymnal. The State Industrial School located in Ogden, co-operated in the hauling. The superintendent sent an automobile and two boys, who helped us collect what we wanted for reference from each building, while other boys followed with a wagon and gathered up the rest of the material for the Industrial school, taking four immense loads. In Provo the surplus was sent to the State Mental Hospital. Here the children in one building grew so inter-

ested in collecting that they drove to neighboring towns to gather magazines. In addition to using little sleds, when the snow was on, the children in other towns used their wagons, and even wheelbarrows.

From these collections 16 libraries have the beginning of periodical reference files and the value of what has been gathered and distributed may be conservatively estimated at \$3,000. If as much more can be accomplished in the next year every library in the state will have the nucleus of such a collection for reference.

One of the things that makes the work in Utah worth while, and somewhat relieves the exhaustion of travel, is the beautiful scenery. I have seen such wonderful things in nature there as any of us would go round the world to see or spend any amount of time or money we could afford. Almost every town one visits has a beautiful natural setting and boasts some unique feature—a canyon, lake, or mountain.

It would seem, too, that these natural surroundings of nature affect the building revolution now going on over the state, so that the people seem even unconsciously to be putting their homes and public buildings in harmony with the beauty around them. New homes, schoolhouses, churches and public buildings are going up everywhere. The library is in line with this building movement. It would seem sometimes that the people are building-crazy. They will often levy a tax and the council will build a library months before they have a thing to put in it, or have even appointed a library board.

The woman's club movement, so active in most parts of the country, has not progressed so fast in Utah outside of the large towns; hence the library movement has lacked this strong support. I think not more than one or two libraries now existing could claim to have had their inception in a woman's club. The Utah Federation of Women's clubs has had a limited influence in promoting interest through their few traveling libraries scattered over the state. But those who have so kindly devoted

time to sending them out have "grown weary in well-doing" and the books are for the most part "resting by the wayside." So we are urging the executive board to distribute the books in 300 to 500 lots and give them outright to the libraries to increase their meager collections. The federation is also asked to continue its activity in providing as many books to every new town that levies a tax for a library. This work would be unique on the part of women's clubs and be the direct aid which some of our older states, as New York and Massachusetts, provide. So far as I can see, this would be the greatest service the Utah Federation of Women's clubs could render the libraries of the state. It would also help to bring about the fine feeling toward the federation, so much desired, from the small towns.

Twenty-one towns in the state have now levied tax for library maintenance. In addition to the beautiful building in Salt Lake, given by Mr. Packard, sixteen other towns have completed buildings given by Andrew Carnegie—have them under construction or promised. Mr. Carnegie's generosity, perhaps, has done more to stimulate the establishment of libraries in the state than any other one thing. A dozen other towns in the state have libraries, which it is hoped will soon have tax support and buildings. Many others are awakening to the need of libraries and will start them in the near future. The University of Utah library now has splendid quarters in the new administration building, with one of the finest reading and study rooms in the country. The Brigham Young university and the Agricultural college have good collections of books, which are well organized and administered. A dozen academies throughout the state have something in the way of libraries, but they are yet little organized or developed, with the exception of the L. D. S. high school library in Salt Lake, which has its 5,000 or more books well on the way to organization. Denominational schools over the state should see to it that the libraries are more adequate, for any school to quite an extent

may be measured by its library. The state mental hospital, the school for the blind and the deaf, the industrial school and state prison are all well provided with libraries suited to the particular class of persons using them. The state institutions in Utah are, no doubt, far better supplied with books than those in most of the older states.

We have, too, a vision of what the Salt Lake Public library will be some day, with a half-million-dollar library building in the civic center, a network of branches radiating to all parts of the county and extension work through the schools that cannot be surpassed.

The state has awakened to the need of organized effort through the Utah Library association, which held its third meeting last June, with sixty-five members in attendance.

The state department of public instruction has been able to do some active work through a library secretary and organizer in the last three years. The legislature in-

creased the appropriation at its last session.

The Utah summer library school has now held three annual sessions at the University of Utah. Most of the librarians have attended more than one session.

The library laws, providing for the annual expenditure of fifteen cents for each child of school age for books, and for the tax support of municipal libraries, are good as far as they go, but the territory for the tax levy should be extended to cover the school district and county, so that in many cases the building may be more adequate, the tax income larger, and the service extended to the rural district.

Utah has made a fine beginning and has fully awakened to the library movement. Being new in the library field she has the advantage of building on the experiences of the older states. With the various organizations pulling together, it will be but a comparatively short time till there will be a free public library within easy reach of every man, woman and child in the state. May this soon come to pass.

#### THE CHILD IN THE SCHOOL AND IN THE LIBRARY<sup>1</sup>

By WILLIS H. KERR, *Librarian, Kansas State Normal School, Emporia, Kansas*

There is to be a new American education. The school is to do more and better. The child is to be better educated, hand, head, heart, and soul. Society is to be saner, more healthful, stronger and cleaner in industry and government. The church is only extending its grip.

It is for the library to say, by its attitude, whether in all this its part shall be large or small. When we show our educational brethren how large is the library's legitimate and effective part, we shall have their enthusiastic appreciation and cooperation. When we make the public understand that large part, we shall have unlimited public support. But unless we

"lengthen our cords and strengthen our stakes," ours shall be that small part of complacent self-admiration.

The child in the school is being thoroughly measured and surveyed. Long since he was elaborately analyzed, classified, and recapitulated. And "still the wonder grows that one small head can carry all he knows." He is still inscrutable.

Just now there is uncertainty in the educational ranks. New ideas, new principles, new materials have been brought into the educational process; the reaction is not yet completed. In the meantime practice varies widely, and the confusion seems to be greater than it is. For while pedagogies and psychologies perish, the child persists.

<sup>1</sup> This paper was a contribution to the general program by the Section of Library Work with Children.

He is the constant factor in all educational agencies,—school, library, playground, church, and home. As the future man and citizen, amidst all the fluctuations of opinion and practice, the child is the one thing worth while. By its attitude toward the child and his education, the library defines its own field of usefulness. You do believe in children, don't you?

Perhaps it is safe to predict that in the new educational synthesis at least the following principles will gain rather general acceptance:—

First, minds cannot be divided up into little pigeonholes; subjects of study or of knowledge cannot be separated sharply from all others; children cannot be graded into exact mental sizes (as egg, nut, or lump coal) or into arbitrary mental qualities (as No. 1 hard, No. 2, or no grade wheat).

Second, all knowledge is not contained in books. The spoken word as well as the written may be one of the "King's Gardens." Nature also is to be read as a book.

Third, although education must be for the masses and in masses, the individual child must be understood and trained.

Fourth, although rather more rigorous standards than ever before are to be set up, the great educating force is to be personality rather than precept.

It is my purpose this morning to ask what meaning these four observations may have for library work with children and schools and teachers. And yet may it not be that here, too, the "child is father of the man?" Unity of mind and of knowledge and of conduct means as much in adult education as in elementary education. The passing of blind book worship is not a phenomenon observed only in children. The individual adult, full often as the child, must be taught to get the meaning of his book. Inflexible method palls rather more quickly upon the adult than upon the child; the adult simply lets your institution alone; while the child, in the course of his education will have other opportunities to be swayed by the personality that is the spark of life.

Before discussion of these guiding principles, let us distinguish between school and library. Despite the overlapping of work, and notwithstanding the following suggestions that the library may take over some of the present functions of the school, please let us understand that the library is not to become a school and that the school is not to swallow up the library. School is formal. Library is informal. Fundamentally, the school is for discipline (training, if you will). Fundamentally, the library is for culture. The belief underlying these remarks is that the library does nothing that could be better done in school, but the library's work is a necessary part of education.

Unity of the child's mental life means this to librarians:—The children's department educates. It cannot merely entertain. It cannot detach its story-telling from what is learned at school. Its training results in conduct. It must answer for the wrong book given the child. Sometimes it must answer for giving any book at all. Its work is part of the child's education, either good or bad.

Minute and arbitrary grading of books, stories, and pictures finds no warrant in the children we try to fit into our pigeonholes. Children of the same so-called grade vary in ability as much as one thousand per cent. The same reading material was recently found to be within the compass of children all the way from the second to the sixth school grades; the better second-grade scholars could read and understand the same material as the poorer sixth graders. A plan of grouping more justified by recent educational advance is what school men call the "six-three-three" plan, or sometimes (as in Los Angeles) the "five-four-three" plan. This would be a primary group, including kindergarten and grades one to six; an intermediate group, grades seven to nine; a secondary group, the three upper high-school years. Indeed, I am not sure but that the schools of the future will have teachers of subjects rather than teachers of grades. So far as it is administratively possible, libraries may

well prepare for a similar organization of correlated specialists for the work with children.

The passing of the old-time book reverence need not alarm libraries. The new reverence is ability to use books, not fear of them. But the new education believes that the child may learn also by using his hands, by visiting the fields, by seeing things done, and by the telling of his experiences. The child will continue to use library books, but for more varied purposes. It means also that in the library perhaps the child should hear as many stories read from books as are told from memory. Moreover, it means that the child might well be encouraged to tell the librarian of his discoveries in bookland, pictureland, toy-land; expression should equal impression. I am aware that this is almost a ridiculous suggestion to the librarian in a crowded children's room on a Saturday afternoon; but I am insisting that we recognize the educational bearing of that which we do or do not do. Such an oral report from reader to keeper of books, is more than an educational virtue; the contact informs and enthuses; it remedies the formlessness and disintegration of minds that come from much reading without any organization or reaction.

Equally, the passing of blind worship of books means that in the provision of illustrative or museum material, libraries have not yet reached their educational responsibility. Having furnished these girls with the Ben Greet Shakespeare, why not help them act it out on the library stage? Having furnished the boy the how-to-make-it book, why not let him try out the plan with the "Meccano" or "Constructikon" outfit? Does the library's business stop with giving him the idea? I repeat: Expression must follow impression, the use of books results in conduct. Are expression and conduct any of the library's business?

Librarians have rather more effective opportunities than teachers for contact with individuals. One of the present opportunities for library individual service

to children and for library co-operation with the public schools is possibly in the teaching of reading. The school men are seeking means of economy of time in education. After the first two years of instruction by the school in phonetics and mechanics of reading, may not the libraries take over the rest of what is now too often a slow humdrum singsong process? In his compilation of the classics of "Library and school," Mr. Bostwick quotes the first trial of the scheme, at Pomona, California, a dozen years ago. Each child reads a different book, for the sheer pleasure of it; he tells teacher and class about it; everybody is interested because it is all new. Manifestly, the library should supply the books needed. If the schools are going to feed the children, and take care of the babies while the mothers work, and provide laundry facilities for the neighborhood—then can't the libraries teach reading? Seriously, as long ago as 1908, in his "Psychology and pedagogy of reading," Dr. Huey predicts this:

"Perhaps librarians will some time be trained to be our most effective teachers of reading, and many of them are so already. . . . Perhaps if all reading classes had to be conducted in the library, the 'silence' rule itself would compel better use of the recitation time; and I am glad to find, too, that in the best libraries the early years are provided for with reading aloud and the telling of stories to the children, giving the literature to the children as the race learned it in its childhood, through the ear and with the help of an abundance of pictures."

Manifestly, it will require the resourcefulness of personality rich in native endowment and training, to discern what end of action will follow the reading of this book by this boy, to know that this girl of twelve is not so old mentally as that girl of eight, to utilize all suitable materials and experiences for the education of this child, to cling to the interests of this boy and at the same time to leaven the whole mass. To find and train people who can use a rule or a text-book without being

enslaved by it,—that is the problem of the child in the school. That we are finding and training people who can use a tool or

a book or an occasion for the welfare of the child—that is the triumph of the library for the child.

### THE PROVINCE OF THE PUBLIC LIBRARY

By R. R. BOWKER, *Editor, Library Journal, New York*

Mr. President and fellow members of the A. L. A.: One can not but hark back from this meeting a quarter century to the first visit of the A. L. A. to this Coast. I recall that we were shown then all these wonderful garden spots which three years before, we were told, were nothing but a desert of sage brush, and our humorist reported to us at a reception where our hostess had the most lovely profusion of golden hair that in a confidential moment she had said to him, "You see these luxuriant tresses? Three years ago this head was only a desert of sage brush!"

Twenty-five years is a long time in the modern history of California, and it is interesting to note that this land of gold is less and less valuing the gold of the darkness and more and more valuing the gold of the sunshine; thinking less of that gold of the dead past, which must be painfully and patiently dug from the mines or from the sands, and emphasizing more the golden fruitage and the golden grain of the living present and the yet greater harvest of the great future which such genius as that of Burbank is prophesying for this wonderful Coast. It is reported often in the East that our California friends have large imaginations, so that they realize in advance the figures of population and wealth of the next census, instead of harking back to the last one; but we who have come to California feel as when the Queen of Sheba came to Solomon, that the half had not been told us, and, like Solomon, California, having riches and honor, has nevertheless made choice of wisdom.

And so we are met in this noble and splendid state university, which represents wisdom as the crown of the riches and the

honor of this great state. When at the turn of the century it came time to rebuild this great institution for the future, the state showed its catholic feeling by opening a world-wide competition for the planning of the grounds, and its catholicity was emphasized by the choice of a French landscape artist for that purpose, and this work was taken up by an American genius, the professor of architecture in the university, who has brought forth the results which we have seen; and I can not refrain from mentioning that France, with its free education to all comers of all nations, had educated not only the French citizen who planned the grounds, but the American citizen who has since crowned his work, so that France is now showing itself in the free education of California. And how glorious that that work should be crowned at last by this beautiful belfry, uprising toward the blue, whose bells ring out the old, ring in the new, and chimes a larger liberty, a greater independence, the liberty of knowledge.

What a far cry from the little red school house of New England and the patient schoolma'am who came from the East half a century ago, as soon as the mining camps and the settlements here had children to teach, to begin the teaching of the new race here! What a far cry to this noble university, the last in a chain of free institutions for the higher education, stretching from my own free College of the City of New York, which from its historic heights fronts the sunrise over the Atlantic, to this beautiful sight, looking across the Bay through the Golden Gate to the sunset of the Pacific! What a far cry from the four books of the Mechanics'

Library half a century ago, of which Dr. Jenks told us the other evening, to the library of the modern day, to this splendid example of modern architecture housing the Bancroft library, so happily saved from the great earthquake and the great fire, to the Library of Congress, whose work and whose chief you so rightly acclaimed the other day, and to the New York Public Library, that greatest example of the popular library of our time! And I must add, what a far cry from that little group of three, Frederick Leyboldt, that great and generous bibliographer long since passed over to the majority, Melvil Dewey and myself still among the living, who issued the first call and from the hundred or so who formed the first conferences of the A. L. A.,—when Miss Matthews and one or two other ladies were almost lost in the overwhelming number of men, and quietly pulled the coat tails of Dr. Poole and asked if he would not speak up in meeting for them,—to this great international body of the American Library Association, with its three thousand members, where “votes for women” so overwhelmingly predominate that it is only by your courtesy that we men have any part at all!

These are examples of what we call evolution, and in discussing provinces and functions it is not that one should play the part of a prophet, but that one should be an observer trying to learn from natural evolution what is the right thing to do, what is the right thing for which to plan. And we must remember that while the other animals, men excepted, are controlled by and are responsive to their environment, man controls his environment and makes it responsive to him, so that we have come to recognize creative evolution and conscious creative evolution, and thus to emphasize the responsibility which we have in shaping for ourselves and our fellow men the environment which is to make the future. From that point of view it occurs to me that one of the first things to do is to look at the modern public library in its highest development, and from my mental notebook I mean to re-

mind you of a few facts about the New York Public Library as the culmination of the library effort of the last generation, and from that text, as it were, to speak of the functions of the modern library and its possibilities and its limitations.

For the origin of that library, New York owes a debt to this Coast, for it was in the great Northwest that the unlettered and uneducated fur trader laid the foundation of the fortune which his son dedicated in part to the making of the Astor library. It was the friend of William B. Astor, Dr. Cogswell, a scholar and a bookman, who made the collection which was the nucleus for the great Astor library. But he passed, and then came the time exemplified in the trite story of the librarian of Harvard, who locked the door one day behind him and said that he was going over to a professor's house to get the only two books left out of the library and then the collection would be complete! At that time the librarian of the Astor library was preparing “Salad for the solitary”—some of you may recall the title of that almost forgotten book—in the rather gloomy building which repelled rather than invited use.

But also, at the same time, James Lenox, really a great collector, was laying the foundation of the Lenox part of the Astor, Lenox and Tilden foundation. Then came as the third part of that origin the legacy of Samuel J. Tilden, the Governor Tilden who believed that he should have been President Tilden—and I think we can not too much emphasize today, for not sufficient emphasis has ever been laid upon it—the significance of that episode in American history, which must become an episode in world history. For instead of a revolution, instead of uprisings, the verdict of an improvised court was accepted by half our people against their will as the unquestioned verdict of the people, and so a great statesman, who believed that he had been elected President and a great party behind him acquiesced in the verdict of the court and gave to all time an example of what an American democracy can do to avert wars such as to the south of

us and across the ocean are now a world calamity.

So out of those three sources came the Astor, Lenox and Tilden foundation of the New York Public Library. Meantime a small group of people, inspired with the modern library spirit, felt that in the great metropolis there ought to be something more than a great reference library, for today neither the president of the library nor the president of the United States can take a single book out of the main collection on Fifth Avenue. For Mr. Astor and Mr. Lenox both made the inhibition that no book should be taken from the building, a rule seemingly contrary to the modern library spirit and yet useful in its way, for it is well that in one repository a scholar should be sure that he should find at any time any book that he might want. Let us be thankful, however, that this is a single exception, and not the rule. These friends of library progress, with Mr. W. W. Appleton at their head, and with the loved lady whom we used to know as Miss Ellen Coe as their executive, started the free circulating library, and when the time came the two divisions joined to make the New York Public Library of today. There is always a man who does things, and the man for the hour and the needed man proved to be that great physician, that great bibliographer, that great scholar, that great librarian, Dr. and Col. John S. Billings—a man, a soldier who showed that there were victories of peace greater than the victories of war, a physician whose sanitation work will rank him only after the names of Waring and Gorgas, an executive who mastered men and conquered circumstances. To him, with the late president of the New York Public Library, Mr. Cadwalader, is due the result which is the noblest monument today of the public library spirit. For that work the City of New York gave the most valuable site in its keeping, and upon it erected a building costing \$9,000,000. It is a trite saying that in an American city or town of today the public library takes the place of the cathedral in a European city, and

last year there were attracted to the New York Public Library not less than two million visitors, of whom 700,000 were readers in the reference department, taking out about two million books, or nearly twice the number of books in the library. In its circulating department, in the 40 branches which have developed from the modest beginning of the New York Free Circulating Library, nine and a half million books were taken out, and this year there will be over ten million, a third of them for children, so that several times the population of New York must be multiplied to make the number of books circulated from the public library and its branches.

Besides the revenues from the great foundation the library obtained from the City of New York \$850,000, more than half of which is spent for service, and it is an interesting proof of the emphasis that service has in our American library system, that as a rule at least twice as much is spent for service as for books. That library spent over \$400,000 for service and not quite \$200,000 for books out of these public funds, and for that money it got pretty nearly 200,000 books, confirming in a curious way the generalization that it costs something like ten cents to circulate a book and something like an average of a dollar to buy a book. These are extraordinary figures, but they are not so extraordinary as the kind of service done in the library. And that brings me to the illustration, through that library, of the manifold functions of the public library of today.

In the beginning, Dr. Billings, with extraordinary foresight, mapped out on a library standard card still in the library the building as we see it today, which was wisely built, as every library should be, from within outward. Today a scholar working in research can go to that library, in the economics room, in the public document room, in the local history and genealogy room, in the music room, in departments far more than I can name to you, and can instantly, with the help of the most thorough expert, get at once what he wants. I remember only a few

weeks ago a scholar saying to me that the great thing about the public library was the fact that he had no longer to spend hours waiting and waiting, but he telephoned to the library and told them what books he wanted and what subject he was working on, and presently, when he arrived at the library, he found all he wanted and more than he thought existed. These books in the special departments are instantly at service, and for the general reader any book is at his service in six or seven minutes, and if so long as fifteen minutes is taken—why, that is a matter which you are requested to report at headquarters. This work in the public library itself and in the branches, is accomplished by the help of a staff of no less than twelve hundred people, inspired by the same motive of service to the public. And let me say here, that in this whole organization, second to the great work of Dr. Billings, and Edwin H. Anderson in complementing and carrying on his work, too much credit can not be given to the man who sits quietly among you today, whose modesty I will not offend by mentioning his name, who had rather, unlike Caesar, be the second man in the metropolis than the first in any other place, and to whose tact and executive ability every member of the New York Public Library staff knows how much the public owes.

In the presidential address, of such comprehensive survey and such large vision, our president of the year has cataloged, as it were, the manifold functions of the modern library. I will not repeat or try to extend that catalog, but I shall suggest to you the various fields in which the work of the public library exists. But first I want to remind you that the public library exists from the public purse, and by its social service must make good to the community. There are limitations in both directions, limitations of money and limitations of service. Our friend here from the Oregon State Agricultural College, Mrs. Kidder, was telling me only last week that she did not use student help in her library, because she thought

a person who came to it for research and who knew his subject could not rightly be waited upon by some ignoramus who had to find out about things before he could be of service; and her service to the public and to the state has been richly recognized by the obtaining of all the money needed to provide college graduates instead of student help in the library of the State Agricultural College. It is said that the State Agricultural College of Wisconsin has added fifty per cent to the output of the crops of that state, and it is also said that under Dean Henry's administration no legislator could vote against the item for the support of the State Agricultural College, or vote to reduce it, without being kept at home when he faced his constituents at the next election. These instances illustrate how willing is the public to pay for what it gets.

We are facing an extraordinary economic change: this great wave of prohibition which the necessities of war have brought in Europe and which the reasons of peace are bringing about in our own country, is taking from us one of the great sources of internal taxation; and the cessation of imports is reducing one of the chief sources of income of the national government in its customs revenues. But economists, I believe, may look forward to a straightforward system of taxation in which the public will be only too willing to pay tithes, if necessary, as did the Jewish people of old, as did our Mormon friends whose work we saw as we came through Utah, provided they get the service for the money. So that we need not fear but that all good functions of the library will be supported from the public purse.

And how wide those functions are! I hold myself a thorough-going individualist and would not willingly give up my private right of thought or action or occupation to any tyranny of democracy or otherwise. But we are all socialists in some measure: it is a question of degree. And with the public library it is a question of where the service should stop. That is a ques-

tion on which it is impossible to make a wise generalization; the decision must depend on the environment of the library, on the construction of that library and on the guiding genius of the librarian as well as on the social factor.

But taking a large view of the work of the library, I think we may say that the province of the library is in recreation, in information, in education, and in inspiration. And like those Mayan pyramids of which Dr. Hewett told us, you will observe that this is, as it were, a terraced pyramid, the greatest quantity of service at the bottom in recreation, the greatest quality at the top, in inspiration. I say "recreation" and emphasize that word, and yet it is difficult to say what limits should be put in the field of recreation. You have already heard much discussion as to how largely novels should be bought, but we must not forget that fiction serves its great purpose, as in the case of Dr. Billings himself, who, after the day's work, actually refreshed himself by running through a couple of novels a night before he went to sleep. There is a great phrase of the poet Gower,

"The world it neweth every day,"

and the purpose of recreation is to renew the man for his next day's work. The function of the public library in that field of recreation must, I think, be tested by its results on the reader in that direction.

Then comes the great field of information, for which the other name, or the finer name, is research work. Whether it is advisable for a library to answer five hundred times in a year, as the New York Public Library, I am told, did last year, how to pronounce the unpronounceable name of that Galician fortress over which the world is now warring, is certainly a matter of doubt. But through the telephone and in every way the public library must emphasize the work of informing its public, and more particularly, rendering every possible service at the behest of those men who are engaged in research work, historical or scientific, or other, and

with whom, of course, the librarian is in peculiar sympathy.

And then comes that great work of education, which is done so largely in connection with the school. For more and more we feel that the librarian and the teacher must be walking and working hand in hand. It is impossible, of course, to draw sharp lines of demarcation between the several provinces, for whether the story-telling hour is of recreation or of amusement or of education or of inspiration no one can say; indeed, all these four functions of the public library are joined more or less in the case of every reader. But the work of education is, of course, one which the library emphasizes perhaps above all.

Last and greatest of all is the work of inspiration, and that is not only the work of books, but the work of character, which nowadays we are more fond of calling "personality." That is the personal touch of the librarian, not only to supply readers with the books that will inspire, but to add to that inspiration the touch of personality, the charm which Miss Masee gave us in reading from the poets the other day.

I can not speak of the inspirational side of public library work without referring to the inspirational character of such gatherings as this and like associations. It seems to me we can not too much emphasize their nationalizing character in the work of such conferences as we hold from year to year, for which large bodies of people journey across our great country, find how great it is, come into personal relation with the people in another section and bring to that section the knowledge and the inspiration which for the moment engrosses them. I hope that this conference will in that way be of help to our California friends, but I am convinced that at least from the conference of 1915 we shall take away more knowledge and more inspiration than it has been our privilege to bring to California. For with its county system and in its many original developments, California and the Pacific

Coast have much to teach us who come from the East. And, after all, the great value of these conferences is the inspiration that comes from meeting face to face those of the same profession and feeling that each is one of a great army of peace, doing the work of the people, the work of the future. It is a profession which is singularly fortunate in many ways, I think—the only profession of which it can be said that no sooner does a graduate come out of the professional school than he or she is sure of instant place, so great is the demand still above the supply.

So for our work of inspiration we have the inspiration of a great and growing profession behind us; and this inspiration can never be of greater service than at this moment. It is not for librarians to interfere in the politics of their community, or in the politics of their nation, but it is for librarians to help to set and promote a standard of thought, to promote ideals which will tell in the thought of the nation. It will interest you to know that at this moment, in the midst of this calamity of world war, French library friends are setting themselves to the task of rebuilding France through the medium of public libraries, and at the head of that movement a government official is in touch with a number of library people in this country, with the intent of being ready to promote in France immediately after the cessation of the war a great public library movement modeled on the American plan, a course very fitting, because our own Benjamin Franklin, the first diplomatic representative of our country abroad, gave name to a library association far antedating the American Library Associa-

tion itself. And I know that all of you will be glad to co-operate with such friends as these in promoting throughout the world the American library spirit.

It was the hope of those of us who attended the Brussels conference in 1910 that the internationalism which there manifested itself everywhere throughout the exposition might bear fruitage of peace. One of the most striking exhibits shown at that exposition was that of the international associations graphically shown by a line drawn from each capital of Europe to every other capital where there were corresponding associations, so that from Brussels as headquarters hundreds of international associations were shown extending throughout the several countries of Europe and of the world, which the men at that conference believed were making war impossible and peace the future normal state of the world. How sadly that dream has been dissipated, those of us who visited the beautiful library of Louvain in that year and think of it today have had reason to know. But let us not despair; let us hold our country to the leadership of peace; let us be ready to help all throughout the world who want our help in the direction of our chosen profession, and let our brethren abroad, who may now be foes, be helped through our intermediation and our example in the future, to be again brothers, recognizing letters as the great means of letting one nation know the other, and recognizing that through such work as ours ultimately the feeling of brotherhood throughout humanity is again to become dominant in the world.

THE RELATION BETWEEN THE AGRICULTURAL COLLEGE LIBRARIES AND THE  
EXTENSION WORK OF THE COUNTRY AS DEVELOPING UNDER  
THE SMITH-LEVER ACT

BY D. W. WORKING, *Agriculturist, United States Department of Agriculture; in Charge of  
Extension Work in the Western States*

The Smith-Lever Act provides for an extension of the work of the state agricultural colleges. The agricultural college is not to be supplanted in any of its proper undertakings, but is given an additional source of strength and of revenue and a new commandment to work among country people by a particular educational method. It is hardly fair to say that the agricultural college has been given a new motive; but it is fair to say that the Smith-Lever Act has already given every one of the agricultural colleges an enlarged vision of its opportunity. For a half-century or more American agricultural colleges have been trying to occupy the great field of opportunity opened to them by the original Morrill Act. Already they have occupied the strategic positions. They have laid the foundations of an agricultural science; they are developing a workable system of teaching; they are commanding the respect of other institutions of higher education; they are winning the confidence of the people to whom they make their direct appeal; and now they are given the means and the order to reach out from their strategic positions and to occupy the entire field of agricultural education. The opportunity is greater than any of us have realized. It appeals to our imaginations; it challenges us to our highest endeavors.

When a new task is thrust upon an established institution, at once there is an insistent call for constructive thinking. In the case of the problem before us, there is demand for a careful analysis of the situation presented to the agricultural colleges. A new burden has been placed upon them; a new and enlarging endowment has been provided for a definite kind of service; and, with the increased burden and the increasing revenues, there has

come also a new and gratifying recognition of the ability and the willingness of these institutions to extend their teaching services from the college itself to the remotest country hamlet, schoolhouse, and farmstead.

To think clearly on the problem of the relation between the agricultural college library and the extension work now developing under the terms and with the financial support of the Smith-Lever Act, it is needful to realize that this extension work is a teaching service of the college itself; it is the college finding its full opportunity, attacking the whole of its task, and no longer content with trying to do the easy inside work of agricultural education. It is needful also to realize that the college library is a very essential part of the college. We cannot overestimate the importance of the library. In it are arranged for use all of the written knowledge which has been accumulated through the ages. It contains food for students, working equipment for scholars and teachers, and the cunning implements by which investigators pry into the secrets of nature. Best of all, the well organized library contains that good Genius of the inquiring student—the librarian. The librarian, as custodian of the treasures of his house of books, gathers food for students in order that students may feed thereon and grow in knowledge and wisdom and power for service; he accumulates the tools which the master workmen in teaching and research so much need, but only to lend them for use in the increase of knowledge and the making of men and women who shall become more faithful and effective workers in the various useful occupations of life. So the work of the college depends very largely upon the librarian; so also the work of

the extension service of the college must depend upon the librarian. If we in the extension service are to accomplish the mission on which we are sent, we shall succeed because of the help of the librarian—largely through carrying to the people of the country the teaching material which the librarian gathers, selects, sifts, and places in our hands to carry to the people.

Thus far, for the most part, we have had both teacher and student within the college walls, and it has been a comparatively simple matter for the teacher to tell his students what to read and for the librarian to place the books in the hands of the learner. It has been easy for the student to learn something of the resources of the library and to make use of them in his search for knowledge. "Oh, for a book!" exclaims the college student,—and it is placed in his hands by the willing librarian. "Oh, for a book!" cries the boy or girl on the farm,—but there is no answer to the cry. "Oh, for the book that will answer this question!" cries the farmer in his field and the woman in kitchen or nursery,—but there is no ready librarian to meet the need. Thus it has been; thus it is today; but thus it is not to be in the near future when the plans on which your minds are working shall have been developed into a present service reaching to the remotest country community and to the last man on the loneliest farm.

The extension teacher lives far from the college, and cannot call his students together for study or recitation. At best, he can meet only a small proportion of them, and these only occasionally. Usually, he must meet his students by the roadside, in fields and orchards, in country homes, or at schoolhouse gatherings. The extension teacher is a traveling missionary of agricultural education: to reach all of the people to whom he is sent, he must organize them and start them on the road to self-help, which means self-teaching under leadership. Do you see that it is our task to organize these people and

to show them the vision of service which you librarians can render them through books?

A very large share of the extension teachers employed under the provisions of the Smith-Lever Act are known as county agents, or agriculturists. They are the teaching agents of the state college of agriculture and the United States Department of Agriculture. More than a thousand of these men are now working in single counties or small groups of counties; and it is probable that the number will be doubled within five years. The service they are giving is new, but it is a real service, and we are able to prove that it more than pays its way when measured by the exacting dollar-standard, to say nothing of its educational and social values. These men are developing into a new type of teacher of agriculture. They are men of special training and special adaptability, sent to be fellow-students with farmers as well as to be teachers of farmers. They are college teachers with field assignments. It is their special task to bring to the people of the near and remote parts of their counties the newest results of scientific investigations that apply in the particular regions and to connect the new teachings with the approved practice of the best farmers. Doing this teaching service to mature men, as well as to immature persons, the extension worker must be sure-footed in his thinking and teaching, and he needs every help which librarians can give by means of books and other printed matter and all of the devices that may be used to make the printed page acceptable and serviceable to the people with whom the county agent works.

It is hardly necessary to say that these county agriculturists and other extension teachers are more than willing to use libraries and librarians in their teaching work. College trained men and women may be trusted to give the librarian a good name for usefulness to those in search of knowledge; so it is quite safe to say to you librarians that extension

workers everywhere are more than pleased to have you take up so promptly the important subject now under consideration. It should be clear to every librarian that the extension teacher needs to make the largest possible use of library facilities and service. More than any other teacher, he will need to depend on books, for books must do most of his teaching for him. To the extent that you can adapt your methods to his needs and put big and little bits of helpful print into the hands of his widely scattered students, to that extent will you be helping your several colleges to make the work of the extension teachers directly and genuinely helpful. When you have fully realized that the extension service of your college is the college itself working among the people outside the cities and towns, you will see as we see that your library has the same opportunity to help the extension teachers as to help other college teachers: that it has the same duty and privilege to work with and for the people of the country that it has been enjoying in its work with and for the students registered at the college.

It may not be amiss to emphasize the thought of co-operation which underlies the Smith-Lever Act. The money appropriated by this Act is provided for co-operative agricultural extension. The agricultural college of each state is the active partner, the Department of Agriculture the consulting partner. Neither can work without the other. Congress appropriates the money for the use of the colleges under certain very definite conditions, which can be met only as college and department work together in the co-operative spirit and according to prescribed methods. Thus we have a National Agricultural Extension Service, endowed by nation and state and conducted directly by the state agricultural college according to a general plan outlined by Congress and detailed working plans agreed upon by the college and the secretary of agriculture. The entire service provided for promises to be of great use to the

people of the country, with a permanence of support and a steadiness of policy that could hardly be expected if the work were entirely dependent upon state support.

The library is a collection of books and other printed matter—material to be used by seekers after knowledge and ideas. The librarian is one who knows his library and who knows how to make its resources available to those who should use it. For most of us, the library is not very helpful without the librarian: sometimes it is even forbidding or baffling. The librarian does at least two things for his public: he shows the inquirer how to make direct personal use of the library itself; and he puts into the student's hands the particular book or magazine or newspaper immediately needed, even pointing out the page and paragraph where helpful information is to be found. In the extension field, we shall expect the same service from the librarian. Our difficulty just now is to find out just how the thing is to be done.

In the college, the teacher tells the librarian that his students are interested in a particular subject at a particular time,—and the librarian assembles the right books in convenient places for use. In our extension work we shall probably have to follow the same method. Why may not the county agent tell the librarian that his farmers are interested in cabbage-growing at a certain date and in killing cabbage worms at a certain later date, and do so with confidence that the right kind of printed matter will be assembled and sent at the right time to the persons who need instruction? Of course this is easier said than done. But when all of the extension workers go into conference with the library staff to consider the needs of the farmers and to canvass the resources of the library, we may be sure that workable plans will be thought out.

. . . Our department and every experiment station has given away tens of thousands of publications that have gone to waste because they have told too much

or because they were received too soon or too late. It is worth considering if it might not be advisable to devise a carefully indexed filing system for use by every patron of the extension library you are planning to develop. An index to Farmers' Bulletins or other publications is a good thing; but if most of the publications have been mislaid because of the lack of a filing device, the index will large-

ly fail of its purpose. If a few librarians of an inventive turn of mind will work out systems of classifying and filing bulletins, leaflets, and newspaper clippings, and then have a simple and inexpensive filing-case put on the market, it may be that we shall soon find that our publications will be of much greater use because they can be found when they are especially needed.

#### RELATION OF THE AGRICULTURAL COLLEGE AND EXPERIMENT STATION LIBRARIES TO THE LIBRARY OF THE FEDERAL DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE

By CLARABEL R. BARNETT, *Librarian, Department of Agriculture, Washington*

In its general relations with the land grant colleges and experiment stations, the Federal Department of Agriculture has been represented by the Office of Experiment Stations, which, as a central agency established for their especial benefit, has aided them in a variety of ways and has sought to promote co-operation between them and the Department of Agriculture in their various undertakings. By the agricultural appropriation act for the fiscal year beginning July 1, 1915, the name of the Office of Experiment Stations was changed to States Relations Service and its activities extended. This name indicates more clearly the functions of the office and is striking proof of the importance attached to co-operation between the states and the Federal government in the promotion of agriculture. Through the Association of the American Agricultural Colleges and Experiment Stations, and the Office of Experiment Stations, the various state experiment stations as well as the colleges with which they are connected, are brought together so as to form with the Federal Department of Agriculture a national system of agricultural education and research which is said to be the most complete in the world. There is, however, one link lacking in this system,—namely, the libraries, which have taken little part

in the work of co-operation among these institutions. That a closer relationship and greater co-operation between the library of the national Department of Agriculture and the libraries of the state agricultural colleges and experiment stations would be productive of good results will scarcely be denied. The establishment of the Agricultural Libraries Section of the American Library Association has been a step toward bringing about greater co-operation by affording an opportunity for the discussion of problems common to agricultural libraries.

In presenting to the section a paper on the subject of the relation of the libraries of the agricultural colleges and experiment stations to the library of the Federal Department of Agriculture, the object has been to explain the general policy of the library of the department in this connection, in the hope that by making better known its desire to be of service to other institutions, its opportunities for usefulness may be increased. As the national agricultural library connected with the national institution for agricultural research, the library of the Department of Agriculture should, it is believed, extend its services as far as possible to the investigators in agricultural science throughout the country. Land grant colleges and experi-

ment stations, although state institutions, are supported in part by funds given by the national government to the states to be used for their maintenance and they have certain definite relations to the different branches of the national government. Their relations with the Department of Agriculture are closer than with any other department of the Federal government and they can be said to have a just claim to share in the services of the library of the department.

#### Inter-Library Loans

Since few of the state agricultural colleges have collections entirely adequate to their needs, it has been felt that the library of the Department of Agriculture could be of special service by extending to them the use of its more complete collections. Although the library is a reference library and its first duty is unquestionably to the department, nevertheless it may be said to be its next important duty to serve the agricultural colleges and experiment stations, and as a part of that duty it has been its policy to lend its books to the scientists of these institutions as far as possible without interfering with the work of the department. The library has made no attempt to advertise this service, as it has seemed wiser for the present to let the service grow naturally and as a result of real needs, rather than to force its growth through undue stimulation. In spite of the fact that this service has not been advertised, the number of books which the library is lending outside of the department is growing rapidly from year to year. In 1906, which was the first year a record was kept of the number of loans to institutions outside of the city, 138 books were lent to 26 states and territories. In the fiscal year 1914, 896 books were lent. These went to institutions in 46 different states and territories.

With the development of the libraries of the state agricultural colleges and experiment stations, they will no doubt have collections much more adequate to their needs. Nevertheless, it is a question

whether their funds will ever be sufficient to make it advisable for them to purchase without regard to the collections already existing in the library of the Department of Agriculture and other libraries. Some co-operation on the part of agricultural libraries in the building up of their collections would therefore seem most desirable. Information as to whether certain books and periodicals are contained in the library of the department and whether they would probably be available for lending, will always be gladly furnished to libraries contemplating the purchase of these books.

#### Exchange of Duplicates

The Department of Agriculture has also attempted to serve the agricultural colleges and experiment stations through the free distribution to them of its duplicates. The library accumulates a large number of duplicates of government and state publications and also a large number of periodicals which are sent currently as gifts to the various bureaus and divisions of the department and which later find their way into the library. Many of these publications are of interest to other agricultural libraries, but the problem has been how to place them where they will be of most use at a minimum expense to the department in the labor of handling them. Some years ago the library printed lists of its duplicates for exchange, but the responses received did not seem to justify the continuation of the expense and work. Lack of room and assistants to devote to the care of the duplicates for a time forced the destruction of many publications of probable value to other libraries. A few years ago the library began again to distribute its duplicates to the agricultural colleges and experiment stations. Typewritten lists were sent out simultaneously to various agricultural colleges and they were requested to check the items of interest. On receipt of the requests it was found that several institutions requested the same publications. We attempted to treat all alike by sending about the same number

of publications to each institution. This method, however, had its disadvantages, as it involved a good deal of work on the part of the agricultural college libraries in checking up their files with the list and in return they probably received only a small part of the items requested. Therefore, during the past year we have been carrying out a different plan. We have from time to time made on slips a rough list of duplicates and have sent the slips to a few libraries which we knew wished especially to receive the duplicates. After one library has checked the list as to the items desired, we send the remaining slips to another library. By this method a library receives all the items selected, but it has the disadvantage of showing partiality to certain institutions. We have not, therefore, worked out any scheme which is in all respects satisfactory. We would be glad to have suggestions as to a plan which would be likely to be satisfactory to all the agricultural colleges and experiment stations and at the same time involve a minimum amount of work on the part of the department library.

#### **Bibliographical Information Relating to Literature of Agriculture**

The library has also attempted to serve other agricultural libraries by supplying bibliographical information connected with the literature of agriculture. The Department of Agriculture as a whole may be considered as a bureau of agricultural information as well as an institution for agricultural research. Each bureau and division of the department is called upon to answer requests for specialized information in its own particular field. The questions which the library has received in the past would seem to indicate that it is regarded as the national source of information regarding the literature of agriculture. In attempting to perform this service the library has been greatly aided by the co-operation of the scientists of the department and by its close relationship with the library of Congress.

A selected list of library accessions is being included in the new Departmental Circular, the publication of which was begun in May, 1915. Although the list does not contain more than a third of the accessions to the library and omits almost entirely the annual reports, proceedings, etc., it may be of some service to the libraries of the agricultural colleges and experiment stations. The list takes the place in part of the Monthly bulletin formerly published by the library.

The printing of cards for the publications of the department and the accessions to the library was begun by the library for the primary purpose of serving the agricultural colleges and experiment stations. The cards cataloging the publications of the department are distributed free by the Library of Congress to the state agricultural colleges and experiment stations at the expense of the department.

#### **Organization of Agricultural Libraries**

It has also been considered a legitimate part of the work of the library of the department to furnish assistance to the agricultural colleges and experiment stations in so far as possible, in the organization and reorganization of their libraries, including their cataloging and classification. Librarians from state agricultural colleges have on several occasions spent from one to three months in the library studying its methods and resources, and assistants from this library have in three or four instances been sent to state agricultural colleges to aid in the reorganization of their libraries. Some of our assistants have also been called away permanently to positions in the state agricultural colleges. It has been suggested that the library might be able to perform a valuable service if it could have on its staff someone trained in the work of organizing libraries and with a wide familiarity with agricultural literature and the problems of agricultural libraries. If this organizer could visit the various state agricultural college and experiment station libraries every year or two, it would probably do much to bring the agricultural libraries closer to-

gether and increase their efficiency by making generally available the combined experience of the various libraries. If the state agricultural colleges and experi-

ment stations cared for this service and made an urgent demand for it, it is not unlikely that the department would be willing to furnish it under certain conditions.

## HOW SHALL WE INTEREST AND INDUCE OUR FACULTY AND STUDENTS TO MORE GENERAL CULTURAL READING?

By ELIZABETH FORREST, *Librarian, Montana State College*

In my earlier and more inexperienced days when I was just graduated from the library school, I used to plan almost vengefully in my chagrined surprise how some day I would revisit the school and tell them there that the methods I listened to so enthusiastically about educating the public would not work; that the public did not want to be educated. This reminds me of the account given by Miss Addams, in her "Twenty years at Hull-house," of the failure of the hygienic food kitchen that the settlement workers tried to establish in the neighborhood. One woman voiced the sentiment of the community by saying that the food was nutritious, but that she did not want to eat what was nutritious; she preferred to eat "what she'd ruther." After this little introduction you can readily understand how hesitatingly I began to prepare a paper on the present topic. I entirely abandoned at the start any idea of suggesting to others ways and methods of improving cultural reading, and decided to confine myself to investigating conditions and reporting on them, hoping that such a resumé might somewhat aid us all.

Accordingly, a questionnaire was sent to forty-two technical institutions of collegiate rank. The list of colleges of agriculture and mechanic arts endowed by Congress in the United States Bureau of Education report was used as a basis in selecting the libraries to be interrogated. The large university libraries were not questioned, since the problems of a well equipped library in an institution where the technical work is only one phase of activity are so different from those of

more limited colleges. In like manner the schools for colored students were not consulted. Work with representatives of a race recently in slavery must present far greater difficulties than our own. Only twenty-six libraries replied. The general tone of the replies revealed on the whole a feeling of discouragement among the librarians. Only four of them were really optimistic with regard to conditions, and eight frankly reported little success. The remainder were doubtful as to the results of their efforts or entirely failed to answer with regard to this matter. Only two librarians wrote that nothing was done to stimulate cultural reading among the library patrons. It was difficult to classify the replies, since it was quite evident that the librarians had used different standards in answering the questionnaire. A number replied that they were doing little to improve the reading and then went on to describe methods which others had felt to be adequate. Also varying opinions were advanced. One librarian thought it futile to make any effort, while another considered it almost unnecessary in view of the present excellent use of the library. It is only fair to state that the latter did report, nevertheless, attempts to interest readers.

There are many methods used to get better reading. The showing on special shelves of general collections of books and of collections on special topics, as well as displays of the new books are the commonest ways to attract readers. Almost as usual are special exhibitions of books to which members of the faculty are invited, book notices in the college paper, and

more or less instruction to freshmen in library usage. A little less general practice is notices to the faculty of new accessions or of books of special interest to them. One librarian sends word of a duplicate pay collection of fiction; another of the free distribution of duplicate government bulletins; still a third writes to the effect of miscellaneous lectures and of a literary round table held by the faculty and the students. Nine refer especially to the excellent help given the library by the English department. Nine also report some instruction to freshmen to help them to use the library properly and at the same time to interest them in books. With respect to the realization by the librarian of the need of awakening wider interest in reading among the student body and members of the faculty and the effort put forth to accomplish that end the questionnaire has revealed encouraging conditions.

Let us examine the causes that hinder the effects we wish for. First of all there is often the lack of a book fund ample enough to permit the purchase of attractive books for general reading. In a small educational library there is always the tendency, indeed the necessity for buying first, and often exclusively, books that are intended primarily for collateral reading. There are a large number of such books which are not, properly speaking, reference books, all good in their way, in every college library. Even more mature and serious-minded individuals than the average college student would scarcely take home such material to read from cover to cover. If the library is to be instrumental in promoting worth-while reading, there must be available plenty of good fiction, drama, biography, books of travel, and of popular science—books many of which will never be used for class work. In this connection is proved the need and advisability in a college library of the creation of a general book fund to be expended by the librarian. Only in this way will the library possess interesting books that invite reading. The department head pro-

fessor is a specialist and buys out of a limited fund books that aid in class instruction. If a certain phase of a subject is not taught, it is not likely to be represented in the library. Without the control by the librarian of a general book fund, the book selection may be scientific and up-to-date, but it will be one-sided and incomplete.

Another important reason why students do not read more extensively and wisely is the student's actual lack of time. This holds true particularly with regard to the students in agricultural and engineering institutions. I think I am correct in stating that the technical schedules throughout the country are very heavy. The number of hours of laboratory and shop work required, added to the recitation periods, and the time necessary for preparation leave a student little unemployed time. Moreover, a large proportion of the students in these colleges are wholly or partially self-supporting while in attendance; this still more cuts down the margin of free time for reading and thought. Some time should normally be allowed for athletics, student activities, friendships and recreation.

Our students not only lack the time necessary for reading; they fail to appreciate the value of such reading, because they have no just conception of the worth of matters not allied with their particular line and not productive of money. This condition is especially to be found in the technical colleges. Here the students come largely from rural and small town communities, from homes and districts of little culture, and many of them from poorly equipped high schools where the teaching has been too much confined to the texts. They then pass into technical courses which absorb their energies and in which often the instructor has a narrow outlook. It seems to be true that such is the case more with engineering than with agricultural students. Personally I have observed this fact at the University of Illinois, at the Pennsylvania State College, and at the Montana State College. One history in-

structor told me that he got his inspiration from the agricultural students and not from the engineering students. Our English professor at Montana asked a class of sophomore engineers what surety they could give a city council that the bonding issue necessary to build water-works would pay for itself. Apparently most of the class had never heard of a bond! It is undoubtedly true that an engineer needs more technical knowledge than an agriculturist, but it seems unfortunate that the average engineer should often be so narrowed as to be fit only for routine work. We as librarians ought to do all in our power to counteract such conditions. One of our senior engineers recently lost a position he applied for, because the employer asked him to state in writing his opinions with regard to capital and labor. He had no opinions on such a subject, nor did he have an adequate command of English to express views, even if he had possessed them. . . .

These, briefly, are the reasons why our students do so little cultural reading, or do not even read to any great extent books directly connected with their studies. Members of the faculty are in many instances affected by similar conditions. Chief among these are the constantly increasing demands for specialization in all lines. A successful man has little time to read nowadays. Moreover, many of our teaching force grew up in their student days under the old régime of library conditions, and they themselves never formed good habits of reading. My own experience, however, is that there is a constantly increasing appreciation and realization among college teachers of the need of a good library well organized and administered. A quite innocent cause of reduced faculty use of the library is the possession of good private libraries of their own by members of the faculty body.

I find some newspaper and magazine reading by students to be quite general. While this is all very well in its way, such desultory and fragmentary reading can never take the place of the sustained

perusal of serious books. Such a condition is but one more indication of the hurried habits of a busy age. Some of this periodical reading amounts to nothing but the idle turning of the leaves of illustrated periodicals and the occasional reading of a light short story.

In a college of any size it is easy for the library staff to be deceived with regard to the number of students using the library. If the library is crowded,—and what one is not?—and the students are numerous, the library will easily present the appearance of being well used. Moreover, a small staff pushed to desperation to answer the demands already made upon it quails at the thought of inducing more use of the library. However, it may at the same time be true that many of the students are not doing any reading that is worth while, and that some of the best books seldom circulate. A large percentage of the students who crowd library tables are simply using the library as a study room in which to prepare lessons from their text-books.

Of the crying need of increased library use and more reading along cultural and also specialized lines, no librarian worthy of the name will fail to appreciate the reality. When we find professors with Ph. D. degrees who frankly confess that they cannot use a card catalogue, when agricultural graduates and instructors admit of never having heard of the government index to agricultural experiment station literature, when college seniors compelled to write a thesis enter the college library for the first time, when other students are graduated without ever having drawn a book, and when both faculty and student members often show a lamentable ignorance, even of standard English literature (I have heard instructors boast of their lack of knowledge of well known authors), it is time that the college librarians of the country exert themselves to overcome these defects. It is true that the librarians sense these difficulties and are striving to meet them. Perhaps the first step in this direction is the realization of the necessity for requiring of all

freshmen some study of the proper use of a library. The offering of an elective in library instruction is not adequate to meet the problem. Those most in need of such a course fail to elect it. It would seem that the ideal way would be to make compulsory some such work for all freshmen, and then to provide further instruction for those who wish it. The library staff, however, cannot give such instruction, if it is heavily taxed in time and energy. It is surely worth while to sacrifice a good deal to make it possible for every student to gain at least an elementary knowledge of how to use a library.

There is, however, another aspect to library usage. The library is, above all, a tool to be employed properly. It may be more;—it may be one door to an understanding and appreciation of life and its spiritual verities. Right here the purely technical student is most lacking. I cannot express the matter as clearly as did our chairman in her letter to me, and so I quote her words: "Technical education may give one as much discipline in securing mental alertness and perhaps grasp, yet no technical subject gives one the knowledge of man—his methods of thought and action, his decisions and the result of his decisions—which fits a man or woman to cope with the world of men." I have noticed this lack of understanding of human nature in one of my dearest friends,

herself a woman of education and attainments, but technically trained only. Inasmuch as she is high-minded, she takes for granted the same attitude in others, and is bewildered and unhappy when she often runs onto other traits. More study of history and sociology, a wider reading of fiction and a drama would have better prepared her to meet the world, and with truer knowledge of life and its hard conditions, she would have had more sympathy and tolerance for storm-tossed humanity.

The question of the power of personal contact is one that cannot be estimated. A little patience, a word here and there, and a great deal of tact in calling attention to books and magazine articles that are worth while will in time have an effect. Tact is particularly needed in dealing with members of the faculty. It is necessary to be careful to give due respect to men who have specialized in subjects we know little of, and above all the service asked for should be rendered before offering one not requested. However, if the librarian is really competent and possesses valuable information the faculty will gradually appreciate this and will come in time to ask help and advice. In this way he will be able to take his proper place as a guide to literature in the college community.

## AN INDEX TO AGRICULTURAL PERIODICALS

By VINA ELETHE CLARK, *Librarian, Iowa State College of Agriculture*

It is scarcely necessary at this time to present arguments in favor of an index to agricultural periodical literature. That has been well done by Mr. Hepburn of the Purdue University library in two papers before this section, and, moreover, we are all agreed that we need it. Therefore, the object of this report is not to give detailed information regarding such an index,

but to provoke a discussion of ways and means to get it.

You all received copies of the circular letter sent out from our library some weeks ago, and practically all of you replied to it. All of the replies were favorable to the plan, some librarians naturally being more enthusiastic than others.

Mrs. Kidder received many replies, also

to her request for lists of fifty agricultural periodicals most desirable for indexing. These lists were studied carefully, and the number of votes each periodical received was recorded. Many periodicals received but one vote, others two or three, and others five and up. Finally a list of fifty receiving the greatest number of votes was made, and this list is appended to this report.

The situation in a nutshell is then that all of the agricultural libraries need and want an index to agricultural periodical literature and we have a list of the fifty magazines for which indexes are wanted by the greatest number. The question is then, how shall we get the index?

If Mr. Wilson could furnish us such an index at a price within the reach of our libraries, our troubles would surely be over. If this does not seem possible, is there anything left to us but co-operation of some sort?

#### List of Fifty Periodicals

Breeders' Gazette  
Country Gentleman  
Hoard's Dairyman  
Reliable Poultry Journal  
Wallace's Farmer  
Kimball's Dairy Farmer  
Fruit Grower & Farmer  
Garden Magazine  
Better Fruit  
Journal of Heredity

Rural New Yorker  
Journal Agricultural Science  
Farm and Fireside  
American Forestry  
Farm Poultry  
American Sheep Breeder  
Country Life in America  
Gardener's Chronicle  
Jersey Bulletin  
Green's Fruit Grower  
Market Growers' Journal  
Ohio Farmer  
Journal American Society Agronomy  
National Stockman & Farmer  
Orange Judd Farmer  
Progressive Farmer  
Berkshire World  
Chicago Dairy Produce  
Gleanings in Bee Culture  
New York Produce Review  
American Poultry Journal  
American Poultry Advocate  
American Fertilizer  
Florist's Exchange  
Florist's Review  
Horticulture  
Journal of Agricultural Research  
Creamery & Milk Plant Monthly  
Farmers' Review  
American Co-operative Journal  
American Breeder  
Canadian Horticulturist  
Practical Farmer  
Countryside Magazine  
Thresherman's Review  
Forestry Quarterly  
Homestead  
Poultry  
American Lumberman  
Field  
Shepherd's Journal

### THE CIVICS ROOM

BY JOHN B. KAISER, *Librarian, Tacoma Public Library*

One of the most recent experiments in specialization within the public library has brought into being so-called Civics Rooms. They exist in name, so far as I have been able to ascertain, in but four libraries, namely, Chicago, Cincinnati, Detroit and Louisville.

There is usually an intangible though compelling force—perhaps we may even say a tide in the affairs of men—which brings about as the result of a definite need

the creation of new agencies for satisfying or fulfilling the need.

A comparatively recent development in library work is the legislative reference library. It came into being when men more fully realized the seriousness of the problem of intelligent legislation in general, and it offered itself as a factor in the solution of this particular problem. Similarly, some years later the seriousness of the problem of municipal government be-

came more generally realized, and there were those who went as far as to say that from an economic standpoint the city is the greatest problem confronting the nation today. At once, here again, the library came forward and presented the specialized municipal reference library as one factor—and indeed a powerful one—in the problem of improving municipal government and administration.

Another similar case is presented by the business men's branch, illustrating library aid in solving the difficult problems of modern business in all its phases, from corporation management to efficient book-keeping for country groceries and from boosting buy-at-home campaigns to the latest opportunities for extending our overseas commerce.

To what, then, shall we ascribe the advent of the civics room, and in what way, if any, is it related to these other tried experiments in library specialization?

Accepting the conclusion that the civics room offers one factor in the solution of some pressing public problem, the compelling force in this case can be no other than the growing public demand for a more enlightened and more efficient citizenship. Civics, we are told, is "the science of civil government; the principles of government in their application to society." Or, if we prefer a different statement, it is "the science that treats of the government of cities, of citizenship, of the organizing of life in cities and of the relations between citizens and the government. Civics includes (1) Ethics, or the doctrine of duties in society, (2) Civil polity or governmental methods and machinery, (3) Law in its applications most directly involving the interests of society, (4) Economics or the principles or laws of wealth and exchange, (5) History of civic development and movement."

If this latter more comprehensive definition of civics is made the program of the civics room this new agency surely has a large place to fill, but the library civics room must be organized with a view to making the most of physical and financial

limitations and of the other features and phases of library work and available informational agencies. Legislative and municipal reference libraries certainly foster an enlightened knowledge of "the principles of government in their application to society," and business branches, by providing information on the laws and methods of trade and successful management, foster, at least indirectly, a better citizenship by providing an opportunity for advancement in one's chosen line of commercial endeavor. Is there, then, a place in library work for an additional agency of civic improvement such as the civics room, and if so, what is that place?

The Chicago Public Library, which opened its civics room May 1, 1912, furnishes the best concrete example of what we are discussing. It is also a proved success, so that any criticisms of it or suggestions regarding it are themselves open to question on the ground of being theoretical and untried. Its plan of operation is fully described in "Chicago Commerce" for April 26, 1912, (pages 23-27,) in an address given by Mr. Legler before the Ways and Means Committee of the Chicago Association of Commerce just prior to the formal opening of the room. "This department," says Mr. Legler, "is to be called, for want of a better term perhaps, the civics department of the library, and it will aim to center in one room the best and latest and the most up-to-date material which the library has among its resources affecting education, business and civics."

After three years of work with this civics room Miss Edith Kammerling, who has it in charge, outlines its present scope in the following detailed and effective manner:

The present scope of the public library civics department.

- a) National affairs.
- b) State affairs especially Illinois.
- c) Municipal affairs; as:
  - Municipal dance halls
  - Commission form of govt.
  - Non-partisan elections
  - Smoke nuisance
  - Parks and playgrounds

- Garbage disposal
- Municipal markets
- Social surveys
- Subways
- Jitney bus
- Railroad terminals
- Municipal ice plants
- d) Political, social and economic; as:
  - Initiative and referendum
  - Woman suffrage
  - Immigration
  - Child labor
  - Housing
  - Social settlements
  - Syndicalism
  - Cost of living
  - Moving picture shows
  - Blue sky laws
  - Mothers' pensions
  - Juvenile courts
  - Open air schools
  - Social centers
- e) Topics of current interest; as:
  - Chicago boys' court
  - Delinquent girls' court
  - Public defender
  - Effemination question in the public schools
  - Juvenile-adult offender
  - Paying fines on the installment plan
  - Three-fourths decision in jury trials
  - Boards of public welfare
  - School savings banks
  - Recall
  - Short ballot
  - Minimum wage
  - Employers' liability
  - Employers' welfare institutions
  - Labor unions
  - Co-operation
  - International arbitration
  - Garden cities
  - Child welfare
  - Reformatories
  - Pension systems
  - Industrial education
  - Unemployment

This is truly an adherence to and a splendid development of Mr. Legler's original plans for a department concentrating the current data on educational, business and civic problems.

From the published reports of the Chicago Public Library<sup>1</sup> it appears that the civics rooms was used during its first year even more extensively than was anticipated, having received 43,187 recorded visitors who consulted over 40,000 books

and boxes of pamphlets and some 17,000 magazines and 6,500 volumes of bound newspapers. The second year's attendance was nearly 10,000 greater than the first and the increase in material used was greater in proportion. The Chicago Library's report for 1913-1914 (pages 31-33) furnishes further light on this subject, and presents an interesting selection from the thousands of questions asked.<sup>2</sup>

Turning now from a consideration of the actual scope of a civics room's work to a speculative discussion of its proper scope, theoretically speaking, we find quite a difference in opinion. Mr. Legler's experience prompts him to state his thus:

"It seems to me that municipal reference work need not necessarily be a part of its scope primarily, but that it should be affiliated therewith through an institution in the City Hall. It should, however, be a business men's branch as well as a reservoir of material available to graduate students, social workers, civic organizations and serious students of present-day problems."

And Miss Kammerling adds that they have not found it expedient to advertise the material for business men to any great extent because of the lack of space to expand.

Dr. C. C. Williamson, now head of the Municipal Reference Branch of the New York Public Library, takes a somewhat different view: "I should be inclined myself," says Dr. Williamson, "if I were charged with the organization and management of a civics department in a public library, to assign to it nearly all matters which are included in the data presented each week in the Public Affairs Information Service 'Bulletin' published by the H. W. Wilson Company." And further: "I should not include business, commerce, etc., as would be expected in a business branch. I would have it cover municipal reference work, legislative reference work, social betterment, etc., and make it cater to every want relating to government and social

<sup>1</sup>1912-1913; 1913-1914.

<sup>2</sup>See also A. L. A. *Bulletin* 7:339-42 (Kammerling) and *Public Libraries* 17:221-22.

welfare." Mr. Wheeler of Los Angeles inclines to this view also. He would prefer business books in an industrial department if no separate business department exists, but should only one special department be possible he would stretch its scope to include education, civics proper and business subjects.

Miss McCormick in Cleveland believes a civics department, a municipal reference library and a business branch three distinct institutions, each serving a separate need. Mr. Ranck of Grand Rapids deems it both extremely difficult and unwise for a library in advance to limit the scope of any particular line of work. He would have it work out its own salvation, letting community demands on the one hand and existing library service and resources on the other be the determining factors in the development of the work.

Perhaps this speculative exercise has been carried far enough, but I will venture my own opinion, which I find partially shared by one or two others, and I will borrow some of the language of Mr. Wheeler. He writes:

"The difficulty is that most libraries in branching out into special fields, are not able to undertake more than one special department, on account of lack of funds. Consequently, in actual practice these special departments include more than their name would imply, and oftentimes contain a mixture of material that is in a way inconsistent, but which proves really useful and usable."

Whether a civics room is to be in the main library building or apart from it is, to my mind, an important factor in determining its scope, and the size and location of the main library building are fundamental considerations making any generalization almost impossible. However, for a civics room with a main building in a city already having the more specialized municipal reference library in the City Hall, I fail to see where Chicago's plan can be improved upon. With a main library so located that a separate civics room in a more central location would attract a large pa-

tronage, my present inclination would be to combine government, social welfare and business in one department, but I agree with Mr. Wheeler that where an industrial department is possible in addition, then business, industrial, and technical subjects should form one group, and government and social welfare another. If we could place our ideal main building and City Hall next to each other in a central business location our problem would be much simplified.

Some of the administrative problems and methods of the civics room seem already solved for us. Pamphlets, clippings and fugitive material generally, closely classified but uncataloged, appear reasonably accessible, whether in labelled pamphlet boxes on shelves or cared for in vertical files, and both the dictionary arrangement and the Decimal Classification for vertical files have their strong adherents. Also there exists in some quarters a tendency toward but one file for all material in a special library of this character. From Newark, whence so many good ideas emanate, we may expect soon some special advice on map filing. Miss Kammerling reports that in Chicago they have solved the problem of circulation of the material by having package libraries made up, which contain practically the same material as is to be found in the boxes.

The last few years have witnessed much progress in the problem of securing information regarding the appearance of valuable so-called fugitive material in the general field of public affairs and also in the actual acquiring of the material itself. These sources of information have been made familiar to us through articles in the library press and the proceedings of this Association. Elsewhere I have listed fairly comprehensively<sup>1</sup> most of them that had appeared by the spring of 1914. Since then some new ones have appeared and

<sup>1</sup>Kaiser, *Law, Legislative and Municipal Reference Libraries*, Boston Book Co., 1914, 467 pages. See pages 89-170; 187-88; 261-323; (especially p. 109-116.; 125-128; 187-188; 228-229; 274-276; 280-281; 285-6; 321-23.)

some older ones have developed materially.

All agree that the weekly "Bulletin" of the Public Affairs Information Service which cumulates bi-monthly and annually, now published by the H. W. Wilson Company for the co-operating institutions, takes first place in this field and is truly a clearing house of public affairs information. If any are unfamiliar with this service it will repay immediate investigation. It gives information regarding public affairs, events, and publications, and in some cases will even supply the publication listed.

Another new publication to be specially mentioned in this connection is "Information—A Digest of Current Events, including Index to Dates," an outgrowth of the "Index to Dates" published monthly with quarterly cumulations by the R. R. Bowker Company. This is broader in scope than Public Affairs, covering international events also, but leads to documents and publications only indirectly.

"Municipal Reference Library Notes," published since December 1914 by the New York Public Library under the direction of Dr. C. C. Williamson, now shares first place with the "National Municipal Review" as a source of information on current publications of all kinds relating to municipal affairs. Its weekly appearance, its annotations and its special features, such as lists of current New York City publications, give it a unique position in this class of literature.

In the more technical lines should be noted the Current Literature References multigraphed weekly by the library of Stone and Webster,<sup>1</sup> and the "Reference Bulletin" begun in April 1915 by the Index Office, Chicago.

Our most useful guides, then, to current public affairs information would include the "American City," the "American Political Science Review," the "American Economic Review," the "Bulletin" of the Public Affairs Information Service, the "Con-

gressional Record," the "Monthly Catalogue" of the Superintendent of Documents, the "National Municipal Review," "Special Libraries," "State Publications," the "Survey," the "Municipal Journal and Engineer," "Municipal Engineering," "Information," "Municipal Reference Library Notes" (N. Y.), the Stone and Webster "Current Literature References" and Index Office "Reference Bulletin."

The three types of library work, municipal reference, civics room and business branch, which may or may not be properly assigned to a civics room, are confronted by many of the same unsolved or only partially solved problems. The next step, then, is to attempt to solve these problems. One who has for some time left the field of special library work, though his interest in it remains, would be unqualified to offer solutions, but perhaps a small service can be rendered those most concerned by furnishing here a collective statement of these problems, and an indication in some cases of the direction in which a solution may perhaps lie. Discussion may clear up some matters at once.

From those actually confronted by them I have secured this list of difficulties:

1. The replacing of uncataloged pamphlet material stolen from pamphlet files. (Would a brief entry shelf list be worth the time?)
2. Getting in contact with the latest pamphlet material. (Public Affairs Information Service approaching a solution.)
3. To expand the Wisconsin classification (*cf.* Los Angeles Public Library "Bulletin" for May 1915.)
4. Administering a special library within a general library, especially securing prompt and efficient action in ordering and securing material.
5. The need of expert knowledge in so many fields of work.
6. Securing specific information on the practice of cities with reference to practical problems. City records give insufficient data, particularly cost data.
7. Locating fugitive material in time to secure it before it is out of print.

<sup>1</sup> Temporarily suspended.

8. Securing reports from other cities. Permanent central distributing agency needed.

9. Lack of promptness in publishing municipal reports and poor indexes.

10. Difficulty of obtaining and indexing current and recent ordinances.

11. Do municipal reference libraries attempt to index ordinances of their own city? To what extent index ordinances of other cities? Inadequate indexes to municipal magazines and municipal subjects in technical and general magazines.

12. Securing questions from city officials in time to make the necessary research, especially when correspondence is involved.

13. The best method of calling the attention of officials and civic workers to new material for them. Compare New York "Municipal Reference Library Notes" and the Cleveland experiment, as follows:

"We have a brief file of guide cards headed with names of city officials, departments, divisions, and bureaus of the city. As we add books, pamphlets, etc. or find magazine articles of unusual value, we note these in pencil on a slip of paper, stamp the date when noted, and drop the slip behind the name or department for whose benefit it is noted. These slips are later compiled into very brief lists and handed to persons or departments. We have found that, almost invariably, officials will read a few pointed references given them, but they do not always read the same kind of references when they are included in a longer list embracing material not especially applicable to their work."

What was suggested a year ago is still true.<sup>1</sup> In the field of library science a classification acceptable to special libraries operating in the public affairs field and sufficiently flexible to keep up with current developments is still a desideratum; so also is a standard guide in assigning subject headings or, better, a standardization of civic nomenclature, as Miss Hasse has phrased it in her appeal before you last

year for an enlarged, progressive and standardized civic bibliography.<sup>2</sup>

The list of technical desiderata could easily be extended but one more must suffice. Compilations of the ordinances of a number of cities on single subjects,<sup>3</sup> edited with historical, descriptive and evaluating notes are practically unknown, though they would form a class of material of inestimable worth in municipal reference work.

Definite progress has been made in the field of co-operation, instanced especially in the development of the Public Affairs Information Service and the increasing membership of special library workers in such associated organizations dealing with public affairs as the National Municipal League, the American Political Science Association, American Bar Association, the American Academy of Political and Social Science, the Special Libraries Association, and a host of others. Membership in as many local civic and other organizations as is possible by staff members is most commendable, and the last report of the Seattle Public Library illustrates their belief in this plan. The librarian himself should not neglect business men's organizations and has a place in the Chamber of Commerce and the Rotary Club as well as on the golf links if his inclinations and abilities lead him that way. Some see in the establishment of a National Department of Municipalities in our government, and then an International Municipal Congress and Bureau the greatest step in co-operation in the field of municipal affairs.

Perhaps you feel we are getting away from a discussion of the civics room in the individual library, but I think this is all relevant matter and that the subject leads naturally to its larger aspect, the civic opportunity of the library, and the part the library can play in the new movement for training for public service. And this part is not limited to furnishing data to hundreds of civil service applicants

<sup>1</sup>Kaiser *ibid.* p. 228-33; 342-43.

<sup>2</sup>A. L. A. *Bulletin* 8:306-9.

<sup>3</sup>Some are mentioned in Kaiser *ibid.* 276-80.

which the Chicago Civics Room does on so large a scale. Please note that the Committee on Practical Training for Public Service<sup>1</sup> of the American Political Science Association is headed by Dr. Charles McCarthy of the Wisconsin Legislative Reference *Library*, and that it was a *library* school (Wisconsin) which inaugurated a course in "library administration and public service." The college librarians must take note here and we should all of us realize the significance of the report of another committee of the American Political Science Association, that dealing with instruction in political science in colleges and

universities.<sup>2</sup> In its suggestions for improving the situation in universities it asks an inquiry into library appropriations for the purchase of books and documents.

May we not say now that it is fairly clear that the library has a definite place in the civic development of the American community? It is certainly responding to the public demand for an instrumentality that shall lead to a more enlightened and more efficient citizenship. The civics room in the library is one means we have evolved for this use and if properly advertised and developed it will become the people's school and will tend to create an effective check on radical self-government and an effective incentive toward true democracy.

<sup>1</sup>See Preliminary Report in American Political Science Association *Proceedings* 1914, page 301-56.

<sup>2</sup>American Political Science *Review* 9:353-74 (May 1915.)

## CLEVELAND EXPERIENCE WITH DEPARTMENTALIZED REFERENCE WORK

BY CARL P. P. VITZ, *Cleveland Public Library*

The Cleveland Public Library is trying out an organization for central building library work differing decidedly from the arrangement usual in libraries. Briefly, the formerly circulating and reference departments are merged and are operated under one immediate administration. This greater unit is then subdivided along subject lines into divisions, as technology, sociology, fine arts, etc. In this arrangement, books on the same subject, whether intended primarily for reference or for circulation, are shelved together or in close proximity, are administered by one division staff and used in the same floor area.

After years spent in a building which cramped all attempts at expansion the Cleveland Public Library is at present in satisfactory temporary quarters, and is awaiting the planning and erection in the near future of a worthy and adequate permanent building. We are therefore definitely trying out the present plan and will decide upon the fundamental arrangement in the new building, very largely in the light of our present experience.

As our present plan is worked out in a

commercial building not at all planned with a view to library use, it seems necessary in our discussion to keep its unusual features in mind, especially as they result in some advantages and some disadvantages. Our entire public work is on one long and comparatively narrow floor. It is 450 feet long and 100 feet in width for 180 feet of its depth, and for almost the entire remainder has a width of 85 feet. The north and south walls and almost all of the west side are practically solid glass, the remainder, solid walls. The ceiling is fifteen feet high. Five large skylights add very materially to the successful lighting of the room. A stack two stories in height and accommodating 250,000 volumes is placed against the windowless east wall. Most of its lower tier is open-access. The Poole sets and the upper tier are restricted. It is to be noted that all of the shelving, which serves to break up the room into alcoves is freely accessible to the public and contains the bulk of both the circulating and reference books in most of the classes. The chief exception is in the fine arts division, where the expensive refer-

ence books are kept in locked glazed cases. The only public entrance to the library is near the south end. . . .<sup>1</sup>

The main library organization has at its head the second vice librarian and a first assistant. Under their direction the work is carried on by a staff of some fifty persons divided into the following divisions:

- General Reference & Information
- Periodical
- Philosophy & Religion
- Sociology
- Science & Technology
- Literature
- History, Travel & Biography
- Fine Arts
- Popular Library
- Foreign
- Desk
- Branch Loan
- Shelf

All of these are on this one floor. In addition there are the Newspaper Reading Room and Library for the Blind in a portion of the old Main library building and the Municipal Reference Library in the City Hall, both twelve blocks distant. The names of most of these divisions are self-explanatory. A few will, however, bear further definition. The foreign division has the popular books in foreign languages which are for circulation. These collections range from a few hundred volumes in less important languages to 26,000 in the German language. The desk division has charge of all the loan work of the main library and of the union registration records for the system. The Branch Loan division has charge of loans from the main to the 150 other agencies, filling, with the help of the divisions, author, title and subject orders received from the branches and making the proper loan records. The shelf division has charge of the shelves of the main library and of its statistical, order, withdrawals and additions, and binding records, the page service and the inventory. The most important division in many respects is the General Reference Division. It is a chief point of contact,

where most of the ready reference work is done, and serves as a clearing house for a large part of the remainder. Here are shelved the indexed sets of periodicals and their indexes (except scientific and technical), the dictionaries, encyclopedias and compendious books of all kinds, the out-of-town, city, telephone and business directories, the bibliographic equipment of the library, maps and atlases, the clipping file and the general catalog. It serves as a general information desk and handles telephone inquiries.

At the general catalog is stationed an assistant from the catalog department, frequently the catalog librarian herself, to answer questions from the public in regard to the catalog and to help them in their use of it. With this, of course, is combined the work of filing in and revision of the catalog. This contact with the public in its struggle with the tool of the catalogers' construction is of great help to the latter in their effort to make it as usable and simple as possible without sacrificing completeness or accuracy. In addition, each division will have a complete catalog containing author and title cards for all books shelved in the division, and subject cards for all books in the library, regardless of where shelved, whose subjects fall within the scope of the division. . . .

An intercommunicating automatic house-phone puts every division in touch with every other and makes it possible for assistants to call upon the general reference division or the general catalog for help or for them in turn to call for books from the distant divisions by call number. In brief, each desk commands the resources of the whole library. A book carrier running 300 feet of the length of the room serves to bring books from the various divisions to either the reference or catalog desks as needed. Readers are, however, encouraged to visit the alcove for the book wanted rather than to wait for it to be brought to them at the catalog by the call slip method. When a reader wishes to consult a number of books, which are widely scattered, they are of course collected for him at a con-

<sup>1</sup>Floor plans and photographs of the present quarters are to be found in "Library Journal," November 1914, and in the Cleveland Public Library Report, 1913.

venient table, as are volumes in periodical and indexed sets.

The great advantage of our present method is that it puts all our resources under one general administration and makes them universally available. It brings together more nearly all the material on a subject and minimizes the separation which seems unavoidable with the growth of large collections. . . .

I shall take up first the pros and cons resulting from this merging of the circulating and reference collections as it is being tried now by the Cleveland Public Library and then take up the different questions of municipal reference and business branches and such other agencies as involve the housing of a fraction of the library's books at some distance from the main collection for the use of a special class of readers.

The advantages and disadvantages of our present arrangement as compared with one where the circulating and reference departments are kept separate may be summarized briefly as follows:

*Advantages:*

I. To the public:

- a. Greater convenience and effectiveness for work in having all the material on a particular subject concentrated in one place and not in two departments.
- b. Less traveling about after objective point has been reached, as all material is easy of access.
- c. Easier for user to plan work of some duration, because he knows immediately the complete resources of the library, the part which can be withdrawn by him for use at home or office, and the part which can be used only in the building.
- d. Fewer explanations of needs are necessary, as with one assistant in charge of all the material but one statement of needs is necessary instead of two required where there are two departments.

II. To the staff:

- a. Better training and greater satisfaction to the division assistants to have in their charge *all* material on subject.
- b. Possibility of knowing exactly

what material borrower has seen before searching farther, resulting in,

a. Better service.

b. Fewer questions and explanations.

- c. A greater facility in fitting book to reader, as the assistant can know both books and clientele more intimately, and is in a better position to supply the author's viewpoint and his relation to his subject. Moreover, the assistant who knows well his subject can more easily get the reader's viewpoint and do this without seeming to catechize.

III. Administration of book collection:

- a. Book purchase. Economy in duplication possible. Often one book can do the work of the two which would be necessary in two distinct departments.
- b. Circulating material will often be available for reference use.
- c. Reference material will often satisfy the borrower's wants if it is right at hand.
- d. Easier to decide what reference books can be spared for lending when the complete resources of the library are known.
- e. The circulating books are made of more value when people can examine the illustrative material afforded by the reference books.
- f. The bibliographies and indexes in the reference books are a frequent help as a supplement to the catalog in the use of the circulating portion of the book collection.

IV. In administration of the staff:

- a. Specialists for each main subject possible.  
Results are: Contents of books known more minutely; a better opportunity to keep in touch with the literature of the subject and closer connection and easier co-operation with those individuals and organizations in the city, whose interests lie in the field covered by the division. This third point I consider very important.
- b. A more smoothly working staff where all the assistants are organized into one staff with one head, than where they are not so united. Where all the resources are in one collection, and are kept available for all to use, there is

less room for incomplete co-operation or departmental jealousy. It is one unit and not two with a need for adjustment between the two. . . .

*Disadvantages:*

I. To the Public:

- a. Longer distance to go for a question that a conveniently located separate reference department might answer. A different floor plan is a partial answer.
- b. Separation of the encyclopedic from the more general reference material. This difficulty, also, can be minimized by a proper floor plan, but it is an inevitable accompaniment of size.
- c. Irritation caused by being sent from division to division. The elimination of sending from circulating to reference department and vice versa more than balances the somewhat increased trouble on this score. Here again a floor arrangement planned with these problems in mind can reduce the difficulty.

II. To the Staff:

- a. Difficulty of doing thorough reference work in divisions without access to complete catalogs, cyclopedic and general bibliographical material. Again a proper floor plan is a partial solution.
- b. Difficulty at the general reference desk of having the catalogs, etc., but not the books immediately to hand. Carrier system, house 'phones and proper page service can do much to minimize, especially if the general reference desk is located centrally as regards the book collection.
- c. The assistant in one division does not know the resources of all divisions, and important material classified elsewhere may be overlooked. This objection bears a direct relation to the ability of the assistant in the division. Where inquiries are received in writing, involve considerable research or for which some time is allowed, they can be cleared through the general reference desk and this difficulty obviated. Combining the two departments reduces the chances of overlooking important material.
- d. Lack of responsibility, as subjects are passed on from one division to another and no one as-

stant feels responsible for the whole service as a completed unit. The same comment as for the preceding applies.

- e. Danger that divisions will develop along main lines of their subjects at expense of those more or less alien; e. g. the biological sciences in technology; or amusements, games and sports in fine arts. This tendency must be guarded against by the general administration. This difficulty is more theoretical than real, as a collection's growth is determined largely by demand.

The following difficulties in administration are chargeable more directly to the combining of the two departments.

III. In administration:

- a. Reference books in unaccustomed hands. This is a temporary difficulty only, the result of reorganization. It will be possible ultimately for the division assistants to know their own reference books better than the general reference assistants, though they will not be able to know the general field as well.
- b. Difficulty of building up a large staff having in addition to other desirable qualifications what is known as "reference sense" and skill in use of a bibliographical equipment.
- c. Greater cost of service in having the time of trained specialists devoted in part to the circulation of books, which could be done by an assistant possessing a good general education and the desirable human qualities. This assumes that the general reader as distinguished from the special student is in less need of the specialist's help, an assumption which is at least debatable.

Some of the difficulties encountered for which we are now in part finding remedies, can, I think, be almost completely overcome in our new building without the sacrifice of any of the undoubted advantages enjoyed at the present. Such a plan would locate the general reference division, constituted much as now, centrally as regards the remainder of the library and near the entrance so as to remain the point of first contact. This arrangement will permit of a strong general reference staff,

centrally located and thoroughly controlling the collection and especially the means for unlocking its stores. It will still permit, in fact require, assistants, (specialists as far as possible,) with desks in the several main groups of books. To the former will naturally fall requests of a ready reference nature and those of a general and elementary character, club programs, etc.; to the latter, the more personal introduction to books and the special guidance so often essential; the opportunity for co-operation with outside interests, and help in research to the continuous worker in some special field. Such a modification, without losing any of the advantages, would result in a decided increase in effectiveness in the reference service.

A different set of problems, however, is involved, when a section of the library's collection is extracted and located so that it is no longer a working portion of the greater collection. This is the question of so called business branches, municipal reference libraries, and, to a lesser degree, civics rooms and other special collections located possibly in the same building, but in separate rooms. Where, as in business and municipal reference branches, the collections are at a considerable distance, they virtually cease to be parts of the same collection. The ordinary branch is, or at any rate should be, an extension of the circulating phase of library work, in which the aim is to bring the book to the reader. It has in itself no elements of service, that are not present also in the main library. Its aim is to give to the reader of a locality out of the many books on its shelves that one which will best meet his need for culture, inspiration, general information or practical education. In reference work, however, it is necessary to bring the user to the book. The individual reference book is not loaned, so that it may always be where it is expected to be. The branches in their reference work are mere weak duplications of the main library service and are not its integral parts. The book collection should not be divided, as its value lies in its completeness. A di-

vision of the library into self-contained parts is not possible. It will be necessary always to supplement the resources of any part, and very materially so, from those of other parts. A municipal reference or a business branch at a distance makes necessary considerable duplication of material. Both the branch and the central collections will attract calls which can be satisfied only by use of material shelved in the other place. Records of all kinds are complicated. Cataloging is made more difficult because portions and only portions of sets are duplicated, and because second copies have different manner of treatment. Classification problems must be met. Difficulties arise due to not knowing at the main what is being received by the branch, and, at the branch what new material is added to the main. The branch is without the complete general catalog and the periodical and government indexes, and is distant from books on subjects not strictly within the scope of the branch and yet often needed. All of the objections so far are minor and all can be met fairly well. What seems to me to be the deciding argument I am reserving for the last. A library may be likened to a burning fagot. It will burn well as long as it is kept together. The occasional addition of a stick will keep the fire steady and effective. Its size makes the fire conspicuous. Remove one and the single stick is not easily kept alight. Replenishment is less easy, as fresh sticks are not many and cannot be spared easily from the larger blaze, nor can it attract much attention. Perhaps the analogy is faulty, but there is an advantage in having all your material together. There is an immense advertising value in this fact alone. Libraries, of necessity, advertise more in general terms than on specific subjects, and even where the appeal made is specific the effect is likely to be general. It is possible to advertise a business branch or a municipal reference room in the City Hall and expatiate on the possibilities of service. Such advertising may help the branch; it does not help the central collection. Moreover, it does not effectively

reach many who should use the branch but who, attracted by the prestige of the general collection, come there only to be disappointed. Where all departments are together they reinforce each other, and every well-rendered service in one part calls attention to the possibilities of service in every other part. . . .

Of course I recognize that where the central library is at a great distance from the business center of the city a separate business branch may be justified despite its disadvantages, but a central library which, though not centrally located, is yet within the down-town district, will serve business men better than could a business branch,

even though located much more advantageously, except at the cost of practically complete duplication, which would result in an expense no library could justify. Further items of expense are: the cost of the branch, or its equivalent, rental, upkeep, and a staff larger than needed for the undivided work. . . .

The maximum of efficiency will result from a concentration or centralization of collections, catalogs and staff. Thus is insured directness and definiteness of service and a certainty that every borrower will get all the service that the library has to give.

### THE CONSERVATION OF LIBRARY MATERIALS: A PROBLEM IN REQUIRED READING

By W. E. HENRY, *Librarian, University of Washington, Seattle*

The old problem of the old library was the preservation of its materials frequently to the point of almost preventing their use. A new problem of the new library, and more specifically the college and university library, is the conservation of materials that should and must be used.

Etymologically considered there seems to be no essential difference between preservation and conservation, but in our recent popular use the words are fairly distinct in the minds of many, and suggest almost opposite meanings. Preservation carries with it the suggestion of preventing use, or special preparation for future use. Conservation connotes not the lack of use but rather the careful and economic and rational present use in such form or degree as shall husband the material, as shall not destroy it, as shall retain it for future use. The old library preserved, the modern library must conserve. . . .

We have for some time been familiar with the theory of conservation as applied to our forests, our mines, our water power, but it is so recent that we have begun to think of the needs and rights of future generations that everyone who considers this question with me well knows the chief facts concerning the vigorous, uncomprom-

ising, and yet unfinished fight in national and state governments for the protection of the rights of the next and following generations to a participation in the use of what nature has provided in what we choose to call natural resources. . . .

Conserve, make permanent, guard the future, protect the interests of those who are not here to protect their interests: all these have come to be partial definitions of the word conservation.

With the very instinct of the librarian, the preservation of all good things, one would scarcely think that there should ever be any necessity for emphasis upon conservation. However, there is a real problem of conservation arising in many libraries, and especially in our college and university libraries, that is pressing hard upon us, and, so far as I know, no solution has been offered or even publicly considered.

It is not a problem of the first magnitude in library administration, but it is a vital one within its scope. It is the problem that has come with our modern conceptions of college teaching, with our pedagogy, if you please. It is a backward extension of our modern and rapid extension of graduate teaching and study.

There was a time when the fact that a statement of fact or opinion was in print made it authoritative, and no questions of veracity were asked, and no serious consideration was taken as between questions of authority growing out of investigations and questions of opinion that were based upon no other consideration than that someone had funds sufficient to pay the printer. . . .

We are now in a new educational world with new conceptions of education and new conceptions of study and class management. Now we have the lecture, the note-book, and the assigned reading. Any college teacher of whatever rank or preparation will presume to lecture upon almost any topic if he has read not less than two text-books and one article from an encyclopedia upon the subject. He expresses himself in much poorer form than can be found in almost any book that has been written upon the subject; the student, instead of really thinking what the professor is saying and what he means by what he says, is on the verge of writer's cramp and paralysis trying to take in his note-book in a still poorer form what the Professor is so badly expressing. Then this student spends his time at home, rewriting his notes while he should be either reading or thinking upon the subject under consideration, a duty for which he has had but little time and less preparation.

Then, in order to compensate in some way for the poor lecture and worse notes, he has taken, he must read five hundred more or less pages per month, so rapidly and so disconnectedly that sometimes perhaps he never sees the relation between what he is reading and the course he is taking for which he wishes credit. The chief purpose of the note book and the required reading are to impress upon the dent that he has, in the vocabulary of the University, a "stiff" course, and that the professor is no "snap."

With the "assigned reading" comes our little problem of conservation of materials and if I may not be taken too literally, I should say the conservation of source ma-

terials. This title would not be far wrong, but I hesitate to use it lest it be interpreted too literally, and should appear to be attempting more than I really had in mind to do.

With the lecture, the note-book, and the assigned reading grew the idea that each student, even to the freshmen, must make the nearest approach to an original investigator and make first hand researches. The students in a very small high school, twenty miles from a library, informed me that the history work in that school was original research. They did not understand, but they used the language of an elder.

In this effort for the so-called research the faculty has selected the assigned readings in many cases from the nearest approach that the given library possesses to first hand sources. It is not bad that students know of such source materials; it is well to have some mention or (if no more) a brief digest of this material for even elementary work, but our problem of conservation comes in the library when a class of from fifty to one hundred and fifty careless students are required to read an expensive and out-of-print book, or certain chapters in it.

Mind you, the wholesale reading of rare and expensive materials is done very largely by students who care little or nothing for the facts they obtain or for the care of the literature. The chief concern of most of them ends with examination day.

Many of our professors are as thoughtless of the future use of the materials and of the welfare of future generations of students and for the integrity of the library materials, as are the great logging companies of the integrity of the forests, or the lumber interests of future generations.

The moment a reading is assigned to a large class some overthoughtful and industrious student, whose penetrating intellect fastens itself upon the vital words and most important sentences of the text, and whose generous spirit dictates that he should do some thinking for others, be-

gins to underscore all these words and sentences.

This pencilling is usually done with a soft blurring pencil that penetrates the soft rough surface of book paper and cannot be erased. Sometimes the student who has gone far enough to appreciate and value the real permanency of records will discard so temporary a makeshift as a pencil and use ink both for underscoring and the occasional marginal note which he is willing to contribute lest some future reader or a member of his own class may be too dull to catch the points of vital significance.

The wearing out or the mutilation of an isolated book is serious enough, but it is of slight concern in comparison with a volume of a long run of periodicals, and this is the thing that is most likely to occur. The article in a high class scholarly periodical is usually much better material for assigned readings than are the books that are less condensed, less direct and less up to date in both conception and treatment of the subject. . . .

We can go to our shelves of economic journals or to our philosophic journals where a hundred and fifty students have read the latest on "trusts and combines," or the "seven men who control the wealth of the United States," the "taxation of intangible property," the "problems of market distribution," or the "democratic idea of a god" in Hibbert's, or in educational journals, where like numbers must know what Stanley Hall said about adolescence or what Professor Blank knows about child study and in these behold awful examples of the needs of conservation. . . .

It does not at first thought seem very serious that a dozen or twenty pages be destroyed out of a periodical containing fifty thousand pages, and perhaps this impression influences the students' thought, if he thinks, but all who have tried to replace a mutilated volume know the seriousness of it.

Not only do these readers mutilate by pencil or even ink, and by the excessive wear that comes from hundreds reading the

same selection but occasionally there comes a student who becomes so firmly attached to an article in a technical magazine that he finds he cannot separate himself from it, and since he can't stay with the beloved selection, he gently removes the much sought for article from the magazine and takes it with him. Our Volume I of the "Pedagogical Seminar" during the last session of our summer school fell into the hands of a high-school teacher, and an article of twenty pages was torn from the periodical; and a significant feature of this transaction is that the article was entitled, "Teaching Ethics in the High School." The humor of it alone makes the mutilation less difficult to bear. . . .

The question is not difficult to comprehend and its seriousness is readily appreciated. The cure or remedy is not so easily determined upon or so readily applied.

The first and perhaps the chief difficulty in remedying the defect is that the application does not lie within the realm of the librarian's jurisdiction. The difficulty lies in the modern schemes of instruction and any remedy that may be applied is likely to be applicable only by the professor, and if a remedy shall come by which the conservation of our almost source materials may be possible and our sets of valuable periodicals may be kept intact it will probably come through the changes made by the teaching force of the Universities, and they, up to this time, have not appreciated the problem, nor even that a problem exists.

We, as librarians, however, more clearly comprehending that the problem exists and that it is or may soon become a serious one, may legitimately busy ourselves in speculating upon the case and finding if possible a solution for our conservation problem.

If the solution is possible and a remedy for present errors may be found it is quite possible that our professors may be made to appreciate the situation and their co-operation secured to bring about such changes in practice as will solve the problem I am trying to present.

I think it fair to assume that the professors will not totally change nor very seriously modify their present plans of instruction. The so-called lecture method will not be abandoned, and the demand will persist that students, even down to the freshmen, shall have access to the secondary sources in the form, usually, of the latest and most important expert view as set forth in our great periodicals, which are the most precious possessions of most of our universities.

Our only hope then, it seems to me, is to devise some plan for the use of the materials that will make available to a large class the real essence of these best secondary sources, and yet prevent the actual handling of these periodicals by untrained and many times uninterested young students who do not to any degree appreciate the sacred value of what to them is little more than paper.

The nature of much of this material is such that it is quite impossible to purchase many copies, as can easily be done in the case of recent books, any one of which might be used as a text.

The periodicals could usually be bought in duplicate when first published, if we could know at that time that they are to be wanted, but generally many months have elapsed and sometimes years, before we are aware that a certain period or a given theory cannot be adequately studied unless all the members of a large class may each have unrestricted access to a given article in a bound magazine that can scarcely be duplicated or replaced.

I see at this time but two courses to even suggest that may help the situation. One is wholly in the hands of the professor, the other is to a degree within the control of the librarian if he may have advance warning of the call that is to be made and has available funds.

The first is that instead of each of a large class reading and penciling a valuable article in an expensive periodical, this article be assigned to one student rather than 150 and that he digest it thoroughly for the

class, and even furnish the members of the class with a brief of his digest by duplication.

The faculty objection to this scheme would probably be that it leaves one hundred and forty-nine students idle while one digests the material, for at times it seems they are more interested in the fact that the students work than that they secure results through their work. Having been a college teacher, I must think that many students can be employed at such work at one time, each on a separate assignment and the class as a whole get a much wider range than under present plans, and each receive large benefits from the intensive work of other members of the class.

The second possible plan, and one within the control of the librarian, is the duplication of the entire assigned article, by mimeograph or otherwise, so that many copies may be at the loan desk, that many readers may be accommodated at one time. This plan seems a rational solution, but in the course of a year, it will cost many dollars, and in one sense not increase the resources of the library.

A third mere possibility comes to my mind, but it is not in the control of either professor or librarian, and it is so far outside the limits of probability, if not of possibility that I hardly need mention it. It is the more generous preparation and publication of source books for different lines of study. These so-called source books would, of course, be digests of the best literature in a particular and restricted line. Unless, however, the courses were fairly uniform in many educational institutions, the market for such source books would not justify publication. Whether the courses and the materials could be sufficiently standardized to keep a source book in the market for a series of years, I do not know.

I know we must do something for the conservation of our best materials at whatever cost. I should like to know how the problem impresses other members of this section and what solutions you have to suggest.

## THE FIELD OF THE PUBLIC LIBRARY IN THE COLLEGE TOWN\*

By C. B. JOECKEL, *Librarian, Berkeley (Calif.) Public Library*

The field of the public library in the college or university town does not differ in a general way from that of any public library, but there are some special problems. Let us define very briefly the respective fields of the university library and of the public library. The primary function of the university library is to serve the university community. It is primarily a reference library. The primary function of the public library is to serve the whole community. It is primarily a circulating library. The two institutions differ both in the public they are trying to serve and in their methods of serving that public.

There are two main groups of problems. One group is concerned with the question, How much shall the public library help the university or college library? You college library people may resent the inference that you need any help from the public library, but you cannot deny that the public library does help you in some ways, whether you need the help or not.

Probably the first problem which will confront the public library in the college town is this, How far shall we go in supplying copies of books asked for by college students, particularly books which are reserved at the college library? The wise student will rush to the public library for the book which is reserved at the university library. In meeting this problem we must recognize the fact that the student is for several years a member of the community and is therefore entitled to the privileges of the public library. On the other hand, it must be borne in mind that it is the duty of the college library to meet the demand for such books as far as possible. I feel that the public library should purchase such books only when they can be useful to the general, as well as the university, public.

There are two corollaries to this problem of meeting the demand on the public library for books reserved at the college library. The first is, how to prevent the loss, either temporary or permanent, of such books. In going over the titles of books reported missing at our library here in Berkeley, I have been surprised at the number whose loss must be attributed to university students. Probably the only solution of the problem will be to put such books in a closed portion of the stack, or behind lock and key.

The other corollary to the reserve book problem is, Shall the public library adopt a system of reserving books in demand by college students, similar to the system of reserves in a college library? My opinion on this point is still in the formative state, but right now I should be inclined to decide against a reserve system for the public library, which, as I stated a little while ago, is primarily a circulating library. The problem of supplying enough copies of reserved books is the problem of the college library, just as the problem of supplying enough copies of current fiction is the problem of the public library.

Another way in which the public library helps out the university or college is by furnishing necessary books for collateral reading of university extension students. In some colleges and universities extension students are not granted library privileges except for reading and reference, and the public library should, I am sure, go as far as possible in meeting the demands of such students for books for home reading.

Now let us consider how much the public library in a college town should ask help of the college library. Take, for instance, the matter of interlibrary loans. How often should the public library ask the college library for books on interlibrary loan?

In a paper I wrote for a Section meeting

\*Abstract.

of the California Library Association three or four years ago I said: "In general, it seems to me that interlibrary loans on the east side of the bay (meaning San Francisco Bay), and possibly all around the bay, are not necessary." I was speaking at that time from the university library point of view, but I think I can still subscribe to that statement.

Another interesting but perplexing problem confronting the public library is to try to determine how far to avoid the purchase of books because they happen to be in the college library. The standards of purchase of a public library in a town where there is a strong college or university library will vary considerably from those of a public library which stands alone in its community. There are a good many books, mostly scholarly and expensive, which the

public library in a college town would hardly be justified in buying as long as copies are accessible at the college library.

One more way in which the college can help the public library is in reference work. Of course, there will be many instances in which the college library, with its large collection, will be better equipped to answer reference questions than the smaller collection of the public library, but readers should be referred to the college library only when the public library has failed after careful effort to meet their needs, and when the questions they are looking up are of some real importance.

The guiding principle in solving these problems should take the middle ground of friendly co-operation rather than the extreme either of too much independence on the one hand, or of too much dependence on the other.

#### INSPIRATIONAL INFLUENCE OF BOOKS IN THE LIFE OF CHILDREN

By MRS. EDNA LYMAN SCOTT, *Lecturer on Story-Telling, Seattle*

In the midst of problems and conflicting responsibilities it is not surprising that one often hears a sigh for the "Golden Age of Childhood"—for the time when there are no cares, when all is freedom, fun and frolic.

But as we look about us at the children of today, would any of us truly wish to be a modern child if he could? You gasp! Is not this the era of the child? Is it not the time, above all others, when the first consideration is for him, when his needs are met before he realizes them, when his desires have only to be expressed to find gratification? Is he not the center about which modern society moves? Are not laws made for him, moneys appropriated to be devoted to his service, lands set aside for his use? Are not the most scholarly studying him, the most alert observing him, the most carefully trained ministering to him? Has he not come to have even a commercial value to the state, so that he is protected and cared for as an

asset? Certainly all these conditions are true or partially true, but who would exchange his own childhood for that of a child of today?

Did we not have more leisure, did not imagination thrive better unobserved, were we not more resourceful, since the resources of adults were not ours to command? Would we change the companionship of the most interesting of mothers for that of any kindergartener, or the firm, even justice of the father who had learned his lessons of obedience before he exacted them, for the discipline of any school?

We jumped from the wood-pile because a ship was burning, and swung from the rafters of the barn because an invisible audience was ready to applaud the wonderful performance of the "World's Greatest Lady Gymnast." What would we have thought of directed play?"

Sometimes we made bold to venture to the public library—it was not nearly so enticing as a certain book-case at home

filled with a very miscellaneous collection of volumes. We pulled them down one after another until the one was found; we returned again and again, and though we were sure we had looked at every one, we wondered why it was that the green book we never had cared to read before, now looked so very entertaining? What would we have thought of graded lists? We did not need them;—these books found their way into our consciousness to inspire and uplift, apparently without effort on anyone's part. How did it happen?

What is it that enables a book to be inspirational to anyone? Is it not when he comes upon the thought of the author unhampered by a preconceived notion of it, unprejudiced by what someone else thinks of it, and uninfluenced by the sense of what he ought to think about it? If a book speaks straight to the heart, or to the head, firing the enthusiasm, or stimulating the thought, is not that inspirational influence? And to how many children of this day have books thus spoken? Is it because they lack the atmosphere of freedom in making the acquaintance, which alone makes inspiration possible, or is it because the children's book of today does not suggest thought? A teacher of literature once told me it was her custom to ask her students about the books they had read as children, and she found that never more than two or three in a large class expressed any enthusiasm; many could not remember anything about the books they had read. Experiments in library schools furnish almost identical results. To comparatively few do the years of childhood seem to have been in the least vital,—they leave no clear impressions of what they felt or thought about people and things,—no experiences stand out as significant—and the book-life, if there was any, has left but a blur.

Once, long ago, an old house stood beneath the sheltering branches of huge oaks and slender elms. Within its walls, a simple family history lived itself into reality, found its way into the world, and returned

again to rekindle its fires at the hearth where they had first been lighted.

Activity characterized the life of the house, from the business interests of the tall soldier father and the many-sided talents of the mother who administered the affairs of the household and was its poet and seer of visions also, down to the youngest of its children, who arose in the morning with the question, "What shall we do now?"

It was not, however, the activity which made the atmosphere significant. It was not that which gave it vitality and immortality in the lives of those who came in touch with it. It was, rather, that they felt the cultural things came first, the things of the spirit were esteemed the real things; that books containing life-giving ideals and lasting thoughts were among the assets of the home to be most prized and made most one's own. That high ideals and great thoughts had already enriched the lives of those of maturer years, made them interpreters of value, and the children, whoever they might be, unconsciously felt that here were people who knew books, not as superficial acquaintances, but as friends, tried and valued.

When the lights began to spring into being through the village, an atmosphere of expectancy was evident in the old-fashioned living-room, as of good things to come, and the final household duties were completed with haste, that the hour of reading before bed-time might be made as long as possible. It was an hour all shared, and the interest of the reading was enhanced by the gentle voice of the reader. There were times when the tale seemed a trifle beyond the grasp of some—there **must** have been times when it took the heart of childhood to find absorbing interest in the very simple stories.

But the memories of those experiences, themselves like books, one and all recite their stories, some more vividly, some less so.

Many of these book friends are now reported "out of print" and have been for years;—some of them were the old friends

of the Mother. "Scottish chiefs" had fired the boyhood enthusiasm of the Father. But they can never be quite "out of print" while battered copies stand on the shelf to be taken down and read to those who follow after.

There never has been in all the multitude of animal books published one which deserved to be a greater favorite than "The life of a bear." It was when these children of the house were wee folk, they followed step by step the delightful adventures of Martin from his babyhood in the mountain-cave, his lessons in woodcraft and worldly wisdom, to his coming of age, his ventures into the vineyards and among the cattle, and at last his capture. There was such pleasure in knowing a family of wild creatures so intimately, even if the sympathy with Martin was a little too keen when he played the role of dancing bear, finished his days in the zoo, and achieved immortality in the museum. If the book was intended to give any information, it certainly did not burden any with passages to be skipped, but left a delightful feeling with all that they would like to know more, not only about bears, but about other folk, commonly spoken of as "wild beasts," who live in strange places. Whether it was the *expression* of such an interest, I do not know, but "Little folks in feathers and fur" was the companion chosen for a visit made about this time to the grandmother's farm. Scientists have pronounced this book hopelessly unsound—but why listen to their ranting, since they will not write?

Someone has said that children care for the books that touch their own lives directly in some fashion or other,—fairy tales appealing to the child who is constantly making excursions into imaginary realms, realistic stories to the child who is limited by his inability to "make believe" and cares only to see himself mirrored with slight variations in what he reads. Perhaps the unusual children combine the two in their more catholic tastes, and revel not only in imaginative literature, but in touches of realism as well.

"The story of Dollkins" was a small oblong book bound in red, and it came from England, which accounted, we believe, for the unfamiliar scenes and costumes in the illustrations. But oh what joy to hear of the adventures of a doll who was ill and went to the seashore—whose wardrobe was more elegant than the ladies in real life, and who was made to do so many things it was possible to imitate. Was that the charm, too, of the "Lucy books" that had belonged to the Mother? Or was it that she had been inspired by them to learn her letters by pricking all the o's with a wax-headed pin, as Lucy did, and had actually seen an apple cooking as it twirled on a string before the fire?

It was not alone to the children of the home that the book world was opened. Each week a "wriggling, furniture-scratching mob of boys," as one of them recently expressed it, appeared for a chapter from "The boys of '61," Dickens' "Child's history of England," "Page, squire and knight," "The little duke," Knox's "Boy travelers," and other favorites. That these hours were full of inspiration was evidenced by the persistent attendance at the time, and not less by the worn volumes which have been read and re-read to other boys in their turn. From every corner of the country grown men have stopped at the old house as they journeyed on affairs of business, to say "We have not forgotten those old days, when you used to read to us. How did you ever stick it out with such a noisy bunch?"

I have sometimes wondered why I never take up an "Arabian nights" without feeling a consciousness of heat, and summer days, and light sifting through closed green blinds? Perhaps it is not so strange, since the surroundings, however incidental, have a way of reproducing themselves as the backgrounds of our memories.

In the old living-room, near the fireplace, there was a walnut table with spindle legs and shelves which held books tightly arranged in rows. They were most of them "grown-up" books—"Pilgrims' progress"

lay on the top. It had an embossed cover and conventional flowered borders in blue or pink, and on Sunday afternoons this great book was taken down and could be read when other books about giants and ogres were forbidden. What the difference was I never knew—but was subconsciously grateful that there was a difference.

On the first shelf, next three small blue volumes of Tennyson, stood the faded and dingy, and "fat" "Arabian nights" close fellow to "Baron Munchausen," with the picture of the horse with the stream of water flowing through his severed body. This edition of "Arabian nights" must have been nearly complete, the print was very fine, and the few colored illustrations crude; but through an entire summer of long, hot days, it furnished constant and unceasing entertainment and delight to the girl friends who haunted the old house. Heat and discomfort were forgotten as scenes of magic filled the hours, and geni, enchanted princes, beautiful princesses, caves filled with gold and jewels held the listeners spell-bound with their charms. "Tales of a caravan inn and palace" was almost as engaging and possessed the added fascination of making us "shiver"—like the Doré illustrations in the "Ancient mariner."

"Little men" was a perfect find. It had the advantage, too, of being somewhat of a surprise, for, by some binder's slip, it stood in a cover labeled "Old-fashioned girl." One day, when everything had failed to interest, and every book had been read at "least a thousand times," we stumbled on it and began to read. It was a perfect revelation—for such a life was undreamed of even, and we read every chapter with cumulative enjoyment. I shall never forget the sensations that were mine as I listened to the chapter called "Patty-Pans" which recounted the installation of a tiny kitchen as part of the playroom, where the children cooked real dinners, and had all manner of fun. We sat on the porch floor with our backs against the great front door—I remember because everyone had to

walk around us to get in. One read, then another; we could not wait for breath to proceed, and we could not bear to finish.

Who does not remember his first poetry? Certainly he could never forget it, if it had been read to him by a poet and looking back through the years the voice with its music and soft cadences sounds again, he sees the light in the eyes, that look which he only half understood, he can almost feel his hand stealing again to his throat (he did not know why it felt so strange), and he realizes it is to the reader of his first poems that he owes his love of the greatest of all literature. Perhaps there are those who never experienced a break in their love of verse, but many children drop poetry with their fairy tales, and nothing ever seems to revive their interest in it. It was during the dark ages when poetry was a thing abhorred, that I sat on the floor under an old-fashioned grand piano, where the reading aloud of poetry had driven me to other amusements. Disappointment at being thus self-banished left an ear half conscious of what went on,—and suddenly into that consciousness came the lines.

"Alone, but with unbated zeal,  
That horseman plied the scourge and steel;  
For jaded now, and spent with toil,  
Emboss'd with foam, and dark with soil,  
While every gasp with sobs he drew,  
The laboring stag strain'd full in view.  
Two dogs of black Saint Hubert's breed,  
Unmatched for courage, breath and speed,  
Fast on his flying traces came,  
And all but won that desperate game,  
For, scarce a spear's length from his  
    haunch,  
Vindictive toil'd the bloodhounds staunch;  
Nor nearer might the dogs attain,  
Nor farther might the quarry train.

"The hunter mark'd that mountain high,  
The lone lake's western boundary,  
And deem'd the stag must turn to bay,  
Where that huge rampart barr'd the way;  
Already glorying in the prize  
Measur'd his antlers with his eyes."

It was a story! Then even that despised poetry might be endured, since, by patient listening such adventures could be enjoyed. Never again after "The lady of the lake"

was persuasion to read poetry necessary. "The lay of the last minstrel," "Evangeline" with its long swinging lines, and "Miles Standish" were the next friends: after that I do not remember how they came, until, passing from childhood to youth, Shelley's "Skylark" and "Wild west wind" solaced, and Byron was read, under protest, from cover to cover.

One day there was a birthday, and a whole row of books stood waiting for their places to be found. They were all bound alike, and all written by the same man, Sir Walter Scott by name, and they had titles which had no meaning at all. It was in the days before novels were "required reading" in the schools, that the Mother skipped the introduction and began the story of *Ivanhoe*. Dry, uninteresting, hard to read? Well perhaps,—but none of the children would have pronounced them hard to *listen* to. Here was a world unknown, a world that really had been, yet was as wonderful as the world of fairy princes. If tasks at school palled, playmates grew uninteresting, and there was "nothing to do," each brown book was an invitation to lose identity and become a Leicester, a Quentin Durward, or Richard-the-lion-heart. For the first time history was worth-while, simply because it touched these heroes, even though the connection may have been very slight.

If Mark Twain has been read again and again because he alone knew how to be funny, he certainly has not been less loved just for the simple art of story-telling. That the "Prince and the pauper" "might have been true even if it wasn't true" was not needed as a justification in the preface, because you knew it must have been true; it could not sound that way if it wasn't true; it *was* true. You loved the Prince for his bravery, his sufferings, his fair treatment and gentle courtesy when sorely tried, you loved every description of courtly procedure and lavish display; you gloried in the growing courtliness of the little pauper; in his quick adaptability and his resourcefulness in difficult situations you felt his princely character, and almost

wept that he must lose his throne to keep his heritage of honor. Such was the hold of this book that it was for years a resort in time of depression or convalescence from the numerous childish illnesses.

It is a wonderful thing to have written one real book that has brought joy to the heart of a child, real joy that lasts. Whether it is true, as we often hear, that every man has some one story he can tell successfully, it is certain that the single story for children which many a great author has allowed himself the pleasure of telling has a rare and enduring quality which few writers of children's books possess. It is difficult to analyze, but it touches children and grown people equally. One could never tell why we laughed at "The rose and the ring" or even at "Alice in Wonderland." But isn't it enough to know we slept better when we had heard them, and that we reveled in the nonsense like lambs in the green fields? How glad we are there were no psychologists to investigate the cause of our merriment, and none in authority to demand that we tell whether we understood the wonderful symbolic meaning in "At the back of the North Wind," or "The Princess and the goblin." They gave us something like the same feeling that came with some of the stories we heard from the Bible—we felt the great Power leading ever to the light, and we wished some-way, that we were better—though we could not have told why and we were not even sure it was anything in the stories that had made us feel so.

Surely there would come a protest from the very walls of the old rooms, they might of their own volition repeat the story of "Scrooge and Marley," if we forgot to give it place. For every Christmas, with the regularity of the stockings at the fire-place and the "little round-green-trees" in the window "The Christmas carol" was read. Like Tiny Tim's "God bless us every one," it shed the blessing of unselfishness like a soft light over the simple Christmas festivities.

And are you wondering what all this has to do with the "Inspirational influence of

books in the life of children"? Why do children voluntarily read books? Some merely to pass the time, some because they find satisfaction in the act of reading, but, do not the majority read because the book suggests further mental activity? They are natural imitators, and the book supplies the material for dramatization, or portrays characteristics which seem admirable and stimulate to efforts at reproduction.

Are there not many more "Sentimental Tommys" than we have been conscious of, or willingly admitted?

Children are always *being* somebody. Sometimes this imitative tendency takes the form of playing the story, sometimes of impersonating the individual who has seemed heroic and sometimes merely trying to imitate the admired qualities.

I know a young girl who says she remembers that she was always acting as she thought people in books would have acted. She sat perched for hours in a most uncomfortable position in an apple-tree reading, because the heroine of a book she had read made an impression by doing so. She was haughty or gracious, friendly or distant as the particular character she was impressed with at the time happened to be.

If a book influences and inspires such activity, it must be because it makes its impress with the clearness and vividness which come with the freedom and joy of spontaneous reading.

Inspiration is rarely bred of tasks imposed by authority, or of directed activity.

We have laughed Charles Lamb's "browsing" out of existence, and with the disappearance has gone the real opportunity to choose, to weigh and measure, which alone preserves originality, or stimulates the creative impulse, or gives the breath of inspiration to books. The sense of discovery is one of the chief elements of inspiration; but it is almost impossible to "discover" anything in the modern library, —some wise librarian has already "found" and recorded it, and ticketed it for the individual who needs it. The importance of bringing all the resources of the library

to the service of the public has become so deep a conviction that we may need to remind ourselves that we do harm rather than the desired good, when we deprive children of the stimulating effort of seeking to find for themselves, and formulating independent judgments.

If the public library is to take the place of the ideal home where the recorded thoughts of those great minds who have gone before is part of the background of its children, where the association with people who have always understood, valued, and loved books creates an unconscious receptivity and longing for the world of thought, then must we not preserve in the library as nearly as possible the elements which such a home represents?

Training is to make the enthusiasm and love of books efficient, but back of the training there must be the person who really values books as his most treasured and familiar friends, who with all his learning has never grown away from his fondness for them as he was fond of them in childhood.

Compulsory companionship, something we have to read, whether in the school or the library will never be a source of inspiration.

To quote the deductions of a young person from meditations on "why you never liked the books you had to read in school," "You can't get inspiration by having books shoved at you. Inspiration doesn't come in batches,—it comes as it grows out of thinking about the books you have read. A difference of opinion with the teacher might spoil the teacher's whole plan for presenting her literature lesson, and make it impossible to point the moral she intended. Hence, quite unconsciously, any originality, any independent opinions, or unorthodox tastes were nipped in the bud."

The librarian may be just as guilty as the teacher of trying to impress her own tastes, standards, and appreciation on the public. It is not we who are to inspire but the books, so would it not be well if we had more faith in the power of thought to reach the consciousness longing for truth?

Only as the child can come to feel that they are his books, that he may read what he likes, pass by what does not attract, bring back a book half-read, like or dislike any or all, without even subconsciously suffering from a sense of disapproval or failure to meet the expectations of a librarian—only then will his book life be a joy and so an inspiration. Our claim for the work with children has been that it is educational—but educating a taste for literature does not necessarily mean standardizing taste. Absolute uniformity is not desirable, nor can we even say that exact conformity to our own opinion is the ideal.

How do we dare say this is the book the boy in the slums *needs*, or that this book will release the child of the complacent suburbs from his bondage to indifference and *ennui*, or that this story peoples with heroes the unimaginative life of the child of the country?

Long ago the great Socrates said "All my

good is magnetic, and I educate not by teaching, but by going about my daily business."

If we would rouse the latent love of nature, all we can do is to bring one where he may hear for himself,—

"What the sea has striven to say

So long, and yearned up the cliffs to tell."

Where are our memories, what have we done with the book-life of our childhood? Did we have no inspirations to color our lives that we have so little understanding of the vital necessities in our children's rooms?

Only one who has felt for himself the inspiration of books,—books of many kinds—who thrills still at the very names of his favorites, who knows the joy of finding a message for himself and so recognizes that the message he receives is not the only one, only such a one can ever place books where they may be an inspirational influence in the life of children.

#### READING OF OLDER BOYS AND GIRLS

By MRS. ALICE G. WHITBECK, *Librarian, Contra Costa County Free Library, Martinez, Calif.*

If one of those time-honored questionnaires could have been sent to all librarians who deal directly with the adolescent, asking what problems they would like discussed at this meeting, I do not doubt in the least but that a majority of the answers would voice the same thought but expressed in different ways, "How can we keep the boys and girls interested in good books?" "How can we reach the young girls?" "What shall we do with the young people whose books show a steady decline from the books they read in the children's room?"

When so many conditions enter into the work of each one of us, how can any all embracing answer be given? You ask, "What do the older boys and girls read?" We might answer shortly, "They read whatever they can get their hands on, many times books we wish they would

not," and theoretically, "They should read only the best." We realize our problem but are we able to present any solution that will fill all possible cases? Innumerable illuminating papers have been written on the subject; we have a number of very helpful books on the question of children's reading; we have lists compiled by well known authorities and yet we seem still to have the problem with us. All of us acknowledge the same aim, the same earnest desire to see the youth of our town read books that will give him not only the necessary pleasure and recreation but enrich his entire life and yet, I sometimes wonder whether we do not take this point too seriously and I ask you to hark back to your own adolescent days and confess—did *you* always read books that enriched your mind and that exerted a lasting influence on your life? You certainly

did read many a good book that left its impression but was it by design or by accident?

Realizing our own western conditions so well, I am possibly able to visualize the needs of the small town and the very small library whether in California or in any other state that is extending its library service from the large towns to rural communities. So I repeat, we may have to adjust ourselves to different conditions but in the end I hope may unite upon one point which we have in common and which we have to fight as a destructive force in our work—I refer to the author without a conscience and the publisher without scruples. Both of these are back of the problem of the adolescent reader.

As we trace a few of the conditions under which we who are so widely separated by magnificent distances work let us not lose our tolerance for the taste of the sixteen-year-old miss or our sympathy with the desires of a wide-awake boy.

In thinking over the question before us my first impulse was to chart or diagram it somewhat as follows: Represent the adolescent boy or girl by a small circle, connect this circle with seven others, representing the sources from which he reads or the conditions under which he reads. These circles will represent respectively the large, the small, the rural, the high school and the factory library, the bookstore or private reading exchange (sometimes called the underground library) and alas! the last circle for the boy and girl who do not read at all. If you can visualize these circles we will indicate on straight lines radiating from them, the conditions that we find that either make or mar the reading tastes of the child and influence his reading as an adolescent.

What do we find in the first circle that many of you recognize? A large library with a finely appointed children's room under expert supervision where every possible attention is paid to the selection of books and every means taken to bring these books before the children—by story

hours, by reading lists, clubs, home libraries—in short, by every known and approved method are these children directed in their reading. The library is able to afford a duplicate collection of intermediate books or perhaps an intermediate department. The problem becomes not one of ways and means but one of selection and the ability or inability to meet the onslaught of cheap books by cheap authors issued by cheap publishers and for sale in cheap stores. The question of the intermediate collection is well treated by Mr. Herbert L. Cowing in the April, 1912, number of the "Library Journal," where he quotes from the papers written by the first year high school pupils. These extracts show that such a collection was realized as great benefit as soon as suggested and one that would fill an undefined need. Care should be taken in this collection not to include too many of the books on the required reading list of the high school lest it be regarded as an adjunct to the high school work. Equal care should be taken in the posters and notices above such a collection. "Interesting books for girls" is not always the best caption. Better "Love stories" plain and unvarnished, over the group of stories. The main object of this collection is to keep the young people away from the shelves as long as they can find more books suited to their tastes here. I feel that a trial of the intermediate collection will prove its worth.

In the second circle we have the small library that more of us are familiar with and where we meet our greatest difficulties. We are forced to acknowledge that our children's room is inadequate, either too small or our help not trained or expert, or we have no children's librarian at all and we ourselves must be everything save janitor. Our funds are small and here is an instance where we have not even more time than money. We look with a growing depression at the young girls reading from the adult shelves and many rebuffs have made us hesitant to do more than suggest. What is the need here? Is it an

article in one of the library journals or commission bulletins full of inspiration but which we lay down with a sigh and say "I wish I could" thought somewhere in the back of our tired brains? Is it an exceptionally fine list of books by some well known authority that we note again with blue pencil in our library journals thinking that we will send for it tomorrow and then the tomorrow becomes still another? With all the recent books on children's reading before us, do we need still another? In spite of all that has been written, all that has been lectured upon, we have the same problem in all its varieties in the small library.

In the rural library we have all the points above enumerated but each in a still greater degree. With less money to expend the selection of books must be wiser; an expert librarian out of the question, the personality of the one selected must be even more carefully considered. As a rule the rural librarian knows each child intimately; she has the opportunity to talk with and direct the country boy and girl to a degree that the city librarian can never hope to emulate. Far from the town centers, she must rely upon printed lists, bulletins and the A. L. A. Booklist. This last list serves the rural and small library in a very helpful way. The grouping of books in classes has been a very happy change; perhaps the additional grouping of an intermediate collection in which the fiction, suitable and wholesome enough for the young, might be listed, and such technical and popular class books as would appeal to the youth would be still another welcome innovation. At all events, by such a grouping attention would be called to the list specially.

The high school library is on a different basis because it is understood to be essentially the working laboratory of the school, a place to study, look up references, read from assigned lists, possibly finding something interesting, more often not. Here the high school librarian, or the English teacher who sometimes serves as librarian, is able to approach nearer the

adolescent student than in any of the cases heretofore mentioned. The right personality is able to win the confidence of both the diffident and the over-confident. For some reason it has been found that the recommendation of the teacher about a book is final. If the high school is fortunate enough to have one of those rare English teachers who is also a book-lover, a dramatic reader and a sympathetic friend, her influence is unbounded. This rare teacher or high school librarian will have read Dr. G. Stanley Hall's "Adolescence," and the chapter on intellectual education, and school work in his "Youth, its education, regimen and hygiene" and "The individual in the making," by E. A. Kirkpatrick and everything else that will enable her to appreciate the call of the youth and his sudden fierce desire to read of wild adventures, melodramatic movie stories, and of the girl to revel in books of the order of "The rosary" and others.

Let me stop here long enough to relate two recent personal interviews that bear closely on this influence of the English teacher and the high school librarian. I had in the public library a very bright boy for the two months before he entered high school and then for two years after he entered. He graduates this year and I met him the other day on the way to the city. He is manager of the student's co-operative bookstore and so combines the business side with a wonderfully receptive mind and strong literary tendencies. After talking on book-buying and his work as manager, I touched on the question of the reading of the boys, what they were reading, how much, whether the four years made any difference in the general taste and many more questions to the same end. He answered that the freshmen were kept too busy to read very much on the outside except for school work; that the teacher (one of the rare kind, by the way) always had some new book that she considered worth while for them to read and all it needed to rouse their interest was a short reading from it and her recommendation. Drama she made so delightful

a study, it took the place of the inferior novel. He did not believe in reports but in class talks. He thought that the whole taste of the high school pupils had been influenced by this teacher. I asked a girl, a recent graduate, how she felt on this same question. She most enthusiastically gave this same teacher fullest praise for guiding not only her own reading but that of the girls she knew. The history teacher of the same school was also given fullest appreciation for her efforts to lead the student from the poorer periodicals to those of a higher type. On the other hand my attention was called to a waiting list of sixteen high school girls in a rural high school for the "Eyes of the world," and this but a sample of the reading of the young people of this community.

A visit to the high school library of a very large school and a talk with the efficient librarian who devotes all her time to the students brought out many interesting facts. She said, by keeping the library open after school hours and using her time to chat informally on all sorts of subjects, she was sure to bring the talk round to books and reading. The children felt her interest and not her authority, and were glad to go to the library for the book recommended. A voluntary class in public speaking and journalism brought an increased interest in books. Boys frankly confessed that they found their vocabulary enlarged by the reading she suggested and asked her for books that would help in business.

By gaining their confidence, she was able to open up a line of reading bearing on advertising, efficiency and kindred subjects, and to demonstrate the real and practical value to their high school activities and school publications such books could have. One girl wanted her mind "furnished" presumably for social purposes and wanted books that would help her "know something."

We come now to the factory library which will include the department store as well. This side of library reading is less known to many of us. There are a

few factories supplying their young workers with reading, there could be many more. One high school librarian told me that the trouble was not so much that the children read trash but they did not read at all. If this be the case in the high school, how much more true it must be among the many who leave school in the grammar grades to go to work. I found in one department store that the young girl employees buy on bargain days dozens of the L. T. Meade books and others similar and circulate them. The gaudiest and cheapest of trashy fiction is placed before them at such prices that they can buy them and after having been fed on this class for a while, they seek the same kind at the public library, become discouraged if they do not find it and easily drop the reading habit. The movie play, novelized, is fast taking the place of the cheap paper novel. I need make no comment on the literary quality of the novelized movie.

The circle that contains the bookseller who is the purveyor to the underground library, what shall I say of him! The easiest solution would be, of course, to eliminate one of the two upon whom the bookseller is dependent—the publisher or the author, which? Here we come to the very source of our troubles,—the author and the publisher. It is the same old story and there is nothing new about it but can we not talk over some way to put the syndicate author and the conscienceless publisher out of business? At least, if we drive the first nail in his coffin—or if we object to such drastic measures, we might insert the tiny wedge that will eventually topple over his structure, we shall not have met in vain. We are familiar with them all—the syndicate author, the series writer who can write as many books to a series as the publishers will dare to publish, the sweetly sentimental author who goes right to the heart of the girl and who knows just how to end each novel so that another must be forthcoming to tell us how Susan "grew up" and another how she "decided" and

without doubt another to tell us how she almost was divorced.

In this day of advertising, pursued almost as an art, when publishers go to any length to get their new fiction before the people, when the magazines devote pages fore and aft to book notices couched in most glowing descriptions, what wonder that the young people ask for these books? How are they to discriminate or be expected to have our point of view? If a town library has carefully censored its fiction and refuses to buy the newer books that the young people are eager for, does it not work a more lasting harm by leaving the supplying of these books to the subscription libraries and rented collections which are not censored in the slightest degree. Would it not be better to have the girl read the mediocre book in the public library and to hope that through guidance she may become interested in something better, than to have her get the rented collection habit and go from bad to worse unrestricted? I spent a morning in a large department store looking over the tables piled high with books in a series. I could hardly credit the salesman when he told me of the enormous sales. When I asked who bought them, he said that the parents, the boys themselves, many young men and the country stores. The boys acknowledged that they were not in the public library but could not see why. How can we expect the alive and alert boy who sees daily at the Exposition the sensational and almost impossible flying of the boy-aviator, to see any harm in the Boy-aviator series, the Submarines and all the rest of the thrillers? We may deplore the speediness and intenseness of the age but censoring boys'

books in the library will never stop the reading if the supply is always at hand and the tables kept filled. Better written thrillers would be read just as willingly were they at hand. With us in the county library work, this is one of our greatest trials, to find the substitute for the department store series.

Miss Hunt once in a paper referred to the sanitary precautions that parents took to protect their children from the "deadly house fly, the mosquito, the common drinking cup and towel." We feel this keenly when we look at these thousands of books cast in the same mold and realize that some parents are unwittingly allowing their children's moral estimates to be so lowered and vitiated.

Do you feel that I have wandered from the reading of the adolescent? Yes, for the moment, to get at the root of the trouble. I feel sure that if our boys and girls either in the high school or at work select the poorest of the adult fiction, it is because a taste for this sensational reading has been given them in some way. The more vigorous mentally will survive and not have been harmed, possibly, but there will be thousands of mental weaklings whose moral estimates will become lowered and who can never recover from the vitiated taste.

The wedge must be driven in before we reach the critical age and if we are in earnest we will read carefully the paper by Mr. Franklin K. Mathews, Chief Scout librarian in the Publishers' Weekly of May 18th. Although the Children's Section of the A. L. A. has always stood for what Mr. Mathews is now trying to do, I do not know that the matter has ever been brought so definitely before us as now.

## READING IN RURAL DISTRICTS

BY MRS. MAY DEXTER HENSHALL, *School Library Organizer, California State Library*

Every school district in California from the most isolated mountain or desert district to the most populous schools in towns or in cities is provided by law with funds for library purposes. The total amount expended by the elementary schools for the year ending June 30, 1914, was \$160,011.03.

In the beginning trustees and teachers were left to use their own discretion in the selection of books and apparatus. The rural people were far from any library center. The school libraries of today bear mute evidence of the fact that the freedom to select books indiscriminately resulted in selection of books for the adults of the neighborhood while the children seemingly were forgotten.

In order that the children's rights should be regarded a law was passed providing that county boards of education should adopt an approved list of books and apparatus and selections could be made only from this approved list. This was a step in the right direction but still did not bring about satisfactory results.

County boards of education are very busy with their school duties. They have not the time to study books as they should in order to make approved lists that give the wide range of reading needed and at the same time exclude the undesirable material. Teachers change frequently in the rural schools. When the exchange of teachers occurs, the books and apparatus purchased by the first will often be disapproved or disregarded by the second.

Lack of right system, the least return for the money invested, absence of guidance in the children's reading and an unintentional but utter disregard of the important point that school libraries should be made an asset to the teachers and the pupils are facts any thinking person will admit upon inspecting an average school library.

Absence of the moving pictures and the various other attractions of the cities should give the rural children the time and the inclination to read, but personal observation and the testimony of many teachers and superintendents show that the great majority of rural children under the district library system are doing very little reading. They cannot, because the district libraries contain only a small percentage of books adapted to their needs.

The following is an actual list of books from a rural school in California and has many duplicates in other districts. It may serve to answer the question, "Are the children in rural districts reading? If not, why not?"

Carlyle-Emerson Correspondence, Vols. 1 and 2.  
 Quintus Claudius, Vols. 1 and 2.  
 Gibbon's Rome, Vols. 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, and 6.  
 Purpose and Success.  
 The Old Santa Fe Trail.  
 Theodore Roosevelt, the Citizen.  
 In the Lena Delta.  
 In Darkest Africa, Vols. 1 and 2.  
 Bancroft's Native Races of the Pacific States, Vols. 1, 2, 3, 4, and 5.  
 Milton's Poetical Works.  
 Practical Home and School Methods.  
 The Century Book of Facts.  
 The Wonders of Common Things.  
 Mistress of the Manse.  
 The Vicar of Wakefield.  
 Five Little Peppers and How They Grew.  
 Rab and His Friends.  
 Spectrum Analysis.  
 Decisive Battles of the World.  
 Gods and Heroes.  
 Red Riding Hood.  
 Polarization of Light.  
 Footprints of Time and Analysis of Our Government.  
 Darwin's Origin of Species.  
 Rebecca of Sunnybrook Farm.  
 Lives of Distinguished Females.  
 The Socialist and the Prince.  
 Tom Sawyer.  
 Don Quixote.  
 The Wonders of Science.  
 Mrs. Wiggs of the Cabbage Patch.  
 Huxley's Anatomy of the Invertebrates.

The list contains four hundred books quite as interesting to children from six to fourteen years of age as most of the ones quoted.

Recognizing that a system that fails to give children children's books is wrong, four years ago it was made legally possible for the schools and county libraries to co-operate in order to give real library service to the schools. By this means the teachers and children have at their command an expert to advise and assist them in selecting their books. The trustees are given the power to authorize the county librarian to become their purchasing agent. The excellent selection of subject matter as well as the buying of good editions, attractive covers, and readable print has resulted in giving the children the desire to read.

A county superintendent that had schools receiving county library service wrote that upon investigation of about sixty schools he had found "The range of reading phenomenal." Another superintendent of a county not having co-operation between the school and the county library said, "Children in the rural schools are not reading because of lack of interesting books, limited library funds and poor selection of books."

A county librarian of a county giving library service to district schools stated that at the end of the sixth month of school she had furnished 7,216 to thirty-seven schools.

In the same length of time another county librarian had furnished twenty-five rural schools, transferring \$1,115.05, with 5,688 books.

The children's reading is guided in various ways:

(1) The librarian and teachers come into close contact through the librarian's visits to the schools and seeing actual conditions, and the teacher in turn visiting the county library and examining the books that will give best service to the children.

(2) Sending new titles and old favorites in good editions.

(3) Use of lists and model collections at teachers' institutes. A talk on editions was given at one time with books to illustrate.

(4) Use of printed lists.

(a) Selected list of stories based on Cleveland's "75 books of adventure."

(b) Distribution of the Pratt Institute library graded lists "What shall I read?"

(c) Pasting a brief descriptive note on the outside cover of the book.

(5) Use of sample collection of books.

(6) Having the children tell the librarian or teacher their favorite books.

(7) Special selections made by librarians for children who do not read often cause them to become interested in reading.

(8) Story telling by the librarian or the teacher.

(9) Giving a talk on a collection of new books sent to a school.

(10) Close co-operation between the teacher and the librarian results in establishing good reading habits among children.

Investigation of children's reading has shown that they like the realistic stories rather than the fairy tales. Burgess' "Bedtime stories" delight the younger children. "Robinson Crusoe" in a good edition, well illustrated, never grows old. The Walter Crane picture books are a joy to the children. The McLaughlin linen books are very popular with the little foreign children. The Coe and Christie Story Hour Readers, The Free and Treadwell primer and reader, with the Progressive Road to Reading following close after are favorites for school room use. Boys often ask for books on electricity.

The following list of books gives a fair idea of the books being sent by county librarians to teachers to aid them in their work and give the pupils the right reading material.

During the term the teacher will send in special requests for any other books desired by her or the children.

- Allen, Industrial studies: Europe.  
 Arnold, See and say series: Book 1.  
 Arnold, See and say series: Book 2.  
 Arnold, Stepping stones to literature. 3d reader.  
 Altscheler, Guns of Shiloh  
 Altscheler, Soldier of Manhattan  
 Anderson, Stories and tales  
 Baldwin, Baldwin's readers  
 Baldwin, Fairy stories and fables.  
 Blaisdell, Twilight town  
 Blanchard, Girl of '76.  
 Brady, Colonial fights and fighters  
 Burchill, Plan of work for the Progressive road to reading  
 Brown, Uncle David's boy  
 Burgess, Goops and how to be them  
 Burgess, More goops and how not to be them  
 Burgess, Mother West Wind's animal friend  
 Burnett, Little Lord Fauntleroy  
 Burnham, Descriptive stories for all the year  
 Carleton, Dorothy  
 Carpenter, North America  
 Carryl, Davy and the goblin  
 Coe, Story hour readers primer  
 Coe, Story hour readers Book 1.  
 Coe, Story hour readers Book 2.  
 Curtis, Marjorie's schooldays  
 Curtis, Play and recreation  
 Dinsmore, Teaching a district school  
 Dimock, Be prepared  
 Drysdale, Young supercargo  
 Fassett, Beacon first reader  
 Fassett, Beacon second reader  
 Gilchrist, Helen and the uninvited guest  
 Grinnell, Blackfoot Indian stories  
 Grover, Overall boys  
 Grover, Sunbonnet babies  
 Half a hundred stories for the little people.  
 Hamlin, Catharine's proxy  
 Harrison, Panama Canal  
 Heath, Heath readers 3d reader  
 Hunt, California the golden  
 Johnson, What to do at recess  
 Kipling, Just so stories  
 McDonald, Manuel in Mexico  
 Maeterlinek, Bluebird  
 Maxwell, Speaking and writing vol. 1-2.  
 Mills, Spell of the rockles  
 Maran, Kwahu  
 Morgan, How to dress a doll  
 Oswell, Old time tales  
 Peary, Snow baby  
 Perkins, Japanese twins  
 Potter, Tale of Mrs. Tittlemouse  
 Potter, Tailor of Gloucester  
 Rankin, Adopting of Rose Marie  
 Roberts, Neighbors unknown  
 Robinson, At the open door  
 Ruskin, King of the Golden River  
 Sabin, Early American history for young Americans  
 St Nicholas  
 Serl, In the animal world  
 Sindelar, Nixie Bunny in workaday-land  
 Smith, Boy Captive in Canada  
 Smith, Boys and girls of seventy-seven  
 Smythe, Primary reader  
 Spyri, Heidi  
 Sneath, Golden deed book  
 Sneath, Golden door book  
 Sneath, Golden key book  
 Sneath, Golden path book  
 Sneath, Golden word book  
 Tappan, Children's hour  
 Tomlinson, Boy soldiers of 1812  
 Tomlinson, Red chief  
 Tomlinson, Three colonial boys  
 Tomlinson, Washington young aids  
 Wheelock, Birds of California  
 Wiltse, Ilero folk of ancient Britain  
 Wiley, Wovancee the little Indian boy.

#### LIBRARY WORK WITH FOREIGNERS

BY CAROLINE F. WEBSTER, *Library Organizer, New York State Library*

After listening to a most delightful discussion at the meeting of a literary club connected with a library in one of our inland villages on some of the striking biographies of the past two years, when the charm of "The promised land" was described with apparent feeling, "From alien to citizen" was referred to as a book that should be read by everyone who would know of the difficulties and hard-

ships of those who come to our shores with high hopes, and the marvelous faith that could not be shattered by the many disillusiones awaiting Abraham Rhibany on his "Far journey" was dwelt upon with fervor. And when this was followed by a discussion on Immigration it seemed advisable to give a practical turn to the meeting and suggest that the enthusiasm felt for these men and women could be diverted

into useful channels by broadening the library work of the village so that it would include the foreign-born residents.

Little enthusiasm greeted the suggestion that foreigners be urged to use the library, that foreign papers be subscribed to and that books in foreign languages be placed upon the shelves. The objections raised were that "this sort of thing might be all right in some places, but the foreigners in *S* were a poor lot;" "A few went to night school but it was English they wanted;" "There was not enough money to buy all the English books demanded in the village, so why create a new demand that could not be satisfied?" (A reason always given by the cautious and conservative when new work is suggested.)

This personal experience has a bearing on our discussion only so far as this village which we call *S* is typical. Perhaps we can decide whether or not it is and whether its prejudices are the prejudices of other villages in the country. Are its people peculiar in liking to read and discuss the hardships of the immigrant, but think of him as someone far away? Are its library trustees typical? If so, are they going to "pull down the blinds" and hold themselves aloof from the stranger within their own little gates, while looking with admiring eyes at the stranger who has "made good" in the great world outside?

If this point of view is typical, can Library Commissions do anything to change this, or must they, too, "pull down the blinds" and be satisfied with work done with the English-speaking people in their borders?

*S* is typical in so far as there are people there who care to read about immigration and its problems but have no feeling of responsibility toward the immigrant living two blocks away. Haven't we all known people who "loved to read nature books" but had little use for nature at first hand?

We all know, too, that it is not the one who travels most who reads the travel books, and it is not the farmer, but the city man, who is the greatest reader of

much of our farm literature. The psychology of all this would take us a long way from our present subject, but it is all typified in the request of a very ragged little girl who went into the Rochester Library one day last winter and said, "Please, lady, I want a story that tells of the sad and wealthy lives of the rich."

*S* is typical in so far as a few of its people are self-satisfied—every community has a few people who are satisfied with things as they are, but fortunately no community is entirely made up of such people—and if there is only one person in a community with a library vision for the foreigners, "the blinds are going to be raised" and the Commission ought to be in a position to help raise them.

Massachusetts, as usual a leader in things educational, grasped the opportunity for work in this line. In 1912 its Legislature authorized the Commission to appoint a secretary to look after the interests of the foreign-speaking people in the state. Other states that are conscious of their needs must soon follow suit, for this is no academic question that we are discussing, but a very real problem that is confronting us. When we pause to consider that almost one-third (to be exact, 30.2%) of the entire population of New York state is foreign born, that in Massachusetts 31.5% is foreign born, in Rhode Island 33%, Minnesota 26%, North Dakota 27%, California 24%, and the New England states, once the most essentially American section of the country, now have less than two-fifths of its population consisting of native born of native parentage, it is not too much to expect to have some one on the Commission of each of those states whose entire time should be given to looking after the library interests of these people.

It would seem to be a foregone conclusion that any state with a large foreign population should have someone connected with the Commission who would not only co-operate with libraries by giving advice as to selection and arrangement of foreign books and suggesting a possible point

of contact with each race, but such a person should be in touch with library trustees, employers of labor, patriotic and civic associations and foreign papers.

The libraries in our smaller towns are still singularly remiss in their work with foreigners—as I write, two small libraries that are doing excellent work with their English patrons come to mind. They are libraries situated in villages with a population of about 6,000 people, two-thirds of whom are foreign born. These libraries are liberally supported by taxes (a portion of which is paid by foreigners). One of these has no books for foreigners on its shelves, while the other has 75 volumes in a traveling library from Albany.

Should not these libraries be advised—not on the basis of missionary work, but as a measure of self-preservation—to study the needs of the foreigners and then to try to supply these needs? One does not have to go very deeply into this subject to recognize in the foreigner of today the voter of tomorrow, the professor in the university the day after and our president the next generation.

Many city libraries have for a number of years been awake to their opportunities and the foreigner has had equal opportunity with the native. One has only to think of Providence, and its work with foreigners under Miss Reid comes to mind; Passaic, and the work done by Miss Campbell with its foreign-born citizens stands out, or Buffalo, and we see the Polish branch, with Mrs. Kudlicka, a Polish woman, in charge. An so on through Cleveland, Chicago and New York, with their rooms and branches given over to various nationalities.

But we are looking at it from a different angle and our problems are different from theirs. We must get the small library outlook on this as on other problems and study the situation through its eyes, but with a larger vision. Our problems differ—so, too, in different states, that it is with difficulty that one considers fundamental principles. The problem of one city is often greater than the problem presented

by a whole state. Think of Calumet, with its 24 different nationalities, as against Minnesota with one nationality predominating. The problems presented in the states populated from the northern countries of Europe are as nothing compared with those from the eastern and southern countries. The Germans and the Swedes are so nearly akin to us that they rapidly Americanize, but the immigrants from the eastern and southern countries of Europe are slow to absorb our ideals.

It is because of these differences that any general discussion of commission work is difficult, and it would be impossible to give any suggestions that would apply equally to all Commissions. The ideal, of course, for any state with a large foreign population is to have a person attached to the Commission whose whole time would be devoted to work with foreigners. But the majority of our state legislatures have not seen the wisdom of such a course, and it is for us to consider another way out. For most Commissions at present, this is through the traveling library, and our traveling library problems can be briefly outlined in three questions:

What sort of books shall we include in them?

Where shall we find authoritative lists of books in foreign languages?

How can the widest possible use be made of the books?

I believe that books in foreign languages must be included; books in as many languages as there are nationalities in a state. That the foreigner ought to have books in his own language I supposed had passed the period of debate, but during the past winter I have learned that there are library trustees and some teachers who feel that only English books should be bought for foreigners. Every time this is insisted upon I am reminded of Miss Campbell's story of the rebuke administered to her by one of her Slovak patrons when he approached her requesting that she buy some books for the Slovak people. After listening to what he had to say, she asked him if from the

point of view of the library, he really thought it more desirable to provide books in this language than to spend the money at their disposal in providing the very best books in English, which the foreigners could enjoy as soon as they had mastered the language? He turned on her at once and said: "My dear lady, I have read much and studied all about this country and have only found two things native to it, the Indian and the buffalo; now which are you that you speak of us as foreigners?"

But where are we to find the authoritative lists? There are many pitfalls for the unwary in buying foreign books for traveling libraries. The problem presents difficulties undreamed of in our own language. Following blindly the lists of others is always unsafe, but one must be doubly sure of the pilot in buying books in foreign languages. A short time ago, for our traveling libraries, we ordered from a dealer the duplicate of a list published by a library of the highest standing, thinking we had a safe guide. To our amazement, when the books were received a manikin appeared with them. The manikin had been listed as a book on the library list. It was useful to our medical department, but of little use in a traveling library collection. But for authoritative lists, what have we? There are the few A. L. A. lists and the invaluable Italian lists prepared by Mr. Carr for the Immigrant Publication Society that are authoritative, but they do not pretend to supply our needs. Can the League offer a way out by publishing more lists? Mr. Carr, president of the Immigrant Publication Society, in speaking at the meeting of the Eastern Section of the League in January, said that the Publication Society expects to publish a Yiddish list and one for the Spanish-speaking Jew, and they hope before long to publish books on citizenship and United States history as well as books

about America in simple English. This, of course, will be of great assistance, but the society is limited for funds and must perforce work slowly. At the Eastern Section meeting there was some discussion of close co-operation between the League and this society. To some a commission and library membership seemed advisable, but no decision was reached, for the needs of different commissions varied greatly. The society work at present is confined to so few languages, but there unquestionably will be opportunity for co-operation as the work develops.

Beside the need for foreign books and authoritative lists for buying these books, we must have simple manuals in English, simple books for learning the language, books which tell in simple and clear English the story of our country, its great men and its government. At present the compiling of such lists is comparatively easy, simply because there is so little material from which to choose. Couldn't the influence of the League be brought to bear upon publishers so that more and better books of this nature be published?

At the meeting of the Eastern Section of the League it was demonstrated that work with foreigners was on the increase. The majority of the Commissions there represented reported that more books and in a greater number of languages were being demanded. The question was raised at that time as to whether it was advisable to have a committee appointed for the League to report on work done by various commissions and perhaps suggest methods of future work, and they recommended to the Western Section, about to convene in Chicago, that such a committee be appointed. Of course, each state will have to solve its problems in its own way, but a central committee might be of great assistance and those of us who are groping in the dark need all the assistance possible in our search for light.

## WORK WITH FOREIGNERS

BY AGNES HANSEN, *Seattle Public Library*

In the presence of people possessed of an experience in this field of work so much greater than our own, we feel a certain temerity, even presumption, in discussing our recent efforts to establish relations between the foreigners in Seattle and the Seattle public library. But since work with foreigners in the West presents problems somewhat different from those arising in the East or Middle West, we hope an account of our activities along this line will have an interest for you sufficient to elicit the suggestions of which we stand most in need.

Of course, every seaport town is bound to have a foreign element. Nevertheless, we were rather amazed on investigating the matter in Seattle, to learn of the varieties of nationalities in our midst, and the large proportion they constitute of our population.

Our first step, once it was decided to give special attention to the library needs of these people, was to make a survey of their numbers, their neighborhoods, their clubs, their newspapers and their special activities. Information bearing on these points was obtained for the most part from the consulates located in the city, and by visits made to the English-for-foreigners classes in the night schools. From the former source we learned of a number of foreign organizations existing in the city—benevolent, literary and political—through acquaintance with which we hope to come into closer touch with the members, and from our night school visits we learned more definitely than would otherwise have been possible the localities favored by certain nationalities. In the densely populated eastern cities, where the immigrants colonize according to nationality, this is a knowledge easy to come by, but it is not so immediately obvious in our western towns, where they may be said to "favor" rather than monopolize certain lo-

calities. They seem much more inclined to monopolize certain occupations, the Greeks engaging for the most part in the bakery, coffee-house, and liquor business, the Italians in truck-gardening and boot-blacking (the Greeks, however, are beginning to dispute their monopoly in the latter line), the Croatians in fishing, and the Japanese in small mercantile pursuits, while the Scandinavians and Germans, on the contrary, pursue a variety of occupations. Knowledge of these facts proves of not a little value in foreign book selection.

Because of the friendly co-operation of the teachers in the night schools, we have been able in many instances to come into very close personal touch with the foreign pupils attending the night classes, and by a foreknowledge of their interests, have succeeded in arousing sufficient enthusiasm in them on their first visit to the library to inspire them to bring friends or relatives when they come again.

Of course, our work with foreigners does not present half the difficulties which beset libraries in certain large eastern cities, ports of entry for immigrants, for instance, or manufacturing towns, where the population is made up largely of factory employes of foreign nationality. Libraries in such localities are confronted with problems decidedly more sociological than ours, dealing as they must with what one might call the "raw material." By the time the European immigrant reaches our western coast he has usually come under the influence of some social agency, and the process of Americanization has already begun. While this may make our work less difficult, it does not make it less interesting. Through our visits to the night schools we reach the element most nearly resembling the immigrants familiar to eastern libraries. But while information that we have books in their own languages may induce them to accept

our invitation to visit the library, once there, their interest almost immediately spreads to the English books, and the books that prove most popular with them are our "Books for new Americans," histories and biographies, spellers and letter-writers, and books about the countries from which they come. It is an interesting fact that among not a few there is a fear that reading in their own language may retard their progress in learning English. Since, however, these sternly devoted students of our own language are usually only in the second reader in the night schools and hardly as yet able to read without difficulty the English books they so earnestly desire, we are making for their benefit lists of the English translations we have of books in our foreign collections. These lists enable us partially to satisfy the naïve demand for English books that also contain translations in the language of the borrower, inter-linear, in parallel columns, or on opposite pages,—a strange type of book with which an amazing number seem to be familiar, to judge from the frequency of the request. However, they are quite as well satisfied if given an American or English book in the original, and a translation of the same into their own language, in a separate volume. In order to supply the demand for this sort of loan, we endeavor to keep our foreign collections well supplied with translations of our best American and English standards. The number of English translations of foreign books of course greatly exceeds the number of our foreign translations of English books, since our foreign collections are as yet not extensive, but this works no harm, inasmuch as the foreigner is likely to be flattered rather than disappointed to be introduced to a translation of some standard of his own language, especially if it is one with which he is already familiar. In the latter case his memory of the context is often such as to minimize for him the linguistic difficulties of the text.

Although the immigrant portion of our population claims so large a part of the

attention we give to foreign work, there is another element which, while it makes perhaps a less stirring appeal, is quite as important. This is composed of the naturalized, or Americanized, foreigners who still cherish a love for the literature of their native country and whose demand for "new" books in their various languages is as insistent as that of our American borrowers.

We have little enough money to spend in the purchase of foreign books, and as a consequence, feel especially keenly the lack of reliable and authoritative lists from which to make our selections to the best advantage. Although there exist some excellent lists for the forming of basic collections, there is a crying need for regularly appearing supplements, by means of which the foreign collections of a library may be kept as up-to-date as its English collection. The ideal tool would be an annual publication listing the best books published in the principal European languages during the year, enriched with brief annotations. Even without annotations, such a list, if compiled by an organization of the highest standing, composed of experts in the various languages, would be invaluable. In the event of such an all-embracing publication being for the present unrealizable, it is to be hoped the League of Library Commissions, before adjourning, will see its way clear to organizing some plan whereby this deeply felt want may be satisfied, either by uniting forces with the Immigrant Publication Society of New York or with other bodies equally qualified and interested in this field of library work.

The fact that the foreign population of a city the size of Seattle is composed of two distinct elements, the one immigrant, with all that implies, the other of a high average intelligence and culture, shows the breadth of view it is necessary to bring to the task of compiling foreign lists that may prove of equal service throughout the country, because not only are there sharply contrasted elements in the foreign population of the cities, but the

foreign populations of the states often differ radically in character. There are pitfalls of many kinds to avoid, not the least of which is the tendency to regard all foreign readers as immigrants, whom it is the sacred duty of the American public library to protect and elevate, socially, morally and intellectually, forgetful of that large class of foreigners who, already Americanized, are still imbued with their own nationality, and whose intelligence craves a greater variety of intellectual

food than their newly arrived compatriots.

We seem to have wandered from the Seattle public library, but in reality we are only giving voice to our most pressing need,—adequate, reliable lists from which to supplement our foreign collections. We look forward with intense longing to the day when Mr. John Foster Carr's list of Yiddish books will appear, and the list of Russian books upon which we have been given to hope the A. L. A. publishing board is now working.

### BRINGING THE LIBRARY TO THE RURAL POPULATION: MULTNOMAH CO., OREGON

BY RUTH CROCKER, *Portland (Ore.) Library Association*

The county of Multnomah is a small one, with no large town outside of Portland. To the west are forested hills, and winding roads lead to the few scattered hamlets. Eastward the land is more level until one comes to the foothills of the Cascade Mountains, and there are more populous farming districts. By means of library deposit stations and classroom libraries in schools scattered through the territory, it is now possible for every resident to enjoy library privileges. Owing to the small size of the county, every district of it can be visited several times a year. By means of these visits the librarian learns what localities need libraries, supervises the stations already established, and develops the interest of the people in the library.

In the fall of the year a visit is made to every school in the county, for that is the time when fresh books are sent out from the school department. Talks are given to the children not only about the books in their classroom library, but about the opportunity of their parents and elders to have a library station in the neighborhood. Stops are made at cross-road post offices and general stores, and the uses and privileges of a library station are explained.

If following these announcements a request is received for the establishment of a station, a second visit is made by the librarian or superintendent of branches, to see what quarters are desirable and available, and the finding of a custodian willing to volunteer her services is left to the people. On this visit the superintendent of branches takes time enough to meet the people and become sufficiently acquainted with them to know their names and recognize them when they return her visit at the library.

When the books are sent out, a third visit is made. The deposit station quarters are arranged, it may be in a store, a post office, a schoolhouse or a farmhouse. A sign, "Public Library Station," is placed conspicuously. The custodian is instructed in the charging and care of the books. Sometimes multigraphed notices of the coming of the library books are sent to the local residents, and sometimes the books are first displayed at a meeting of the grange or parent-teacher organization, though this involves the carrying of the books from the station to the place of meeting.

After the station is established, if it is not too remote, the superintendent of branches or an assistant visits it on an

average of once in six or eight weeks, to see what books are needed and to suggest to the custodian interesting and usable books that might circulate more. Some of the stations are too inaccessible to be visited often, but all are visited twice a year.

When the visits are made now, it is found that everybody except the newcomers knows about the library privileges. The library visitors are cordially welcomed as old friends.

The work of bringing the library's resources to the rural population in Multnomah county has been done not by printed advertisement in newspapers, nor by

the making of formal addresses, but by going out into the highways and greeting the people along the roads, learning their names, listening to their reports of crops and stock, and telling in friendly fashion of the books the library is so glad to supply. This feeling of acquaintance leads the people to write to the librarian or come fearlessly to her office at any time to consult about books.

Both the librarian and the superintendent of branches are enthusiastic members of the grange, and by frequent attendance at the meetings and participation in the social part of these occasions, they cement the feeling of interest in "our library."

## TEN THOUSAND MILES OF A. L. A. TRAVEL

### The Going Trip

"It's a long, long way to California,  
In the warm days of May,  
But it's worth all it costs to go there  
Just to see the A. L. A.

Mr. Wellman is our leader,  
When he calls us we'll be there—  
But when we get to San Francisco  
We're going to—THE FAIR!"

As soon as the American Library Association voted to hold its 1915 Conference at Berkeley, California, plans were formulated for a railroad trip across the continent. During the winter months details were worked out, features added, side trips changed, in an endeavor to provide, in this, the fourth trans-continental journey of the A. L. A., the best trip with the least discomfort at a reasonable cost.

When at last the long awaited 24th of May arrived the Easternmost contingent, thirteen travelers, with yellow tagged baggage, traveled from Boston, on the Fall River boat-train, and the next day were joined by some sixty New Yorkers under Mr. Brown's parental care. All were soon comfortably settled in four special steel Pullmans on a Pennsylvania express, and after a pleasant journey through the mountains and a good night's sleep, reached Chi-

cago, after breakfast May 26, where at the fine new Northwestern station a social hour was in order. Over forty "Middle Westers," guided by Mr. Phelan, here joined us, and many Chicago librarians were down to see us off. Two more sleepers were added to the train, and with observation car, two diners and baggage-car we pulled out as the "A. L. A. Special."

Then came surprise number one; the part of the trip where hot weather seemed sure,—across the farms of Iowa, and the prairies of Nebraska and Colorado—proved so cool and rainy that steam heat was really comfortable on the cars.

Of course we stopped now and then and added a librarian to our company; got a couple of good ones somewhere in Iowa in the dark, and others fully as desirable late at night in Nebraska.

The process of getting acquainted was proceeding rapidly now, as each member wore a little disk of white bearing his name, a plan which seemed an improvement over the numbered buttons.

On May 27 Denver was reached about 2 p. m. and sightseeing automobiles were in waiting. The weather was delightfully clear after the morning rain. Some saw the city, the parks and zoo, in the "being

seen-by-Denver" auto-cars, others made Lookout Mountain their objective point and returned with exuberant accounts of snowy mountains, and cañons deep and gloomy. Shopping was enjoyed by all, and many an unsuspecting postcard, and fire-agate ring was annexed to the party. During dinner at Hotel Savoy, Mr. Charles R. Dudley, lovingly known to the old guard as "Dud," graced our company with his presence, and his genial countenance added to our pleasure at being again in the beautiful city where he and Mr. Dana had, in 1895, entertained us so well.

In the evening Librarian Hadley provided enjoyment in plenty in the fine library building. A most entertaining talk by the naturalist, Enos A. Mills, on the National Parks, was followed by music, refreshments, and opportunity for dancing until it was time to retire to and on the special train at the Union Depot.

May 28, we were up early in order to miss no part of the wonderful Rocky Mountain scenery. From Pike's snowy Peak at breakfast to the beautiful cañon of the Eagle River at sundown the day was one of impressive views. The Royal Gorge seen from the top-less observation car was traversed about noon, its sheer sides rising over two thousand feet in pinnacles and crags, almost over the track. We admired the rushing, foaming Arkansas River which seemed to dispute with the railroad for passage. We marvelled constantly at the engineering skill which had carried a railway successfully through such an apparently impassable mountain region as the Denver and Rio Grande line traverses for five hundred miles. After the Gorge came glimpses of Mt. Massive, and other snow capped peaks, then the Collegiate Range—Harvard, Yale and Princeton,—and the more distant Sangre de Cristo Mountains, their snowy summits tinged with red by the setting sun.

Soon after we had seen the smoke from the Leadville smelters rising over a near-by slope we were at Tennessee Pass, over ten thousand feet above sea level,—the Continental Divide. It was passed, with

almost no discomfort to any member of the party—another evidence, if any was needed, of what a splendid party we had. Then, coasting down into the dusk, we had that, to the writer, most beautiful view of all the day,—the green broad valley far below on the right, the serrated peaks looming high on the opposite side and all about, those Colorado evergreen trees, growing like so many exclamation points on the mountain slope, where the train winds its way downward, clinging to its little rocky shelf.

Glenwood Springs had been chosen as the point for the mid-continental rest, a chance to gain strength and make up sleep by a day and night "on shore." Hotel Colorado, where we had a late but excellent dinner May 28, and a long restful day the 29th, convinced all of the wisdom of the plan. Everyone had the best room in the house, and the proprietor was generously intent on making us all want to come again.

The ride up the Grand River Cañon in the morning showed Colorado scenery at its best, dozens of new wild flowers to collect along the roadside, water falls, cañons, crags, and the rushing river. We passed a canvas topped emigrant wagon equipped with storage room for furniture, with beds and stove ready for family needs *en route*. The woman, when we inquired their destination said: "We haven't decided yet where we will locate." Road gangs,—convicts on parole,—were at work, and we were impressed by the absence of prison garb or restraint of any sort.

After lunch, and our moving-picture group by Pathé Frères, some of us tried the hot sulphur spring swimming pool, and great was our enjoyment of this novel treat—but oh! Wasn't the bottom of the pool slippery, and how heavy our bathing suits seemed as we emerged from the dense water. After an early supper, refreshed and with new life, we found our train and were soon speeding West. That evening a party of young people paraded through the train about bed-time singing the Tipperary tune to the words at the

head of this narrative, serenading the president. Thenceforth our Chorus was frequently in evidence, new songs being composed to fit each occasion.

Sunday morning Salt Lake City greeted us, and after breakfast at Hotel Utah, private automobiles, provided through the courtesy of Miss Esther Nelson of the Utah University Library and Miss Johanna Sprague of the Public Library, took the whole library party all about the city, and out through the old Mormon trail to the high boulevard drive lately completed. Here was spread out before us the view of the city and its surrounding ranges of mountains. No more beautiful spot can be imagined than was here chosen by the first settlers.

On our return to town, an organ recital at the Mormon Tabernacle, arranged especially for us, by Organist McLellan, was thoroughly enjoyed, and just before noon our special train started South with Miss Nelson added to our party for the rest of the trip.

The Great Salt Lake was now out of sight and for the next twenty-four hours we had a desert journey from Utah, through Nevada to California—such an interesting desert with its hills and valleys and prairies of Yucca palm and cactus.

The party had by this time become thoroughly at home on its train, and groups were to be found visiting friends in the various cars, or discussing the topics of the day in the observation car, which had a nice little parlor, as well as several card rooms, a barber-chair and a buffet. We had a printed list of members, but that, though useful, didn't describe the company. Let us try to call to mind a few. First there was the genial Eastern editor—and his ever-helpful charming wife. Their drawing room lath-string was always out, though he was rather more likely than not to be found deep in literary work. In car E105 sits the breezy western editor, and there the young ladies desirous of bettering their library positions held confidential conferences. Cheerful Charlie was ever

present, going up and down the train giving "lowers" to "uppers," and handing out compartments when apparently none were available.

The New England sextette—or was it really a quintette—always together off or on the train. They showed the Western unbelievers that New Englanders were human after all, and rather good company too, though so exclusive. How to behave when you have lost all your money was delightfully demonstrated by one Easterner, aided by a good sister.

All will remember the candy-man, who so thoughtfully provided sweets for the ladies all the way, even into Canada on the return.

There were three pleasant ladies who always had a timely question every time a member of the Travel Committee went by. We enjoyed them, for the queries were usually easy.

Remember that good soul who knew her ticket had been stolen,—forgetful that she had loaned it to the conductor the day before, and held his receipt? The optimist was with us, who was sure it would soon clear, and be beautifully cool. But why continue—only to say there wasn't a kicker among them all.

On May 31, just before noon, with the first really warm weather of the trip, the desert suddenly changed to orange groves as we approached San Bernardino, California. Then a few miles beyond our train stopped at Riverside, where Mr. Daniels, waving a banner, greeted us, bedecked us with orange Riverside badges, and by the aid of a fleet of private automobiles, conveyed us in a moment to the Glenwood Mission Inn. Here in the inner courtyard, amid tropical surroundings, and with Spanish music, an orange luncheon was served. The quick transformation from desert to such fertility, and the foreign touch given by architecture, decorations and music, made this luncheon in the open southern California air so wonderfully attractive that the impression created upon all, especially those new to California, will never fade. It typified California's welcome to

the American Library Association. After lunch, a group picture, then an auto trip to the top of Mt. Roubidoux, and it was necessary to take our train again for the short journey to the Coast, where, at Los Angeles that evening, Mr. Perry of the Public library had arranged for special cars, a fine dinner at Hotel Alexandria, and an hour's inspection of his library.

Our stay here in Los Angeles was made the more pleasant by the presence of Miss Helen E. Haines, formerly prominent in American Library Association councils, who was looking so well and hearty that we hardly knew her, and all her old friends were rejoiced in her greatly improved health.

Again we are at home on our train for the long evening run to San Diego, and so heavy was our train equipment that the Santa Fé quite misjudged the time required, and it was after midnight when the U. S. Grant Hotel received us. Two nights in the same stationary bed was indeed a treat, when such a hotel as the U. S. Grant was our resting place. Two days in one place seemed quite a novelty also, and every moment was filled with sight-seeing. Mrs. Davison of the Public library had planned, with the local library club, a right royal reception for us June 1 in the California building at the Panama-California Exposition. This was followed by a talk by Dr. Hewett, director of the American School of Archaeology, on the archaeological history of the Southwest, after which he conducted the party through the buildings. The horticultural features, so prominent and pleasing a part of this exposition, were shown by Miss Sessions, and a delightful buffet lunch was provided for us in the *patio* of the Southern California counties building. Spanish architecture, with Spanish mandolins, and Spanish singing and dancing, added to the charm of this delightful repast, and all compared it with that other California luncheon of the previous day at Riverside.

The Fair was much enjoyed, its restful compactness, its glorious gardens, and those cute little chairs for two, which, by

the aid of a storage battery, allowed such deliberate sight-seeing, with no exertion except to one's pocketbook. But the Fair was only one feature. Old Mexico's border line was within an easy ride and several ventured over. Coronado Beach, world-famous resort, was visited by many. A pilgrimage to Point Loma, of theosophical fame, was enjoyed by a large party. Some launched around the bay, or motored to Ramona's house at Oldtown. In the evening after a jolly cafeteria supper, where even our president had to wait in line with his tray, we visited the "Isthmus" shows,—one staid New Englander going so far as to bet on a toy horse race, winning a box of chocolates, which she, to square her conscience, distributed to the losers.

June 2, at one o'clock, we were gathered at our special, and when finally engines were secured, the start was made on the last stretch of the pre-conference journey.

Several of our San Diego library friends joined us and passing through Los Angeles we picked up other delegates, among them the Grand Canyon party, who had left us in Denver, seemingly weeks ago. With one hundred fifty on our train, we dined from two Southern Pacific diners, and many considered this the best train meal of the trip—especially the cherry pie—a local dish which recurred constantly from here on but which the "third sitters" usually found exhausted. The plan followed throughout the trip of assigning sittings at the first, second or third table, was an innovation which worked even better than the committee had hoped. It gave nearly everyone his choice of meal hour and avoided the usual "standing in the alley" awaiting seats.

Owing to a blocked tunnel on the Valley route, we were sent over the Coast line, and instead of reaching Berkeley for breakfast, we had an a la carte meal on the train and it was nearly one o'clock when we bade farewell to our homelike Pullmans at University Avenue station.

Now for a brief six days the Travel Committee's responsibility ended and another shall chronicle the conference period.

Here each of the three members of the committee received a substantial token of appreciation from the members of the party—a Gladstone bag to one, a fine umbrella to another, a toilet case to the third. It was a pleasant surprise, and the committee appreciated the attention, as it showed their efforts had given general satisfaction. Yet, with such an exceptionally good party of travelers and such a happy family the conductors' task was but a pleasure. The committee would here express their heartfelt thanks for all the many courtesies and kind words received.

#### The Returning Trip

On June 9, after an interesting conference and a glorious though all too fleeting glimpse of the great Panama-Pacific Exposition, and San Francisco, the time for starting homeward was at hand. All had enjoyed the week and appreciated the hospitality of the local committees.

At 8 p. m. nearly an even hundred gathered at the Oakland ferry station to resume their travels. Many of our friends of the Western journey were to return independently, but a goodly number came to the station to bid us *bon voyage*, and several, when they saw the familiar crowd and the special cars, were homesick that they, too, were not to be of our merry party. The glee club gave several of its songs and all joined in the choruses during the half hour before our special started. Truth compels us here to add that two of our men (and men were so scarce) missed the train, but joined us safely two days later.

June 10 was Shasta day, the big white mountain being visible for hours from the car windows. A short stop at Shasta Springs gave all a view of the pretty waterfall, and afforded an opportunity to try the spring water—very like Apollinaris in taste. Today again, we had canyons and rushing rivers, and forests as of yore, but we missed the observation car, which no pleading of the committee had succeeded in obtaining. Like the restaurateur who would not give bread with one fishball, the

Southern Pacific would not add an observation car for less than the one hundred and twenty-five fares agreed upon by all the United States lines.

Didn't it seem good to have coupons for meals again, after having to spend so much "real" money to eat during those six days off the train! Wasn't it like old times again to "visit" in the cars? There were many missing, it is true, but several newcomers were aboard. A new and diminished edition of the party names was distributed. The "goggle girls" were again to be seen, with their colored caps and smiling faces. The man with the apple orchard and niece was now with us, telling of the one and introducing the other. He who lost his suit cases at Berkeley, having removed the American Library Association tags in order to get regular hotel rates, was cheerful under adversity. Now that there was no observation car, it was more nearly possible to give satisfaction to the lady who must be next the Observation and Diner.

The originator of the "Sleeper for men only" was still with us, and like all great inventors, he had been imitated, for there was a sign on one car, "Ladies only." It must be recorded, however, that when the conductor, reading the sign, threatened to put out every man found visiting in that car, a strong protest in feminine voices was heard.

Ashland was our first stop in Oregon, and here baskets of brilliant Oregon roses were brought aboard and distributed with the compliments of the ladies of the place.

On the morning of June 11, the party arrived for breakfast at Isomville, known to the outside world as Portland. Miss Isom of the Public library had provided private autos for a ride to the Heights, and also had so planned the Rose Festival that we enjoyed the final day, with its parade, its gala decorations, and, in the evening, the beautiful electric parade. Nor shall we soon forget the afternoon reception she gave for us at her new and splendidly designed library building. The system of guiding us over the building from

the engine room to the top of the stack was a triumph, and showed the planning of a master mind.

At 11:30 we retired aboard our train, and awoke very early next morning at Tacoma, Washington, where, with *Kaiserliche* thoroughness, the librarian had planned a drive, not into the enemies' country, but to the base of that kingly Mt. Tacoma, and the Mt. Rainier National Park.

After an early breakfast at Tacoma Hotel, over seventy of the party started on the one hundred and fifty mile trip, by auto, to the mountain. The almost perfect roads, the primeval forests of enormous trees,—some of them three hundred feet in height and nearly ten feet in diameter,—the gorges and jutting ridges, the pleasant luncheon at National Park Inn, the home-cooked and unique chicken dinner at 8 p. m. at Chicken Dinner Inn, where the chorus again sang its songs, and last, but not least, the visit after lunch to Nisqually Glacier, with opportunity for all to stand upon its snout; all these and other joys make this day stand out as perhaps the best one-day trip of the whole journey—even though the mountain failed to show its hoary head, and in spite of the efforts of the "Bluebird" auto to mar the pleasure. Here Mr. Phelan, of the Travel Committee, left the party for home, planning to make sure of our arrangements at coming stops.

From Tacoma to Seattle most of the party chose the Puget Sound steamer for a quiet Sunday morning trip,—(quiet except while the lady thought the porter had forgotten to put aboard her little wicker basket)—and by noon our whole company, numbering now but eighty-two, was settled at Hotel Washington.

Four big cars took us for a delightful three-hour ride Sunday afternoon, and we saw, by the courtesy of Librarian Jennings, our host, four of his branch libraries, which were very attractive; much of the suburbs of Seattle, surrounding its three lakes; and the University, which now uses many of the Alaska-Yukon-Pacific Fair buildings for its purposes. Finally, to com-

plete our enjoyment, Mt. Tacoma (in Seattle called Mt. Rainier) appeared, a faint pink pyramid, seemingly floating just above the horizon—and we knew what we had visited and missed the day before!

Monday, June 14, was Puget Sound day, a restful all-day steamer trip to Vancouver, with two hours after lunch, at Victoria, where Mr. Scholefield met us at the dock and motored us all over his beautiful city, and through its parks, finally ending at his new Provincial library, just finished, but as yet without books. Here our host bade us welcome, and provided such delicious home-made candies, and tasty delicacies we forgot we had but recently had a substantial meal on board the steamer. Even a traveling brewer found the refreshments O. K. until, being asked what library he represented, he beat a hasty retreat, mumbling something about his mistake.

After dinner that evening, the "Princess Victoria" docked at Vancouver, and a happy, rested party was conveyed by autos to the new palatial Vancouver Hotel for the night. Here Mr. Douglas of the Public library met us and told his plans for our morning. He wanted to show us so much it was necessary to cut out over half the trip suggested, but we did enjoy to the full our delightful ride, first through Stanley Park, with its big trees, and fine views of bay and ocean, then to Shaughnessey Heights, one of the best residence sections of Vancouver, and finally back by the Marine Drive to the Carnegie library, where Mr. Douglas and his daughter, both of whom had accompanied us on the ride and explained the points of interest, received us in the librarian's office and spread out before us the book treasures of the library, which Mr. Douglas has gathered during the years he has been librarian.

As we were leaving Vancouver, on the afternoon of June 15, it seemed as if this city was the most attractive we had visited—an impression we remembered having voiced regarding each city along our journey after we had been shown its at-

tractions. Our versatile glee club celebrated this visit by a new song.

## VANCOUVER

Yip Vancouver, B. C., B. C.!

Yip Vancouver, B. C.!

I don't care what becomes of me

As long as I stay in this pleasant cit-ee!

Sing of joy, sing of bliss,

Home was never like this!

Yip, Vancouver, B. C.!

The Canadian Pacific Railway had provided a special train, and also an observation car, even though we had but eighty-two in our party. This last attention was thoroughly appreciated by all, even though that irrepressible young librarian sat out there and persistently told of the wonderful Itchy-Witchy and its Itchy-Witchy ways. Another surprise was the a la carte dining service, where our coupons were good for one dollar, and if we were frugal it was possible to get quite a little silver back in change,—'t was like finding money, —but the meals were so good few saved anything more than a tip for the waiter, and even that went by the board when cherry pie appeared on the menu.—What beautiful scenery did the A. L. A. party at dinner remind one of? Why, the Royal Gorge, of course!

The views from the train became more and more grand as we ascended the valley of the Fraser River, at times threading narrow winding canyons, very wild and beautiful. We passed strange stations—who could have named them—Spuzzum, Statsum, Walhachin, Kamloops, Ducks, Shuswap. The railway then enters a green and fertile ranching country. As dusk approached (and in June all through this northwest country the twilight lasts well up to nine o'clock) our party was in an unusually expectant mood for there had been posted on the observation car bulletin an announcement extraordinary—"Vaudeville show in dining car at 8:30." This unique entertainment, gotten up without previous planning, proved a howling (no reflection on the chorus) success. Several of the dining car waiters took part giving English coster dialect songs,

and Scotch dialect recitations, but the program, of which we give excerpts below, will serve to show a little of the versatility of library parties.

## THE MERRY MIDNIGHT MINSTRELS

Managers—Bill Spaulding De Rue, Bob Hughes De Rue.

Ushers—Eddie Redstone, Georgie Godard.

The Floradora Sextette Girls.

Mamie Burnham, famous in Irish and Russian dances.

(Algernon S. Prize beer-fed baby of Canada.)

(Reginald S. Prize milk-fed baby of U. S. A.)

Competing for first beauty prize.

Fannie Myers, nurse.

Indian War Dance, by the chief of the Library Indians.

The Lovett Sisters, Lil and Lou.

Francesca de M. Spanish Dancer.

Bill S. Champion Heavy Weight in his great standin' aroun' act.

Solos, duets, quartettes and choruses by members of the troupe.

Here is a sample song.

## HOMEWARD BOUND

(Tune: John Brown's Body.)

We've been to California and we've been to see the Fair,

We've seen the roaring rivers and we've breathed the mountain air.

We've seen the Western cities and we've sailed on Puget Sound,

And now we're homeward bound.

Chorus: Three long cheers for our journey. (3 times.)

For now we're homeward bound.

A "Bluebird" took a flight one day, way up a mountain road,

A jolly crowd went with her, and it made a gorgeous load.

But on the homeward journey, when their hearts were all on fire,

The Bluebird did RETIRE.

Chorus: BANG went the tire on the Bluebird

As she came flying home.

Some girls went on a walking trip with Brown as chaperon,

They saw a camp up in the woods and wanted it for home.

"Nay, nay," said Brown, "We'd best go back, for duty's calling me

Away from Nisqually."

Chorus: "Nay," said Brown, "We'd best  
he going"  
Away from Nisqually.

The whole affair created much merriment, and the "troupe" played to a full house, the chefs and waiters in the rear being as much interested as our own people. Mr. Forrest Spaulding was the chief promoter and actor and had able assistants, especially in the costume department.

June 16 it rained, and the Selkirks hid their heads. At Glacier House we saw not a sign of Mt. Sir Donald or any of his companions, and were glad we had not planned a day stop here, as was at first contemplated. Toward afternoon, near Field, the clouds broke away and we caught entrancing glimpses of snowfields, and white peaks, and had beautiful vistas up and down the valley of the Kicking Horse River. Just after passing the Continental Divide the train stopped at Laghan, where the little tram-line starts for Chateau Lake Louise, three miles away, where we spent three nights and two days. It proved a most charming spot, and a hotel such as one would like to live in for weeks instead of days; but the clouds had again closed in and we saw no mountains that evening.

The next morning the outlook was very moist though at 11 a. m. the clouds broke away and for two hours we caught glimpses of mountains among the clouds, but our views were soon quenched by cloudy rain. Many intrepid mountaineers took walks, pony rides and drives to points of interest, hoping it would again clear. All returned wet but happy and with never one word of complaint. A snowstorm enveloped things in the afternoon, a dance in the evening. We were lulled to sleep by the patter of raindrops outside our windows.

#### MORRAINE LAKE

There is a drive at Lake Louise, Lake Louise,  
The dampest known between the seas,  
'tween the seas,  
'Twas there we saw a June snowstorm

And the mist-shrouded mountains form.  
Fare thee well, for I must leave thee,  
Full of mud and water leave thee,  
With a rivulet a-running  
Down my neck and back;  
Adieu, adieu, dear drive, adieu, adieu,  
adieu,  
I can no longer stay with you. stay with  
you,  
So I'll hang my clothes before the roaring  
grate  
And on thy glories meditate.

Next morning, after breakfast, the sun burned through the mists, and the snow peaks and glaciers appeared. Everyone went forth to enjoy these Canadian Alps. The wonderful color—a turquoise green—of Lake Louise was remarked by all. Many went on pony-back to Lake Agnes, where the ground and trees were white with recent snow, and where the delightful English lady in charge of the tea house, told us what a "perfectly ripping day it was after the beastly weather of yesterday." Drives to Morrairie Lake (which yesterday's water-soaked party re-christened More Rain Lake), tramps to the glacier, and Paradise Valley filled the day, though the clouds again shut down towards night.

A surprise was sprung on the Travel Committee that evening, when at seven o'clock all gathered in the special dining room to find it decorated with flags and Iceland poppies. Flag-draped chairs were placed for the Committee, on either side of Mr. Bowker, who acted as presiding officer calling, between courses, for speeches from various members of the party on the general topic of "What do you think of the Travel Committee?" The chorus was heard from too, a new song being added to its repertoire.

#### A TOAST TO THE TRAVEL COMMITTEE.

(Tune: "Lord Goffery Amherst was a soldier of the King.")

Oh, here's to Mr. Faxon and our jolly  
A. L. A.,  
And the travel committee too,  
And here's to Mr. Phelan, who has left us  
by the way,  
And forsaken our merry crew,

And here's to Mr. Brown, who came direct  
from Brooklyn town;

To chaperon the party was his cue.

And here's to Mr. Wellman, who's our  
leader all the way,

And last, but not least, HERE'S TO YOU.

Chorus: A. L. A., A. L. A.,

'Tis a name that's known

From sea to sea,

A. L. A., A. L. A.;

From the A. L. A. are we.

This testimonial dinner, planned by Mrs. Bowker, was carried out with such secrecy that many besides the members of the Committee were kept in complete ignorance.

From Lake Louise to Banff is but a short train trip of an hour, and at Banff was our last scheduled stop. The day, June 19, broke rainy, but A. L. A. luck was still with us, and shortly after lunch at the Banff Springs Hotel, the sun appeared and with it the surrounding mountain peaks of the Bow River Valley. A swimming pool of hot spring water here, as at Glenwood Springs, Colorado, claimed many of the party, and the others watched the antics of the bathers from settees about the big pool.

All day Sunday, we rested, traveling smoothly across the plains of Saskatchewan. At 8:30 p. m. we reached the United States border, Portal, North Dakota, where customs and emigrant requirements were quickly satisfied and we were rushing on toward Minnesota. Minneapolis and St. Paul library folk, planned, as had our coast friends, to occupy pleasantly every moment of our stay in their cities. We had a long, delightful auto ride, ending with a charming reception and tea at the University Club, St. Paul. Here, her many friends were glad to find pouring tea Mrs. McCaine, former librarian of St. Paul. She

had during her long term of office been a frequent attendant at American Library Association conventions and we were glad to see her again, looking so well after a winter's illness.

Next morning at Chicago, in the Northwestern station the party breakfasted together, and the A. L. A. songs were sung for the last time, as here our party was sadly diminished, only twenty-eight planning to continue East together. It had been one of the most congenial crowds ever brought together and, after a month's travel, it was like parting from old friends.

On June 23, twenty reached New York, and but ten remained to take the Fall River boat for Boston. That evening a farewell dinner was held on board the "Commonwealth," with place-cards and souvenirs for each of the survivors. Our last coupon was gone, home duties were before us, one of the most wonderful of all the many American Library Association trips was but a vivid memory. Perhaps under the circumstances conversation lagged somewhat.

At breakfast time we safely reached Boston, after an absence of thirty-one days, in which we had traveled nine thousand nine hundred and fifty-six miles by rail and steamer, and about three hundred ninety-five miles by automobile, and all without harm coming to any one of the one hundred seventy who participated in the journey.

'Twas a long way to California,

In the cool days of May,

But 'twas worth all it cost to go there

Just to see the A. L. A.

Mr. Wellman was our leader,

When he called us we were THERE.

But now we've been to California,

We're going EVERYWHERE.

F. W. FAXON.

# PROCEEDINGS

June 1-4, 1943

## FIRST GENERAL SESSION

Thursday evening, June 1

The International Council Meeting of the American Baptist Association was held in order to conduct business in its capacity as a body of the American Baptist Association in the United States.

President Wilson, who presided over the meeting, introduced Dr. HENRY W. HUNT, secretary of the International Council of the American Baptist Association.

Dr. HUNT, in his address, stated that the American Baptist Association is the largest denomination in the United States.

Dr. HUNT, in his address, stated that the American Baptist Association is the largest denomination in the United States.

Dr. HUNT, in his address, stated that the American Baptist Association is the largest denomination in the United States.

## SECOND GENERAL SESSION

Friday morning, June 2, 1943

The session presided by HENRY W. HUNT, secretary of the International Council of the American Baptist Association, was held in order to conduct business in its capacity as a body of the American Baptist Association in the United States.

Dr. HUNT, in his address, stated that the American Baptist Association is the largest denomination in the United States.

Dr. HUNT, in his address, stated that the American Baptist Association is the largest denomination in the United States.

Dr. HUNT, in his address, stated that the American Baptist Association is the largest denomination in the United States.

## THIRD GENERAL SESSION

Friday evening, June 3, 1943

The session presided by HENRY W. HUNT, secretary of the International Council of the American Baptist Association, was held in order to conduct business in its capacity as a body of the American Baptist Association in the United States.

## SECRETARY'S REPORT

The secretary of the International Council of the American Baptist Association, Dr. HENRY W. HUNT, reported on the work of the council during the past year.

minutes of the publishing board were greater than ever before, reaching an aggregate reported in detail in the publishing board report of 1915-16. At the Washington conference with its attendance of 1,100 broke all previous conference attendance records.

**Chicago headquarters.**—The Association is now in its sixth year of occupancy of the commodious premises and comfortable apartment quarters so generously provided by the directors of the Chicago Public Library in their central building, and each receiving annual reference to their liberal open-handed patron services with its greater appreciation of the services they are rendering to American library interests and deeper gratitude for the means of courtesy and kindly feeling generously extended by the entire staff of the Chicago Public Library. As headquarters expressed it is furthermore a great boon to have the executive office located in such proximity to a large and choice collection of reference books.

**Work at the executive offices.**—In this year's report the secretary gave a rough grouping of the principal activities in headquarters in order to acquaint the membership with the nature of the work performed. As this year's report is presented in almost the opposite side of our continent and consequently largely to a different group of members and as the same grouping will represent the duties of those employed by the Association, it is repeated in this report.

**1. Editing and publishing the official Bulletin.** issued bi-monthly through which the membership is kept informed of the plans and work of the Association and its committees. (The number is entirely devoted to the Proceedings of the annual meeting and matters of the Handbook containing lists of officers, committees, members, etc.)

**2. Editing and publishing the A. L. A. Booklist,** a monthly guide to the selection and purchase of the best of the current books. This work is conducted by an editor, Miss May Mlesse, and a corps

of assistants who devote their entire time to this periodical.

**3. Publishing and sale of all publications of the Association.**

**4. Correspondence in all phases of library work,** the executive office acting so far as it is able as a hearing house of library information.

**5. Co-operation with the Association committees, library commissions, state library associations and library unions and other national, educational and civic associations.**

**6. Promoting better library architecture** by collecting and issuing plans of library buildings.

**7. Promoting general publicity of the aims and activities of the Association and library work in large.**

As in previous years correspondence is the heaviest item. About 15,000 pieces of first-class mail have been sent out and over 10,000 pieces of another mail is distributed in our two periodicals, the Bulletin and the Booklist. More questionnaires, circulars, committee material, etc., have been sent out this year than ever before.

**Membership.**—We have now passed the 100,000 mark in membership and are well on toward another thousand mile some. Comparing for new members is steady and unimpeded with all other work. Since January first of the present year 136 personal members, 20 library members and one new life member have joined. We hardly hope to exceed last year's record but as this is winter we have no way of knowing how many California Librarians may join at the Berkeley conference. But we are constantly emphasizing that attendance at conferences is far from being all there is to membership. Inclusion of one's name in the Handbook which is practically used as a directory of library workers, and personal possession of the Proceedings are important steps.

**Publishing Staff.**—Much of the time and energy of the headquarters staff are, of course, devoted to the operations of the Publishing Board, but as these activities

are treated in the report of the chairman of the board, elsewhere printed, it is unnecessary here to do more than make this brief reminder of them.

**The A. L. A. Booklist.**—The editorial offices of the Booklist have now been combined with A. L. A. headquarters for nearly two years, and the experimental stage has passed. Regarding editorial advantages in Chicago the editor is better qualified to speak and has frequently voiced appreciation of and satisfaction with the support given her by Chicago institutions and individuals. It is only necessary for me to supplement her words by adding that from the business point of view it is even more satisfactory to have editorial and publishing offices under one roof than we had anticipated. The Booklist is showing steady although not rapid growth in circulation. Plans for an extensive campaign among high school libraries in the fall are being made.

**Publicity.**—We have made exceptional efforts at newspaper publicity the past eighteen months but thus far the results have been far from satisfactory. At the Washington conference a publicity committee of three gave trained and systematic attention to the subject employing a newspaper expert to assist. Very little news about the conference appeared, however, in papers outside Washington, but this may have been due to an acute crisis in the Mexican situation that monopolized front pages that week. Mr. W. H. Kerr, the present chairman of publicity, devoted practically his entire time to press work during the Chicago mid-winter meetings. A number of well-written articles were given to the press representatives but only a little actually appeared, except on the one subject of newspaper reading in libraries, and this article was so garbled as to make it of doubtful value. Mr. Kerr will have charge of publicity work at the Berkeley conference, and as we are already working in co-operation with the news bureau of the Exposition we hope to achieve some material result. The secretary gives frequent news items to the

Associated Press. Occasionally these are used, but not widely. Libraries of the country, however, secure a vast amount of aggregate space in their local papers. The headquarters office subscribes to a clipping bureau and receives daily from fifty to seventy-five articles clipped from papers all over the United States and Canada giving news of their respective local libraries. It cannot therefore be said that libraries receive no attention from newspapers. The pamphlet on library advertising and publicity which Mr. Charles E. Rush is preparing for the Publishing Board will contain a section on the preparation and handling of newspaper articles. Some librarians need a little coaching on how to write a news "story," how to give it the necessary "punch" to "put it across," and this Mr. Rush's pamphlet will try to give.

**Field work.**—The rapid development and growth of work at headquarters is making it increasingly difficult for the secretary to be absent very long from the office. This last year he attended the N. E. A. conference—Library section, in St. Paul, in July, the Illinois Library Association annual meeting in Springfield, the Atlantic City meeting in March, and lectured before the Iowa and Indiana summer schools and at Western Reserve, New York State Library School, Library School of the New York Public Library, Pratt Institute and Pittsburgh. Short and informal talks have also been given in Chicago, including at the biennial of the General Federation of Women's Clubs last June, and the spring meeting, April, 1915, of high school teachers at the University of Chicago, at which he talked to the manual training section.

The secretary was one of the American delegates appointed to the proposed Oxford Pan-Anglican conference of September, 1914, but on account of the European catastrophe, this gathering was not held.

The Association was instrumental in helping in the organization of the Wyoming Library Association, and Mr. Chalmers Hadley, librarian of Denver and former

secretary of the A. L. A., was the official delegate of the Association to the organizing meeting at Laramie.

**Library statistics**—Pursuant to the vote of the Council at its January meeting, the secretary sent to chief librarians, who were members of the A. L. A., about 850 in number, the form for statistical reports prepared by the Committee on library administration and adopted by the Council, with the request that a copy be filled out and returned to the A. L. A. headquarters and that the library's annual report contain a statistical page in the recommended form. It is gratifying to notice that a number of libraries have incorporated such a page in their recent reports.

Pursuant also to the vote of the Council, acting on the recommendation of the Committee on library administration, the secretary has printed as a part of his annual report the statistics of those libraries which have submitted their figures on the A. L. A. form. There are 85 of these libraries included in this report.<sup>1</sup> It is hoped that the comparative statistics here provided will be of considerable practical value and service to American libraries. The expense of printing this tabular matter is unfortunately so exceedingly heavy that the secretary feels that in subsequent years a selected list only can be printed, including perhaps the statistics of some 40 or 50 representative and typical libraries in different sections of the country. Statistics of other libraries would be kept on file in the secretary's office, where they could be consulted by those interested.

The reports printed include only statistics of free public tax-supported libraries. The Committee appointed soon after the January meeting of the Council has been engaged in drawing up a form adapted to college and reference libraries, and when this report is in hand, statistics on the approved form will be collected from college and reference libraries.

**Miscellaneous**.—Photographs of six ex-presidents of the Association have been

added to our headquarters collection; 17 are now framed and hung on our wall. We very much wish every ex-president who has not yet responded to the secretary's urgent request for his photograph would comply.

During the coming year we hope to make a feature of the collecting of books and pamphlets relating to library economy in all its phases. All librarians publishing anything on this subject will perform an appreciated service by sending a copy as a permanent accession at A. L. A. headquarters. We shall be greatly obliged if publishers will put us on their exchange list for material of this kind.

The secretary prepared the article on library activities of the year 1913-14 for the forthcoming report of the U. S. Commissioner of Education, and has written the article on the American Library Association for the International Year Book annually for several years past and has supplied data about the association to numerous other publications.

**Necrology**—Since the Washington conference fifteen members of the Association have passed away. The roll includes some of our oldest members and a number young in years and at the zenith of their physical powers and professional careers. The list follows:

Mrs. Judith Walker Andrews, of Boston, though not a librarian was the mother of a librarian and ex-president of the A. L. A., and had long been deeply concerned in library progress. Joined 1900 (No. 1996) and attended conference of that year. Died Aug. 29, 1914.

Mrs. Sarah A. C. Bond, connected with the Boston office of Library Bureau, died Sept. 19, 1914. Joined 1892 (No. 955), and attended conferences of 1892 and 1902.

Mrs. Henry Draper, of New York city, who joined 1902 (No. 2431), died Dec. 8, 1914. She attended the conference of 1902.

Bernard R. Green, superintendent of the building, Library of Congress, Washington, and an able student of library architecture and equipment, died Oct. 22, 1914.

<sup>1</sup>Printed, for typographical convenience, at the end of this report.

Joined 1901 (No. 2145), and attended the conferences of 1892, 1897, 1907 and 1914.

Edna M. Hawley, librarian of the Supreme Court Library, Salem, Oregon, died Feb. 25, 1915. Joined 1903 (No. 2751), and attended conference in 1904.

Thomas J. Kiernan, superintendent of circulation, Harvard College library, died July 31, 1914. Joined 1879 (No. 301), and attended conference of that year.

David R. Moore, librarian of the Berkeley (Calif.), public library, died May 27, 1914. Joined 1905 (No. 3329), and attended conference of that year.

Ada L. Palmer, cataloger in the Buffalo public library, died Mar. 31, 1915. Joined 1914; attended no conferences.

Katharine Lucinda Sharp, founder and for thirteen years director of the University of Illinois Library School and librarian of the University, died at Lake Placid, where she has resided for the past eight years, on June 1, 1914. Miss Sharp was member of the A. L. A. Council from 1895 to 1905 and was vice-president in 1898-99 and again in 1906-07. Joined the A. L. A. 1892 (No. 1023) and attended the conferences of 1892-95, 1897-1904, 1906-07, fourteen in all, and the London International Conference of 1897. See *Library Journal* 39:567; *Public Libraries* 19:287.

Luella M. Sloan, chief reviser of the catalog department in the Newberry library, Chicago, died April 20, 1915. Joined early in the present year (No. 6547), and had attended no conferences.

Jean Terquem, bookseller of Paris, patronized by many American libraries, was killed in battle Sept. 15, 1914. Joined the A. L. A. in 1910 (No. 4795); attended no conferences.

Erastus Swift Willcox, librarian of the Peoria (Ill.), public library since 1891, charter member of the Illinois Library Association, drafter of the bill creating free public libraries in Illinois in 1872, and a member of the A. L. A. since 1892 (No. 944), died March 31, 1915. He attended the conferences of 1897, 1904 and 1908. See *Public Libraries* 20:212.

Miss E. von Wilmonski, assistant in

the reference cataloging division of the New York public library, died Nov. 20, 1914. Joined 1914 (No. 6278), and attended conference of that year.

Euphemia Winans, assistant in the New York public library, died April 29, 1914 (decease not learned until last year's necrology had been compiled). Joined 1898 (No. 1718), and attended conferences of 1898, 1900 and 1906.

Harry Woods, secretary of state of Illinois and ex-officio state librarian, died Oct. 12, 1914. Joined 1914 (No. 6043); attended no conferences.

The following persons formerly belonged to the Association but were not members at the time of their death:

Frederick H. Hild, former librarian of the Chicago public library, died Aug. 10, 1914. Joined 1886 (No. 520), and attended conferences of 1886, 1887, 1889, 1891, 1892, 1893, 1901, 1903, 1904, 1906, 1907, 1908.

Edward P. Judd, bookseller in New Haven, Conn., died Oct. 30, 1914. Joined 1886 (No. 576), and attended conference of that year.

Prof. Thomas Raynesford Lounsbury, professor emeritus of English at Yale University, died April 9, 1915. Joined 1890 (No. 784), and attended conferences of 1900 and 1905.

Minnie M. Oakley, formerly in the Wisconsin Historical Society library, and later in the Los Angeles public library, died Feb. 28, 1915. She joined the A. L. A. in 1886 (No. 545), and attended the conferences of 1886, 1887, 1889, 1893, 1895, 1898, 1899, 1901, 1902, 1903, 1904, 1906, 1907, 1908 and 1911.

Margaret A. O'Brien, formerly assistant in the Omaha public library, died Feb. 21, 1915. Joined 1887 (No. 634), and attended conferences of 1891, 1893, 1895, 1896, 1897, 1898, 1900, 1901, 1904, 1908.

William Curtis Taylor, formerly librarian of the Tacoma public library, died —. Joined 1893 (No. 1213).

Talbot H. Wallis, formerly state librarian of California, died July 4, 1914. Joined 1889 (No. 735), and attended conferences of 1889 and 1891.

Dr. Anthony Woodward, first librarian of the American Museum of Natural History, died Feb. 4, 1915. Joined 1892 (No. 968), and attended conferences of 1892 and 1898.

Respectfully submitted,

GEORGE B. UTLEY,  
Secretary.

#### NOTES TO FOLLOWING TABLES

1. Atlantic City, N. J., p. 1. (In addition to 2,737 new borrowers registered, 1,065 visitors made deposits for drawing books.

2. Buffalo, N. Y., p. 1. Receipts from "other sources" include bank interest in the sum of \$8,606.95.

3. Chillicothe, O., p. 1. The library is also open to use of residents of the county, numbering 25,492.

4. The item of \$500 noted as "received from other sources" was received from the County Commissioners.

5. Cincinnati, O., p. 1. The amount of \$4,835.28 entered as "unusual expense" was for insurance.

6. Dedham, Mass., p. 1. The statistics of fiction lent are for central library only.

7. Duluth, Minn., p. 1. The amount noted as "received from other sources" includes \$3,000.00 from a tax certificate.

8. Duquesne, Pa., Carnegie f. 1. The statistics of home circulation are for central library only.

9. The librarian's salary includes compensation for club work.

10. The amount paid for janitor service includes such service for the entire building in which the library is housed.

11. Gardner, Mass., Levi Heywood

memorial l. The cost of binding is included in the amount expended for books.

12. Hanover, N. H., Howe l. Statistics relating to number of volumes in library are for nine months only.

13. Harrisburg, Pa., p. 1. The amount of \$5,000.00 noted as "received from other sources" was appropriated from the investment fund.

14. Los Angeles, Cal., p. 1. The "unusual expense" of \$10,068.45 was for equipping new central quarters and for removal thereto.

15. Mauch Chunk, Pa., Dimmick memorial l. The sum of \$25,000.00 noted as received from other sources is the legacy of Mrs. Mary Packer Cummings.

16. The item of \$28,483.80 noted as "unusual expense" was money invested.

17. Menominee, Mich., Spies p. 1. The sum of \$749.88 entered as "State grants" accrued from license fees and penal fines.

18. New Rochelle, N. Y., p. 1. The items given under "maintenance" are not representative, on account of removal.

19. Scranton, Pa., p. 1. In the amount paid for "other maintenance" is included the sum of \$3,519.35 for maintenance of branches.

20. Seattle, Wash., p. 1. The amount of \$42,560.11 noted as "received from other sources" represents ten per cent of the city's receipts from licenses, fines and fees.

21. The amount expended for binding includes certain salaries.

22. The salaries for branch janitor service are included in the total of salaries for library service.

23. Somerville, Mass., p. 1. The sum of \$3,252.24 noted as "received from other sources" accrued from dog licenses.

**REPORT OF THE TREASURER**

Jan.-Apr., 1915

## Receipts

Balance, Union Trust Company.	
Chicago, Jan. 1, 1915.....	\$3,792.80
Membership fees .....	5,578.85
Interest on bank balance, Jan.-Apr.	22.43
	<hr/>
	\$9,394.08

## Expenditures

Checks No. 65-70 (Vouchers No. 1023-1098) .....	3,677.72
	<hr/>
Balance Union Trust Co., Chicago .....	\$5,716.36
G. B. Utley, Balance, Nat. Bank of Rep. ....	250.00
Due from Publishing Board on 1914 acc't. ....	500.00
	<hr/>
Total Balance .....	\$6,466.36
James L. Whitney Fund	
Principal and interest, Dec. 31, 1914.	\$174.55
Interest, Jan. 1, 1915.....	2.55
Fifth installment, Feb. 20, 1915....	23.78
	<hr/>
Total .....	\$200.88

Respectfully submitted,

C. B. RODEN, Treas.

Chicago, May 10, 1915.

**REPORT OF FINANCE COMMITTEE**

In accordance with the provisions of the constitution, the Finance committee submit the following report:

They have duly considered the probable income of the Association for the current year and estimate it at \$25,750.00; and have approved appropriations made by the Executive Board to that amount. The details of the estimated income and the appropriations are given in the January number of the Bulletin.

On behalf of the committee, Dr. C. W. Andrews has audited the accounts of the Treasurer and of the Secretary as Assistant Treasurer. He has found that the receipts as stated by the Treasurer agree with the transfers of the Assistant Treasurer, with

the cash accounts of the latter, and with the statements of transfers in the account of the Trustees, except that one installment of \$175.00 on the interest from the Endowment fund received late in 1913 has been credited in the accounts for 1914. The expenditures as stated are accounted for by properly approved vouchers and the balance shown as that in the Union Trust Company agrees with the bank statement of January 1st, 1915. The bank balances and petty cash of the Assistant Treasurer as stated agree with the bank books and petty cash balances. The accounts of the Assistant Treasurer have been found correct as cash accounts.

On behalf of the Committee Mr. F. O. Poole has checked the securities now in the custody of the Trustees and he certifies that their figures are correct. He finds that at par value the bonds and other securities amount to \$102,500 for the Carnegie fund, and \$8,000.00 for the Endowment fund. He further certifies that they hold receipts for all expenditures given in their account.

The accounts of the James L. Whitney fund which are in the hands of the Treasurer have been examined and found correct as stated by him in his annual report.

Respectfully submitted,

For the committee,

HARRISON W. CRAVER,  
Chairman.**REPORT OF THE TRUSTEES OF THE  
CARNEGIE AND ENDOWMENT  
FUNDS**

To the President and Members of the American Library Association:

The Trustees of the Endowment Fund of the American Library Association beg leave to submit the following statement of the accounts of their trust—the Carnegie and general funds—for the fiscal year ending January 15, 1915.

There has been no change in the investments during the year. All interest on the investments has been promptly paid.

The Trustees hope that three new life memberships may soon be secured, so

An asterisk (\*) indicates that the figure  
 A dagger (†) indicates that the library  
 An arrow (→ or ←) in place of an  
 item is included in the next column toward which  
 The superimposed small figures refer to

City or town	Name of library	vols. lost drawn year		Total number of vols. at end of year			No. of pamphlets at beginning of year	No. of pamphlets added during year	No. of pamphlets with- drawn during year	Total no. of pamphlets at end of year
		Total	Adult	Juv.	Total					
1 Appleton, Wis.	F. p. l.	46	784	11,109	1,610	12,719				
2 Atlantic City, N. J.	F. p. l.	82	778	20,229	4,064	24,293				
3 Auburn, Me.	Auburn p. l.	49	190			19,194			2,433	
4 Baltimore, Md.	The Enoch Pratt f. l.		5,183			321,576			6,000*	
5 Binghamton, N. Y.	Binghamton p. l.		610			36,595				
6 Brookings, S. D.	F. p. l.					1,482				
7 Brooklyn, N. Y.	P. l.		41,298			808,787				
8 Buffalo, N. Y.	P. l.		27,905			330,057	37,846	1,272		39,148
9 Cedar Rapids, Ia.	P. l.		2,000			32,311				
10 Chillicothe, O.	P. l.		108			29,157				
11 Cincinnati, O.	P. l.		14,628			463,521	93,402	4,312		97,714
12 Council Bluffs, Ia.	F. p. l.	95	1,036	21,597	6,335	27,932	276	30		296
13 Dedham, Mass.	P. l.		217							
14 Dexter, Me.	Town l.	45	65			12,030				
15 Dubuque, Ia.	Carnegie-Stout f. p. l.		190			47,777				
16 Duluth, Minn.	F. l.	22	1,279	57,520	10,489	68,009				
17 Dunkirk, N. Y.	F. l.	60	201			12,348				
18 Duquesne, Pa.	Carnegie f. l.		779			25,459				
19 Elizabeth, N. J.	F. p. l.		1,173			48,339				
20 Elkhart, Ind.	Elkhart-Carnegie l.		342			23,049			2,970	
21 Elmira, N. Y.	Steele memorial l.	52	707	18,314	2,208	20,522				395
22 Evanston, Ill.	P. l.	24	406	45,879	4,877	50,756				
23 Evansville, Ind.	P. l.	108	139	8,804	8,103	16,907				
24 Everett, Wash.	P. l.		580	7,802	1,583	9,385				
25 Fairhaven, Mass.	The Millicent l.	90	889	19,318	2,043	21,361				
26 Gadsden, Ala.	P. l.		154			5,045				
27 Gardner, Mass.	Levi Heywood mem. l.		526			15,815				
28 Gary, Ind.	P. l.	22	2,882	17,155	26,040	43,195				
29 Great Falls, Mont.	P. l.	486	695			15,179				
30 Hanover, N. H.	Howe l.		37	3,938	1,109	5,047	19	10		29
31 Harrisburg, Pa.	P. l.		76			12,591				
32 Harrison, N. J.	F. p. l.		40			6,200				
33 Joliet, Ill.	P. l.		1,178			36,857	7,719	383	2,637	5,465
34 Lancaster, Pa.	A. Herr Smith mem. l.		351			12,358				
35 Leavenworth, Kas.	F. p. l.		456			23,300				
36 Leominster, Mass.	P. l.	45	436	29,301	1,847	31,148				
37 Long Beach, Cal.	P. l.		620			32,651				
38 Los Angeles, Cal.	P. l.		16,897			227,894	18,786	4,383	2,746	20,423
39 Manchester, N. H.	City l.		701			74,000†		2,887		

(Continued on next page)

circulation	
Sheet music	
4	55
2	...
21	1,03
5	88
7	75
11	09
30	43
64	54
05	61
23	81
23	90
13	66
10	80
46	97
13	50
69	24
53	76
14	48
23	71
8	75
11	...
13	07
19	00
74	22
60	29
14	75
8	80
7	73
03	20
04	89
5	77
...	...
21	67
7	11
1	98
50	05
4	...
25	93
5	15
14	37
204	28

An asterisk (\*) indicates that the figures given are approximate.  
 A dagger (†) indicates that the library has no central building.  
 An arrow (→ or ←) in place of an item indicates that the omitted item is included in the next column toward which the arrow points.  
 The superimposed small figures refer to notes appended to the table.

## STATISTICS OF PUBLIC LIBRARIES

According to form adopted by the Council of the American Library Association<sup>1</sup>

City or town	Name of library	Annual report for year ended	Population served	Buildings		Schools				Hours open each week (central lib.)	No. of vols. at beginning of year			No. of vols. added during year						No. of vols. lost or withdrawn during year			Total number of vols. at end of year			No. of pamphlets at beginning of year	No. of pamphlets added during year	No. of pamphlets withdrawn during year	Total no. of pamphlets at end of year							
				In separate bldgs. Not in separate bldgs.	Stations	No. of schools	No. of separate collections	No. of rooms served	Churches and other agencies		Total no. agencies	No. days open during year (central library)	For lending	For reading	Adult	Juv.	Total	Adult	Juv.	Total	Adult	Juv.	Total	Adult	Juv.					Total						
1 Appleton, Wis.	F. p. l.	Jun. 30, '14	18,000*							1	307	66-72	66-72	10,840	1,719	12,559	409	202	611	206	33	239	92	2	94	438	340	784	11,109	1,610	12,719					
2 Atlantic City, N. J.	F. p. l.	Dec. 31, '14	46,150							1	307	72	72	19,358	3,794	23,152	1,135	734	1,869	32	18	50				296	482	778	20,329	4,064	24,393					
3 Auburn, Me.	Auburn p. l.	Feb. 28, '15	15,064							1	304	61	61	18,748			301	68	369	176		176	91	91	141	49	190			19,194				2,433		
4 Baltimore, Md.	The Enoch Pratt f. l.	Dec. 31, '14	558,485	15	2					18	305	69	78				18,425					794						5,183	321,576					6,000*		
5 Binghamton, N. Y.	Binghamton p. l.	Dec. 31, '14	60,000*		6	16	100			15	38	329	66	73			34,498	1,800	567	2,367	339	1	340				610			36,595						
6 Brookings, S. D.	F. p. l.	Jun. 30, '14	3,500*							1	260	36	26				1,078																	1,482		
7 Brooklyn, N. Y.	P. l.	Dec. 31, '14	1,833,696	23	7	13	43	64		289	375	365	875	91			764,006					83,059			1,615	1,405		41,298			808,787					
8 Buffalo, N. Y.	P. l.	Dec. 31, '14	454,113		8	98	951	951	103	216	365	72	82				316,908						1,733		846			27,905			330,057	37,846	1,272		39,148	
9 Cedar Rapids, Ia.	P. l.	Dec. 31, '14	40,000			2	24		98	8	35	364	72	84			29,683	1,935	2,394	4,329	198	17	215	83	1	84		2,000			33,311					
10 Chillicothe, O.	P. l.	Dec. 31, '14	14,508*							4	310	72	72				26,253					540			260			108			29,157					
11 Cincinnati, O.	P. l.	Dec. 31, '14	460,732	9	13	22	99		201	79	223	365	78	88-91			446,293					2,774			1,134			14,628			463,521	93,402	4,312		97,714	
12 Council Bluffs, Ia.	F. p. l.	Dec. 31, '14	29,292				10			11	306	75	79	20,168	4,574	24,742	1,973	2,116	4,095	39		39	52	40	92	641	395	1,036	21,597	6,355	27,932	276	20		296	
13 Detham, N. Y.	P. l.	Dec. 31, '14	9,284	2						3	277	48	48				20,000					134			115			217								
14 Dexter, Me.	Town lib.	Feb. 28, '15	4,000							7	309	34	34				11,610				47		47	30	2	32	20	45	65			12,030				
15 Dubuque, Ia.	Carnegie-Stout f. p. l.	Dec. 31, '14	38,494				3	8		11	311	72	75				46,117					638			174			196			47,777					
16 Duluth, Minn.	F. l.	Nov. 30, '14	91,435*	2			12	2		16	330	79	82½	53,345	839	62,184	4,222	2,346	6,568	229	11	240	281	15	296	557	722	1,279	57,520	10,459	68,009					
17 Dunkirk, N. Y.	F. l.	Dec. 31, '14	17,231							1	306	66	66	9,772	1,950	11,732	439	256	795	12		122				41	160	201			12,348					
18 Duquesne, Pa.	Carnegie f. l.	Dec. 31, '14	18,000*	2				54		3	362	78	78				24,542					62			91			779			38,459					
19 Elizabeth, N. J.	F. p. l.	Nov. 30, '14	83,000*	1	3				11	16	305	72	72				37,226					365			89			1,175			48,339					
20 Elkhart, Ind.	Elkhart-Carnegie l.	Dec. 31, '14	19,282							1	307		72				21,621					1292			136			341			23,049				4,970	
21 Elmira, N. Y.	Steele memorial l.	Jun. 30, '14	37,176					4		5	307	66	66	17,753	2,228	19,981	878	232	1,110	138		138			455	252	707	18,314	2,208	20,522				395		
22 Evanston, Ill.	P. l.	May 31, '14	24,978				2		40		3	361	72	76	44,752	4,866	49,638	518	78	596	891	37	928			282	124	406	45,879	4,877	50,756					
23 Evansville, Ind.	P. l.	Dec. 31, '14	69,647	3†		2	3	13		8	363	76	76	5,475	4,460	9,935	3,282	3,751	7,033	78		78			31	108	139	8,804	8,103	16,907						
24 Everett, Wash.	P. l.	Dec. 31, '14	32,000							1	359	54	60				319					131						580			7,802	1,583	9,385			
25 Fairhaven, Mass.	The Millicent l.	Dec. 31, '14	6,000*				2			1	365	84	84	19,151	2,005	21,156	866	238	1,094						699	190	889	19,318	2,043	21,361						
26 Gadsden, Ala.	P. l.	Dec. 31, '14	9,061								308	33					4,381					89						154			5,045					
27 Gardner, Mass.	Levi Heywood mem. l.	Dec. 31, '14	17,000*	2			24			3		46	54				15,043					166						526			15,813					
28 Gary, Ind.	P. l.	Dec. 31, '14	35,000*	3		2	6	16	194	6	34	363	85	85	13,238	18,856	32,094	3,963	9,028	12,991	663	278	941	51		51	760	2,122	2,882	17,155	26,040	43,195				
29 Great Falls, Mont.	P. l.	Apr. 30, '14	26,502*					5		6	365	72	84				13,946								44	309	386	695			15,179					
30 Hanover, N. H.	Howe l.	Jan. 31, '14	2,240				1	3		5	263	42	42	3,257	921	4,178	643	204	847½			22						37	3,938	1,109	5,047	19	10		29	
31 Harrisburg, Pa.	P. l.	Dec. 31, '14	64,186							1		62	62				8,653											76			12,591					
32 Harrison, N. J.	F. p. l.	Dec. 31, '14	14,498					4		5	302	31½	31½				5,000											40			6,620					
33 Joliet, Ill.	P. l.	Dec. 31, '14	34,670					165		1	335	72	72	30,690	3,947	34,637						526			577			1,178			36,857	7,719	383	2,637	5,465	
34 Lancaster, Pa.	A. Herr Smith mem. l.	Dec. 31, '14	52,000*							1	305	72	72				10,750											351			12,358					
35 Leavenworth, Kas.	F. p. l.	Dec. 31, '14	19,363					8		1	361	72	76				21,658								359		142	456			23,300					
36 Leominster, Mass.	P. l.	Dec. 31, '14	18,000*							2	365	72	80	28,544	1,678	30,222	905	314	1,219					143			291	145	436	29,301	1,847	31,148				
37 Long Beach, Cal.	P. l.	Jun. 30, '14	40,000*				1	2		4	301	72	79				28,194	2,617	1,908	4,525	236	13	243	219		219	620			32,651						
38 Los Angeles, Cal.	P. l.	Jun. 30, '14	438,914*	17	6	73				97	363	75	83				224,349								1,952		1,591	16,897			227,854	18,786	4,383	2,746	20,423	
39 Manchester, N. H.	City l.	Dec. 31, '14	70,063				3	12		3	288	72	78				71,750*										247		252	701					2,887	

Continued on next page

# LIBRARIES

Supporting agency	No. of borrowers registered during year			Total no. of registered borrowers			Registration period in years		No. of new papers and periodicals received		No. of persons using library for reading or study	Receipts				
	Adult	Juv.	Total	Adult	Juv.	Total	Adult	Juv.	Titles	Copies		Unexpended balance	Local taxation	State or provincial grants	Endowment funds	Membership fees
	356	225	581	2,531	1,744	4,275	5		101	101	\$ 1,912.84	\$ 3,000.00		\$ 30.00		
			2,737						226	226	1,813.00	15,000.00				
			673			5,000*	4		67	67	60,781	415.51	2,500.00	\$ 250.00	190.00 \$ 4.00	
			10,688			42,897	3		498	498		42,300.00		50,000.00		
	2,009	733	2,742	15,379	4,737	20,106	3		115	115	62,472	106.87	11,300.00	100.00	20.00	
			899						15	15		800.00				
			125,230			330,210	3		550*			140,602.39	459,362.49	5,800.00	3,969.03	
			26,940			86,898	3		480	820		3,508.83	113,300.00	1,000.00	4,392.22	
	2,684	794	3,478	7,846	3,054	10,900	4		192	192		892.30	15,101.58		13.00	
			1,221			8,962			73	73		266.69	2,867.27		45.00	
	20,835	10,108	30,943			96,891	3		907	1,890		31.50	172,622.29		2,118.95	
			2,110			8,764	3					4,441.24	14,447.39			
			240			5,517	16					340.97	6,271.00		313.96	
	961	310	1,271				1		26	26		1,248.00	61.00	225.00		
	1,267	843	2,110			11,822	5		166	180		255.18	8,194.73			
	3,668	1,518	5,186			22,090			262	262		3,332.62	21,715.53			
			1,625			7,768			60	60		549.01	3,000.00	100.00		
			3,905			11,129	3		80	80						
			941			6,443			170	170		52.99	7,632.82			
	691	375	1,066	5,044	1,895	6,939	3		70	70	25,000*	643.53	4,500.00	65.00	2,898.41	
			2,324			9,645	5		174	174	13,000*	3,620.63	8,914.87		736.36 11.00	
	1,541	2,943	4,484	3,887	5,589	9,476	3		199	248	16,064	1,581.72	19,989.80			
			2,741	1,267	4,008				93	93		401.24	4,873.13		→	
	212	119	331	2,153	1,055	3,208	4½		120	120						
	184	143	327	1,781	1,269	3,051	5		29	29		44.88	999.96		7.50	
			1,186			2,722						324.78	3,692.62		3,199.17	
			4,116	6,887	4,679	11,566	0		252	372	167,952	.99	33,214.70			
	984	1,811	2,795	3,748	3,380	7,128	2		108	108		4,307.93	9,000.00			
			781						47	47						
	6,518	2,322	8,840	6,518	2,322	8,840	1		114	114	38,441	443.59	3,499.98		3,614.81 525.00	
			1,386			4,065	2		42	42		178.09	3,500.00			
			871			7,477	3		85	85		1,825.00	7,000.00		56.00	
			1,583			10,809	5½				15,867	499.39	2,000.00			
			1,636			4,715	3		112	119		1,046.94	5,621.81		75.00 38.00	
	976	497	1,473	5,099	1,717	6,816						165.12	4,571.00	894.97	101.00	
			9,201			32,262	2		248	316			24,795.00			
			36,685			85,369	3		663	1,710		212.93	159,837.00		30.00	
			2,668			9,865	5		289	309		2,221.12	16,500.00		1,413.38	

(Continued on next page)

(Continued from preceding page)

City or town	Name of library	Total for maintenance	Payments for extraordinary expenses				Grand total
			Sites	New buildings	Additions to buildings or permanent improvements	Other unusual expenses	
1 Appleton, Wis.	F. p. l.						
2 Atlantic City, N. J.	F. p. l.	16,357.65				\$ 16,357.65	
3 Auburn, Me.	Auburn p. l.	3,159.81				3,159.81	
4 Baltimore, Md.	The Enoch Pratt f. l.	100,366.23		\$ 27,000.00		127,366.23	
5 Binghamton, N. Y.	Binghamton p. l.	12,031.62				12,031.62	
6 Brookings, S. D.	F. p. l.	889.71				889.71	
7 Brooklyn, N. Y.	P. l.	506,299.66		161,151.54		\$ 4,250.11	671,701.31
8 Buffalo, N. Y.	P. l.	23,923.65			\$ 10,664.24		134,587.89
9 Cedar Rapids, Ia.	P. l.	15,686.13					15,686.15
10 Chillicothe, O.	P. l.	4,149.76					4,149.76
11 Cincinnati, O.	P. l.	176,149.00				4,835.28	180,984.28
12 Council Bluffs, Ia.	F. p. l.	12,428.45					12,428.45
13 Dedham, Mass.	P. l.	6,458.40					6,458.40
14 Dexter, Me.	Town l.	1,624.48					1,624.48
15 Dubuque, Ia.	Carnegie-Stout f. p. l.	8,492.09					8,492.09
16 Duluth, Minn.	P. l.	28,874.14					28,874.14
17 Dunkirk, N. Y.	F. l.	3,428.84					3,428.84
18 Duquesne, Pa.	Carnegie f. l.						
19 Elizabeth, N. J.	F. p. l.	5,819.41					5,819.41
20 Elkhart, Ind.	Elkhart-Carnegie l.	6,671.34					6,671.34
21 Elmira, N. Y.	Steele memorial l.	8,038.46				477.28	8,515.74
22 Evanston, Ill.	P. l.	11,912.77					11,912.77
23 Evansville, Ind.	P. l.	17,400.90					17,400.90
24 Everett, Wash.	P. l.	5,597.55					5,597.55
25 Fairhaven, Mass.	The Millicent l.						
26 Gadsden, Ala.	P. l.	1,439.40					1,439.40
27 Gardner, Mass.	Levi Haywood memorial l.	6,289.70					6,289.70
28 Gary, Ind.	P. l.	24,346.16		11,154.27			35,500.43
29 Great Falls, Mont.	P. l.	7,911.08				400.00	8,311.08
30 Hanover, N. H.	Howe l.						
31 Harrisburg, Pa.	P. l.	12,227.26					12,227.26
32 Harrison, N. J.	F. p. l.	3,647.11					3,647.11
33 Joliet, Ill.	P. l.	9,188.00				748.00	9,936.00
34 Lancaster, Pa.	A Herr Smith mem. l.	2,775.14					2,775.14
35 Leavenworth, Kas.	F. p. l.	5,876.04				685.14	6,561.18
36 Leominster, Mass.	P. l.	5,990.87					5,990.87
37 Long Beach, Cal.	P. l.	20,934.39			5,152.77		26,087.16
38 Los Angeles, Cal.	P. l.	159,476.59		2,706.53		10,068.45	172,251.57
39 Manchester, N. H.	City l.	15,284.28				902.88	16,187.16

iv.	T.
411	4.55
12	
111	03
5	88
7	75
111	09
30	43
930	964.54
205	61
070	23.81
22	90
12	66
10	80
46	97
198	13.50
169	24
7	
1474	51.76
1,108	14.48
424	23.71
8	
8	75
1,977	11
618	11.07
19	00
374	22
60	29
1144	14.75
8	80
7	73
203	20
109	89
618	55.77
4	
5,000	103.29
3363	65.63
216	67
1	
2,997	70.11
1	98
150	05
6,990	4
637	23.93
793	5.15
14	37
8,578	204.28



## STATISTICS OF PUBLIC LIBRARIES

City or town	Name of library	Receipts from (continued)				Total	Payments for maintenance										Payments for extraordinary expenses						
		Fines and sale of publications	Duplicate pay collection	Gifts	Other sources		Books	Periodicals	Binding	Salaries				Rent	Heat	Light	Other maintenance	Total for maintenance	Sires	New buildings	Additions to buildings, or piece of equipment	Other unusual expenses	Grand total
										Library service	Janitor service												
1 Appleton, Wis.	F. p. l.	\$ 191.92	\$ 117.14		\$ 10.00	\$ 3,437.15	\$ 625.88	\$ 136.88	\$ 1.813	\$ 1,800.00	\$ 390.00				\$ 221.53	\$ 134.73							
2 Atlantic City, N. J.	F. p. l.				296.70	17,109.70	2,101.42	456.39	822.59	7,984.06	1,284.00			\$ 479.65	854.25	2,375.29						\$ 16,357.65	
3 Auburn, Me.	Auburn p. l.	216.76			13.50	3,589.77	460.00	112.50	141.45	1,335.33	366.00			237.21	161.41	353.91						3,159.81	
4 Baltimore, Md.	The Enoch Pratt f. l.	2,628.09			450.51	95,378.60	17,501.03	1,946.25	3,183.51	53,109.66	←	\$ 630.02	3,260.10	2,886.20	17,849.46	100,366.23		\$ 27,000.00				127,366.23	
5 Binghamton, N. Y.	Binghamton p. l.	524.00			11.39	12,062.26	2,168.80	477.70	841.12	5,970.29	660.00			594.41	←	1,319.30						12,031.62	
6 Brookings, S. D.	F. p. l.	30.50			254.44	1,084.94	272.74	30.35	34.65	466.26					←	85.71						889.71	
7 Brooklyn, N. Y.	P. l.	24,034.32	2,357.44	101,200.00	4,742.19	742,067.86	117,306.09	8,355.55	26,500.00	230,002.93	31,259.00	15,892.74	9,563.66	16,772.91	50,646.78	506,299.66		161,151.54		\$ 4,250.11		671,701.31	
8 Buffalo, N. Y.	P. l.	5,506.09			12,046.61	139,753.75	26,902.72	2,147.35	8,442.39	61,672.00	7,055.41		2,370.00	1,554.28	2,728.57	11,050.93			\$ 10,664.24			15,686.15	
9 Cedar Rapids, Ia.	P. l.	678.64	129.33		484.40	17,299.22	4,151.38	337.00	625.25	6,617.07	977.61		533.80	487.69	1,956.35	15,686.15						134,587.89	
10 Chillicothe, O.	P. l.	161.79	313.01		500.00	4,149.76	1,353.70	164.87	222.36	1,871.80			114.18	106.61	316.26	4,149.76						4,149.76	
11 Cincinnati, O.	P. l.	7,000.00			99.78	181,872.52	36,494.76	←	9,843.99	85,083.64	24,954.33	960.00	4,628.47	1,814.97	12,319.04	176,149.00					4,835.28	180,984.28	
12 Council Bluffs, Ia.	F. p. l.	405.41	27.64	25.00	224.16	19,570.84	3,770.30	242.00	349.66	4,815.00	896.55		418.67	353.85	1,585.42	12,428.45						12,428.45	
13 Dedham, Mass.	P. l.					6,925.93	1,419.94	387.78	353.25	2,125.74	547.49	30.22	276.12	197.72	1,118.14	6,458.40						6,458.40	
14 Dexter, Me.	Town l.	90.20				1,624.20	399.67	43.60	120.04	474.32	200.00			109.55	1,624.48							1,624.48	
15 Dubuque, Ia.	Carnegie-Stout f. p. l.				1,000.00	9,449.91	906.49	306.30	524.05	4,091.35	790.00		568.22	507.96	797.72	8,492.09						8,492.09	
16 Duluth, Minn.	P. l.	775.46			3,118.16	28,941.77	6,736.32	645.00	1,229.67	9,303.45	2,134.50	495.00	635.28	766.28	6,932.64	28,874.14						28,874.14	
17 Dunkirk, N. Y.	F. l.	184.28		10.00	56.11	3,929.18	547.58	111.10	209.94	1,370.85	480.00		361.65	←	348.62	3,428.84						3,428.84	
18 Duquesne, Pa.	Carnegie f. l.					1,168.55	215.61	740.02	4,420.00	960.00						5,819.41						5,819.41	
19 Elizabeth, N. J.	F. p. l.					4,500.82	276.45	1,042.14								5,819.41						5,819.41	
20 Elkhart, Ind.	Elkhart-Carnegie l.	314.98			9.75	8,010.54	1,271.92	380.01	261.47	3,215.00	738.00				804.94	6,671.34						6,671.34	
21 Elmira, N. Y.	Steele memorial l.	180.00	64.22	57.50	3,005.79	8,515.74	869.95	156.00	408.35	2,547.50	350.00	390.00	841.70	449.78	2,027.18	8,038.46					477.28	8,515.74	
22 Evanston, Ill.	P. l.	811.07	186.90	765.56	1,119.89	16,166.28	803.20	225.86	466.87	7,173.42	875.00		878.04	260.64	1,229.74	11,912.77						11,912.77	
23 Evansville, Ind.	P. l.	194.32			18.48	21,784.32	4,493.40	←	428.83	5,883.76	1,440.00		167.45	419.29	2,568.17	17,400.90						17,400.90	
24 Everett, Wash.	P. l.	323.18	←			5,597.55	579.68	153.47	492.52	2,700.35	304.30		280.55	288.97	197.71	5,597.55						5,597.55	
25 Fairhaven, Mass.	The Millicent l.																						
26 Gadsden, Ala.	P. l.	126.81	170.50	108.67	1.00	1,459.32	445.39	47.78		600.00	240.00		21.00		85.23	1,439.40						1,439.40	
27 Gardner, Mass.	Levi Haywood memorial l.	115.00	35.00		48.87	7,415.44	1,679.89 <sup>1</sup>	265.49		1,870.89	300.00	260.00	320.98	207.88	1,384.57	6,289.70						6,289.70	
28 Gary, Ind.	P. l.	399.80		11,153.00	18.10	44,788.59	5,939.60	718.89	999.08	8,997.10	1,386.90	256.00	347.20	806.17	3,995.22	24,346.16		11,154.27				35,500.43	
29 Great Falls, Mont.	P. l.	227.27	30.85		854.32	14,420.37	1,677.34	259.20	16.10	3,327.08	1,080.00		296.81	381.70	872.85	7,911.08				400.00		8,311.08	
30 Hanover, N. H.	Howe l.																						
31 Harrisburg, Pa.	P. l.	285.31			5,000.00 <sup>2</sup>	13,368.69	4,239.20	200.00	590.10	4,045.90	695.00		678.85	←	1,778.21	12,227.26						12,227.26	
32 Harrison, N. J.	F. p. l.				24.70	3,702.79	1,002.84	66.54	238.40	1,000.00	298.00	385.00	94.38	76.15	485.80	3,647.11						3,647.11	
33 Joliet, Ill.	P. l.	401.00	254.00		2,562.00	12,098.00	1,579.00	234.00	419.00	4,555.00	1,400.00		470.00		531.00	9,188.00					748.00	9,936.00	
34 Lancaster, Pa.	A. Herr Smith mem. l.	137.00		1,015.00	193.00	3,919.39	730.89	36.60	153.05	1,090.00			234.75	127.43	402.42	2,775.14						2,775.14	
35 Leavenworth, Kas.	F. p. l.	387.00	52.35		23.82	7,169.94	1,326.36	192.78	282.95	2,390.00	540.00		200.27	219.50	724.18	5,876.04					685.14	6,561.18	
36 Leominster, Mass.	P. l.	259.02				5,991.11	1,215.63	208.35	279.25	3,222.81			368.26	140.21	556.36	5,990.87						5,990.87	
37 Long Beach, Cal.	P. l.	1,404.53				26,199.53	5,029.37	795.30	1,289.80	9,467.91	1,034.13		225.00	594.35	2,498.53	20,934.39				5,152.77		26,087.16	
38 Los Angeles, Cal.	P. l.	7,086.95	1,026.91	70.00	4,025.21	172,316.00	19,328.45	3,903.37	9,058.05	84,040.21	←	24,274.33	1,507.19	←	17,364.99	159,476.59			2,706.53		10,068.45 <sup>3</sup>	172,251.57	
39 Manchester, N. H.	Irving	457.02			29.83	20,621.35	4,605.33	625.99	433.59	6,511.35	850.30		784.43	517.87	935.42	15,284.28					902.88	16,187.16	

Continued from preceding page

IC LIBRARIES

al	No. of vols. added during year									No. of vols. lost or withdrawn during year			Total number of vols. at end of year			No. of pamphlets at beginning of year	No. of pamphlets added during year	No. of pamphlets withdrawn during year	Total no. of pamphlets at end of year
	Purchase			Gift, exchange, etc.			Binding material not otherwise counted												
	Adult	Juv.	Total	Adult	Juv.	Total	Adult	Juv.	Total	Adult	Juv.	Total	Adult	Juv.	Total				
06	520	239	759	23	1	24	68	3	71	22	33	55	3,706	1,654	5,305				
88			565												16		12,237		
14	412	540	952	84		84	33		33	353	348	701			11,982				
95	156	34	190	86	10	96	70		70			74			6,277				
57			1,115			476			120			670	5,986	1,852	8,198	76	154	230	
00			12,028			887			440			5,521			118,000*				
50	1,106	906	2,012	84	64	905				137	449	586			33,081	1,602	70	1,672	
89	117,320	80,241	197,561	4,041	2034	2,244				58,823	65,913	124,736	799,797	241,461	1,041,258				
17			17,545			1,366			1,009			9,968			215,321				
03	760	995	1,755	13		13				441	790	1,231	18,165	6,275	24,440				
49	624	77	121												23,371				
95			552			84						165			12,966				
93			823			170			56			297			11,245				
42			510			84			102			205			46,533				
91	480	59	539	220	3	223	120	3	123	36	30	66	12,677	1,253	13,910	3,000*	500*	3,500*	
42			33,907			2,237			1,200			5,653			201,533	2,696		2,994	
36												327			9,203				
65	1,708	1,203	3,001			<			<	630	979	1,609	46,800	5,857	52,657	954	80	1,035	
58			818			78			32			208	10,252	2,124	12,378				
56			518			42						96			9,020				
58	1,177	1,336	2,513	532	66	598	96	10	96	354	600	954	18,285	6,236	24,521	1,440	10	1,450	
04			293			42						32			8,807				
40	2,647	980	3,626				69		69	265	55	323	10,814	3,911	14,725				
71	365	411	776	174		174				237	302	539	9,754	1,728	11,482	379		39	
72			802			104						897			19,381				
97			9,127			649			1,704			24,196			385,146	80,000*	13,000*	1,000* 9,000*	
15			751			256						1,174			62,148				
05	414	259	673	004	8	112	168	13	181	363	143	506	8,484	2,281	10,765	144	42	6	
93			886			51						267			9,263				
33			3,419			483						1,031			75,324				
43			34,833			1,907			940	3,766	4,071	7,837	161,290	71,591	233,881		14,041		
47			7,698			45			147			7,028			110,109				
75	530	1,720	4,261							769	775	1,544	52,820	8,972	61,792				
13			214			2									4,329				
87	5,319	1,223	6,542	694	10	704	392		392	1,512	902	2,414	109,080	5,331	114,411	3,205	280	3,455	
75	4,522	2,800	7,322	938	98	1,036	275		275	502	1,525	2,027	51,118	1,736	73,854		2,134		
36			28,391			419						14,433			230,953	19,064	1,986	20,150	
48			29			123									2,000				
75	4,475	2,508	6,982	754	18	772	181	37	218	493	867	1,360	64,969	14,646	79,615	1,640	1,637	1,673	
59	274	149	423	41		41	66	22	88	19	57	76	11,740	2,265	14,005				
63			16,053			3,835			264			8,228			168,187				
57	1,636	1,272	2,908	166	2	168	198	16	14	749	1,113	1,862	40,709	5,876	46,585	400	280	680	
00	1,062	407	1,469	693	13	706	<	<	<	491	409	900	21,527	2,648	24,175				
83	48	54	102	27	97	124						23	27	49	3,043	917	3,960	112	47
99	516	84	600	28	18	46				202	256	458			13,851				
34	4,086	3,191	7,277	1,335	4	1,339	655	24	679	1,261	2,618	3,879	186,896	19,250	206,126	27,741	3,627	4	

(Continued on next page)





## II. STATISTICS OF PUBLIC LIBRARIES

City or town	Name of library	Other additions			Lent for home use															Registration period in year		No. of new books, papers and periodicals received		Receipts											
					No. of vols. fiction			Total No. of vols.			No. of vols. sent to agencies			No. of prints	No. of music rolls	Other circulation		No. of borrowers registered during year											Total no. of registered borrowers						
		Maps and charts	Music rolls	Prints	Adult	Juv.	Total	Adult	Juv.	Total	Adult	Juv.	Total			Lantern slides	Sheet music	Clippings, etc.	Adult	Juv.	Total	Adult	Juv.	Total	Adult	Juv.	Titles	Copies	No. of persons using library for reading or study	Unexpended balance	Local taxation	State or provincial grants	Endowment funds	Membership fees	
														Adult	Juv.																				Total
40	Martinsv. P.L.				14,957	8,054	23,011	16,750	11,437	28,187								772	840	1,612						39	39		\$ 1,499.70	\$ 2,770.49					
41	M'ch Chk. D.m.				10,969	4,444	15,413	14,398	7,113	21,511										217		1,570				52	52		918.65				\$ 5,506.20		
42	O'nominee S.p.l.				16,792	14,311	31,103			42,285									357	423	780	1,918	1,752	3,670	3										
43	Mitchell C.L.				9,625	3,343	12,968	12,114	4,103	16,217											444		3,338				95			1,565.54	3,774.53	\$ 749.88			
44	N. Castle F.p.l.				27,568	15,261	42,829	35,942	27,105	63,047									1,025	1,039	2,064	3,800	2,317	6,117	3		61	61	7,675*	24.11	2,700.00				
45	N. Haven F.p.l.				172,224	112,628	284,852	263,535	170,901	454,436											13,636		26,425	2		71	71	21,963	4,500.00				\$ 14.00		
46	N. Rochelle P.L.				56,764	24,701	81,465	77,593	40,261	117,854									1,052	888	1,940	8,778	3,195	11,973	5		402			2,350.00	35,000.00		3,852.00	68.00	
47	New York P.L.				3,118,559	1,946,864	5,065,423	5,401,967	4,114,515	9,516,482																				5.04	13,500.00	100.00		24.50	
48	Newark F.p.l.		17,381							1,122,239						74,806			14,137	6,891	21,028	39,454	18,872	58,326	3				500.67	122,220.60			227.94		
49	Niag. Falls P.L.				32,456	13,207	45,663	40,438	23,747	64,185	2,655	9,255	11,910													96			1,227.40	7,500.00	65.00				
50	Norfolk P.L.				40,548		50,279		8,978	59,257									1,149	109	1,258	8,652	2,142	10,794	3		80			219.84	5,000.00		60.00	5.50	
51	Norwalk P.L.				36,421	6,672	43,093			61,274									487			5,668			10		76	76		162.12	3,105.75				
52	Oskaloosa P.L.				20,088	9,704	29,792	28,479	16,532	45,001											864		5,577	3					377.42	4,084.27			24.75		
53	Peabody P.L.						28,089			34,056											471					91			1,524.76			6,898.41			
54	Plattsburgh P.L.				15,368	7,224	22,592	22,372	11,601	33,973											551		7,800*	1					1,338.81	2,974.17	65.00				
55	Portland L.a.				370,349	154,302	524,651	741,450	543,052	1,284,502			66,162	19,925				14,430	8,172	22,602	59,396	15,141	74,537	5	2	90			30,892.82	155,887.11			6,896.82		
56	Pottsville F.p.l.				36,123	15,677	51,800	44,267	36,233	81,490									13		1,358		6,388	4			806	1,424		5,142.89	3,500.00				
57	P'gh'psie A.m.				50,121	22,354	72,455	63,298	56,992	120,290			1,564						935	518	1,453	3,545	1,832	5,374	2				949.57	12,025.00			141.04		
58	Princeton P.L.				10,628	6,744	17,372	15,125	12,012	27,137				133					1,001	719	1,720				1		88			852.57	2,164.90		500.00	28.00	
59	Proctor P.L.				6,411	4,646	11,057	12,596	8,154	20,750											210		934.00				50	30		934.00	1,058.73			582.26	
60	Racine P.L.				47,549	38,712	86,251	65,879	60,629	126,508									2,283	2,037	4,320	10,423	4,960	15,383	4		46	46		685.03	11,000.00				
61	Reading P.L.						22,868														311		2,974				63				1,445.00	672.22			
62	Regina P.L.				59,858	17,355	77,223	81,223	24,629	105,849									3,797	1,519	5,316	3,797	1,519	5,136	1				6,338	718.91	18,900.00	200.00			
63	Rockville P.L.				21,037	8,974	30,011	28,067	12,522	40,689	341	2,339	2,580								1,106		3,713	3		164			10,736	149.35	900.00		3,254.61		
64	Sagunaw E.S.						55,321			69,898													3,504				59	59		593.98	1,946.90	423.71			
65	St. Louis P.L.	327	482		509,479	367,479	1,243,927	780,407	748,763	1,553,170	4,680	11,032	15,712					17,715	16,041	33,756	50,155	45,196	95,351	3		1,766	3,827		109,747.90	235,159.83			159.00		
66	Salem, M. P.L.				52,250	50,053	102,303	71,598	69,621	141,219											1,454									2,483.30	16,000.00			2,094.46	
67	Salem, O. P.L.				24,619	9,207	33,826	32,726	14,666	47,392			1,137						1,274	415	1,705	5,505	1,180	6,485	4		103			300.63	4,500.00				
68	Scottsdale F.p.l.						30,572			47,340											252		3,374	4			57			927.24				2,500.00	6.50
69	Seranton P.L.						125,400													3,775	1,515	5,290					113			1,768.16	21,926.00			50.00	
70	Seattle P.L.				493,410	251,245	744,655	746,317	457,426	1,203,743			15,094					4,795	25,158	8,471	33,629	45,423	14,805	60,238	2		826	1,361		6,382.84	138,727.26				
71	Somerville P.L.				213,983	66,315	280,298	318,040	106,960	425,000											6,999		18,185	2			217	824			39,998.87			627.54	
72	Springfield L.L.				74,057	38,843	112,800	103,044	77,830	180,874			5,370						2,676	1,737	4,413	5,914	3,474	9,388	2		154			387.99	24,656.47			20.50	
73	Stockton S.m.l.						2,825			9,799											27		276							100.60			100.00	212.65	
74	Syracuse P.L.				242,262	64,721	306,983	319,482	87,288	406,770									800*	6,245	1,871	8,116	22,474	5,046	27,520	3		533	597	77,520	764.86	45,000.00	400.00		71.00
75	Tacoma P.L.	133			106,682	63,249	169,931	237,931	155,575	393,506			19,239	1,927					6,291	2,881	9,172	11,500	5,489	16,999	2		305	343		7,215.88	35,127.46				
76	Toronto P.L.						368,877			730,947											13,678		53,852	3			417	798		41,324.52	128,300.00	1,660.00			
77	Un'n Spgs. U.S.L.				3,407	1,221	4,628	4,012	1,560	5,572									177	63	240	576	306	882	2				6.30	999.96					
78	Utica P.L.				113,040	70,490	183,530	148,488	121,699	270,187			6,967	8,244					1,697	1,761	3,455			30,000*	3		272			60,009	1,691.33	32,054.73	300.00	1,960.17	
79	Walpole P.L.						21,325	24,936	4,871	29,807			600	600					228	117	345			1,341*			57	60			3,000.00			88.02	
80	Washington P.L.				263,815	137,044	400,859	470,064	243,570	713,634	7,826	23,150	30,976	84,924					11,766	3,406	15,172			45,954			525	735		596.58	63,880.00			90.00	
81	W. Barre O.L.				60,479	31,222	91,701	96,514	56,297	152,811									820	2,289	1,091	3,380	12,941	4,481	17,422	5	3	162							
82	W. Import B.L.				57,638	15,667	73,305	80,583	26,826	107,409									1,663	620	2,283	4,891	1,761	6,652	3		98			18,988	62.58			8,237.47	
83	Williston J.m.l.				6,862	4,980	11,842	8,100	6,382	14,482									195	142	337	847	391	1,238	3		38	38		6,516		3,600.00			
84	Winthrop P.L.				24,330	1,531	25,861	31,025	14,004	45,209												740						57	57		9.31	4,200.00			
85	Worcester F.p.l.						334,225	300,358	242,820	543,178									26,650												3,164.03	68,400.00	5,537.47		3,287.78

## II. STATISTICS OF PUBLIC LIBRARIES

City or town	Name of library	Receipts from (continued)				Total	Payments for maintenance										Payments for extraordinary expenses					
		Fines and sale of publications	Duplicate pay collection	Gifts	Other sources		Books	Periodicals	Binding	Salaries		Rent	Heat	Light	Other maintenance	Total for maintenance	Sites	New buildings	Additions to permanent improvements	Other unusual expenses	Grand total	
40 Martinsville, Ind.	P. l.	82.81	8.25		26.70	4,387.95	833.70	108.88	102.55	800.00	270.00		122.54	117.66	506.88	3,852.21					3,852.21	
41 Match Chunk, Pa.	Dimmick memorial l.	103.13			25,000.00 <sup>1</sup>	31,529.98	526.42	152.95		1,444.00	405.13		152.51	77.26	267.00	3,032.27				28,483.80 <sup>2</sup>	31,507.07	
42 Menominee, Mich.	Spies p. l.	176.98				6,089.90	825.35	119.65	63.03	1,660.00	360.00		463.34	739.00		4,379.20					4,379.20	
43 Mitchell, So. Dak.	Carnegie l.	101.90	56.44		25.50	2,926.45	116.84	94.07	109.88	759.47	46.85		300.00	96.13	110.62	1,633.88					1,633.88	
44 New Castle, Pa.	F. p. l.	337.32			29.54	4,880.86	813.81	170.70	273.75	2,485.40	180.00		420.00	92.78	365.14	4,804.58					4,804.58	
45 New Haven, Conn.	F. p. l.	1,735.00	51.00	104.00	79.00	43,329.00	9,721.00	1,690.00	2,552.00 <sup>1</sup>	18,554.00	3,106.00		400.00	496.00	1,360.00	17,711.00				2,606.00	42,256.00	
46 New Rochelle, N. Y.	P. l.	571.82			513.64	14,715.00	1,765.65	327.55	427.43	5,558.25	731.40					14,587.83 <sup>2</sup>					14,587.83	
47 New York, N. Y.	P. l.	36,959.86		3,003.00	694.01	848,285.16	170,472.32	10,988.73	38,988.54	454,772.70	44,724.61		240.00	14,959.51	38,987.18	74,151.27	848,285.16					848,285.16
48 Newark, N. J.	F. p. l.	5,987.28	5,403.35	40.00	4,359.38	140,289.51	19,947.41	3,676.36	7,858.61	59,664.67	7,285.79		8,210.00	12,653.74		20,982.32	140,278.90					140,278.90
49 Niagara Falls, N. Y.	P. l.	173.72			39.75	9,065.87	1,501.31	259.54	486.81	3,346.15	850.55		516.98	197.92		5,298.67					5,298.67	
50 Norfolk, Va.	P. l.	295.39				5,580.73	923.30	193.20	351.90	2,913.00	420.00		148.50	115.48	413.25	5,478.63					5,478.63	
51 Norwalk, Conn.	P. l.	343.07		226.20		3,837.14	683.49	179.25	37.66	1,683.70	<		345.20	190.15	438.81				226.20		3,784.46	
52 Okaloosa, Fla.	P. l.	198.43	27.42		5.43	4,717.72	757.55	158.66	235.80	1,513.30	411.91		274.44	179.61	583.84	4,115.11					4,115.11	
53 Peabody, Mass.	Peabody Institute l.	101.90				8,525.07	737.26	215.51	263.97	2,085.95	1,384.00		350.46	376.77	1,690.97	7,104.89					7,104.89	
54 Plattsburgh, N. Y.	P. l.	42.01			17.39	4,437.38	490.72	152.32	196.50	800.00	300.00		600.00	75.98	<	295.36	2,910.78					2,910.78
55 Portland, Ore.	Library association	3,811.99	894.65		903.18	199,286.98	28,998.61	2,665.11	6,325.24	78,551.39	13,826.68		2,769.80	2,723.54	4,080.78	16,966.87	157,208.02					157,208.02
56 Pottsville, Pa.	F. p. l.	304.41		6,325.00	676.00	16,184.30	1,392.94	123.10		2,445.00	196.00		960.00	160.88	144.80	1,151.50	6,574.22	\$6,000.00				12,574
57 Poughkeepsie, N. Y.	Adriance memorial l.	320.42			25.14	13,461.17	2,502.93	<	347.76	6,118.50	720.00		423.00	287.25	2,974.31	13,373.75						13,373.75
58 Princeton, Ind.	P. l.	70.99	4.74			3,663.92	1,072.81	<	80.48	1,129.00	208.00		171.45	203.85	354.73	3,220.32						3,220.32
59 Proctor, Vt.	F. l.			236.60	207.58		444.15	110.92		1,094.90	→		324.13	110.09					3,000.00			3,000.00
60 Racine, Wis.	P. l.	375.84	46.25	10,248.00		22,355.12	2,474.33	289.19	602.71	4,331.25	885.00		129.00	331.53	351.26	1,326.46	10,720.73		10,000.00		333.43	20,934.16
61 Reading, Mass.	P. l.	83.09				2,200.22	722.90	74.75	62.75	408.37	<		600.00	173.31	16.60	141.23	2,199.91				2,199.91	2,199.91
62 Regina, Canada.	P. l.	604.63				20,423.51	4,488.74	324.89		9,330.85	1,235.00		1,043.59	665.80	3,334.64	20,423.51						20,423.51
63 Rockville, Conn.	P. l.	8.01				3,911.97	754.35	108.55	49.07	1,793.57	240.00		302.99	230.72	252.04	3,731.29						3,731.29
64 Saginaw, Mich.	East Side p. l.	244.90	128.69			3,338.18	893.56		200.00	1,400.00	300.00		225.00	50.60	69.62	1,000.00	3,238.18					3,238.18
65 St. Louis, Mo.	P. l.	5,848.38	1,188.25	10,000.00	3,227.19	365,330.65	33,037.22	3,149.50	15,012.22	115,396.07	21,078.82		4,558.65	8,908.38	22,953.71	224,094.57						224,094.57
66 Salem, Mass.	P. l.	489.14			85.33	21,152.23	2,749.21	526.20	990.29	8,400.01	1,847.00		679.97	757.39	1,723.29	17,673.36				119.15	17,792.51	
67 Salem, Ore.	P. l.	209.16	48.34			5,058.13	713.21	145.80	194.75	2,066.95	600.00		181.13	186.05	716.92	4,804.81						4,804.81
68 Scotland, Pa.	F. p. l.	116.03		1,125.00	80.00	4,754.27	719.50	124.52	238.80	1,526.00					181.04	2,789.86						2,789.86
69 Scranton, Pa.	P. l.	734.27			164.45	24,642.88	3,127.56	324.70	1,267.73	9,076.00	1,299.00		491.80	446.97	5,174.79 <sup>1</sup>	21,308.55				1,059.31	22,367.86	
70 Seattle, Wash.	P. l.	5,079.65		3,950.00	42,560.11 <sup>1</sup>	196,699.86	35,391.66	3,165.33	11,250.20 <sup>1</sup>	87,336.94 <sup>1</sup>	9,704.65		892.40	2,172.53	3,092.65	14,798.62	167,804.98		30,235.32		3,431.41	201,471.71
71 Somerville, Mass.	P. l.	1,272.77			3,252.24 <sup>2</sup>	45,151.42	7,538.88	1,227.15	2,033.89	24,219.84	→	7,244.41	<	<	2,887.25	45,151.42						45,151.42
72 Springfield, Ill.	Lincoln l.	538.97			44.80	25,548.73	2,887.12	376.76	825.77	6,984.52	1,080.00		553.52	656.03	2,077.55	15,441.27				1,082.13	16,523.40	
73 Stockton, N. Y.	Mary E. Seymour m. f. l.	2.65				415.30	158.72	64.80		147.00					44.78	415.30						415.30
74 Syracuse, N. Y.	P. l.	1,003.27			495.36	47,734.49	10,268.08	1,016.92	2,198.29	19,083.15	4,528.00		533.36	919.79	1,213.45	6,472.23	46,233.27				908.98	47,734.49
75 Tacoma, Wash.	P. l.	1,109.63	88.51	5.00		43,546.88	7,173.98	754.82	2,665.63	19,617.63	1,726.70		240.00	319.10	851.10	4,456.23	37,867.19					37,867.19
76 Toronto, Can.	P. l.	2,957.04			3,783.31	178,024.87	28,353.87	2,916.50	3,705.67	58,865.80	9,489.34		2,927.81	3,632.86	2,176.62	16,108.96	128,177.43				14,197.41	142,374.84
77 Union Springs, Ala.	Union Springs l.	32.80		15.25	390.88	1,445.19	122.10	17.50		509.00	91.00		40.80	41.05	70.60	820.05						820.05
78 Utica, N. Y.	P. l.					36,006.23	6,034.11	566.54	1,550.11	16,320.88	2,871.17		1,644.06	728.91	3,655.03	33,570.81						33,570.81
79 Walpole, Mass.	P. l.	141.25				3,229.27	542.88	131.30	240.98	1,256.30	420.00		304.95	100.36	232.50	3,229.27						3,229.27
80 Washington, D. C.	P. l. of Dist. of Columbia.	4,074.56	1,054.20	177.75	59.69	69,882.78	10,298.83	1,226.61	4,340.09	39,167.00	5,895.25		1,761.31	1,919.15	4,762.09	69,370.33						69,370.33
81 Wilkes-Barre, Pa.	Osterhout f. l.						1,520.64	247.10	665.93	4,440.76	860.00		300.22	421.93	1,132.71	9,589.29						9,589.29
82 Williamsport, Pa.	James V. Brown l.	388.15		1,050.00		9,738.20																9,738.20
83 Williston, N. D.	The James memorial l.	120.16			159.00	3,879.16	119.14	80.15	86.15	1,063.00	780.00		250.92	244.96	396.86	3,021.18				105.31	3,126.49	
84 Winthrop, Mass.	P. l.	173.50				4,382.81	797.35	120.90	164.37	1,448.75	600.00		75.00	158.00	338.50	529.10				150.00		4,381.97
85 Worcester, Mass.	F. p. l.	1,700.85			92.53	82,632.66	21,546.85	2,175.61	3,404.28	31,426.13	6,770.46		1,454.24	1,416.91	8,302.09	77,896.57						77,896.57

Continued from preceding page

# PLC LIBRARIES

Payments for maintenance							Payments for extraordinary expenses				Grand total
Salaries		Rent	Heat	Light	Other maintenance	Total for maintenance	Sites	New buildings	Additions to buildings or permanent improvements	Other unusual expenses	
Library service	Janitor service										
800.00	270.00		122.54	117.66	506.88	2,852.21					\$ 2,852.21
1,444.00	405.13		152.51	77.26	267.00	3,025.27					31,509.07
1,660.00	360.00		463.34	158.83	729.00	4,379.20				28,483.80 <sup>04</sup>	4,379.20
759.47	46.85		300.00	96.15	110.62	1,633.88					1,633.88
2,485.40	180.00	420.00		92.78	365.14	4,804.58					4,804.58
18,554.00	3,106.00	400.00	496.00	1,360.00	1,771.00	39,650.00				2,606.00	42,256.00
5,558.25	731.40					14,587.82 <sup>21</sup>					
454,772.70	44,724.61	240.00	14,959.51	38,987.18	74,151.27	848,385.16					
59,664.67	7,285.79	8,210.00	12,653.74		20,982.32	140,278.90					140,278.90
3,346.15	850.55		516.98	197.92	1,394.69	8,523.95					8,523.95
2,913.00	420.00		148.50	115.48	413.25	5,478.63					5,478.63
1,683.70	←		345.20	190.15	438.81					226.20	3,784.46
1,513.30	411.91		274.44	179.61	583.84	4,115.11					4,115.11
2,085.95	1,384.00		350.46	376.77	1,690.97	7,104.89					7,104.89
800.00	300.00	600.00	75.98	←	295.36	2,910.78					2,910.78
78,551.39	13,826.68	2,769.80	2,723.54	4,080.78	16,966.87	157,208.02					157,208.02
2,445.00	196.00	960.00	160.88	144.80	1,151.50	6,574.22	\$6,000.00				12,574
6,118.50	720.00		423.00	287.25	2,974.31	13,373.75					13,373.75
1,129.00	208.00		171.45	203.85	354.73	3,220.32					3,220.32
1,094.90	→		324.13	110.09					3,000.00		
4,331.25	885.00	129.00	331.53	351.26	1,326.46	10,720.73		10,000.00		233.43	20,954.16
408.37	←	600.00	173.31	16.60	141.23	2,199.91				2,199.91	2,199.91
9,330.85	1,235.00		1,043.59	665.80	3,334.64	20,423.51					20,423.51
1,793.57	240.00		302.99	230.72	252.04	3,731.29					3,731.29
1,400.00	300.00	225.00	50.00	69.62	100.00	3,238.18					3,238.18
115,396.07	21,078.82		4,558.65	8,908.38	22,953.71	224,094.57					224,094.57
8,400.01	1,847.60		679.97	757.39	1,723.29	17,673.36			119.15		17,792.51
2,066.95	600.00		181.13	186.05	716.92	4,804.81					4,804.81
1,526.00					181.04	2,789.86					2,789.86
9,076.00	1,299.00		491.80	446.97	5,174.79 <sup>91</sup>	21,308.55				1,059.31	22,367.86
87,336.94 <sup>92</sup>	9,704.65	892.40	2,172.53	3,092.65	14,798.62	167,804.98		30,235.32		3,431.41	201,471.71
24,219.84	→	7,244.41	←	←	2,887.25	45,151.42					45,151.42
6,984.52	1,080.00		533.52	656.03	2,077.55	15,441.27			1,082.13		16,523.40
147.00					44.78	415.30					415.30
19,083.15	4,528.00	533.36	919.79	1,213.45	6,472.23	46,233.27			908.98	592.24	47,734.49
19,617.63	1,726.70	240.00	381.10	851.10	4,456.23	37,867.19					37,867.19
58,865.80	9,489.34	2,927.81	3,632.86	2,176.62	16,108.96	128,177.43				14,197.41	142,374.84
509.00	91.00		40.80	41.05	70.60	892.05				472.68	1,364.68
16,520.88	2,871.17		1,644.06	728.91	3,655.03	33,570.81					33,570.81
1,256.30	420.00		304.95	100.36	232.50	3,229.27					3,229.27
39,167.00	5,895.25		1,761.31	1,919.15	4,762.09	69,370.33					69,370.33
4,440.76	860.00		300.22	421.93	1,132.71	9,589.29					9,589.29
1,063.00	780.00		250.92	244.96	396.86	3,021.18				105.31	3,126.49
1,448.75	600.00	75.00	158.00	338.50	529.10				150.00		4,381.97
31,426.13	6,170.46		1,454.24	1,416.91	8,302.09	77,896.57					77,896.57

that the money temporarily borrowed from the surplus fund may be repaid; and it would also be desirable to secure additional new life memberships by which the principal account of the endowment fund might be increased.

The usual audit of the investments and accounts of the trust was made by Mr. Franklin O. Poole, librarian of the Asso-

ciation of the Bar of the City of New York, at the request of the chairman of the Finance committee of the American Library Association.

Respectfully submitted,  
 WM. W. APPLETON,  
 EDWARD W. SHELDON,  
 M. TAYLOR PYNE,  
 Trustees Endowment Fund A. L. A.

CARNEGIE FUND, PRINCIPAL ACCOUNT

Cash donated by Mr. Andrew Carnegie.....	\$100,000.00
<b>Invested as follows:</b>	
Date of purchase	Book
Cost	Value
June 1, 1908 5,000 4% Amer. Tel. & Tel. Bonds.....	96½ \$ 4,825.00
June 1, 1908 10,000 4% Amer. Tel. & Tel. Bonds.....	94% 9,437.50
June 1, 1908 15,000 4% Cleveland Terminal .....	100 15,000.00
June 1, 1908 10,000 4% Seaboard Air Line.....	95½ 9,550.00
June 1, 1908 15,000 5% Western Un. Tel.....	108½ 15,000.00
June 1, 1908 15,000 3½% N. Y. Central (Lake Shore Col.)..	90 13,500.00
June 1, 1908 15,000 5% Missouri Pacific .....	104% 15,000.00
May 3, 1909 15,000 5% U. S. Steel.....	104 15,000.00
Aug. 6, 1909 1,500 U. S. Steel.....	106¾ 1,500.00
July 27, 1910 1,000 U. S. Steel.....	102½ 1,000.00
	<hr/>
	102,500
Jan. 15, 1915 United States Trust Co. on deposit.....	187.50
	<hr/>
	\$100,000.00

The \$150 surplus account reported on hand January 15, 1913, has been lent temporarily to the endowment fund principal account in order to purchase \$1,000 U. S. Steel Bond. This amount has been reduced \$75, the amount received from life memberships during 1914.

CARNEGIE FUND, INCOME ACCOUNT

<b>1914</b>		
January 15 Balance .....	\$1,460.96	
February 7 Int. New York Central.....	262.50	
March 2 Int. Seaboard Air Line.....	200.00	
March 2 Int. Missouri Pacific .....	375.00	
May 1 Int. Cleveland Terminal .....	300.00	
May 2 Int. U. S. Steel.....	437.50	
July 1 Int. Western Union .....	375.00	
July 2 Int. Amer. Tel. & Tel.....	300.00	
August 3 Int. New York Central.....	262.50	
September 1 Int. Missouri Pacific .....	375.00	
September 1 Int. Seaboard Air Line.....	200.00	
November 2 Int. U. S. Steel.....	437.50	
November 2 Int. Cleveland Terminal .....	300.00	
December 2 Int. on deposits .....	55.10	
<b>1915</b>		
January 2 Int. Western Union .....	375.00	
January 2 Int. Amer. Tel. & Tel.....	300.00	\$6,016.06

**Disbursements**

1914

May	6	Carl B. Roden, Treas.	\$1,500.00	
July	23	Carl B. Roden, Treas.	1,000.00	
December	4	U. S. Trust Co., Commission	75.00	
December	8	Carl B. Roden, Treas.	2,000.00	
January 15,		1915, Cash on hand	1,441.06	\$6,016.06

**ENDOWMENT FUND, PRINCIPAL ACCOUNT**

1914

January	15	On hand, bonds and cash	\$7,811.84	
May	25	Life Membership, F. L. D. Goodrich	25.00	
May	25	Life Membership, C. M. Hewins	25.00	
June	30	Life Membership, F. W. Schenk	25.00	
December 8,		1913, Borrowed from Surplus Account	150.00	\$8,036.84

**Invested as follows:**

Date of purchase			Cost	
1908				
June	1	2 U. S. Steel Bonds	98½	\$1,970.00
October	19	2 U. S. Steel Bonds	102%	2,000.00
November	5	1½ U. S. Steel Bonds	101	1,500.00
1910				
July	27	1½ U. S. Steel Bonds	102½	1,500.00
1913				
December	8	1 U. S. Steel Bond	99½	991.25
January 15,		1915, Cash on hand, U. S. Trust Co.		75.59
				\$8,036.84

**ENDOWMENT FUND, INCOME ACCOUNT**

1914

May	2	Int. U. S. Steel	\$ 200.00	
November	2	Int. U. S. Steel	200.00	\$400.00

**Disbursements**

1914

January	1	Deficit	\$ 4.58	
May	6	Carl B. Roden, Treas.	195.42	
December	8	Carl B. Roden, Treas.	200.00	400.00

# A. L. A. PUBLISHING BOARD

## Report for 1914-15

In number and variety of publications, the A. L. A. Publishing Board has experienced the most active year of its history. While financial profit is not sought, most of the books or pamphlets being sold to libraries practically at cost of manufacture, and many of them being undertaken because commercial publishers are unwilling to take risks of loss, it is gratifying to record that the Board has practically no dead stock, and that the increasing lists of sales denote that a real need is being met. The sales of publications for the past ten years show a steady gain:

1905-06 .....	\$5,679.50
1906-07 .....	6,007.34
1907-08 .....	6,415.39
1908-09 .....	7,377.80
1909-10 .....	5,663.10
1910-11 .....	4,778.12
1911-12 .....	10,351.73
1912-13 .....	13,424.19
1913-14 .....	11,560.79
1914-15 .....	13,544.67

**New publications**—The largest publications of the year are the Supplement, 1900-1910, to the "A. L. A. Index to general literature," which was issued in July, 1914, and in the preparation of material for which eight libraries co-operated with the Board; and Miss Hitchler's new revised edition of her "Cataloging for small libraries," enlarged to about five times its previous size, which is coming from the press as this report is written. Miss Hewins' new edition of her "Books for boys and girls," comprising 112 pages, is nearly twice the size of the old edition, and is having a most gratifying sale.

New publications comprise the following:

A. L. A. Index to general literature, Supplement, 1900-10. 1,000 copies.

Books for boys and girls, by Caroline M. Hewins. 4,000 copies.

Graded list of stories for reading aloud,

compiled by Harriot E. Hassler and Carrie E. Scott. New edition. 3,000 copies.

Cataloging for small libraries, revised edition, by Theresa Hitchler. 3,000 copies.

Great debates in American history. (cards). 200 sets.

Guide to reference books, Supplement, 1911-13, by Isadore G. Mudge. 2,500 copies.

List of material obtainable free or at small cost, by Mary J. Booth. 3,000 copies.

Index to kindergarten songs, by Margery C. Quigley. 1,000 copies.

Collection of social survey material, by Florence R. Curtis. 2,000 copies.

U. S. Government documents in small libraries, by J. I. Wyer, Jr. Handbook 7, revised edition. 2,000 copies.

A. L. A. Manual of library economy:

Chap. 3. State libraries, by J. I. Wyer, Jr. 2,000 copies.

Chap. 7. High school libraries, by Gilbert O. Ward. 3,000 copies.

Chap. 8. Special libraries, by Richard H. Johnston. 3,000 copies.

Chap. 16. Book selection, by Elva L. Bascom. 3,000 copies.

Chap. 23. Government documents (city and state), by J. I. Wyer, Jr. 2,000 copies.

**Reprints**—The following publications have been reprinted:

A. L. A. List of subject headings. 3rd ed. 2,000 copies.

Library rooms and buildings. Tract 4. 2,000 copies.

From N. E. A. Proceedings:

List of books for rural school library. 2,000 copies.

Report of Committee on rural school libraries. 1,000 copies.

The Board co-operated with the Immigrant Education Society in the publication of John Foster Carr's "Immigrant and library: Italian helps," and other opportu-

nities for co-operation with this organization in the issuance of further foreign lists will probably be available in the near future.

**Forthcoming publications**—The following publications are expected to appear in the course of the next few months:

List of subject headings for a juvenile catalog, by Margaret Mann.

A pamphlet on library advertising and publicity, by Charles E. Rush.

Bohemian list, by Mrs. E. E. Ledbetter.

Russian list, by E. Braslawsky under the editorial supervision of Carl B. Roden.

County libraries, a tract on their organization, maintenance and advantages, by Mary Frances Isom.

Several new chapters of the Manual of library economy.

Work on a new revised edition of the Kroeger Guide to reference books has been begun by Miss Isadore G. Mudge, of the Columbia University library, and it is hoped that it will be ready for printing early in 1916.

**A. L. A. Booklist**—The total subscriptions to the Booklist now are as follows: Bulk to commissions and libraries, 2,403; retail subscriptions, 1,905; sent to library members and affiliated state associations as part of their membership perquisites, 470; free list, 111; total, 4,889.

Miss May Masee, editor, reports as follows concerning the Booklist:

Beginning with volume 12, the Booklist will be dated from October to July.

The Booklist will continue its small library department and will make a special effort to serve high school libraries. The growing movement to establish and maintain up-to-date libraries in the high schools is adding to the list of subscribers and greatly extending the influence of the list. Teachers are subscribing for themselves as well as for their schools.

The main subject of the program at the conference of high schools held at the University of Chicago April 16 was the high school library. At the section meetings about 500 copies of the Booklist were distributed to teachers who were interested.

The Chicago Woman's Club this year subscribed for twenty copies to distribute among the members of the club. It is reported that the day after the lists are delivered there is never a Booklist to be found. This plan might be adopted by other women's clubs.

The number of visitors, both librarians and publishers has greatly increased during the past year. This works for better mutual understanding of conditions. Through this visiting, several very helpful names have been added to the list of contributors. As the value of the Booklist depends so primarily upon contributions of knowledge made by librarians, it is specially important that the list of contributors should grow with the increasing output of books and the number of subscribers.

All the members of the Booklist staff wish to express their gratitude personally and professionally for the loyal support of the Publishing Board, and for the increasing number of librarians who are accepting their responsibility as co-editors and sending regular contributions of notes to make the Booklist represent the public library opinion of books published.

**Analytical cards for serials**—The following facts are derived from the report of Mr. William Stetson Merrill, editor of the A. L. A. periodical cards:

The present report upon analytical cards for serials covers the year from May 1, 1914, to April 30, 1915. During this period twelve monthly shipments of cards have been sent out, numbered 313 to 324 inclusive, which were received by subscribers (except number 324, not yet distributed) between June 22, 1914, and April 16, 1915. These shipments comprised 1917 new titles and 93 reprints, making a total of 2,010. As last year's report, covering a period of only eleven months, included 3,730 titles, there has been a falling off of 1,720 titles, or 46 per cent, during the past year. The cause for this remarkable decrease is undoubtedly the European war, which has interfered with the issue or delivery of some periodicals, and has reduced the number of articles in others.

The number of cards printed was 149,760, of which the regular number have been distributed to subscribers and the surplus kept in stock.

A revision of the list of serials to be analyzed has been in progress since last autumn and is now nearing completion. The subscribers and collaborating libraries have generally accepted the principle, formulated by Mr. Lane and Dr. Andrews, that the material to be analyzed on cards shall be monographic in form or character, thus eliminating articles of less importance or of less enduring value.

**Advertising**—About 27,400 circulars listing the publications of the Board have been mailed from headquarters during the last conference year. Advertising has been continued in Library Journal, Public Libraries, Survey and the Dial. Copies of new publications are sent for review to

the leading literary magazines and newspapers, as well as to the professional journals. For the main part, however, experience has encouraged us to rely as heretofore mainly on direct circularization of libraries and other specialized groups.

**The work of the secretary**—This report would be incomplete without acknowledgment of the splendid service rendered by the secretary, Mr. George B. Utley, in promoting the work of the Board. In the matter of publications, both while in preparation editorially and while passing through the press, as well as in advancing the business interests of the Board, Mr. Utley has shown not only great industry, but has also contributed in every way, by the exercise of excellent judgment, to the good results which we are able to report.

HENRY E. LEGLER,  
Chairman.

## FINANCIAL REPORT

## Cash Receipts May 1, 1914, to April 30, 1915

Balance, May 1, 1914.....		\$ 535.54	
Interest on Carnegie Fund.....	(May, 1914—\$1,500.00)		
	(July, 1914—1,000.00)		
	(Dec., 1914—2,000.00)	4,500.00	
Receipts from publications.....		14,406.03	
Interest on bank deposits.....		1.95	
Sundries .....		.35	\$19,443.87

## Payments, May 1, 1914, to April 30, 1915

Cost of publications:			
A. L. A. Booklist.....		\$1,853.99	
A. L. A. Index to General Literature, Supplement, 1900-10 .....		1,146.92	
A. L. A. Publishing Board Report, 1914.....		14.00	
Books for boys and girls, Hewins, revised ed.....		486.44	
Catalog rules, reprint.....		190.51	
Government documents in small libraries, Wyer, Handbook 7, revised ed.....		75.24	
Graded list of stories for reading aloud, Hassler, new ed.....		120.00	
Great debates in American history (cards).....		409.56	
Guide to reference books, Supplement, 1911-13, Mudge.....		245.55	
Index to kindergarten songs, Quigley.....		580.20	
Library advertising—postcards .....		48.60	
Library rooms and buildings, Soule, Tract 4, reprint..		32.50	
List of subject headings, 3rd ed., reprint.....		1,318.91	
Manual of library economy; chaps. 3, 6, 13, 14, 16, 21, 23, 29 .....		499.40	
Periodical cards .....		1,546.50	
Reprints: N. E. A. List of books for rural school libraries .....		21.25	
Reprints: N. E. A. Report of Committee on rural school libraries .....		18.00	
Vocational guidance through the library, Mass. Library Commission, reprint .....		28.25	\$ 8,635.82

Addressograph cabinet, supplies and repairs.....	130.39	
Advertising .....	341.07	
Editing publications .....	275.04	
Expense, headquarters (1913—a/c \$ 500.00) (1914—a/c 2,000.00).....	2,500.00	
Postage and express.....	984.41	
Publications—as agent:		
Italian list, Immigrant Educational Society.....	60.00	
New types of library buildings, Wisconsin Free Library Commission .....	3.50	
Royalties .....	96.00	
Salaries .....	4,466.72	
Supplies and incidentals.....	951.13	
Travel .....	339.18	
Balance on hand, April 30, 1915.....	660.61	\$19,443 87

## SALES OF A. L. A. PUBLISHING BOARD PUBLICATIONS

April 1, 1914, to March 31, 1915

A. L. A. Booklist, regular subscriptions.....	1704	\$1,704.00	
Additional subscriptions at reduced rate of 50c.....	201	100.59	
Bulk subscriptions .....		1,015.95	
Extra copies .....	1216	161.64	\$2,982.09
Handbook 1, Essentials in library administration.....	538	102.54	
Handbook 2, Cataloging for small libraries (now out of print)	397	81.08	
Handbook 3, Management of traveling libraries.....	96	10.13	
Handbook 5, Binding for small libraries.....	237	24.96	
Handbook 6, Mending and repair of books (now out of print)	296	34.58	
Handbook 7, Government documents in small libraries....	842	110.31	
Handbook 8, How to choose editions.....	106	11.73	
Handbook 9, Normal library budget.....	213	24.17	399.50
Tract 2, How to start a library.....	67	3.20	
Tract 4, Library rooms and buildings.....	747	19.12	
Tract 5, Notes from the art section of a library.....	16	.80	
Tract 8, A village library.....	37	1.72	
Tract 9, Library school training.....	17	.85	
Tract 10, Why do we need a public library?.....	345	11.72	37.41
Foreign lists, French.....	28	6.72	
Foreign lists, French fiction .....	34	1.63	
Foreign lists, German .....	43	20.05	
Foreign lists, Hungarian.....	13	1.84	
Foreign lists, Italian .....	231	75.30	
Foreign lists, Norwegian and Danish.....	24	5.66	
Foreign lists, Polish.....	48	11.44	
Foreign lists, Swedish.....	27	6.29	128.93
Reprints, Arbor Day list.....	54	1.45	
Reprints, Bird books .....	4	.39	
Reprints, Christmas Bulletin .....	3	.15	
Reprints, N. E. A.—Bostwick, Public Library and Public School .....	37	3.26	
Reprints, N. E. A.—List of books for rural school libraries..	1301	26.05	
Reprints, N. E. A.—Report of committee on rural school libraries .....	350	9.50	
Reprints, National Library problem of today.....	2	.70	
Reprints, Rational library work with children.....	13	.62	41.00
Periodical cards, Subscriptions.....		1,698.60	
Periodical cards, Great debates in American history.....sets	170	658.50	
Periodical cards, Old South leaflets.....v.	2	.95	
Periodical cards, Reed's Modern eloquence.....set	1	2.50	2,360.55
League Publications:			
Aids in library work with foreigners.....	107	9.83	
Buying list of books for small libraries.....	200	16.31	

Directions for librarian of small library.....	58	5.67	
League Handbook, 1910.....	36	8.59	
League Yearbook, 1912.....	48	11.06	
Library and social movement (now out of print).....	27	.85	52.31
A. L. A. Manual of library economy:			
Chap. 1, American library history.....	164	12.28	
Chap. 2, Library of Congress.....	154	11.32	
Chap. 4, College and university library.....	247	14.98	
Chap. 5, Proprietary and subscription libraries.....	174	11.80	
Chap. 6, The free public library.....	298	18.68	
Chap. 9, Library legislation.....	128	10.14	
Chap. 10, The library building.....	338	22.10	
Chap. 12, Library administration.....	251	15.41	
Chap. 13, Training for librarianship.....	251	21.47	
Chap. 14, Library service.....	470	27.36	
Chap. 15, Branch libraries.....	193	12.69	
Chap. 17, Order and accession department.....	507	26.11	
Chap. 20, Shelf department.....	389	22.40	
Chap. 21, Loan work.....	478	30.74	
Chap. 22, Reference department.....	327	20.46	
Chap. 26, Bookbinding.....	394	24.64	
Chap. 27, Commissions, state aid, etc.....	217	14.83	
Chap. 29, Library work with children.....	615	45.02	
Chap. 32, Library printing.....	266	16.83	379.26
A. L. A. Catalog, 1904-11.....	387	534.85	
A. L. A. Index to General Literature.....	35	194.80	
A. L. A. Index to General Literature, Supplement, 1900-10....	617	2,303.54	
Books for boys and girls.....	2151	328.54	
Catalog rules.....	649	346.10	
Geography list.....	749	57.83	
Guide to reference books.....	479	643.30	
Guide to reference books, Supplement, 1909-10.....	477	108.59	
Guide to reference books, Supplement, 1911-13.....	941	328.72	
High school list.....	832	285.70	
Hints to small libraries.....	116	80.61	
Hospital list.....	91	22.34	
Index to kindergarten songs.....	191	262.08	
Index to library reports.....	58	54.00	
Library advertising postcards.....	10,000	76.20	
Library buildings.....	13	1.23	
List of economical editions.....	125	24.06	
List of music and books about music.....	51	12.34	
List of subject headings, 3rd edition.....	565	1,263.67	
List of 550 children's books.....	153	15.22	
Literature of American History (now out of print).....	3	16.20	
Periodicals for the small library.....	439	32.96	
Reading for the young, supplement (now out of print).....	4	.96	
Subject Index to A. L. A. Booklist.....	41	9.72	
Subject Index to A. L. A. Booklist, Supplement.....	49	4.69	
Vocational guidance through the library.....	1305	71.73	
A. L. A. Bulletin and Proceedings.....	187	83.02	7,163.00
Total sale of publications.....			\$13,544.67

**COMMITTEE ON CO-OPERATION WITH  
THE NATIONAL EDUCATION  
ASSOCIATION**

The Committee on Co-operation with the National Education Association interprets its function to be two-fold:

1. To carry the library to the schools. This means co-operation with schools, school officers, and educational associations everywhere. A large part of the educational world has still to learn what public and school libraries are, what libraries can and should do in educational work, and how to administer libraries for educational purposes.

2. To carry the school to the library world. This means that we try to bring to you the school point of view of modern educational problems, particularly as they concern present or possible library activities.

During the past year, there has been distinct progress in carrying the library to the school. At the N. E. A. St. Paul meeting (1914) there was the plea of U. S. Commissioner Claxton for county and rural libraries,—not the result of this committee's efforts, but an appreciated evidence of interest in the educational power of libraries. One of the most effective departmental meetings at St. Paul was the joint session of the N. E. A. Library Department and the National Council of Teachers of English.

Through the influence of members of this committee, Dr. W. Dawson Johnston, of St. Paul, was invited to speak before the general session of the National Council of Teachers of English, in Chicago last November. The opportunity was fully and well used. At the same meeting, an effective address before the High school section was delivered by a member of this committee. Another member conducted the Library section and is in charge of the next program. Further, members of this committee have contributed a notable report on High school library equipment for English teaching to a committee of the National Council of Teachers of English, this report to be published by the U. S.

Bureau of Education. The library cause has had the most cordial co-operation from the officers and members of this important organization of English teachers.

Your committee has offered its co-operation (which has been accepted) in gathering data for a committee of the Mississippi Valley Historical Association on standard library equipment for high school history teaching.

A member of this committee has been instrumental recently in organizing the New Jersey High School Librarians' Association, where they have followed the good example set by California.

A directory of the various organizations, officers, and committees now at work in the campaign for more and better school libraries has been compiled by a member of this committee. That such a directory should be necessary and useful, is indication of considerable progress.

A distinct achievement of another member of this committee was the University of Chicago conference of academies and high schools, on April 16, the topic for the general session and sixteen sections being, "The relation of the organized library to the school." Messrs. Bostwick and Dudgeon addressed the general assembly on "School libraries and mental training," and "Getting the most out of books," respectively. Nearly a thousand teachers studied the problem and took part in the discussions. The program attracted attention in all parts of the country.

Through its meetings, printed proceedings, and committees (normal school libraries, high school libraries, elementary school libraries, and rural school libraries), the Library Department of the N. E. A. is doing effective and strategic work. A member of this committee is president of this department for 1915, and has prepared a stimulating program for the Library Congress at the N. E. A. Oakland meeting, in August.

Members of the committee have prepared data and exhibits for organizations such as the Southern Commercial Congress, the National Vocational Guidance

Association, and the state teachers' associations. In collaboration with one of the New York City district superintendents of education, a valuable study of high school libraries was made by a member of the committee.

The educational periodicals, both national and local, are publishing an increasing number of library articles. The committee believes that much of its organized work may well take the form of publicity, and it is planning thus to reach state educational associations, state normal school officers, and colleges and universities.

The above is a recital of concrete examples of the progress of the work. Scores of library and educational workers in all parts of the country are helping. It is believed that within the next few years the schools of the country will rapidly recognize the claims of the library as a necessary educational force.

In accordance with our second function, we bring you this impression of the school point of view relative to the public administration of libraries: More and more, school men and officers and investigators are asking, "Why should library and educational administration be divided?" "Why not one organization for both?" We suggest the propriety of a special committee to gather scientific data and conclusions.

Respectfully submitted by the chairman of the committee on behalf of the committee.

W. H. KERR, Chairman.  
MARY E. HALL,  
IRENE WARREN,  
MARIE A. NEWBERRY,  
HARRIET A. WOOD,  
W. O. CARSON.

#### COMMITTEE ON LIBRARY ADMINISTRATION

The report of this Committee consists of two parts, covering the two diverse lines of its activities: (1) Uniform library statistics and (2) labor-saving devices for libraries.

##### 1. Uniform Library Statistics

The Committee believes that the Asso-

ciation took an important step forward in the adoption by the Council at its last mid-winter meeting of the schedules for uniform library statistics. Inasmuch as the plan adopted involves the regular sending out of the schedules by the secretary, the collection of statistics at headquarters and their publication in tabular form in the secretary's report, it is believed that libraries generally will soon regard it as just as important to be represented in this annual summary as it is to issue their own annual reports. Indeed, in the case of the small libraries that may not issue annual reports, this plan for letting professional colleagues know what they are doing will probably be welcomed by their librarians.

The secretary reports that 85 free public libraries have filed reports at headquarters and about 20 institutional libraries. Statistics of the former only are summarized in this year's report of the secretary.

Thus far the Committee has noted that 20 free public libraries issuing printed reports have followed the recommendation of this Committee to print as an appendix to their reports their statistics arranged in accordance with the A. L. A. form. These are the public libraries of Brookline, Brooklyn, Buffalo, Dubuque, Cedar Rapids, Gary, Fairhaven (Millicent library), Harrison, N. J., Jacksonville, Fla., Leavenworth, New York, Regina, Sask., Scranton, Syracuse, Tacoma, Toronto, Troy, Waltham and Winthrop, Mass. Not all such libraries specifically label the table as the A. L. A. form. This seems desirable, in order to indicate that it is a co-operative matter and for the purpose of unmistakable identification by other librarians who wish to examine a large number of library reports for the purpose of making comparisons of statistics.

That the number of returns received by the secretary has not been larger and that more libraries have not printed in their reports their statistics in accordance with the A. L. A. form is no doubt due to the fact that the fiscal year of most libraries is the calendar year and that it was not

found practicable to adapt the statistics of 1914, already collected, to the new form. Another year we may reasonably hope to see a more general adoption of the plan.

This Committee has at this time no amendments to offer to the schedule designed for free public libraries. A suggestion has been received that the registration figures should show the sex of registered borrowers. Before making a recommendation that this item be included in the schedule the Committee would like to hear from other libraries: How many keep separate statistics of the boys and girls and men and women registered as library readers? The District of Columbia public library has kept such figures for several years: about 45 per cent of its borrowers are men and boys and 55 per cent women and girls.

The Council, in addition to adopting the report as a whole, also adopted this Committee's recommendation that the College and Reference Section be asked to formulate, in consultation with this Committee, such changes in the schedule as may best adapt it to the use of college and reference libraries.

The Committee representing the College and Reference Section consists of Professor Azariah S. Root, chairman; Dr. C. W. Andrews, Mr. Andrew Keogh and Mr. William W. Bishop.

That Committee has drawn up a schedule that consists of the schedule adopted last winter with only a few items slightly modified and of a number of new items designed to give expression to the resources of reference libraries and to reference work. The special committee recommends that "each library using this schedule is expected to omit all headings which have no reference to its work and to condense all which to them are insignificant under the nearest general heading."

It is believed by your Committee on Library Administration that it will be possible, and if possible preferable, instead of having two separate schedules—one for public libraries and another for reference

libraries—to have a single schedule that, by having this plan of omission and of condensation apply to all libraries reporting, will be suited to all grades and classes of libraries.

The report of the special committee will be presented at the College and Reference Section at Berkeley. If adopted by that body it may also be possible to secure its adoption by the Council at the Berkeley meeting. The schedule should then be in fairly final shape and, it is hoped, in form reasonably acceptable to all classes of libraries so that it can be put into full force and effect.

## 2. Labor Saving Devices for Libraries

At the mid-winter meeting of the Council in December approval was given to the plans outlined in the A. L. A. Bulletin, November 1914, p. 507-509, for an investigation of labor-saving devices and library equipment. These plans look to the establishment of a permanent clearing house of information and to the publication of a report as soon as sufficient information has been gathered to make such a report worth while. In order to carry out the plans successfully, the committee must have all the information which can be obtained from the libraries of the country concerning their experience with all kinds of equipment and mechanical devices, and must keep as closely as possible in touch with the manufacturers of all devices which may be of use in library work.

For the purpose of keeping in touch with manufacturers a circular letter was sent in January to more than 75 firms, explaining briefly the work being undertaken and requesting their co-operation. Nearly all the manufacturers addressed have responded with catalogs or other information, and many of them have expressed a hearty interest in the work and a desire to co-operate. Many of the most important firms have agencies in Washington, and the cordial relations established with their representatives in connection with last year's exhibit have been continued. In many cases it will be pos-

sible to obtain a machine for trial where it seems desirable to have a more intimate knowledge concerning it. This has already been done with several devices. An excellent opportunity is therefore presented to keep thoroughly informed concerning a large number of important devices.

An elaborate questionnaire was prepared and was sent out in February to about 850 libraries. This questionnaire includes devices of 64 kinds, and was purposely made as searching as possible in the nature of the questions asked, with the hope that by putting the questions in detailed form we would get answers which would also go into detail in their comments concerning the good and bad features of various devices. At the date of writing this report replies to the questionnaire have been received from 134 libraries. The Committee fully realizes the great amount of time that is required, especially in a large library, to answer these questions carefully, and cordial thanks are due all the librarians who have taken the necessary time and trouble to reply. It is earnestly hoped that the ratio of approximately one reply to every six libraries addressed will be very greatly bettered in the near future. If the investigation is to be of the highest possible value every library in the country should contribute whatever it can.

A very small library will naturally have nothing to contribute under most of the devices mentioned in the questionnaire, and perhaps some of the small libraries have been deterred from making any reply by this fact. Information concerning the small and inexpensive devices is of no less importance than comments on more expensive equipment such as adding machines and photographic copying machines. Many small libraries have sent replies which were not of great importance in the number of devices concerning which they could contribute information, but which were of very great value because of information furnished concerning their experiences with some of the inexpensive yet

very useful devices. Practically every library in the country has had experience with typewriters, magazine binders, book supports, label holders and many other devices which are indispensable in all libraries, and their experience with all equipment of this kind may be of value to others.

That this investigation is capable of becoming of considerable value to the libraries of the country is indicated by the fact that already information has been sent to 27 librarians concerning 24 different devices. An "Interested list" is maintained, on which are recorded all requests for information concerning various devices. This list now contains 153 entries, representing 53 librarians and 63 different devices. The committee would be glad to have a much larger number of such requests. In several cases, reporting on a certain kind of device, librarians have reported that they have never found one which is satisfactory, but they have not expressed the desire to receive information concerning the experience of others with similar devices. The committee naturally hesitates to offer information where it is not requested, but it wishes all librarians to understand that it desires to make the results of the investigation of value to as many as possible.

In the immediate future the work will be carried on along the same lines as in the past few months. Information in response to inquiries will be sent out whenever sufficient data have been collected to be of value. As is stated in the form notice which accompanies such information, the statements furnished at this time must be considered as advance information which may possibly be supplemented, or in some cases perhaps slightly modified, at a later date. Such advance statements, however, are not sent out except in cases where it seems pretty definitely assured that they will not be materially altered by later information. In other words, the information which has thus far been given in response to inquiries is believed by the committee to

be thoroughly reliable, but not so valuable in completeness and thoroughness as it will be possible to give at a later time.

It now seems likely that the preliminary study will be completed within the period of one or two years originally estimated, but it is still too early to make a very definite statement concerning the nature of the report which it is hoped will sometime be published. Suggestions have been received from two librarians concerning the possible danger of involving the Association in embarrassing difficulties by the publication of a report. This danger has been recognized from the beginning of the work, but the committee believes that it will be possible to prepare a report which will not be open to objection and will none the less be of some value. In a few cases, where a certain type of device has been tried in many libraries and found unsatisfactory, it may not be considered improper to state that such devices in general are not well adapted to library purposes. It may also be thought desirable to state in some cases that although a machine is capable of producing excellent work, the cost of labor for its satisfactory operation is such that many libraries might be unable to use it to advantage. Beyond the possibility of occasional statements of this nature, any report which may be submitted for publication may be expected to contain no criticism of specific devices. All critical statements will be of a general nature, and will bear on types of devices rather than products of individual firms, and on their applicability to library use rather than their intrinsic merits or defects.

This policy is essentially in accord with the suggestions made in the *A. L. A. Bulletin*, November, 1914, p. 509, the writer of which had in mind only criticisms of a general nature, as outlined above, and not specific criticisms of any individual devices. As was pointed out in that article, "some of the information collected it might be inadvisable to publish in the printed report. For this reason (as well as to keep informed concerning new de-

vices) there should be the clearing house."

It is the expectation of the committee that any report prepared for publication will follow the precedent of the *A. L. A. Booklist*, and only such devices will be specifically mentioned as can be commended. Any report that may be prepared will of course be submitted for close editorial scrutiny, and for the opinions of legal authorities if such seem needed. But it may be well here to raise the question: Is there any reason why a printed report should not commend a device which is known to be good? Two librarians have made known their opinion that even this would be inadvisable. It may be remarked here that several important precedents can be cited of publications issued by the Publishing Board, in which various devices are strongly commended and in which, by implication, other devices are criticised. The question need not be more fully discussed here, but the committee would like to have from the Council an expression of opinion on this point.

The publication of a report is considered a less important part of the plan than the establishment of the clearing house of information, for the latter it is designed to make permanent. Moreover, in information given through individual correspondence and through manifold circular statements, more specific statements can be made than will be possible in a published report of a necessarily more general nature. Some criticism has recently been made of the policy of disseminating information even in this way. The committee believes that there can be no possible danger of subjecting the Association to criticism or suits for damages by continuing the work along the lines laid down, and distributing the best information that can be obtained to those who have filed requests for such information. The committee had understood the vote of the Council at the midwinter meeting to be an authorization of the proposed plan of procedure in its entirety. The vote "that it would be to the advantage of the Association to have information in regard to such devices

brought together from time to time" was passed after listening to an outline of the plan, and if this vote did not authorize the dissemination of information in the manner outlined it merely authorized the committee to compile certain information, at great expense, which could not be made of use to anyone. The committee can not believe that such was the intention of the Council, but in view of the objections which have been raised it would now ask the Council for more specific authorization; first, to conduct the work of the clearing house, in both collecting and disseminating information, and second, in the preparation of a report to be submitted for official approval.

The committee believes that enough has already been done to show that the clearing house of information is capable of rendering considerable service, but the hearty and continued co-operation of every librarian in the country is needed. All librarians are therefore urged to communicate with the committee whenever they learn of any new devices, or of any methods by which any process in the library's work can be performed more easily or more satisfactorily by the use of some mechanical device.

It is but fair to state that except for advice and criticism by other members of the committee all of the painstaking, discriminating and laborious work connected with the clearing house of library labor saving devices has been done by Mr. C. Seymour Thompson.

GEORGE F. BOWERMAN,  
Chairman.

#### REPORT OF THE COMMITTEE ON LIBRARY TRAINING

The important accomplishment of the year has been the completion of the inspection of library schools authorized two years ago. The examiner, Miss Mary E. Robbins, had begun the work in time for the matter to be mentioned in the last report, and carried on the work at no little inconvenience to herself, completing the work in December. She visited all the

schools including the new school at the California State Library, with the exception of the Simmons College Library School. On account of her recent connection with this school she asked to be relieved from examining it and the examination was conducted by the chairman of the committee in November. The thanks of the committee are due Miss Robbins for her willingness to undertake this laborious task which she carried on at no little inconvenience to herself and for a compensation quite inadequate. Her report as submitted to the committee falls naturally into two groups: first, a general report closing with certain very definite recommendations, and second, a detailed report on each school accompanied by a great amount of illustrative matter in the form of syllabi, quiz questions, examination papers, catalogs, leaflets, and other material which will prove of very great service to the committee in estimating the actual nature of the work offered by the various schools.

The general report when received in January was at once duplicated and placed in the hands of all the members of the committee. The detailed reports of the schools have nearly all reached the committee, although the delay involved in duplicating has necessarily been very considerable. After a thorough study of these reports the committee will be in the position during the coming year to discuss in detail any possible suggestions which it may be disposed to make concerning re-arrangement or modification of the present library school curriculum. They will also be in the position to discuss in detail the general recommendations submitted by Miss Robbins. For the information of the schools and of others interested these general recommendations follow:

"Careful consideration leads me to believe that the committee should co-operate with the schools in the interest of future training in the following ways:

1. By suggesting that the work of the two-year schools be so arranged that stu-

dents who satisfactorily complete the required work in approved one-year schools and wish to continue their training, may receive credit for their first year of work. This also requires the differentiation of the work in the one-year schools, so the subjects covered by those students wishing a longer course may articulate with subjects given in two-year schools, while at the same time a general course is arranged for one-year students. It may be wise in some schools to plan this briefer course for those students whose abilities will always confine them to lower positions and smaller salaries. While this arrangement for advanced work has frequently been made in the past, each case has been considered on its individual merits, and no general rules laid down. Some rules would be welcomed by instructors and students of the one-year courses.

2. By taking up the question of special technical courses for advanced workers with a foundation of the essentials of general training and experience. The need of such courses is becoming continually more pressing. The most immediate and growing demand all over the country is for properly prepared librarians for normal and high schools. Those who are already holding such positions are proving the worth of trained workers. While every library school gives some instruction along these lines, I know of no school at present offering even a one-term course devoted entirely to the special technical and academic subjects required in this branch of service. The training now given is generally covered by a few lectures given in connection with the work with children, or extension work, and alluded to under other topics. Almost never are the phases of vocational guidance, and oral English taught in this connection. The library schools connected with some system of education, or some institution giving training along pedagogic lines could offer this course to the best advantage, opening it to those applicants only who already had general educational

and technical training, and an appreciation of the needs of young people.

Other possible courses might be given in better preparation for the care of art and music libraries. With broader, modern ideas of extension work in museums and conservatories of music, the book collections are increasing, and the need is felt of intelligent service by one who appreciates the art, but is not necessarily a producer. While such positions will always be limited in number of openings, and in number of properly qualified applicants for instruction, there is even now demand enough to warrant good, brief courses given every other year, and advertised widely and long enough ahead for candidates to prepare to take them. Those schools situated near large collections of art and music books would naturally be the ones where such courses should be given. The art course might include a strong course on book illustrating, still sadly needed by many librarians.

These are but suggestions. Other specialized kinds of advanced work will doubtless be called for. My plea is for some definite, systematic training to be given under proper authority, and properly restricted. Now the trained worker in active library work often finds the need of additional help along lines not taken up in the technical school during his day. As possible library activities increase the active, intelligent librarian will desire more and yet more in the way of different types of training, for he will realize that experiments are often more costly than tuition fees."

In addition to the accomplishment of the long desired examination, an indirect contribution to the study of methods was made as the result of material accumulated by the committee. In the previous year letters had been sent out to something like 200 librarians by the chairman of the committee inviting suggestions concerning the library schools. The persons addressed were divided into two groups; first, librarians not necessarily library school graduates, for the most part heads

of rather large libraries, employing many library school graduates. These were asked to report upon the work of the library school graduates in their libraries, with the request that in the answer they would secure the co-operation of the various heads of the departments in their libraries more immediately in touch with the actual work of the library assistants. They were asked to find out and report in what parts of library work the previous training of the graduates of library schools had seemed to prove adequate, in what parts it had seemed not to be adequate, and therefore in what respects greater emphasis should be laid upon particular parts of the work in the library schools.

The second group consisted of graduates of library schools who had been out for a sufficient length of time and with sufficient success to make it apparent that they possessed the qualities of successful librarianship.

These were asked to state in what respects they had found their library training adequate and in what particulars inadequate for the work they had to do, and also for what parts of the work which they had been called to do the library schools made no preparation whatever. All the correspondents were assured that their criticisms and suggestions would be absolutely treated as confidential, no one but the chairman of the committee knowing from whom criticisms came.

About 160 replies were received, all of them of very great value. Assured of absolutely confidential relations, they spoke with great frankness and in the case of many of the larger libraries the reply involved reports from half a dozen heads. The information thus obtained was carefully gone over by the chairman and all the suggestions which bore upon the work of the schools in general rather than upon the work of any one particular school were selected out and given, literally without note or comment, to the round table of library school instructors at Chicago in January. In response to

many requests there made for a copy of the criticisms, the material was duplicated and two copies sent to each library school. It was urged at that gathering that the chairman indicate which criticisms bore on any particular school. To do this, however, would have in some cases violated the pledge of confidence given to the writers, while in many other cases it was impossible for the chairman of the committee to know which school was in mind. Therefore, no attempt was made to reply to this request. When the committee has completed its study of the specific criticisms of individual schools which came in these letters and also the specific criticisms found in the report of the examiner, it may be possible to do something in the direction desired.

Respectfully submitted, for the committee,

AZARIAH S. ROOT,  
Chairman.

#### COMMITTEE ON BOOKBINDING

It was stated in last year's report that specifications for the binding of the New International Cyclopedia had been submitted to the publisher. It is gratifying to be able to report this year that the publisher adopted the most important of the specifications and that during the year several volumes bound in accordance therewith have been issued. Other publishers of large reference hooks are beginning to realize that the specifications of the committee carry weight as being the unprejudiced opinions of persons who are working for better books. In December the Merriam Company of Springfield, Mass., submitted for criticism copies of the buckram edition of the New International Dictionary designed for the use of small libraries. The volumes proved to be well bound, but in the opinion of the members of the committee were not adequate for the use which they would receive. The Committee objected to the method of sewing on five cords of which only two were laced into the boards, and to the back-lining of linen super. The

full specifications submitted by the Committee called for sewing on tapes and the book to be lined on its back with canton flannel; tapes and back-lining to be inserted in split boards. Up to the time of writing this report the Merriam Company had agreed to adopt some of the specifications submitted, but not all.

In January notices were sent to about 3,000 libraries, calling attention to various bookbinding questions and inviting librarians to call upon the Committee for help in solving binding problems. In comparison with the number of notices sent, the responses were pitifully small. Less than fifty librarians availed themselves of the invitation to ask for aid. This indicates either that the great majority of librarians are getting satisfactory binding, which the Committee doubts, or that there is comparatively little interest in the subject. The latter interpretation is probably the true one.

The sample collection of books bound by different binders has been increased by samples received from two more binders. The collection is used frequently in answering questions about the work of individual binders, twenty-three requests of this nature having been received during the year.

An inquiry from one librarian as to whether the Committee advocated the use of duck on newspapers has led to an important decision on this point. It is the unanimous opinion of the members of the Committee that it is not wise to bind newspapers in any kind of leather, except in occasional instances where a library can afford to spend a much larger sum for binding which has no advantage except better appearance on the shelf for the first few years. Cowhide and other leathers which rapidly deteriorate with age are, of course, quite evidently unsuitable. If moroccos which are free from acid are used, the cost of binding newspapers is greatly increased, with no corresponding gain in length of service. The Committee believes that the best material to use is a heavy grade, closely woven

duck. If the work of forwarding be properly done, this material ought to last as long as the paper. It should be understood, of course, that no matter what material is used on the back, either paper, or a smooth cloth which will reduce friction to a minimum, should be used on the sides.

Respectfully submitted,  
ARTHUR L. BAILEY,  
JOSEPH L. WHEELER,  
GERTRUDE STILES,  
Committee.

#### REPORT OF THE BOOK BUYING COMMITTEE

The relations of libraries to the book trade at the present time seem to be in a state of transition. The American Publishers' Association dissolved this spring. Various court decisions during the year seemed to tend toward the prohibition of the enforcement of fixed prices for the retail trade by the wholesaler or publisher. For the time being, at least, dealers apparently are not limited in the discounts they may offer to libraries. The late court decisions indicate that the maintenance of fixed retail prices is not feasible. Your committee is, therefore, of the opinion that book buying by libraries is at present a matter for the individual library and the individual bookseller and is not a matter for consideration by this committee. Your committee feels, however, that owing to possible new legislation, the committee on book buying should be continued, even though it may remain inactive for the time being.

It seems opportune at this time to restate the position of the book buying committee. The committee believes that book buying for libraries does not necessarily conflict with a fixed price system. We do believe, however, that in the development of the net price system during the last ten years the libraries have not received due consideration as large buyers. The retail bookseller expects a larger discount from buying in quantities. Throughout the business world, whether it concerns the pur-

chase of coal, stationery supplies, or even gas and electricity, increased discounts have been allowed individual buyers in proportion to quantity. The publisher and the retailers between themselves have considered such discounts, but seem to have failed to share them with libraries. For this reason the dissatisfaction of the library with the fixed-price system has in reality been forced by the unfortunate position the publishers and dealers have taken in failing to recognize the libraries as an important factor in trade. Such a consideration tends to lessen the confidence and co-operation which are necessary to sound and successful business.

The committee quotes from Wells' "Social forces in England and America" to emphasize its point that library book buying is practically a wholesale and not a retail transaction.

"Then next, being a philosopher, he would decide that if he was going to buy a great number of libraries in this way, he was going to make an absolutely new sort of demand for these books, and that he was entitled to a special sort of supply.

He would not expect the machinery of retail bookselling to meet the needs of wholesale buying. So he would go either to wholesale booksellers, or directly to the various publishers of the books and editions he had chosen, and ask for reasonable special prices. . . . And the publishers would of course give him very special prices, more especially in the case of the out-of-copyright books."

CHARLES H. BROWN, Chairman.

C. B. RODEN.

A. G. HUBBARD.

#### COMMITTEE ON FEDERAL AND STATE RELATIONS

Your Committee upon federal and state relations respectfully reports that during the past year the following matters have been considered by it:

1. Our attention having been called to an inconvenience inflicted upon libraries through a decision of the Treasury Department, requiring books imported to be marked "in legible English words, so as to indicate the country of origin," correspondence was had with the Treasury De-

partment, which declined to alter the ruling, and with the leading members of the Committee on ways and means of the House of Representatives, who stated that any change in the tariff law in this particular could not be taken up until the meeting of the next Congress.

2. Having learned that a renewed attempt was being made to prevent the issue of stamped envelopes bearing a printed request for return, correspondence was had with certain members of Congress, so as to endeavor to prevent any such action.

3. The Committee learned that a bill had been introduced containing a provision detrimental to the best interests of libraries, namely, that books by an American author could not be imported save with the consent of the copyright proprietor. Therefore, a protest against favorable consideration of such a bill was filed and a request that the Association be heard in opposition to such bill before any report from the committee.

4. Having learned that there was doubt as to whether the importation of books and periodicals through the mails from Germany would be permitted by the allied powers at war with that empire, the State Department was requested to secure from them permission for such transportation through the mails.

Respectfully submitted,

BERNARD C. STEINER,

Chairman.

#### COMMITTEE ON WORK FOR THE BLIND

Your committee, in its report of last year, urged more systematic co-operation among organizations interested in the circulation of embossed books. As a step toward this end the present report is an attempt to furnish a brief inventory of the reading resources of the blind throughout the country, including the centers of distribution in each state, the nature and size of these collections, and the principal sources for the purchase of material. A number of organizations failed to respond to the request for statistics; in such cases

data from earlier published reports have been given, and the dates of the reports indicated. Otherwise, the figures here quoted are for 1914. The collections owned by the schools, though frequently designed for the use of the pupils exclusively, are given here, as co-operation is often possible.

These data make clear the imperative need for the most intelligent co-ordination of effort, if this special reading public, small in number, scattered over the entire country, is to be supplied to the best advantage with the limited resources available. The discouragement of insignificant collections, the development of a few additional large ones in portions of the country now neglected, and the adoption of a uniform type for the printing of books are urged as means of relieving present conditions. The national annual appropriation of \$10,000 is far too inadequate to meet the demand for both text-books for children and reading matter for the general public. If even a few states could follow New York in the making of an annual appropriation for the printing of embossed books, the situation would be immensely improved.

#### Inventory of Libraries of Embossed Books

Key to abbreviations used in this inventory:

AB=American Braille.  
B=Braille.  
Circ.=Circulation.  
EB=European Braille.  
Ll=Line letter.  
M=Moon.  
Ms=Music scores.  
NY=New York point.  
Vols.=Volumes.

**ALABAMA:** *Montgomery.* Department of Archives and History. Vols. 88: EB 17; Ll 64; M 1; NY 6. Titles 66. Books may be circulated throughout the state. *Talladega.* School for the Blind (1908). Titles 1101: AB 615; Ll 486. Ms: B 44.

**ARKANSAS.** *Little Rock.* Sch. for the Blind (1908). Vols. 1770: Ll 275; NY 1490. Titles 407.

**CALIFORNIA:** *Berkeley.* Sch. for the Deaf and Blind. Vols. 1500: AB 750; Ll 50; NY 175. Titles 400. Ms: B 200. The school does not circulate its books. *Sac-*

*ramento.* State Library. Vols. 3602: AB 1029; EB 214; Ll 142; M 1145; NY 986. Titles 1752. Ms 585: B 457; Ll 17; M 3; NY 108. Appliances 44; Games 17; Maps 6; Ink print magazines 86. Circ. 9780: AB 2977; EB 290; Ll 41; M 4087; NY 986. Appliances 42; Games 22; Maps 3; Ink print magazines 74. Books may be circulated throughout California and to neighboring states without libraries for the blind. A printed catalog, which may be had upon application, was issued in January, 1914. This is supplemented each quarter by the News Notes. One home teacher is employed. *San Francisco.* Assn. for the Blind. Vols. 400.

**COLORADO:** *Colorado Springs.* Sch. for the Deaf and Blind (1908). Vols. 1100. Titles 548: AB 70; Ll 128; NY 350. Ms: NY 80.

**CONNECTICUT:** *Hartford.* Institute for the Blind, Sch. Dept. (1908). Vols. 536: AB 283; Ll 253. Titles 204. Ms: B 190.

**DELAWARE:** *Wilmington.* Institute Free Library. Vols. 804: AB 449; EB 25; M 330. Titles 446. Circ. 687: B 235; M 452. Books are circulated throughout Delaware. An ink print catalog is sent without charge. A home teacher who co-operates with the library is employed by the Delaware Commission.

**DISTRICT OF COLUMBIA:** *Washington.* Library of Congress. Vols. 3,000: AB 300; EB 300; Ll 100; M 600; NY 1,250. Ms 225: B 100; NY 125. Circ. 3,359. The library will, in so far as its collection permits, lend books in all embossed types to readers who are unable to borrow books in the types they desire from state institutions, state or nearby libraries. An ink print catalog issued June, 1914, and a supplement to be issued May, 1915, will be sent free.

*Washington.* National Library for the Blind. Vols. 1,074: AB 7; EB 838; Ll 132; M 10; NY 17. Titles 511. Circ.: EB 800. Books may be circulated throughout the U. S. A printed catalog may be had upon application. EB catalogs are sold for 10c. each.

**FLORIDA:** St. Augustine. Sch. for the Deaf and Blind (1908). Titles 175: L1 25; NY 150.

**GEORGIA:** Macon. Acad. for the Blind (1908). Vols. 2,500. Titles 409: AB 38; L1 136; NY 235.

**ILLINOIS:** Chicago. Public Library. Vols. 1,449: AB 643; L1 228; M 483; NY 95. The books are circulated throughout the state. Both printed and embossed catalogs are available without charge. Jacksonville. Sch. for the Blind (1908). Titles 803: AB 470; L1 183; NY 150. Ms: B 2,000.

**INDIANA:** Indianapolis. Indiana Sch. for the Blind. Vols. 2,074: L1 150; NY 1,924. Titles 690. Ms: B 200, 100 volumes in instruction. Indianapolis. State Library. Vols. 639: AB 35; L1 222; NY 382. Titles 366. Ms 7; L1 2; NY 5. Circ. 455 (chiefly NY). The books are circulated throughout Indiana. A NY catalog is available without charge.

**IOWA:** Des Moines. Iowa Library Commission. Vols. 267: L1 10; NY 257. Titles 165. Circ. 366. Books are sent throughout the state of Iowa. A printed catalog is supplied free. Vinton. Iowa College for the Blind. Vols. 3,786: AB 5; L1 275; M 6; NY 3,500. Titles 500. Ms: NY 6,962. Circ. 30 (outside the school). Books are sent throughout the state of Iowa.

**KANSAS:** Kansas City. Sch. for the Blind (1908). Vols. 2,500.

**KENTUCKY:** Louisville. Free Public Library. Vols. 383: AB 1; L1 192; NY 190. Titles 268. The books are circulated throughout Kentucky. NY and L1 catalogs are supplied free, and a printed list is being prepared. Louisville. Kentucky Inst. for the Educ. of the Blind. Vols. 2,423; L1 450; M 65; NY 1,908. Titles 400. Ms: NY 225. The books are circulated only among the pupils of the school.

**LOUISIANA:** Baton Rouge. Sch. for the Blind. Vols. 794: AB 135; NY 559. Titles 460. Ms 350: B 200; NY 150. The books are circulated throughout Louisiana. There is a printed catalog of the collection.

**MARYLAND:** Baltimore. Enoch Pratt Free Library. Vols. 1,757. Titles 685: L1 135; NY 550. Ms: Included in NY books. Circ. 493. The books may be circulated throughout Maryland. Overlea P. O. Maryland Sch. for the Blind. Vols. 3,675: AB 25; L1 250; NY 3,400. Titles 700. Ms 3,170: B 20; NY 3,150. The books may be circulated throughout Maryland. NY catalogs are supplied free of charge. The school employs a home teacher.

**MASSACHUSETTS:** Boston. Public Library. Vols. 1,052: AB 32; EB 5; L1 216; M 642; NY 136. Titles 548. Ms 21: B 1; NY 20. Circ. small, not recorded. The circulation of books is not restricted to any particular territory, but the use of the nearest available source is recommended. A catalog of books in embossed form, issued in 1894, is sold for 50c. This library co-operates with the Library of Perkins Institution, in Watertown. Brookline. Public Library. Vols. 109: AB 87; L1 1; M 21. Titles 75. Circ. 84, chiefly M. The books are circulated in Brookline, and possibly outside in case of need. Lists are sent to any blind readers who desire them. Lynn. Public Library. Vols. 255: AB 142; EB 6; L1 63; M 7; NY 27. Titles 205. Circ. 476, for the most part borrowed from Perkins and the Library of Congress. There is no territorial limit to the circulation of these books. A card catalog in AB is available, and a printed list is published in the monthly bulletin. A blind assistant teaches all the types for the blind. The room is open three days each week. New Bedford. Free Public Library. Vols. 214: AB 77; L1 105; M 1; NY 31. Titles 137. There is no territorial limit to the circulation of books. A typewritten catalog is available. Watertown. Library of Perkins Institution. Vols. 13,461: AB 10,176; L1 1,362; M 876; NY 1,047. Titles 1,795. Ms: B 8,000. Circ. 5,296: AB 3,473; L1 374; M 1,129; NY 320 (circ. outside the school). The circ. within the school was 7,092. "It is primarily a school library, but from the very first was designed to supply reading matter to the

blind in any part of the U. S. and Canada. Throughout the northeastern states the majority of the books loaned to the blind are sent from the Perkins Institution." Printed catalogs are distributed freely wherever needed. The state teachers for the adult blind through New England use the library as headquarters. The reference library of books in ink print relating to the blind is the most complete collection of the kind in America. It is invaluable to students of the subject throughout the country. **Worcester.** Free Public Library. Vols. 292: AB 69; EB 13; L1 142; M 56; NY 12. Titles 164. The books are circulated through central Mass.

**MICHIGAN: Detroit.** Public Library. Vols. 222: AB 121; NY 41; Embossed 60. Titles 212. Circ. 212. The books are circulated in Detroit and environs. **Lansing.** Michigan Sch. for the Blind (1908). Titles: AB 460. **Saginaw.** Mich. Employment Inst. for the Blind (1913). "For the year July, 1913, to July, 1914, the legislature of Michigan granted \$1,000 to the institution for embossed books, and for the coming year of 1914-1915 the same amount has been granted. This is being expended for Braille and New York point books, and a large quantity of Braille and New York point music has also been ordered. The books and music are loaned to any blind person in the state, and will also be sent out of the state to any former resident or pupil, or to anyone who has in any way aided the library either by money or influence."

**MINNESOTA: Faribault.** Sch. for the Blind (1908). Titles 566: L1 150; NY 146. Books may be circulated throughout the state.

**MISSISSIPPI: Jackson.** State Inst. for the Blind. Titles: NY 980. Ms: NY 50.

**MISSOURI: St. Louis.** Public Library. Vols. 489: AB 172; EB 90; L1 41; NY 131. Titles 44. Ms: B 44. Circ. about 100, chiefly AB. Books may be circulated throughout Missouri and the adjoining states. There is an embossed catalog in AB, published August, 1912. Additions are noted monthly in the printed Bulletin. **St.**

**Louis.** Sch. for the Blind (1908). Vols.: AB 4,760. Titles 569: AB 394; L1 775. Ms: B 632.

**MONTANA: Boulder.** Sch. for the Deaf and Blind (1908). Vols. 146: AB 137; L1 8; NY 1. Titles 56. Ms: B 50.

**NEBRASKA: Nebraska City.** Inst. for the Blind. Vols.: NY 2,000. Titles 775. Ms: NY 75. The books may be circulated throughout Nebraska.

**NEW MEXICO: Alamoordo.** Inst. for the Blind (1908). Titles 100: AB 40; L1 25; NY 35. Ms: All B.

**NEW YORK: Albany.** State Library for the Blind. Vols. 3,973: AB 1,121; EB 158; L1 525; M 331; NY 1,838. Titles (books and music) 2,337. Ms 949: B 53; NY 896. Circ. 6,682: AB 680; EB 328; L1 38; M 686; NY 4,949. Books may be circulated throughout New York state. An ink print catalog may be had upon application. Through a special appropriation made by the state, the New York State Library prints a number of new titles annually. Eighteen titles have been added during 1914. These books form the greater part of each year's additions to reading matter in New York point type. They may be purchased by other organizations at a nominal price, and are therefore a benefit to the blind of all other states. Through the efforts of the New York State Commissioner of Education, Dr. John H. Finley, several authors have been interested in the blind to the extent of having each a book published in tactile print. This serves as an illustration of what may be accomplished by a "volunteer worker" interested in adding to the body of embossed literature. **Auburn.** Seymour Library. Vols.: NY 101. Circ. 25-35. The books are circulated in Cayuga and Onondaga counties. **Batavia.** State Sch. for the Blind. Vols. 4,752: AB 767; NY 3,995. Titles 850. Ms 2,520: B 20; NY 2,500. Circ. 1,500: B 300; NY 1,200 (approximate). The circulation of the books is limited to pupils and former pupils. A printed catalog of the school's publications is available. **Brooklyn.** Public Library. Vols. 2,255: AB 246; EB 69; L1 322; M 534; NY 735. Titles 1,300.

Ms: NY 349. Circ. 1,157. The circulation of books is practically confined to the borough of Brooklyn. A home teacher is employed by the library. **Buffalo.** Public Library. Vols. 92; AB 9; L1 7; M magazine only; NY 76. The library has city support only, but has loaned books outside in the county. Printed lists of the books are sent without charge. **New York.** Institute for the Education of the Blind. Vols. 3,606; AB 6; M 100; NY 3,000. Titles 300. Ms: NY 9,250 (estimated). The books are circulated only among the pupils of the school. **New York.** Public School Classes for the Blind Children. Vols.: 2,500 pamphlets and 200 bound vols., all in AB. Titles 170. The books are sent to the different classes for the blind children in the public school system of Greater New York. **New York.** Public Library. Vols. 7,342 (Ms not included): AB 1,313; EB 992; L1 310; M 2,033; NY 2,694. Titles 2,339. Ms 5,377; B 1,764; L1 1; NY 3,612. Circ. 26,224; AB 2,637; EB 6,322; L1 66; M 5,510; NY 9,114; B music 951; NY music 1,586; Ink print 38. Books may be circulated throughout New York state, New Jersey, and Connecticut, without restriction, and to any part of the U. S., provided the applicant cannot secure the desired material from a nearer source. Printed catalogs of books and of music will be sent upon request. The embossed catalog is published in five sections, three of books, two of music, each section being printed in the type of the books listed therein. This catalog will be loaned to regularly enrolled readers, or it can be bought at 10c. a section. The library employs one home teacher, who works in Greater New York. **Rochester.** Public Library. Vols. 50, all in NY. Titles 18. Books are all loaned to the Rochester Assn. for the Blind, which has headquarters at Reynolds Library.

**NORTH CAROLINA:** Raleigh. Library for Blind Institute. Vols. 2,937; AB 22; L1 500; NY 2,415. Titles 2,000. Circ. 275; L1 25; NY 250. The books are circulated throughout North Carolina. A home teacher is employed by the Institute.

**NORTH DAKOTA:** Bathgate. Sch. for the Blind. Vols. 662. Titles 250; AB 6; M 6; NY 650. Ms: NY 165. Books may be circulated throughout the state.

**OHIO:** Cincinnati. Cincinnati Library Society for the Blind. Vols. 2,044; AB 18; L1 219; M 335; NY 1,472. Ms: NY 125. There are few duplicates among the collection. Circ. 6,182. Books may be circulated throughout the U. S. and Canada at present, but the lending of books is to be restricted to residents of Ohio. A New York point catalog is sold for 10c. a copy. A home teacher is employed. **Cleveland.** Public Library. Vols. 689; AB 113; EB 19; L1 65; M 79; NY 413. Titles 436. Ms: B 3; NY 33. Circ. 2,552; AB 272; EB 189; M 723; NY 768. Books may be circulated throughout the U. S. The local Society for the Blind and the state commission furnish home teachers.

**OKLAHOMA:** Wagoner. Sch. for the Blind (1908.) Vols. 296.

**OREGON:** Portland. Library Association. Vols. 154; AB 25; M 55; NY 74. Titles 73. Circ. (estimated): AB 1; M 13; NY 118. The books are sent throughout the state of Oregon. **Salem.** State Sch. for the Deaf and Blind (1908). Vols. 600; AB 300; NY 300. Ms: B 1,000.

**PENNSYLVANIA:** Philadelphia. Free Library. Vols. 4,205; AB 855; EB 286; L1 271; M 2,411; NY 382. Titles 1,062. Ms: B less than 100. Circ. 21,974; AB 4,074; EB 159; L1 22; M 16,971; NY 748. The volumes purchased for the Free Library are circulated within the city limits; those belonging to the Penn. Home Teaching Soc., largely M, are sent throughout the U. S. and its possessions, except in western Penn. and in Calif. Embossed lists in M, AB, and NY are loaned free of charge; a printed list of M type books and typewritten lists of the other types are available; other printed lists are in preparation. Home teachers are employed by the Penn. Home Teaching Soc. The work of this library offers an unusual instance of co-operation. It circulates the books owned by the Penn. Home Teaching Soc.,

and uses the same building with other activities of the blind which are under the management of the Penn. Instit. for the Instruction of the Blind. **Philadelphia** (Overbrook). Penn. Instit. for the Instruction of the Blind. Vols. 19,941: AB 17,540; EB 252; L1 950; M 150; NY 1,049. Titles 1,775. Ms: B 3,000, titles 1,500. Circ. 465: AB 459; NY 5; L1 1. (These figures apply only to circulation outside the school. The circulation among the pupils runs into the thousands.) "As we are a school library, our first duty is to our pupils, but we send books anywhere throughout the United States, or even to Mexico, when they are really needed and cannot be secured elsewhere." Catalogs are loaned free of charge. A complete list of all publications in AB has been compiled by Mr. O. H. Burritt, of this school, and may be bought for 5c. **Pittsburgh**. Carnegie Library. Vols. 2,627: AB 926; EB 91; L1 154; M 911; NY 545; a deposit of 785 vols. from the Penn. Home Teaching Soc. Titles 1,052. Circ. 4,712: AB 2,103; EB 28; L1 62; M 1,931; NY 588. The books are circulated through western Penn. An ink print catalog is sold for 5c., 10c. postpaid; B and M lists are loaned to readers. A home teacher furnished by the Penn. Home Teaching Soc. works in western Penn. under the direction and supervision of the library. **Pittsburgh**. Western Penn. Instit. for the Blind (1908). Vols. 988: AB 398; L1 220; NY 370. Ms, titles: B 204; NY 48.

**RHODE ISLAND**: **Providence**. Public Library. Vols. 291: AB 140; L1 88; M 62; NY 1. Titles 351. Ms: B 63. Circ. 735. The books are circulated throughout R. I. Multigraphed lists are provided free of charge. The state employs home teachers.

**SOUTH DAKOTA**: **Gary**. Sch. for the Blind. Vols. 1,313: AB 1,273; NY 40. Ms: B 443. Books are circulated only among pupils of the school.

**TENNESSEE**: **Nashville**. Sch. for the Blind (1908). Vols. 800: "About 600 in L1 and the rest in NY and AB." Titles 400. Ms: B 715.

**TEXAS**: **Austin**. State Sch. for the Blind (1908). Vols.: "Mostly in NY and L1."

**UTAH**: **Ogden**. Sch. for the Deaf and Blind. Vols.: AB 215. **Salt Lake City**. Auxiliary of the Reading Room for the Blind, Public Library. Vols. 187: AB 168; L1 1; M 5; NY 9; Lucas 4. Circ. 45. The books are circulated in Salt Lake City and county. A teacher is employed by the Auxiliary to teach at the library.

**VIRGINIA**: **Staunton**. Sch. for the Deaf and Blind (1908). Titles 1,000: L1 500; NY 500.

**WASHINGTON**: **Seattle**. Public Library. Vols. 630: AB 237; L1 1; M 111; NY 281. Titles 376. Circ. 178. The territory throughout which the books may be sent is unlimited. Typewritten lists of the books are available without charge. **Spokane**. Public Library. Vols. 56: AB 44; NY 18. Titles 18. Circ. very small. Books are circulated only in Spokane. **Vancouver**. Sch. for the Deaf and Blind (1908). Titles 167: AB 40; L1 50; NY 75. Ms: B 2.

**WEST VIRGINIA**: **Romney**. Sch. for the Deaf and Blind (1908). Vols. 700: L1 100; NY 600.

**WISCONSIN**: **Janesville**. State Sch. for the Blind. Vols. 6,285: AB 50 L1 200; M 10; NY 6,025 (including 2,996 books for circ. and 3,029 textbooks. Titles 519. Ms: NY 95. Circ. 528: M 10; NY 518. Books are circulated throughout the U. S. Home teachers are employed. **Milwaukee**. Public Library. Vols. 350. Titles 254: AB 80; L1 10; M 4; NY 160. Ms: B 11. Circ. 100 (approximate). The books are circulated only in Milwaukee.

## PRICE LISTS

### American Braille

The new edition of the "List of publications in American Braille" published by the Pennsylvania Institution for the Instruction of the Blind, Overbrook, Philadelphia, is a record of all the books available in the American Braille type.

Practically all of the Braille music embodied in this country is included in the catalog of the Perkins Institution for the

Blind, Watertown, Mass., and the School for the Blind, Jacksonville, Ill.

#### European Braille

The most important list of the books and music published in the European Braille type is issued by the National Institute for the Blind, 224, Great Portland street, London, W., England, formerly The British and Foreign Blind Association. Announcements of the new publications from this press are given monthly in The Braille Review. The catalog of the books and music published by the Royal Blind Asylum and School, West Craigmillar, Edinburgh, Scotland, is also of interest. The most useful lists of material published in foreign languages are issued by F. W. Vogel, Hamburg 33, Hufnerstrasse 122, and by the Association Valentin Haüy, 7 & 9 Rue Duroc, Paris.

The Catalogue general de la musique imprimee en Braille was brought out by the Association Valentin Haüy in 1910. This is a list of all the piano music embossed by the continental presses and also by the British and Foreign Blind Association, London.

#### Moon Type

The price list printed by the Moon Society, 104, Queen's Road, Brighton, England, contains all the material printed in that type. This organization is now a part of the National Institute for the Blind.

#### New York Point

For both reading matter and music embossed in the New York point type the catalog of the American Printing House for the Blind, Louisville, Ky., should be used, as it includes practically all of such material.

The State School for the Blind, Batavia, N. Y., and the Xavier Free Publication Society, 59 East 83d street, New York city, have short lists of material not contained in that of the American Printing House. The catalog of the former is made up principally of music and the latter altogether of books.

For the Committee,  
LUCILLE A. GOLDTHWAITE,  
Chairman.

President WELLMAN: I will ask for the report of the Committee on the A. L. A. exhibit at the Panama-Pacific International Exposition, Dr. Frank P. Hill, chairman.

Dr. HILL presented the following report:

#### REPORT OF PANAMA-PACIFIC EXHIBIT COMMITTEE

The following report of the A. L. A. Panama-Pacific Exhibit Committee is submitted as showing progress to date.

Naturally, the European war interfered somewhat with the plans of the committee, inasmuch as there was great uncertainty concerning the return of the Leipzig exhibit.

A request was first made to librarians generally for a duplication of material they had prepared for Leipzig. It was fortunate that the responses were immediate and excellent, as it was found, when the freight was received in San Francisco, that the goods were in bad condition from water and poor packing.

The California member of the committee with the able assistance of Mr. Charles S. Greene of the Oakland Free library, assembled the contributions as you see them today in the Education Building. Much credit is due Mr. Greene and his co-laborers for the manner in which they handled the difficult situation.

An appeal for money met with generous returns, as will be shown by the financial statement submitted by the committee. An interesting feature of the subscription list is the large number of small libraries and of individuals represented.

A full report will be made by our successors after the close of the exposition.

Respectfully submitted,

FRANK P. HILL,  
MARY EILEEN AHERN,  
JOHN COTTON DANA,  
JAMES L. GILLIS,  
GEORGE B. UTLEY.

President WELLMAN: You have heard, or seen, these reports, and unless there is objection they will be accepted and printed. The president then introduced Miss

MAY MASSEE, editor of the "A. L. A. Booklist," Chicago, who read a paper on THE CHANGING LITERARY TASTE AND THE GROWING APPEAL OF POETRY (See p. 111)

Dr. HERBERT PUTNAM, librarian of the Library of Congress, read a paper, the title of which was

"FER-CONTRA"  
(See p. 119)

Mr. WILLIS H. KERR, librarian of the Kansas state normal school, Emporia, read a paper on

THE CHILD IN THE SCHOOL AND IN THE LIBRARY  
(See p. 144)

This address was given at this general session by courtesy of the Section on Library Work with Children, for which it had been prepared.

**A. L. A. DAY AT THE EXPOSITION**  
Saturday, June 5th, was officially A. L. A. Day at the Panama-Pacific International Exposition. Members of the Association crossed the Bay from Berkeley early in the afternoon and were officially greeted with an address of welcome by Mr. Vogel-sang, representing the Exposition authorities, and presented with the bronze medal of the Exposition. President Wellman received the medal and made response.

In the evening the California Library Association tendered the A. L. A. an informal but very delightful reception in the California building.

**FOURTH GENERAL SESSION**  
(Monday morning, June 7, Chemistry Annex Building.)

The Association was called to order by the president.

President WELLMAN: Invitations to attend this conference or send a word of greeting were mailed to the principal libraries of Central and South America and the Orient. Replies have been received from the following institutions (reads names). The message from the library of Kyoto Imperial University, addressed to the secretary, has been very handsomely

printed, and I will read it. (Reads letter.) We wish there were time to read the other letters, but they will be printed in the Proceedings. We have representatives with us from the Philippine Library of Manila, although not present today, and the librarian of the public library at Yamaguchi, Japan, Mr. T. Sano, who we hoped would be on the platform this morning and extend a word of greeting, but modesty regarding his command of the English language makes him prefer not to speak. Mr. Sano has been a member of the Association for several years, and is most welcome at our meeting.

#### LETTERS OF GREETING

The Yamaguchi Public Library,  
Yamaguchi Japan, June 7, 1915.  
(Written at San Francisco)

Mr. George B. Utley,  
Secretary, A. L. A.

Mr. Secretary: It has been my vision for these years to visit the American library and to study its methods; and you can easily imagine how delighted I am to attend the 37th annual conference of the A. L. A.

The public library in Japan is rapidly growing in size as well as in number. In the year ending March 30, 1914, there were 667 public libraries, exclusive of several government bureau, school or university libraries not generally open to the public. As we witnessed an increase of 127 in 1914, and 96 in 1913, we may have had an increase of over 100, about 800 in all, in the year ending March 31, 1915.

To do justice to my fellow-librarians in Japan, they are doing their best; they have done much. But more remains to be done. There is wanting the vital connection between our libraries which is so prominent in America. Library training, union catalog, inter-library loans, library supervision—all these are to be studied from America by Japan.

I have been sent here to study the American library methods; and I wish to fulfill my mission by your kind assistance. I wish to visit many libraries, but my time here is very limited. Visiting Washington early in August, I have to leave San Francisco for Japan on the 21st of the month.

The Japanese library is so much indebted to America—perhaps far more than the American can imagine. No one can understand this better than I. But my imperfect command of English fails me to

express my sentiments freely of how grateful we are.

Congratulating the Association on its successful meeting, I remain.

Yours very truly,

T. SANO.

Tokyo, May 1, 1915.

H. C. Wellman, Esq., President,

American Library Association.

Dear Sir: Representing the Japanese libraries mentioned below, we, the undersigned, have the honor to send you here-with a few words of hearty congratulation on the occasion of the thirty-seventh annual conference of the American Library Association, to be held next June at Berkeley, California. Please allow us also to take this opportunity to extend, through you, to your esteemed association, our gratitude for the valuable information and suggestions we have received (and are receiving directly or indirectly) from its proceedings. Your members will be interested to know that the library methods in vogue in Japan are based on American models, as it is a general consensus of opinion amongst us that the American system is the best.

Hoping the coming conference will prove to be one of the most successful conferences you have ever held,

Very sincerely yours,

I. TANAKA,

Chief Librarian of the Imperial Library of Japan

JKAI IMAZAWA,  
Director of Hibiya  
Library.

YUMIHIKO SAITHO,  
Director of Nankibunko  
(Marquis Tokugawa's  
Library).

ZENSHIRO TSUBOYA,  
Manager of Ohashi Public  
Library.

M. WADA,  
Chief Librarian of the Im-  
perial University of Tokyo.

KAZUSADA TANAKA,  
Chief Librarian of  
Keiogijuku University.

Library of Kyoto Imperial University,  
Kyoto, Japan, April 6, 1915.

Mr. George B. Utley, Secretary,  
American Library Association.

Dear Sir: We desire to offer our greetings and congratulations upon the occasion of the thirty-seventh annual conference of the American Library Association, held in connection with the Panama-Pacific Inter-

national Exposition from June 3rd to 9th. On this occasion we would acknowledge the indebtedness which the public libraries in Japan owe to the libraries of America for examples and object lessons from which we have gained much profit. We have also to thank you for various donations from your country. It would take too long if we were to enumerate all the donors who have shown kindness towards this library in particular; but we wish especially to mention the Carnegie Institution of Washington for the donation of valuable publications, the Library of Congress for the donation of sets of the printed card catalogue issued by the said Library, arranged for presentation to the University Library through Baron Dairoku Kikuchi, then President of the University, when he visited America in 1910, and an American lady for the donation of a letter written by the late Mr. Townsend Harris, the first American Minister to Japan, who also took a leading part in the opening of the long-sealed Empire to foreign trade and in the making of modern Japan.

With regret that we cannot be present personally at your Conference, we extend our best wishes for the continued prosperity of your Association and the success of your Conference.

Very faithfully yours,

I. SHIMIZURA,

Librarian.

St. John's University, Low Library,  
Shanghai, China, March 19, 1915.

George B. Utley, Esq., Secretary,  
American Library Association.

Dear Sir: I desire to send most cordial greetings to the American Library Association in conference at Berkeley, California; and to thank the Association heartily not only for the invitation to attend and participate in the annual meeting, but also for the great help derived from its numerous publications. I only regret that the time and distance make it impossible for me to be present.

The library of St. John's University is a small one, containing something over ten thousand volumes. We have few novels but a large proportion of the books are devoted to theology, sociology, natural science, and history, while we have a fairly large collection of books relating to the Far East and especially China, its art, history, geography, and religion. The books are loaned to the faculty, students and alumni of the University. Moreover, in the library a few students are employed and trained in library management, who

later are able to accept positions as librarians in other institutions in China.

Library work in Shanghai is very backward. The Jesuits at Siccawei have a good library, mostly French, but it is not accessible. The North China Branch of the Royal Asiatic Society has an excellent lot of books on the Orient which are open only to members. There is a Municipal library in the Town Hall supported entirely by private subscriptions and consisting chiefly of fiction. For the great Chinese population there is really nothing in the way of library facilities.

With best wishes for the complete success of the approaching conference and the continued prosperity and widening service of the American Library Association to the cause of learning in all countries,

I am, dear Sir,

Yours very sincerely,

MONTGOMERY H. THROOP.

Faculty member in charge of library.

Boone University Library,  
Wuchang, China, May 6, 1915.

Dear Mr. Utley: Thank you for writing me to send greetings to the library conference in Berkeley, California. I send most hearty greetings and wish that I might be with you all during the meetings. I have very pleasant recollections of the conference in Asheville, N. C., in 1907.

You ask me for a few words about our library work in this city in the heart of China. We have only accomplished a small part of what we hoped to have accomplished of that plan I put before the A. L. A. members at the meeting in 1907. Things move slowly in the Far East.

First of all, I am enclosing a picture of our library building, that you may see where our work goes on. This building was opened five years ago this month.

We are doing the regular work of a college library with the Chinese students in Boone University the preparatory school. The students number three hundred. We are reaching out to the students in certain of the government schools, etc., in this center, by means of small travelling libraries. We have had eight during this past year. Our public lectures on scientific and historical subjects, etc., which we have held for the last four years, have been well attended, as we usually have an audience of between four and five hundred. We send our tickets to more than twenty of the different government schools, and other institutions, connected with the government in this city.

The Chinese young man,<sup>1</sup> who has been the assistant ever since the opening of the Boone Library, is now having a course of training in the New York Public Library School. He will remain a second year and take the senior course.

I have many plans for the future work of the Boone library, but I will wait and see if they materialize before writing of them.

Again with hearty greetings to the members of the A. L. A. Conference of 1915, I am

Very sincerely,

MARY ELIZABETH WOOD,  
Librarian.

University of Sydney, Fisher Library,  
Sydney, New South Wales, June 3, 1915.  
The Secretary,  
American Library Association.

Sir: In reply to your kind invitation, dated 29th January, I must express my sincere regret that I am unable to attend the conference at Berkeley. We all owe much to the A. L. A., and it would be a real pleasure to express one's acknowledgment in person. I am sure, too, I should benefit much by intercourse with university librarians on your side of the Pacific, for there are problems in university library economy which are met by various compromises and for which I believe there is no solution which satisfies everybody. A comparison of compromises is a help. I believe some librarians believe in the weeding out of a number of professors by judicious assassination, but I can't believe that this method would do any lasting good—except perhaps in Germany.

Our library is easily the best university library in Australia, but our needs are always well in excess of our possessions. In Europe, if one has not a book, one sends next door, or to the next street, or the next town; and even in America the same conditions must hold pretty well. Not here. We need a library a hundred times as large as the best college library across the ocean. We are a long way off.

Dewey has a good grip on Australia. His system of classification seems to be used everywhere, and everywhere I hear people condemning it. Of course, they'd curse any system of classification that was in use, since no system can be perfect, and the chorus of curses against Dewey is merely the tribute to his success.

Yours sincerely,

J. LE GAY BREFFTON,  
Librarian.

<sup>1</sup>Mr. Tso Yuen Seng.

Public Library,  
Wellington, New Zealand,  
April 27, 1915.

Dear Mr. Utley: I appreciate the fact that this year's A. L. A. conference is being held as near to New Zealand as it is possible to be, but there is a long, long stretch of water between us, and the best I can do is to ask you to convey to your president (my friend, Mr. Wellman) the officers and members assembled my sincere greetings. Perhaps the next time you come to the Pacific Coast—but that is anticipating—Kind regards,

Yours sincerely,  
HERBERT BAILLIE.

City of Auckland, Public Libraries.  
Auckland, N. Z., May 8, 1915.  
The Secretary,  
American Library Association.

Dear Sir: I am in receipt of your letter of January 29th, and regret that stress of work has precluded me replying till now.

It is also with regret that I have to inform you that my committee is unable to delegate me to attend the conference. In compliance with your request I am enclosing a brief account of this library, along with which I send my heartiest good wishes for the success of your conference. I am,

Yours faithfully,  
JOHN BARR,  
Chief Librarian.  
(Enclosure)

#### AUCKLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY

The public library commenced operations in the premises of the Mechanics' Institute in 1880, and it is interesting to note that the Auckland public library was the first library in Australasia to be supported by rates. From 1880 to 1887 the work of the library was carried on in this building.

It was not long, however, until the restricted nature of the accommodation indicated that more commodious premises would be required, and the promised gift of Sir George Grey's library hastened the decision to provide a more suitable home.

In 1883 the site of the new building to comprise the Auckland public library, art gallery and municipal offices was selected. Two years later the foundation stone was laid by Mr. W. R. Waddell, Mayor, and in 1887 the library was opened by Mr. A. E. T. Devore. Inclusive of furnishings the building cost approximately £30,000.

The progress of the library was rapid. In 1880 the stock consisted of some 5,000 volumes, of which 4,000 volumes had been transferred from the Provincial Council

Library and 1,000 volumes from the Mechanics' Institute. By 1886 it had grown to 7,000 volumes. The next year Sir George Grey presented his valuable collection of books, manuscripts, letters, etc., besides his paintings, Maori carvings, curios, etc. The number of volumes had now increased to 15,000.

The library's benefactions have been both extensive and valuable. From 1887 to 1898 Sir George Grey was a constant donor to the library and the entire collection numbers between 13,000 and 14,000 volumes. The intrinsic value of the collection is great. Notable among the manuscripts are *Lectioanarum Græcum* (period 10th or 11th century) which is probably the oldest manuscript in Australasia. The two following, picked from a large collection, represent the artistic side of these early books. The *Biblia Sacra Latina Vulgata* (15th century) is considered by many competent critics to be the finest example of handwriting in the southern hemisphere. The *Missale Romanum* (15th century) is notable also for the splendid calligraphy and for the magnificent coloring of the borders and miniatures, and for the brilliant gilding. Amongst the early printed books are many notable productions of the early printers, the most interesting being the three Caxtons. They are Higden's *Polychronicon*, circa 1483, *The Golden Legend*, circa 1484, and the *Eneydos* 1490. Amongst the literary treasures mention must be made of the *editio princeps* of Spenser's *Fæerie Queene*, 1590, the first, second and fourth folio editions of Shakespeare, *The Poems* of Shakespeare, 1640, and *Pericles*, 1619. Also the first folio edition of Jonson's *Works*, 1616.

On somewhat parallel lines to the Grey collection is the collection of Mr. Henry Shaw, which was presented to the library in 1912. His collection, originally intended to supplement the Grey collection soon outgrew that idea, and while particularly strong in manuscripts, especially oriental manuscripts, and in 15th and 16th century printed books, it is a splendid collection of selected books on general literature in best copies. In it are represented the finest examples of modern printing and illustration in all its branches. It includes large paper editions printed on hand-made paper and on Japanese vellum. It comprises the standard authors and best editions procurable, many of them numbered and presentation copies. A large number have been colored by hand. A notable specimen of the latter is Roberts's *Hoty Land*, and *Egypt & Nubia*, in five folio volumes, containing 250 plates hand col-

ored in imitation of the original drawings. Super-illustration is another feature of Mr. Shaw's collection, which work the donor is still engaged on. His edition of Shakespeare will, when completed, be one of the fullest collections of illustrations of the national poet in this part of the world. Individual mention is further impossible. These brief notes may indicate, however, the literary artistic and bibliographical importance of these two collections.

Other gifts deserving of mention are the Mackelvie collection of 500 volumes, the Mackelvie collection of general literature, and the Fred Shaw collection, containing many rare editions of English dramatists. In addition general acknowledgment ought to be made of the numerous individual gifts which have been made from time to time.

The Edward Costley bequest of £12,150 remains to be chronicled. This sum has been invested and the annual interest devoted to the general maintenance of the library. From this source many valuable books have been added to the general library.

In 1889 a lending department was opened, and has always been largely patronized.

In 1913 a special fireproof annex was opened, and here are exhibited the Grey and Shaw collections.

At present it is estimated that the libraries contain 73,208 volumes, of which 46,315 volumes are contained in the reference libraries and 26,893 volumes in the lending departments.

Besides the central library the Leys Institute (founded by Mr. William Leys) forms part of a system of branch libraries and reading rooms. Two other branches are situated in Grafton district and in Parnell. Other branch libraries are in contemplation in Grey Lynn and Remuera. The Leys Institute contains besides a lending library, a splendid reference library, containing over 10,000 volumes, the gift of Mr. T. W. Leys and others, a boys' reading room, gymnasium and lecture hall.

(Translation.)

United States of Venezuela,  
National Library,

Caracas, 23 February, 1915.

Secretary George B. Utley,  
Chicago.

Dear Sir: Your valued communication of 28th of January has been received, inviting me to be present at your conference in connection with the Panama-Pacific International Exposition in San Francisco.

It will, to my regret, be impossible for me to take part in your deliberations, but we purpose shortly to write a few words of greeting and include a brief description of this library.<sup>1</sup>

I remain, etc.,

JOSÉ ANTONIO LINARES,

Subdirector.

(Translation.)

National University,  
San Salvador, May 12, 1915.

Secretary,  
American Library Association,  
Chicago.

Dear Sir: I thank you for your generous, esteemed and appreciated communication. The writer, for several reasons, cannot accept your esteemed invitation to attend the congress for the purpose of participating in the proceedings of the same, but sends his best regards to all of the members of the Association.

The library of this University, which is now being formed, has acquired five thousand volumes during the last 15 years. Among these volumes are a number of works by the most prominent lawyers of the United States, France, Italy, Germany, Spain and other countries.

In the capital of my beloved country there are several other libraries, all of which are much frequented by lovers of knowledge; the principal libraries being the National, Municipal, Military, General Staff, Presidential and Artisans'.

In all of these libraries are to be found many works by able writers. In all of the capitals of Departments and in all schools of primary and secondary instruction there are also libraries which are much frequented by readers, teachers and pupils.

With my best regards to all the members of the American Library Association, and hoping that they may attain great success in their interesting labors, I remain

Very truly yours,

FRANCISCO N. AGUILAR.

It was hoped that the Hon. JOHN MORTON ESHLEMAN, lieutenant-governor of California, would be present at this session to address the Association, but President Wellman announced that a telegram had been received from him saying that he had been called to Sacramento on important state business.

<sup>1</sup>To our regret, not yet received.

The first address of the morning was by RICHARD ROGERS BOWKER, editor of "Library Journal," New York, who spoke on

THE PROVINCE OF THE PUBLIC LIBRARY

(See p. 147)

President WELLMAN: This subject is one which may well invite general discussion, and there are a few moments which can be devoted to that purpose after this illuminating general view. Dr. Bostwick, we should like to hear from you, as the representative of a library active in a very broad field.

Dr. BOSTWICK: Mr. President, ladies and gentlemen of the Conference: I was very much pleased that Mr. Bowker, in his address, laid some stress on the fact that the expansion of the library field, in which some of our friends think that some libraries are going too far, is a matter for individual judgment in each particular library, and depends on the conditions under which that library is doing work. There seems to be an unfounded impression in the minds of some persons that this expansion is the result of some kind of a general movement, and has some basis of logical generality in it. That, as I understand it, is not the way in which we are accustomed to work in this country; we are not accustomed to lay down general principles and then follow them out. That has been the spirit of some European countries, and especially of the French. In this country we think that principles can not be followed out always in this way; that there are always exceptions, and that when you try to follow out principles you are apt to run yourself into difficulties. Our method is, if you may choose to call it so, opportunism, but it is the opportunism of the man who, when he finds something for his hand to do, does it with all his might. If there is in a town a public library, and there is something in that town that is not done, and that ought to be done, and that it is possible for the public librarian with his staff and with his plant to do, why should

he not do it? That seems to be the question which we have asked ourselves, and we have generally answered it by going ahead and doing that thing. This does not mean that we lay down the principle that the public library always should do that thing, and should do it in duplication of others' work. We have too much duplication in this country already; it is one of our great sins; there are plenty of villages with three golf clubs and four social clubs and 1113 churches where one of each might do the work just as well; and I even know a few cities where three of four libraries might just as well be consolidated into one. But if there is something that is not done by anybody, and nobody seems ready to step forward and do it but the librarian of the public library, and he has the energy and the staff and the plant to do it, I say with all my heart: Let him do it! And that seems to be what we are doing in this country.

President WELLMAN: Is there any one else who will add to this? Mr. Porter, we would like to hear a trustee's point of view.

Mr. PORTER: Mr. President, from the position of a trustee, I heartily approve of everything Mr. Bowker has said.

The question how far the public library shall go and what the public library means and what it must be to the people is one in which I have taken, in the last twenty odd years, quite an interest from the point of view of trustee, but I have always looked upon my position as being a trustee for the people, Mr. President, *for the people*. We are trustees for our fellow men; you are the servants, to be sure, providing all that can be provided through books and through lectures for the benefit of our fellow men, and in doing that you are performing what I have always looked upon as being the highest service that one can perform. It is that very brotherhood of man that Mr. Bowker indicated at the close of his address. Let us help, if possible, as far as we can, our fellow man, for in doing that we are performing the highest service.

On the part of the trustees, we gladly go before our commissioners for the purpose of securing the most money possible. It is public funds, to be sure, as Mr. Bowker says, but it is provided gladly and freely by the public, and must be just as freely distributed to the public. In other words, where shall we stop?—is the question. Possibly there is no stop to the public library service. Sometimes I wonder how far we ought to go. We go a considerable distance sometimes in Cincinnati, maybe not any further than the rest of you, or than you should go; but we do some things down there that possibly are liberal, and yet we have never said anything against being liberal in that matter. The public library is, to be sure, as has often been said, the university of the people. The lower school provides, the high school provides, the university provides; with us in Cincinnati we provide a university for the people—an actual university—rather the exception in that regard, I believe, too, in the country. But it is to the public library that all come for their enlightenment, and we must be prepared to enlighten. That is our province, and that is our purpose, and that is what the public provides the funds for, and it is what is expected from us, and it is that that we must do, and in doing that we are serving the highest possible purpose, a purpose that possibly may know no end.

Mr. CHALMERS HADLEY, librarian of the Denver public library, gave an illustrated talk on

#### NEW FEATURES IN LIBRARY ARCHITECTURE

(See p. 125)

The session was then adjourned, members of the Association immediately taking special cars to Oakland, where they were the guests of the city at a luncheon at the Hotel Oakland, with visits to the City Hall, where they were welcomed by the mayor, and to the Oakland free library. Again boarding special cars, they were taken to Mills College, where they were entertained at a lawn party and shown the college library by Miss Sawyer and

her staff. Return to Berkeley was made in special cars in time for dinner and evening engagements.

#### FIFTH GENERAL SESSION

(Wednesday morning, June 9, Chemistry Annex Building.)

President Wellman presided. Mr. WILLIAM W. BISHOP, superintendent of the reading room, Library of Congress, was not present, and Paul Blackwelder, of the St. Louis public library, read Mr. Bishop's paper, prepared for this session, on

#### THE THEORY OF REFERENCE WORK

(See p. 134)

By direct and unanimous rising vote of the Association, on motion by Mr. Bowker, the following telegrams of greeting and regret at absence, signed by the president and secretary, were sent to J. L. Gillis, state librarian of California, and to W. I. Fletcher, of Amherst, who was president of the Association twenty-five years ago:

J. L. Gillis,

State Librarian, Sacramento.

The A. L. A., by unanimous vote, sends greetings and sympathizes with illness which prevented your attendance. Best wishes for continued and rapid recovery.

W. I. Fletcher,

Amherst, Mass.

The A. L. A., by unanimous vote, greets an ex-president and old friend with warmest good wishes.

Dr. GEORGE F. BOWERMAN, librarian of the Public library of the District of Columbia, read a paper on

#### HOW FAR SHOULD THE PUBLIC LIBRARY AID THE PEACE MOVEMENT AND SIMILAR PROPAGANDA?

(See p. 129)

Dr. BOSTWICK: While most of us, I think, will agree with Mr. Bowerman's attitude and with most of the details he has recommended to us, I simply want to place on record my emphatic disapproval of putting it in the form of stressing any

thing whatever. While we must all be earnest advocates of the peace movement, there are also earnest advocates of all sorts of other movements in the world. If it once becomes known that the library has attempted to lay stress on one side of any question, no matter how right, we shall be overwhelmed with requests to stress anti-vivisection, prohibition, woman suffrage and other questions. We can stress, but we shall put ourselves in the position of being advocates on one set of questions when we are obliged to refuse to be advocates in some other set of questions.

Mr. ROWELL: Mr. Chairman, I should like to call Mr. Bostwick's attention to the fact that all of these other questions which have been mentioned, like woman suffrage, prohibition, etc., are merely local questions and the question that Mr. Bowerman has brought up is an international, universal matter of interest.

Dr. ANDREWS: If we give all the literature we can give on both sides we shall be favoring the peace movement.

Following this discussion the president introduced Miss MARY E. DOWNEY, library secretary and organizer of the Department of Public Instruction of Utah, who spoke on

#### PIONEERING IN UTAH

(See p. 139)

The Committee on resolutions presented the following report through the chairman, Dr. ARTHUR E. BOSTWICK:

#### REPORT OF COMMITTEE ON RESOLUTIONS

The committee recommends the adoption of the following minutes:

The American Library Association, at the conclusion of its thirty-seventh annual conference, the fourth on the Pacific coast and the third in California, desires to express its grateful appreciation of the many services and courtesies that have made the success of the conference possible.

To our hosts, the authorities of the Uni-

versity of California, our thanks are due for the use of their buildings for headquarters and for general and special sessions, for their many acts of hospitality, and for the beautiful opening reception. In particular we owe much to the staff of the University Library, and especially to its librarian, Mr. Joseph C. Rowell, and its associate librarian, Mr. Harold L. Leupp, for their care for our comfort in the local arrangements. Our thanks are also due to the officers of the Berkeley public library, and especially to the librarian, Mr. Carleton B. Joekel, for generous auxiliary services.

We desire to express the pleasure derived from meeting personally so many members of the California Library Association throughout the conference, and especially to thank the Association for its reception and entertainment at the California building.

In behalf of those of our members who formed the Eastern travel party, we would express their appreciation of the many and charming hospitalities shown them *en route*.

Thanks are due to the City of Oakland for its hospitalities and to the authorities of Mills College for their delightful lawn party; to Mr. Charles S. Greene and the staff of the Oakland free library for their large share in our entertainment and comfort, and to the members of that staff who contributed to our pleasure at the reception on Saturday evening.

We thank the authorities of the Panama-Pacific International Exposition for their official reception of the Association and for their gift of a medal, which will be carefully preserved in memory of the occasion.

We are grateful to Messrs. Henry W. Kent and T. M. Cleland, not only for their scholarly addresses, but also for their interest in our work as shown by their attendance from so great a distance.

The unavoidable absence of the state librarian of California, Mr. J. L. Gillis, has been felt as a loss to the Association in this conference, and we tender him our

sympathy in the illness which has occasioned it.

The members of the Association will return to their homes with pleasant memories of these and many other associations and courtesies.

We recommend also the adoption of the following minute:

Twenty-three former members of the Association have died during the year. Among these, some have rendered conspicuous service:—Bernard R. Green, in the construction and care of our national library; Katharine L. Sharp, in the early development of the library school; E. S. Willcox, as a pioneer in the public library system of Illinois; Frederick H. Hild, as librarian of the Chicago public library; and Minnie M. Oakley, in the Wisconsin Historical Society library, and later in Seattle and Los Angeles.

Respectfully submitted,

A. E. BOSTWICK,

MARTHA WILSON,

C. W. ANDREWS,

Committee.

The resolutions were unanimously adopted.

Dr. PUTNAM: Mr. President, may I ask indulgence for a resolution? I am not going to ask that it be referred, so I do not offer it; I merely announce it.

It was not the two expositions that caused this meeting; the number continuously in attendance at these sessions and attending to the business which was the primary cause of our being here is sufficient evidence of that. At the same time, if these expositions had not been held this year, California might not, probably would not, have been chosen as the place for our meeting. Now, with reference to the work that we librarians are called upon to do, these expositions are offering valuable incentive and impulse. They are calculated to open the mind, to make it hospitable to the impressions we librarians are trying to create. That is a great service to us individually who have been here, who have visited San Diego, exquisite gem, who have visited the Panama-Pacific Exposition

here, very splendid in form and color. For us individually it has been—I am speaking for myself: this is *my* resolution—a very extraordinary intellectual and emotional experience. Now, I don't think that any one who has had such an experience can afford to be finical in criticism if he finds anything to criticize. I should not suppose that any one should take away criticism of details. If there is any one who has found it, why, let him place it where it belongs in his memory. But, details apart, here has been a great experience to us individually. Now it may not be desirable for us as an Association to congratulate California on the achievement of the expositions. It isn't necessary, for they know they have done a good thing—perhaps they admit it. They have done a very remarkable and extraordinary thing, and to my mind a very splendid thing; but what I was going to suggest, Mr. President, is this: that without any formal expression from us as an Association, there is one thing which we from the East, as librarians and individuals, owe, not to California, not to the expositions, but to the cause of libraries, the cause of education, which we are trying to promote, and to ourselves and to those whose judgment and whose welfare we care for. It is, that when we go back to the East we shall tell them what our experience has been. We shall have to brush away illusions about the tedium of the travel, and illusions about the lack of accommodation, and we should see that every one whose judgment and experience and welfare we have regard for shall, if possible, be sent to these expositions before they are closed. That is why I say I do not "offer" this resolution to the Association; it is my resolution in going back home, and I simply suggest it as an appropriate one for every one of us as individuals.

President WELLMAN: It is very pleasant to have Dr. Putnam help us congratulate ourselves on the wonderful experience and enjoyment we have had here, and I am sure we shall all follow the course which he has outlined.

Mr. WRIGHT: May I not ask the assembly to indorse the fine words of our Librarian of Congress by standing. (Rising indorsement.)

The secretary read the report of the tellers of election, showing that the following officers had been elected:

#### REPORT OF THE TELLERS OF ELECTION

Total number of votes cast, 87.

##### President

Mary W. Plummer, director, New York Public Library School, New York City. 75 votes.

##### First Vice-President

Walter L. Brown, librarian, Public Library, Buffalo, N. Y. 85 votes.

##### Second Vice-President

Chalmers Hadley, librarian, Public Library, Denver, Colo. 83 votes.

##### Members of Executive Board

(for three years)

M. S. Dudgeon, secretary, Wisconsin Free Library Commission, Madison, Wis. 78 votes.

S. H. Ranck, librarian, Public library, Grand Rapids, Mich. 78 votes.

##### Members of Council

(for five years)

Carl H. Milam, director, Public Library, Birmingham, Ala. 79 votes.

Herbert S. Hirschberg, librarian, Public library, Toledo, Ohio. 79 votes.

Mary L. Jones, assistant librarian, Los Angeles County free library, Los Angeles, Cal. 80 votes.

C. E. Rush, librarian, Public library, St. Joseph, Mo. 83 votes.

Sarah C. N. Bogle, director, Pittsburgh Carnegie Library Training School for Children's Librarians. 79 votes.

##### Trustee of Endowment Fund

(for three years)

M. Taylor Pyne, Princeton, N. J. 74 votes.

President WELLMAN: Miss Plummer, whom you have elected president, is, to her regret and to ours, unavoidably absent. We have received the following telegram from her this morning:

"Appreciate deeply honor conferred. Shall serve Association to best of my strength and ability.

M. W. PLUMMER."

In the absence of the president, the vice-president, Mr. Hadley, was called to the platform and handed the gavel with appropriate words from the retiring president.

The Association referred to the Council with approval a proposed resolution to transmit a vote of confidence to the President of the United States. (For resolution adopted, see minutes of Council.)

There being no further business, Vice-President Hadley adjourned the conference *sine die*.

## COUNCIL

### Meeting of June 5

A very brief meeting of the Council with 21 members present was held on the above date, President Wellman presiding.

A committee to nominate five members of the Council to be elected by the Council was appointed as follows: James I. Wyer, Jr., Josephine A. Rathbone, Marilla W. Freeman, W. H. Kerr, and Chalmers Hadley.

The remainder of the time was devoted to informal discussion of the matters which received formal consideration in the meeting of June 9.

### Meeting of June 9

Meeting was called to order by Vice-President Hadley with 27 members present.

Mr. J. I. Wyer, chairman of the nominating committee, submitted the follow-

ing nominations for members of the Council to be elected by the Council:

George F. Bowerman, Public Library, Washington, D. C.

W. N. C. Carlton, Newberry Library, Chicago.

Mrs. Elizabeth Claypool Earl, Indiana Public Library Commission, Connersville, Indiana.

Mary E. Hall, Girls' High School Library, Brooklyn, N. Y.

Harold L. Leupp, University of California Library, Berkeley.

On motion, these nominees were declared elected.

The following resolutions, which had been adopted by the Public Documents Round Table, were presented to the Council, and on motion of Mr. Bowker, adopted:

WHEREAS, the librarians of the United States as representatives of the people and as supervisors of their public libraries, are vitally interested in the printing and distribution of public documents and making their contents easily and quickly accessible as soon as possible after publication; and

WHEREAS, the Printing Bills embodying many of the suggestions made by this Association, which were reported to the Sixty-third Congress by the Joint Committee on Printing as Senate Bill 5430 and House Bill 15902, failed to be enacted into law by that Congress:

RESOLVED, That we, the members of the Council of the American Library Association assembled in our thirty-seventh annual meeting in the City of Berkeley, California, June 3-9, 1915, do respectfully express our hope that a like bill embracing substantially the same provisions so far as relating to the printing and distributing of documents, may be reported to Congress and enacted into law.

RESOLVED, That the thanks of this Association be and hereby are tendered to those Senators and Representatives and officials of Congress and of the several departments who have co-operated toward making the contents of the public documents of our country more popular and more easily and quickly accessible.

RESOLVED, That a copy of these Resolutions be sent to the members of the Joint Committee on Printing, the Superintendent of Documents, and the Librarian of Congress.

RESOLVED, That the individual members of this Association are asked to call the

attention of their respective representatives in Congress to the printing bill and urge its enactment into law.

GEO. S. GODARD,

A. J. SMALL,

E. J. LIEN,

R. R. BOWKER,

Committee of Public Documents  
Round Table.

A request from the Catalog Section that an advisory committee on Decimal Classification expansion be appointed was on motion of Mr. Wellman, referred to the Executive Board with the approval of the Council.

The following resolution presented by Dr. Bowerman, on behalf of the Library Commission of the Boy Scouts of America, was on motion duly adopted:

RESOLVED, that the Council of the American Library Association welcomes the aid of the Library Commission of the Boy Scouts of America in its efforts to improve the reading taste of the boys of the country; that the Council approves the plans of the Library Commission of the Boy Scouts for a week when, by vote of the American Booksellers' Association, the retail book trade shall place special emphasis on juvenile books, and that the Council commend this plan, as announced by the Boy Scouts of America, to the favorable consideration of the public librarians of the country.

A communication was read from the Children's Librarians' Section expressing sympathy with this effort of the Boy Scouts and suggesting that the Council through formal action express its approval of this attempt.

Dr. Andrews, as member of a committee to compile a statistical form suitable to the needs of college and reference libraries, reported that the College and Reference Section at its meeting the day before voted to recommend to the Council that a year's experiment be made of a joint schedule for both circulating and reference libraries, and he therefore moved that the Committee on Library Administration be authorized to make such experiment for the time specified. The motion was seconded and carried.

Dr. Andrews, on behalf of the Publishing Board asked whether any member of

the Council had any objection to the formulation and publication by the Board of a pamphlet of the terms and especially the limitations governing interlibrary loans. On motion of Mr. Brigham the Council voted approval of such a publication.

Mr. W. E. Henry, on behalf of the Pacific Northwest Library Association, reported that at its meetings in 1914 and 1915 that Association had passed resolutions favoring the employment of a publicity expert by the American Library Association, and had voted that a resolution to this effect be presented to the American Library Association for its consideration, it being the opinion of the Pacific Northwest Library Association that the employment of such a publicity expert would not only insure much more efficient publicity methods, but would also obviate to a great extent the wasteful duplication of work which librarians are making to advertise their libraries. On motion of Mr. Wellman, the matter was referred to the Executive Board.

The Committee on Library Administration, through its chairman, Dr. Bowerman, requested the Council to give the Committee more definite information as to how far the Committee was authorized to

go in making available information about various library labor-saving devices which had been or would be collected by the Committee. After some discussion participated in by several members of the Council, Dr. Bowerman moved that the Committee be authorized to carry on its program of printing this material in multigraphed form and sending it out to those who register as interested in devices and ultimately to print it as manuscript for the members of the Association, provided that no publication as such be made. The motion was seconded and carried.

The Council, by unanimous vote, instructed the secretary to transmit the following message to the President of the United States:

The American Library Association, by the very nature of its activities dedicated to the cause of peace, feels deep concern for the problems before the United States government in the present world crisis. It offers to the President of the United States its sympathy and its confidence, assured that whatever course he and his advisers shall adopt will have as its ultimate aim an ideal of international peace.

There being no further business the Council adjourned.

## AGRICULTURAL LIBRARIES SECTION

The meeting of the section was held in Agricultural Hall, University of California, on the evening of Friday, June 4th, the chairman, Mrs. Ida A. Kidder, librarian of Oregon Agricultural College, presiding. Miss Lillian George was appointed secretary for the meeting.

Mrs. Bunnell, Miss Hunt and Miss Rae were appointed a nominating committee.

The first paper, "The relation between the Agricultural College libraries and the extension work of the country as developing under the Smith-Lever Act," by D. W. Working, U. S. Agriculturist in charge of extension work in the Western states, was read by Mrs. Bunnell, librarian of the Department of Agriculture of the Univer-

sity of California, in the absence of Mr. Working.

(See p. 153)

In the discussion the interesting fact was brought out that in some of the states without strong library commissions or adequate funds in their college libraries, it is proposed to test the scope of the Smith-Lever Act by asking for funds under it to provide traveling libraries for the farmers and home-makers to accompany the extension teachers and demonstrators and to be left for the farmers' use after the extension school session has closed.

The discussion brought out the necessity of the agricultural college librarians' getting in close touch, not only with the

head of the extension division of the college, but with the county agricultural agents.

The next paper was "How shall we interest and induce our faculty and students to more general cultural reading," by Elizabeth Forrest, librarian of the Montana State College.

(See p. 159)

The next paper was on "The relation of the Agricultural College and Experiment Station Libraries to the Library of the Federal Department of Agriculture," by Miss Claribel R. Barnett, librarian of the Department of Agriculture, which in her regretted absence was read by Miss Caroline B. Sherman.

(See p. 156)

An "Index to Agricultural Periodicals" was discussed in a report by Miss Vina E. Clark, of Iowa State College.

(See p. 162)

Miss Clark's report was followed by the announcement that the H. W. Wilson Co. expected to publish an index to agricultural periodicals beginning with January, 1916. Mr. Rowell, the Wilson Company's

representative, who was present, stated that at present Mr. Wilson had worked out what seemed an equitable scheme of cost to libraries; that is, \$1.00 for every 1,000 entries of periodicals subscribed for by a library and ten cents for every 1,000 entries in periodicals for which the library did not subscribe.

Mr. Wilson's communication that an index was to be issued within a few months was received with great interest and pleasure by all present, but it was deemed wise to appoint a committee to report a definite plan for an index to be issued by the agricultural libraries themselves, in case the Wilson Co. should fail to issue their index before the next annual meeting of the A. L. A., the committee to report at the session meeting of next year. The committee named were: Miss Vina E. Clark, Iowa State College; Mr. Charles R. Green, Massachusetts Agricultural College, and Mr. W. M. Hepburn, Purdue University.

The nominating committee reported the name of Mr. M. G. Wyer, librarian of the University of Nebraska, for chairman of the section for the coming year. Their report was approved and Mr. Wyer elected.

## CATALOG SECTION

The first session of the Catalog Section was held Friday afternoon, June 4th, the acting-chairman, Mr. Adolf Law Voge, reference librarian of the Mechanics-Mercantile library, San Francisco, presiding.

Having called the meeting to order, the acting chairman said they all regretted that the winning leadership of Dr. Wiley had been denied them, through illness. "I am attempting to conduct this session," said the chairman, "in the spirit in which I think he would have conducted it. Your respected secretary, Miss Sutliff, of New York, has also found it impossible to attend, and Miss Alice Healy, chief of the catalog division of the San Francisco public library, has kindly assumed her work for the section."

Upon motion the minutes of the last session were accepted as printed.

The chairman next appointed as a nominating committee, Miss Letitia Gosman, chairman, Miss Nella Martin, and Miss Gertrude Phipps.

As there were no committee reports before the section, the chairman introduced the first subject of the session with the following remarks:

Mr. Merrill's first paper on a Code for classifiers proposing that a committee of the A. L. A. be appointed, was read at the Pasadena meeting of the A. L. A. in May, 1911. The Executive Board later appointed to form this committee: Messrs. Merrill, Bay, Biscoe, Cutter, Hanson, Martel and Windsor. This committee did not meet in

1912 or 1913, but collected three hundred points for future consideration. At the Washington meeting of the A. L. A. in 1914, a valuable contribution to the subject was suggested by Mr. Martell who proposed printing temporary decisions on cards.

The paper of WM. STETSON MERRILL, chairman of the Committee of the A. L. A. on a Code for classifiers, (read by Mr. Chas. F. Woods, Mechanics'-Mercantile library of San Francisco,) was then presented.

#### WHAT CLASSIFIERS ARE SAYING ABOUT THE CODE\*

A collection of decisions illustrating what may be brought together in a Code for classifiers, was mimeographed last year and a few advance copies were distributed at the Washington conference. Since then sixty copies have been sent out to librarians, classifiers, directors and instructors in library schools, with a letter asking for comments and criticism, and indication as to whether these rules agreed with their practice. Thus far but one annotated copy has been received.

Comment from the librarians has been uniformly favorable. "Its usefulness ought to be very considerable," writes one. Another: "Every rule that I have tested seems to be so sane and proper that I am beginning to believe that you have left nothing for the rest of us to do except to follow the pathway marked out." The president of the A. L. A. writes: "Your committee is doing a very important and useful work." "Is it as possible," writes a librarian who is also a director of a library school,— "Is it as possible to make a code for classification as to make a code of rules for cataloging? Does not the right place in which to classify a book depend so much on the kind of library that is classifying it that it is difficult or perhaps impossible to prepare a body of positive dogma on the subject which can be followed in all libraries with anything like the same uniformity that inheres in the practice of

cataloging?" ". . . It seems to us," he says later, "that you sometimes overemphasize the intent of the author." A teacher of classification found it immediately applicable. Three classifiers have subjected the Code to exhaustive scrutiny. Miss Jennie D. Fellows, head cataloger at the New York state library, has marked against every rule the words "yes" or "no," indicating their practice. Of some five hundred points brought out in the Code, 408 conform to their practice; nine differ, but the ruling of the Code is preferred by the classifier; and eleven are out of the scope of the library. In other words, eighty-five per cent of the rulings are confirmed. This is precisely the kind of comment that will be most useful.

Miss Ida F. Farrar, chief cataloger at the City library association, Springfield, Mass., has examined the Code carefully. Certain scattered topics, she thinks, would be better grouped at the beginning as general directions; e. g.: aspects of a subject, illustrative material, local treatment of topics, new subjects, persons for whom written, relations of things, value or truth of a book.

Miss Julia Pettee, head cataloger at the Union Theological Seminary, New York, has also sent helpful comments probably included in a paper presented at this Catalog section.

The "Library journal" reviewed the Code in the issue of November, 1914. Mr. Bay's comments upon it appeared in the December number. The main point of the reviewer is that the Code is superfluous. No classifier worthy of the name needs it and no beginner could make use of it. "I find too," the reviewer says, "that both in the body and the index of the Dewey decimal classification many of the directions repeated in this Code are clearly given. Frequent trouble and indecision in classifying books is not due nearly so much to doubt of the intent of the author as to difficulty in finding a number in one's system of classification which fits it. . . . So long as the classification of a collection is done consistently, so long as all material

\*Abstract.

on like subjects is grouped together on the shelves, even if the result is disapproved of by some whose opinions differ as to the exact place, does it matter vitally after all?"

One of the main points in favor of a code is that it enables the classifier to do precisely what the reviewer claims to be the thing of vital importance, namely, to keep together books on the same topic. The reviewer thinks this end may be attained without the aid of a code. Mr. J. C. Bay, chief classifier at the John Crerar library, in his reply to the "Library journal" reviewer, after giving some examples of various problems of classifying books by the printed systems in common use, says: "In the John Crerar library we find it useful to hold meetings known as council meetings, its members being the chiefs of staff and its leader and moderator the librarian, which body debates and decides all important problems of procedure of the kind exemplified above; the decisions are recorded and kept on file. Decisions of this kind are absolutely necessary. . . . No system of classification devised and in actual use gives more than an indication of what *may* be done in the placing of books in a library. The committee now at work attempts to define what actually is done, and presumably should be done in the way of actual practice."

The Code, in its present form at least, is intended neither as a compilation of knotty points of difficulty for the expert classifier, nor as a primer of classification for the beginner, but as an illustration of a comprehensive treatise on the principles of assigning books to their proper places in any system or grouping of the topics of human knowledge.

The criticism has been made, on the one hand, that it is too elementary, and on the other hand, that its rules are obvious. The elementary points were introduced merely to round out the idea of a comprehensive statement of principles. That the rules are not truisms is shown, since fifteen per cent are reversed or are not followed by the New York state library.

As to the difficulty of the problems, I included all cases calling for careful discrimination that arose in three years' work in a scholar's library. The rules given obviously illustrate classification of books in history and literature mostly; many more topics, from the natural and social sciences, are needed to round out the compilation.

Some of the rules were copied bodily from one or another of the printed systems. Even were most of them to be found scattered through these systems, it would not render the Code less useful. Such a code aims to bring together in orderly sequence a set of principles for the guidance of the classifier, enabling him to choose between two or more places in which a given book might be shelved, thereby securing uniformity. Now, when system is introduced into every human industry, no one would expect to carry such principles in his head, even were such a feat possible. In large institutions, where a number of assistants classify hundreds or thousands of volumes, written rules are indispensable.

On many points the systems do not help. Where, for example, are such directions as these given in the Dewey or Cutter systems?—(a) Keep together a series that has significance, as a series, for the field covered by it. (b) Class illustrative material under the topic illustrated, whatever may be its character; e. g., a collection of Icelandic sagas translated, because of their bearing upon the Norse discovery of America,—hence not literature but geography. (c) Class a work on the influence of one literature upon another under the literature affected, but a work on the influence exercised by one author upon a foreign literature under literary criticism of that author. (d) Class mathematics for electricians under electricity. Treating of compound titles or books on two or more subjects, the Code distinguishes twelve different senses in which the word "and" may be used in a title, and directs that the classification is determined by its meaning, not by the fact that one topic is named first. For example, a title "Norse literature and English literature," meaning the influ-

ence of Norse upon English literature, should be classed under the latter, although Norse is named first and may form the subject matter of most of the book. The only rule I can find for compound books is one based either upon relative grouping of words of the title page (a mere printer's device) or else upon the physical bulk of the respective topics. The intent of the author determines what such a book is about, and should be carefully ascertained before classifying the book.

The Committee will be glad to hear from everybody who cares to comment upon the work.

[Chairman suggests that it would be valuable to arrange the Code in two parts: First, A classified list of instructions and suggestions concerning the *process* of classifying; second, An alphabetic list of concrete cases of classifying certain subjects. In every instance, to avoid being dogmatic, the reasons for the decision should be given with examples of books so classed.]

LETITIA GOSMAN, chief of catalog and classification departments, Princeton University library, read a paper on

#### THE CODE AS AN EFFICIENT AGENT IN LIBRARY ADMINISTRATION

"The library journal," "Public libraries," and the "Bulletin of the A. L. A." for the past year show that efficiency is the key word of library thinking today. There are: the report of the exhibit of labor-saving devices at the Washington Conference, Mr. Thompson's article in the Bulletin recommending a permanent clearing house for labor-saving methods and devices, references to co-operative lists, e. g.: those published by business houses for the Los Angeles Library.

It is rightly said (by Mr. Quinn) that "The cataloging of a library is one of the most troublesome and expensive departments of its administration." Anything which lessens this expense is welcome. A code for classifiers would save expense.

Every library has, and must have, some-

thing equivalent applying to the use of its system of classification, either unwritten and handed down from one classifier to another, or recorded as decisions are made by the head classifier or librarian. The essence of the modern movement for efficiency lies in this situation; where a matter can be reduced to precise formulated procedure and is not, it is the very formulation of these rules which is relied on to reveal the leak. How this applies in the library it is not hard to see. Mr. Merrill says in his preface to the proposed code that the rules there expressed are "Largely the record of decisions made in the course of the past three years by *one member* of the committee, in connection with his official duties." That is the essence of the matter. Think what it cost that one library in three years time in the matter of these decisions only, and you have what is repeated in all large libraries.

There are two time-costing factors; first, the framing of new decisions, and second, the repeated instruction of every new assistant. Neither can be escaped. The chances are that it cost Mr. Merrill annually for these three years not less than 70 hours per year for these decisions. Add to this the time given by an assistant to the consideration of each question before consulting the head of the department, and the time cost of new decisions is probably doubled.

Now the second factor, of training. A decision once made, it only takes a fraction of a minute to answer a classifier, but the classifier will be sure to worry with it first. Moreover, this must be repeated for every new classifier if there is no code. There is no escape from it. Under the most favorable circumstances the time-cost will be three times that of consulting the code. Many libraries are so aware of this that they make a card record of decisions, but a printed code will save something over consulting a card code, and a full code, a great deal over a partial code of decisions which has often to be enlarged by new decisions. The minimum annual cost of time in a library with two or three

\*Abstract.

assistant classifiers is at the very least sixty or seventy hours overhead time, and three times as much assistant time. Three-fourths of this time might be saved by an extensive, well printed and well indexed code. The more extensive such a code is, the greater will be the saving effected. Any head classifier, however well schooled the new assistants, will vouch for this.

In organizing a new library or reorganizing an old one under a new administration, if the librarian and trained assistants are all from different schools, probably all decisions must be made anew and each assistant trained. Suppose they had been trained in a code, just as they have been trained in the Dewey Classification or the A. L. A. catalog rules, then months of work would have been saved.

The code will aid readers too. Few things cost more of the highly paid time of a reference librarian, than the reader untrained to the usage of the library. With hundreds of alternative usages, the reader must ask the reference librarian. A code would often save the need of questions, or permit more accurate and prompt answers. Here too there would be some saving, and saving to the reference librarian as well. Here are some actual occurrences: 1. In the Princeton University library the head filer was so often asked about certain points in filing that a "code of rules for filing" was placed over the catalogs. 2. The reference librarian and assistants are often asked about the classification, so that under "Location of books" a short outline of classification was given in the library information pamphlet, used also in the short course on the use of the library given every year by the English department to the entering class. 3. The reference librarian is often asked such questions as, "Do you classify all your periodicals together?" or, "What do you do with biographies?" and questions which could be directly answered by the rules on "Influence" or "Language vs. topics." A short code of classification to help readers in this way will be included in the pamphlet next year.

In conclusion let me clearly and pointed-

ly say, that it is in precisely such factors as these, that the time cost of cataloging mounts up. The time waste in research, discussion, and questions is the real problem of the cost of cataloging—not the amount of time that it takes actually to apply the sum of the processes to a book. A simple research question as to alternate terms or usage may burn away more time than the cataloging of several books.

The final paper on the Code (read by Miss Josephine A. Rathbone of the Pratt Institute School of Library Economy) was by JULIA PETTEE, head cataloger, Union Theological Seminary, New York, on

#### THE PROPOSED CODE FOR CLASSIFIERS—A DISCUSSION\*

Mr. Merrill has done a substantial service in bringing the question of classification to the front. His rules are both suggestive and helpful. I wish to discuss the form of the printed rules and the larger problem of our classification systems which the proposal of a code brings to the front.

The tentative alphabetical arrangement seems to reduce their usefulness. A code for classifiers is designed for two classes, novices and practical classifiers with puzzling problems.

Library schools would welcome a good text book on practical classification. No school seems to find this code adaptable. Here a subject arrangement is needed. If the subject under study is Bibliography, the teacher aims to describe it as defined by the various systems. The code offers no help here. Questions like the following will arise. Is a summary or an analysis of a work bibliography? What shall we do with literary history? What shall we do with lists of books on special topics, or on individual authors? Where do library catalogs belong? The code answers all these questions, scattered from A to Z, as follows: Literary history vs. Bibliography; History of a topic; Literary history of a topic; Bibliography; Catalogs; Bibliography of special forms of literature;

\*Abstract.

Bibliography of Individuals; Libraries, private; Special collections; National vs. subject bibliography. What will the rules lose by subject-grouping that a good index will not supply? They gain everything. When grouped they indicate the treatment of the class as a whole, and the student remembers the specific rules as they fit into the general logic of the class. Only a very brave student would attack the detached rules offered in the tentative code. If he finished he would understand the confusion of Babel.

The practical classifier with a puzzling book is no better able to use the code. For example: He has "The East of Asia" (a general periodical in English published in China). Would he ever look for it under "*Racial publications*," where the rule which applies to this sort of periodical is? When classifying books *dictionary headings* do not run through our heads. But in a classified code he would instinctively look under the general heading "Periodicals."

I would look for my rules in the same subject categories that I class my book in. Mr. Merrill has emphasized adventitious relationships, whereas in a treatise on classification vital relationships are based upon the logic of the subject grouping.

The student and the practical classifier both need a work which will treat of classification by subject groups.

The rules in the tentative code fall into two groups. First, general suggestions applying alike to all classes, and, second, rules which relate to definite kinds of subject matter. Why not treat first the general directions applicable to all classes, and then arrange the rules which apply to particular subjects under the large subject groups common to all systems, Bibliography, Philosophy, Social science, etc. Then, whether arranged in large subject groups or alphabetically, they would be equally applicable to all systems. A general code will have to be limited to usages common to all systems. If the rules will not fit into these common subject groups something is the matter with them. Mr.

Merrill's rules do fall into these groups very well.

Next as introductory to the specific rulings, let us have careful definitions of the scope and intention of these subject divisions. We all think we know, for example, what we mean by history, or literature or art. But do we? Try yourself to define these terms as the classifications use them and when you have succeeded you will find many perplexing problems cleared up. Many of the rules offered in the tentative code could be characterized as examples in the definition of the various subject groups. \* \* \*

State clearly in the code the lines of cleavage of our subject groups and the detailed decisions have to follow.

Let us now consider the imperfections in our classification schemes and our consequent need of help. We halt with delight the promise of a code which will answer the questions which we are repeatedly asking of each other, "What do you do with such and such a book, there is no place for it in my scheme?" If the rules are equally applicable to all systems they will register decisions that are based on the general logical principles of all systems. They will help us to just this extent and no further. They cannot give us any practical help in the exasperating inadequacies of our present schemes. I am working with the Dewey. I have a whole group of books on the present status of the negro. Must I put these under Slavery, 326? We get no ray of help upon such questions as these and we still turn to each other in despair. The crying need of experienced classifiers is not so much a code of elementary rules or even a list of special decisions as it is a better system adapted to popular use.

Now before we can have a better classification system there is much work to be done which a code should carefully consider. How shall we go to work to clear away the difficulties of our present scheme? By making a new scheme? It would probably be quite as faulty as the ones it was meant to displace. At present, it seems

to me, the only profitable line of work lies in getting down to a study of the fundamental logical principles upon which our classification schemes rest. Our classifications, like Topsy, have just "grewed." Mr. Merrill rightly argues, that at many points the usages of classifiers are not fixed either by our schemes or by common practice, and that we need to collect information as to what tendencies are growing among classifiers and classification makers. But until we know more about the organic structure of our schemes, know where the schemes themselves are logically weak and where they are on firm ground, how can we judge whether these tendencies are in the right direction or check them if they are not. To illustrate, take Psychology. Our classifications have treated it shabbily. In its present status it is an experimental science, but even the L. C. appends it to Philosophy. Nor is this the worst. Its unity as a science is not even allowed. Psychology of religion, which is perfectly good *psychology*, is called *Religion* which it is not. The psychology of childhood and youth is shunted into Education, and so on. The one ruling which I found on Psychology in the code, viz., "A work on the psychology of special phenomena or events class under topic," I should characterize as poor because it seems to encourage the breaking up of a unified topic. But we can not know whether tendencies expressed in rulings are poor or good until we have studied the general relationships of the logic underlying our schemes.

What seems to me should be our next large undertaking in the field of classification is a comparative treatise on the logical structure of the Dewey, the Cutter and the L. C. This should precede any attempt to make the radical improvements in our present systems which we so badly need.

Any proposed work on classification must take this demand for a comparative treatise into consideration. But the L. C. is not finished and it would be foolish to attempt a comparative work before it is. In the meantime Mr. Merrill offers us a

considerable amount of useful material. What shall we do with it?

If the rules are rearranged under large common subject groups and definitions added which will point out clearly the main lines of cleavage, it would make a most useful manual. It would then also furnish a starting point for the larger comprehensive, comparative treatise which we must contemplate before we can hope for a radical betterment of our schemes. And it is a better popular scheme that we should keep steadily in mind.

If the code is published, its usefulness to practical classifiers would be greatly increased if an appendix dealing exclusively with the Dewey might be added, giving a selection of alternative schemes and emendations which have been worked out and tested in various libraries.

Miss Rathbone after reading the paper expressed the hope that the Section, or the Council would take up the subject of the D. C. expansions, for which there was great need.

Dr. C. W. Andrews said he spoke not as a member of the Section, but of the Council, but believed the appointment of such a committee would be acceptable to Mr. Dewey.

The chairman said that prompted by correspondence in this vein he wrote to Mr. Dewey asking whether the appointment of a committee of the A. L. A. to deal with expansions would be acceptable. Mr. Dewey replied: "We have agreed with the I. I. B.<sup>1</sup> to form an International D. C. council that will be the final board of decision. We would also be very glad to have an advisory committee from the A. L. A. whose business it would be to submit suggestions and to express their opinions as representing the A. L. A. on various questions which we would send to the members from time to time. \* \* \* You may say for me, we would cordially welcome the appointment of such a committee and all suggestions it might make would be given the most careful consideration and that we

<sup>1</sup> Institut international de bibliographie (of Brussels).

would in turn submit to the members of the committee for their criticism all changes proposed by others."

Chairman proposed the following resolution to be submitted to the Council:

RESOLVED: That the Catalog section of the American Library Association recommends that a committee be appointed to be known as the Advisory committee on Decimal Classification expansions; the function of this committee to be to consider and suggest to the editors of the D. C. desirable expansions and additions and to propose the details and subdivisions of such expansions.

The adoption of this resolution was moved and seconded and unanimously approved by the Section.

The next paper (read by Mr. Joseph L. Wheeler of Los Angeles public library) was by MARY A. HARTWELL, cataloger in the office of the Superintendent of Documents, Washington, D. C., on

#### CLASSIFICATION OF FEDERAL DOCUMENTS\*

Federal documents must be classed in one of two ways, either following a subject classification or that of the Superintendent of Documents Office. The adherents of both will have equally decided views; and perhaps nothing that I may say will shake their confidence. It's like sailing between Scylla and Charybdis.

Apparently the Code for classifiers makes no mention of Federal documents. Is the subject of too little importance? Or are the compilers doubtful what to say? Or did I fail to find the paragraph?

Perhaps it is best to begin by stating arguments for and against classification by subject or by the notation of the Office of the Superintendent of Documents, published in detail in the 3d edition of the Checklist of U. S. Public Documents, 1789-1909.

#### Advantages of a Subject Classification

1. A subject classification permits placing Federal documents, as well as state, county,

\*Abstract.

municipal, and foreign government publications, side by side with non-government publications on the same subject. The usefulness of this practice is self-evident.

2. Some time, probably, depository libraries may choose what government publications they want. Then many depository libraries will want everything to which they are entitled, others will select, and then there are advantages in subject arrangement. The smaller the document collection, the stronger the argument for classing government publications with similar non-government works.

3. If open shelf privileges are granted, a subject classification may prove the more useful.

4. Libraries which have for years previous to the publication of the Checklist followed a subject classification will probably be wiser to continue the practice.

#### Disadvantages of a Subject Classification

1. There is no way of shelving together all the publications of a department or even of one of its subordinate bureaus or divisions. The governmental author entry in the catalog is the only way that this can be done, even incompletely. The majority of librarians, probably, enter public documents in their general catalog under "United States" followed by the name of the department or by the name of the bureau. E. g.:

Executive department=U. S.—Labor department.

Subordinate bureau=U. S.—Children's bureau.

The catalog, then, brings together the publications of either one or the other, but it cannot bring together both department and bureau publications unless the heading includes both, that is,

U. S.—Labor department—Children's bureau.

This is cumbersome and undesirable in a general catalog, because it assumes that the public has a knowledge of the minute organization of the government in Washington—which very few possess.

2. Congressional documents, if arranged

by serial number as they should be, will necessarily be separated from other books on the same subject. Hence the subject classification is only of advantage for duplicate copies.

3. In a subject classification the customary difficulties occur for government publications which treat of more than one subject.

#### Advantages of the Checklist Classification

1. The Checklist notation is the outgrowth of twenty years' experience in the library of the Office of the Superintendent of Documents, the most complete collection of United States government documents extant. The notation is simple, with comparatively few characters in each call number. It is easy both to understand and apply. It is so expansive that it has stood the test of classifying 185,000 departmental publications in the library. It has also stood a severer test in the business section of the office, for since 1907, when it was applied to the card records for the stock of publications for sale and distribution, over thirty million publications have been handled smoothly and expeditiously by means of it.

The only noteworthy change found necessary is that for the Interstate Commerce Commission, which outgrew its quarters, necessitating a reclassification on broader lines, which was published as Bulletin 17 of our office.

2. Since the publication of the Checklist the use of its classification by libraries of all sizes and kinds has steadily grown.

3. As explained in detail on pages xiii-xv of the introduction to the Checklist (which see for further information), the classification is by the government publishing author: first, by departments; second, by subordinate bureaus; third, by series; fourth, by book numbers. This makes it possible for any library to compile lists of publications of any given executive department, either as a whole, or by subordinate bureaus or divisions; and since the work of many of the departments is so

highly specialized the resulting list will be subject bibliographies.

4. Libraries, whether large or small, depository or non-depository, will find the Checklist classification the most economical to use as it is already worked out. The Checklist indicates the arrangement for both congressional and departmental publications from the 15th Congress to the end of the calendar year 1909. The document indexes supply the serial numbers for later congressional publications, while the list of "New classes assigned" (Bulletin 15) and the monthly invoices of depository shipments bring the departmental classification up to date. Besides these publications the Superintendent of Documents has issued other valuable bibliographical tools: the Document catalogs; the Monthly catalogs and indexes thereto; the "Tables and Index" for the Congressional set through the 52d Congress, which is now out of print; and the Price lists, which since January, 1913, have carried our library notation. If your document collection is kept intact you can make more use of these bibliographic tools, and save much time and money for classifying and cataloging. It is an open secret that many small libraries have neither the money nor assistants to classify and catalog government publications, and United States documents are relegated to the cellar or attic and are inaccessible to the general public. The time spent in unraveling classification snags could better be spent in other library activities. Your card catalog of public documents should by all means be continued, the catalog entries bringing subjects together and supplementing the classified arrangement by government publishing offices.

5. On the last day of each month the Superintendent of Documents issues a depository invoice which is sent with the last instalment of books for that month and which shows not only what publications have been sent out during the month but also their Checklist classification. If this notation is used the books should be

come available to the public more promptly than if classified by subjects.

The office publications which carry the Checklist notation are—

- a. The Checklist, 1789-1909.
- b. New classes assigned Jan. 1, 1910-Oct. 31, 1913. (Bulletin 15.)
- c. Outline of revised classification for publications of the Interstate Commerce Commission, as adopted Dec. 1914. (Bulletin 17.) [This classification supersedes that under IC. given on pages 558-587 of the Checklist and on pages 10 and 11 of Bulletin 15.]
- d. Depository invoices.
- e. Price lists.

#### Disadvantages of the Checklist Classification

1. A classified arrangement by government publishing offices cannot keep together a given series if that series passes from the jurisdiction of one department to another. The continuity then can be made perfectly clear by references in the Checklist and Document catalogs and in your own shelflists and card catalogs. The evils of occasionally separating a series are more than balanced by having a definite abiding place for the thousands upon thousands of government publications which do not belong to any series, which are not in any sense continuations, and which are infinitely harder to arrange and classify.

2. If several departments or bureaus publish documents on the same subject, they do not fall together on the shelves. The catalog, however, locates them under the same subject heading.

3. If your Federal documents are arranged by the Checklist classification, what about state, county, municipal, and foreign government publications? Would its use necessarily demand special classifications for these other products of officialdom? If so, have any special classifications for them been evolved by anyone? I am deeply interested in this phase of the subject and request information if such classification schemes exist. The New York State library has done something of the kind.

#### Advice to Librarians

1. *To non-depository libraries.* Classify by subjects always.

2. *To depository libraries.* Neither the subject classification nor the Checklist classification will answer every question from every possible angle in an entirely satisfactory manner. Librarians must choose and the following suggestions are made:

a. On general principles it seems that depository libraries, with either large or small collections of Federal documents, cataloged or uncataloged, would in the long run find the Checklist classification preferable, *unless the collection is very small, or if a subject classification is already in use and giving satisfaction.*

b. If dissatisfied with your present methods by subjects and if a change is desired, change to the Checklist classification.

c. If your documents are not classified at all, adopt the Checklist method and begin at once.

d. Whichever plan you decide upon arrange Congressional documents by serial numbers.

#### Danger Which Threatens Both Classifications

*The A. L. A. at its Kaaterskill conference passed a resolution asking that annual reports be omitted from the Congressional set. The Superintendent of Documents has advocated the same measure. What the Superintendent of Documents and what librarians want is only one edition of annual reports, and that the plain title edition. But the printing bill, had it become law at the last session of Congress (the 3d session of the 63d Congress) would have printed in future the annual reports of Executive Departments and those subordinate bureaus which submit a report to Congress, as Congressional documents only and there would have been no plain title editions of such annual reports. This condition of affairs still threatens you, for the printing bill before the next Congress may contain the*

same provision. Think what that would mean for your public document collection under either form of classification. Recall the fact that beginning with the 60th Congress, depository libraries have (1) received plain title editions of annual reports, (2) have received them promptly, (3) have been able to classify the different series of annual reports together, and (4) have been able to secure duplicates thereof, if desired. These advantages will all be taken away from you, if the framers of the next printing bill are not convinced of the advisability of removing annual reports from the Congressional set. Concerted action is necessary. The co-operation of all librarians of depository libraries is desired. May I suggest that one practical way of showing your co-operation is for each individual to address a letter to the Joint Committee on Printing, U. S. Congress, Washington, D. C., praying that the annual reports of executive departments and independent establishments, and bureaus or divisions thereof, be not numbered in any series of Congressional documents.

In this connection I wish to say that for the last eight years, from the 60th to the 63d Congresses, inclusive, although depository libraries have not had the annual reports in the Congressional edition, such reports have actually been issued in both plain title and Congressional prints. Of the present Congressional edition there are at present only 73 copies, distributed as follows:

	No. of copies.
Superintendent of Documents.....	1
Smithsonian Institute for international exchanges .....	53
Senate Library .....	5
House Library .....	5
Library of Congress.....	9
	73

This is the reason why entries for the Congressional edition of annual reports have been included in Document catalogs and Document indexes.

I repeat, what the Superintendent of Documents and what librarians want is

only one edition of annual reports, but that the plain title edition and not the Congressional edition, which the printing bill before the last Congress would have provided for.

I have suggested above that you write to the Joint Committee on Printing relative to this annual report matter. I have a still further request to make concerning a

#### Census of Libraries Using the Checklist Classification

No statistics are at hand concerning the number of libraries using our classification. We only know that it is growing. In order that we may learn how generally it is used, will you kindly address a letter to the Librarian, Office of the Superintendent of Documents, Washington, D. C., stating whether you do or do not use the Checklist classification.

The next paper, by BESSIE GOLDBERG, head cataloger of the Chicago public library, was on

#### THE TREATMENT OF MUSIC IN CHICAGO'S NEW MUSIC ROOM\*

Very little has been published upon the treatment of music in the public library, though many libraries have music rooms. This is evidently not a neglected department but, perhaps, one that catalogers have had no difficulty in handling.

Our music room was opened last November and it seemed to me that since the subject had never been discussed at a catalog section as far as I could find, our cataloging, classification, shelving and binding, would be of interest.

The collection consists of 2,000 bound volumes and 1,500 pieces of sheet music and was selected by three prominent musical critics who conduct the music columns of our three largest daily papers, and we found it much worth while to have their interest as they keep the music room before the public by generous notices—and catered to Chicago's large amateur music loving

\*Abstract.

public rather than to the professional artist.<sup>1</sup>

The plan has been to form a home collection of music adapted to the skill and proficiency of the ordinary performer. The largest collection is for the more commonly used instruments: the piano, the violin and violoncello, and the like. Music for groups of instruments, chamber music, from duets to octets and even nonets in various instrumental combinations form a large division; also a selection of the standard concertos. Full orchestral scores and works involving virtuosity have been omitted. All the grand operas were transferred from the main stacks to the music room.

The inclusion of sheet music which was at first looked upon with some apprehension has proved by far the most popular feature of the room.

The music was accessioned in the ordinary way. The cataloging and the rest were not quite so easy. Our music scores and musical literature are not shelved in the same room. So we have a separate music catalog in the music room which consists of a classed shelf list with a liberal use of guide cards and a subject index; and a dictionary catalog of composers, librettists, transcribers, arrangers, poets (only if of any literary importance) and title references from all titles by which a composition might be known.

On the music catalog there is a notice telling the reader that this is a catalog of music scores and directing him to consult the public card catalog across the hall for other works by or about composers and on musical subjects and then in the public card catalog under every name and every instrument and musical subject there is a reference or a *see also* reference to the catalog of music scores in the music room. This is tentative until proved satisfactory, and saves duplication of cards in both catalogs. Should it ever be possible to shelve the music and musical literature

in the same room as it should be, changes could then be made.

The shelf card and composer card are equally full as to entry and include besides the composer's full name and the title of the composition, the key, the opus number, the number of volumes, the publisher's series or publisher, the instrument, full contents and notes to supplement very often inadequate and misleading title-pages. The instrument should always be given as it is quite the most important item on the card, for a pianist would not care to take home a composition for the flute or violin; also a piano score of an opera or overture is a very different thing from a full score which in its turn is quite another thing from the separate parts for each instrument.

Many collections of songs have no accompaniment of any kind, others have simple or elaborate accompaniments for piano alone or in combination with other instruments and are for different voices, high, low, medium and so on. It is of the utmost importance, that the nature of each work be clearly described, to show definitely how a composition has been treated, to give the musical editor, transcriber or arranger (to identify the edition), although it is not equally important that an added entry be made under his name. In our cataloging we were guided by the practice of the Carnegie Library of Pittsburgh.

The works of each composer are arranged in a general alphabetical list under his name, but unless they have distinctive titles, they are arranged according to the word in the title denoting the style of composition rather than by the first word. That is, the symphonies are filed together, sonatas together, trios together, etc. For example: C major symphony and the 6th symphony are both filed under symphony. Concertos are all filed under "C" even if spelled with a "K." Various compositions of the same kind are arranged by opus number if possible. This brings all the various arrangements of one work together. If no opus number or any other number is given they are arranged by keys.

<sup>1</sup>Chicago spends per year two million dollars for musical instruction, one million dollars for the purchase of music, one million dollars for symphony concerts, recitals of artists and choral societies and five hundred thousand dollars for opera.

We have followed the classification published in Miss Hooper's "Selected list of music and books about music" to which we have made additions. Instrumental music is classified according to the instrument and not according to the character of the composition, except that concertos are kept together in one class and subdivided according to the instrument for which the music is arranged—as we thought it would be most useful to students in that way. The class number of the sheet music is preceded by an "S" and the cards also stamped "sheet music" to direct the reader to the sheet music bin where it is kept. We used the opus number table of the Carnegie Library of Pittsburgh. The sheet music cards are filed back of the bound volumes in the shelf list and alphabetically in the composer list.

Binding is an important problem. There may or may not be something significant and illuminating in the choice of maroon for sacred songs, scarlet for secular songs, light blue for piano, navy blue for organ, red for opera, yellow for violin, light brown for viola, drab for violoncello, light blue for wind instruments, light green for chamber music and dark green for orchestra music—but it saves time in replacing books, in discovering out-of-place books, and the reader may perhaps be guided by this color scheme and go directly to the shelves for his particular instrument or composition.

Full buckram is used. The part for the principal instrument was bound and a muslin pocket was made on the inside cover to contain the remaining parts which were bound in flexible muslin. In chamber music the various instruments were separately bound in flexible muslin and the whole enclosed in a buckram portfolio. In one feature our music binding is perhaps unique. The board covers protrude beyond the top front edges of the sheets the ordinary one-quarter inch, but at the bottom the margin is doubled so as to save the edges of the leaves from becoming ragged from contact with the music stand. The sewing was done on tapes giving a flexible

binding and permitting the music to lie open perfectly flat. For purposes of binding, we have considered a composition of less than forty pages sheet music. The sheet music is put into paper covers with muslin back. Each sheet is pasted to a tape and sewed to the muslin back. The sheet hinge tape that was used is so woven that when the sheet music is opened at any page it lies perfectly flat. Experience has shown that this is an excellent and durable covering. When there is an in-laid part for a separate instrument a pocket is made on the inside back cover. Where the front cover of a composition has no printing on the inverse side, it is cut and pasted on the cover for a title.

The impression seems to be that sheet music is rather the ephemera of the musical family and that although occasionally a composition of real merit may be published in sheet form it is not generally worth the special consideration of shelving and binding that would have to be given it. So when bought by librarians it is bound into volumes. Our experience in caring for the sheet music has been very satisfactory and our circulation statistics show it to be the most called for.

We have no pianola rolls nor phonograph records but I suppose that the treatment of these will be our next consideration.

The fourth subject of the session was

#### TRAINING FOR CATALOGING WORK

While this was supposed to have been a round table discussion, few comments were made on the remarks.

The first were by Miss AMY ALLEN, chief of the catalog division of the University of West Virginia library, on

#### A College Cataloging Course of 22 Lessons\*

West Virginia is behind most states in library progress. The law permitting taxation for library purposes was passed but a few months ago. There is no library commission or library school. But we have

\*Abstract.

a two-hour course in library science, running through the year, in the State University. Most of our calls are for high school librarians, and they need college work with a little training rather than a summer course in library science. In a winter course of 22 lessons we follow Miss Hitchler's manual closely, but we make every lesson include a lesson in subject-headings, because the students seem to need that training most of all. Out of six students last year I had two girls who were born catalogers. I hope the others will never be called to test their training.

Miss LUCIA HALEY, cataloger of the Seattle public library, spoke of

#### Professional Standards\*

The head of a recently established library school connected with a state university has said in a public lecture that the principal trouble with library assistants is that they do not know enough. This lack of knowledge does not refer to the handling of technical library routine, but to general information and education. The fundamental preparation for cataloging, the knowledge of books, is not acquired by submitting to the process of training in any school, nor is the habit of accuracy and systematic thought any more than strengthened by such training. The library school must give the technique of cataloging, but it cannot give the standard of literary taste and book-sense, which is simple, but not crude, and wise but not sophisticated. Even the really well-read students fitted for cataloging are apt to be unfamiliar with the mass of fiction, of a sort not studied in college courses. Applied science is a field in which most catalogers are weak. The student of inquisitive mind who dips into many courses will have a better subject-headings vocabulary than a thorough specialist. Musicians or artists who lack the talent for a career may have technical knowledge of use in special cataloging. If these people here and there with special qualifications for cataloging

can be reached, the library service will gain in quality, and individuals will find their congenial vocation.

Some publicity work for cataloging is necessary. Even if we were appraised neither as "highbrows" engaged in occult works by our awed admirers, nor as futile and fussy triflers by our detractors, it would be desirable to bring a real knowledge of cataloging aims and qualifications before college students or others who might be attracted to the work. In the various material printed for vocational guidance library work is rather inadequately treated. I would suggest that committees arranging vocational conferences occasionally invite such speakers, as, for instance, the head catalogers of the New York or Brooklyn public libraries, whereby we might expect a rise in interest in cataloging as a profession.

As cataloging becomes more specialized we give less and less opportunity to the untrained worker. I cling to the old idea of starting from the bottom and working up. I wish we could at least give these girls their chance. The all-around training of general library work is indispensable to the cataloger and most desirable as preparation for library school training. There is also a certain value in having some catalogers who have been through the mill of pasting and shelving and stamping. It helps them to understand their subordinates. You may find humorous the idea of a series of popular articles on cataloging for some general magazine. A popular treatment of cataloging will undoubtedly be somewhat in the nature of an apology for our work. It will be interesting to see how well we can stand publicity.

Miss ALICE DOUGAN, of Purdue University Library, queried:

#### Is Cataloging Unpopular?\*

The fact that the number of students in library schools preferring cataloging is so small in proportion to the demand for catalogers means that we are getting cata-

\*Abstract.

\*Abstract.

principles underlie most of the library catalogers who come to the work without enthusiasm. The reasons for the unpopularity of cataloging are mainly psychological. The work is considered monotonous drudgery. The attitude of other library workers is against it. In the library school courses the work at first is overburdened with details. There are so many opportunities for inaccuracy. If there could be a special course of training for accuracy other than the cataloging course, how relieved teachers and pupils would be. An emphasis on the value of the catalog as a reference tool, and more training in bringing readers and books together would give greater efficiency. If the knowledge of books obtained by the cataloger could be utilized at the reference desk, if the knowledge of the reference librarian could be utilized in classifying and assigning subject-headings, much of the friction would cease to exist. The cataloger and reference librarian should be one in purpose.

Mrs. THEODORA R. BREWITT, principal of the Los Angeles Public Library training school said:

Our problem, in the training school of the Los Angeles public library, is to give the most thorough instruction in cataloging possible in an eight months' course. There are certain considerations in teaching cataloging to a training class which do not enter into the problem of instruction in the library schools. The first of these is the proportion of time which may legitimately be devoted to cataloging when the majority of students go into the local library and very few into departments where actual cataloging is required. It may be questioned whether a part of the time given to cataloging in the library schools might not be better spent in the training class on the subjects which lead to a knowledge and appreciation of books. On the other hand some of our students do go into small libraries where the first requirement of a trained assistant is a knowledge of cataloging.

Another strong argument for the more extensive course is the fact that cataloging

ords and a knowledge of them is essential in all bibliographical work. For these reasons we give to cataloging in our training school practically the same proportion of time in relation to the entire course, as is given in the library schools. This means thirty lessons with an average of three hours of practice work for each. Another problem peculiar to training classes is the extent of conformity to local practices when they differ from standard rules. Local methods must necessarily be followed to a large extent but in subject entry it has seemed best to use the A. L. A. subject headings entirely for exercise work. Local variations are discussed in class and this discussion tends to fix in mind the principles of subject entry.

It seems to me that as a rule, when there is an instructor who gives her entire time to the training class, she is the logical person to teach cataloging. It is often inadvisable for the head of the cataloging department to take as much time from the work in the department as is required to teach and revise exercises. Extensive experience and a knowledge of local methods are not so essential as the ability to teach.

We take some pains to correlate the cataloging course with other subjects. The students are required to assign subject headings to certain books in each classification lesson. Corrections for both subject headings and class numbers are discussed at the same time. The class instruction is only the foundation after all. A real grasp of cataloging comes only after broader experience in relating books to the needs of the people.

Miss ESTHER A. SMITH, head cataloger of Michigan University library, dealt with

#### Some Heresies<sup>1</sup>

We have doubtless all heard others beside Mr. Compton<sup>2</sup> give expression to the thought that "Cataloging is despised by every true librarian." To those of us who find a never-failing source of fascination in

<sup>1</sup>Abstract. Her paper was read by Francis L. D. Goodrich, University of Michigan library.

<sup>2</sup>Public libraries, March, 1915.

the subject of cataloging the question comes "Why this attitude?" The answer, I feel sure is to be found in the methods of training catalogers. The cataloger is urged constantly to know books, to study books. To my mind it is quite as essential that she study people,—their types, their characteristics and their habits of mind. Instead of being a creature apart, living wholly in and for her books she should lose no reasonable opportunity for mingling with people in their social and intellectual pursuits.

In the study of cataloging the mechanical is overemphasized. The catalog becomes a mere wooden case filled with uninteresting and painfully exact cards, instead of a vital element in the library's service to the community. The majority of young catalogers seem to think that a library catalog is a modern institution. Would not their interest in their work be greatly increased by a knowledge of the history of catalogs? A history of the catalog of the British Museum together with a brief account of the "Battle of the Rules" would furnish a sound basis for the discussion of codes, emphasizing the fact that the principles on which the codes are founded are the essentials.

The technical instruction should begin with work in subject headings, the most interesting as well as the most important—and usually the least satisfactory—part of the catalog. Instruction in subject headings must follow what McMurray calls the "combined dictation and independent thought method." In a choice of a subject the student is obliged to exercise the power of independent and constructive thinking, while the results of this reasoning must be made to conform "in arrangement and terminology" to dictated rules. It is surely not necessary that the student should invariably agree with the instructor. Disagreements are inevitable and should be frankly discussed before the class, if possible, and if a student is able to present adequate reasons for her choice of heading, and is not convinced by the teacher, her work should be allowed to stand.

Let the teacher beware of confusing accuracy with "finickiness" and thus discrediting the former in the minds of the student. Provided the result does not detract from the neatness and legibility of the card variations in space and punctuation may often be disregarded. I would like to enter a plea for the revision of cataloging problems by the teacher and not by a reviser who is not in close personal touch with the students. The revision should not be a mechanical matter consisting simply in showing the student wherein she has failed to agree with the teacher, but an understanding study, not only of the work presented but of the student's mind and personality. Unnecessary corrections will discourage the careful conscientious student—if it is not the means of lowering the teacher in her estimation—and I have known it to lead to ridicule of the entire course. Shall the student be given help outside of class, or must she "work out her own salvation"? How many really work student of cataloging is usually entering out salvation and not condemnation? The an untried field. It is essential that she start right. Let her be helped to an answer to her questions, but let her be made to feel that she has really solved the problem herself and not been furnished with a full-grown and well equipped answer simply for the asking. It is in the study of printed cards that uniformity in essentials may be emphasized.

Throughout the course the student must be encouraged to use her imagination. She must be urged to form mental pictures of her cards in the catalog and of the people who will use them. Not only will the use of imagination make cataloging far from mechanical, it will give to the cataloger some of the reward that comes from a sense of the value of her work. A few hours spent in helping the public to use the catalog will give her a keener insight into their mental processes and a greater appreciation of the needs of the catalog itself than any amount of study. Above all must the student be made to realize that the catalog is a tool for the assistance of the

patrons of the library, not a work of art for exciting the admiration of visiting librarians.

Miss HELEN B. SUTLIFF, head cataloger of Leland Stanford Jr. University Library, talked on

#### Things Not Mentioned in the Curriculum

"I cannot help thinking," said C. A. Cutter, "that the golden age of cataloging is over and that the difficulties and discussions which have furnished an innocent pleasure to so many will interest them no more. Another lost art."

Really the golden age is just beginning. The Library of Congress with its corps of first-class bibliographers, gives magnificent service to libraries. And in my opinion, any school, or any library that departs from the usage of the Library of Congress, except to shorten entries when cards have to be typed, is storing up for itself a great deal of unnecessary trouble. In the university and large reference libraries, after the Library of Congress has done the best it can for them, there is still a considerable proportion of the cataloging that must be done by the catalogers of the library. For that kind of work special training is essential and it is not supplied by the library schools. It goes without saying that a first-class general education is essential. A thorough knowledge of German and French is indispensable, while the other modern languages and Greek and Latin are only a little less important. Equipped with these and some technical instruction best supplied by the schools, the cataloger must get the rest of his training in the library to which he is assigned. Columbia is leading the way in giving its assistants opportunity for specialization in their work, and best of all, in giving them academic standing in the university when they are equipped to take it. A good cataloger is "born, not made," so, besides the knowledge and the training, he must have vision and imagination, and must love knowledge for its own sake.

Miss SULA WAGNER, chief of catalog and

order departments of the St. Louis public library, spoke forcefully as follows:

Training presupposes a good general education, including Latin, German and as many other languages as possible. If credits are given for various languages it seems to me that most should be given for German as the learning of another foreign alphabet will appear less formidable after that. If typewriting is to be taught, a good commercial method should be adhered to. No speeding with two fingers should be tolerated. Throughout the course the use of a good library hand should be insisted upon, constant practice being given to those whose handwriting is not perfectly legible letter by letter.

The first training proper should be in the use of a card catalog. Lists, commercial and other should be checked with the catalog. In other words the catalog should cease being mysterious before any cataloging is done.

One set of cataloging rules should be taught thoroughly. I do not believe in the comparative method for beginners. There must, however, be constant reminder of the fact that there are other codes. Note should always be made as to where the rule differs from that adopted by the Library of Congress, as it is impossible to ignore the usage of that Library and do most efficient work.

The Handbook of the card section of the Library of Congress should be made familiar to the student and the rules for ordering cards learned. The use of the "A. L. A. List of subject headings" should be taught with constant reference to Library of Congress headings, differences pointed out and their reasons explained. As the Dewey Classification is in most common use, it should be taught, the characteristics of two or three other schemes being merely pointed out. Throughout the course constant tests of accuracy should be made. Accuracy comes first, but speed runs it a close second. Accuracy is the balm which the slow worker applies to her soul but I have not found that slowness

and accuracy necessarily accompany each other.

Books used for practice work should have no marks in them whatever, and work should be done without reference to any library catalog. A course in indexing should be given. As good practice work I suggest the indexing of a volume of some library bulletin not already indexed.

The cataloger must understand that when her course is finished she still has ahead of her the acquisition of all the languages in the world and that she must be ready to adapt her code of rules to cataloging music, manuscripts, lecture courses, etc. She must have a thirst after knowledge and be an omnivorous reader. She must keep up and cultivate her taste for pure literature. She must be able to distinguish good, bad and slush. She must mingle with her fellow workers and the outside world. In fact, she must be a "Busy Bertha."

Miss ALICE M. HEALY, head cataloger of the San Francisco public library, dwelt on the phase:

#### Training Catalogers in Public Libraries by Actual Work\*

Among the conditions which may make the practical method of training catalogers necessary are distance from the centers of instruction in library science, a limited budget and municipal legislation, as for example, in the city of San Francisco, where the employment of people in any branch of the municipal service is limited to those who have resided within the city for at least one year. The financial appropriation may be insufficient to provide a large enough corps to conduct a training class of a high standard. If an apprentice does work acceptable to a department, accomplishing an actual output, she should be paid accordingly. If her presence is a detriment she should not be in the library at all. The great advantage of a training class is the breadth of view it gives. This same advantage may be gained in the de-

partment by talks and discussions upon other departments. As it is advisable that all assistants in the library acquire some knowledge of records and their use, the system of rotation may be used, by which members of other departments may be placed in the catalog department on part time and have experience in handling *all* records and in making some. The catalog department must have regular full-time assistants whose training should include a few minutes a day assigned to the study of rules. The shortest route to the acquirement of theoretical knowledge is by practical work accompanied by verbal instruction and later by the study of printed rules applicable to the work already done. Initiative should be engendered by confidence in the ability of an assistant. No one person has a monopoly on the acquisition of knowledge. What one can do, another can at least aim to do, and probably can do. Where an apprentice has learned one step well she should be expected to instruct another in that step. Teaching makes for definiteness of thought and of expression of thought. Assistants should be encouraged to ask questions at any and at all times. A chief cataloger should train herself not to be annoyed by constant interruption. Naturally in the selection of assistants the personal element is a factor. The effectiveness of any department is as much weakened by the advent of an indifferent or unpleasant personality as by a poor grade of work.

Does it pay to instruct assistants in this way? It does pay where conditions are such that there is permanent residence. In a library where the personnel of the staff changes often, it would be wholly impracticable.

Some lines by Mr. JOSEPH F. DANIELS, librarian of the Riverside, Cal., public library, were then read on

#### A Perspective View of Catalog Teaching\*

We are beginning to adjust all rules to fit the public habit of mind and to see a

\*Abstract.

\*Abstract.

catalog as the people see it. The day is not far distant when we shall disprove the old saying that the catalog is made for the librarian. We can never get away from the fact that knowledge is complex and mobile. Catalog rules must be flexible and resilient. We try in our short courses at Riverside to disabuse the student mind of the idea that a complete submission to any set of rules is safe and sure.

Modern cataloging as taught in schools is a very limited subject and no real perspective or sense of proportion can exist without a little more horizon and more area exposed. To understand the structure of a topical analysis is absolutely necessary in the display and arrangement of any subject matter that is to be assembled for a definite purpose, and the topical analysis is the actual combination of all our knowledge of cataloging and classification. Topical analysis is a proper study in advanced cataloging and in my perspective of our public service in libraries it seems clear that we must do more for students in that more expert performance. We must add another advanced course for specialists who shall not only be good workmen in the construction of the ordinary library catalog, but must be able to analyze the subject matter of a great lawsuit or a special collection of data, so that the whole of the material may be quickly consulted without the useless handling of a single book or manuscript.

Mr. T. FRANKLIN CURRIER, asst. librarian of Harvard, contributed some very valuable suggestions, which in his absence were read by the chairman:\*

My theme should be narrowed by the exclusion of elementary work. The library schools teach elementary catalog practice satisfactorily even in the time allowed in their crowded schedules. Moreover the Library of Congress by its magnificent and pioneer work in placing at our disposal its own catalog titles has made it unnecessary for other libraries to repeat this work each for itself. Cataloging in the smaller and

moderate sized libraries means no more than handling Library of Congress cards plus classification. The field left for present discussion is that of more difficult cataloging called for by the larger reference and university libraries. The fifty to seventy-five per cent of their accessions which these libraries are obliged to catalog for themselves include the more difficult of the titles acquired. Whom shall we get to do this work? Our files are cumbered with letters from leisurely ladies with a taste for reading and the cultivation incident to European travel, who know some French, less German and little Latin; we greet annually a crop of graduates from our colleges; we get help which is sometimes invaluable and sometimes shoddy from the graduate student, but we too seldom come in touch with the person of trained mind and good language equipment looking for a permanent position as cataloger. I have not included the library school graduate in my list. Personally I have heard less frequently from her apparently because the library school is not ordinarily preparing workers for our specialized field.

In considering our requirements I come to my first thesis that training for cataloging and classification has scarcely more than begun when the cataloger finds herself engaged. Every cataloger whether a beginner or experienced should be continually progressing along the road indicated by President Lowell where each should know as much as possible about some one thing and a little about a lot of things, and it should be the aim of our library administrators to encourage this persistently and continuously. In the happy time when we shall have mints of money, we shall have a person or group of persons suited to each line of cataloging, keep them closely in touch with the specialists who haunt our precincts and encourage steady development in their chosen fields. Until this happy time arrives is not the demand for low cost and high efficiency to be met only by training persons who while not avowed specialists are at least keeping in touch

\*Abstract.

with the present advances and have become to some extent familiar with the past work in their respective fields? In a college community this is probably easier than in a public library. But in both public and college libraries the cataloger can do what is most important, keep up steady reading along defined lines.

Let us now discuss more at length the training that must precede the acceptance of a position. What must our aspiring applicant know? First and foremost foreign languages and the more the better. They are the tools of our trade and expensive tools for the knowledge should be a good reading knowledge. I deprecate the term "a cataloger's knowledge" so often used to mean a smatterer's knowledge of a few frequently recurring book terms and the ability to distinguish a verb from a noun. It should mean the ability to read an encyclopedia article understandingly and readily, and with exact knowledge of terminations and accents. It is in a way unfortunate that our trade demands a knowledge so difficult to acquire for it draws into our work graduates whose interests and previous studies have been confined to languages and literature and excludes those whose studies have not demanded a broad language equipment. However I believe a good language equipment for the beginner must be insisted on for the normal person is much more likely to progress along a field of topical reading connected with his daily work than to persist in the acquirement of a language. That candidate will be most surely successful whose mind has been trained to work out with independence difficult problems. She should be warned against spreading superficially over many fields. She should be encouraged to work at least one to some depth.

How is the cataloger to learn the detailed technique of our art? The regular colleges have offered me a much larger number of persons equipped for our work than have the library schools, undoubtedly because the library school has more demand for persons who are to occupy administrative positions while our large cata-

log departments need persons with minds trained for scholarly research and these are usually found in colleges. If possible I would like to reject the apprentice plan as interfering too much with the duties of the regular staff. I should like to hasten the day of affiliation between the library school and neighboring college whereby the student in her senior college year could take a couple of professional courses to count toward her A. B. degree and could continue in her graduate professional year one advanced college course providing research work in her major subject, while devoting the rest of the year to courses fitting the cataloger's needs. This plan is perhaps visionary at present and the most practical solution is for one of our library schools to study the needs of the largest libraries and offer a one year course to college graduates. In such a course much time should be devoted to the general principles of classification and to the study of reference books and methods of investigation. The chief object of the course I have in mind is to warn the immature mind to avoid aimless work, to teach the principles behind the rules, to train the student to work out extensions of the codes, to study the objects of the work and the persons who will use it and to acquire an instinctive foreknowledge of those occasions when blind obedience leads to the ditch. Is there not sufficient demand to make such a course a paying proposition?

A much appreciated contribution by Miss THERESA HITCHLER, sup't of cataloging, Brooklyn public library, was read by Miss Ida B. Weed, of the San Francisco public library:\*

The training of a good cataloger should differ in no wise from the training of a good general library worker except perhaps in degree. The two qualifications most needed by almost anyone in the profession are scholarship and gumption. If you can have but one of them let it be "gumption" or horse sense. A thin veneer of scholarship which may thicken gradually with experi-

\*Abstract.

ence, may be grafted on the cataloger with a solid foundation of gumption, but the latter quality if left out of her composition is one difficult to call out of the nowhere in the first place, and owing to the peculiar exigencies of cataloging and the mental loneliness during working hours, proves slow of expansion under conditions of the best. As most catalogers have doubtless discovered for themselves ere this, their work stands for or against them in undeniable shape for almost all time. For a cataloger to change her mind means changing at the same time some written record or other. It behooves the cataloger therefore to be more accurate, and therefore more capable of concentration than most, without sacrificing the speed which spells "efficiency;" to be adaptable to changes in superiors, co-workers and physical surroundings, to be broadly consistent with due regard to the growing demands of the public we serve, and the problems of cost, both of work and materials, and of space for such materials. A good cataloger grows broader as time goes on, and her knowledge, judgment and ability should keep pace with her growth. Consequently she will not stick to what has been done yesterday even though she herself instituted the practice, if she discovers a better method to-day.

Other things being equal I would choose to-day the library school trained cataloger. Cataloging, unlike work with the public, demands a knowledge of the guiding principles, at least, to insure a good foundation, and these principles cannot be acquired by mere observation and subsequent practice. It requires actual instruction with supervision and revision of the work.

The Library schools to-day are specializing more and more, but there is danger in segregation if carried too far. The best cataloger is perfectly conversant with all branches of library work, and imbued with a sense of the proportionate importance of each. The *normal* man or woman is apt to make the best cataloger, for efficiency in library work is not obtained by separating the various branches of the work into dis-

tinct units which bear little relation to one another. The cataloger who can do any other part of the work when required and do it well—taking into account the paucity of practical experience—will make the more intelligent all-round cataloger. To sum up I would say that a really good cataloger should possess these qualifications:—Common sense or gumption, More common sense, Good judgment, Knowledge increasing to Scholarship, An open mind and Broad views, Special training, Accuracy, Speed, Concentration, And a disposition "not too good for human nature's daily food."

On motion the meeting then adjourned.

The special session, Saturday morning at 10 a. m., was opened by a statement by Mr. Chas. H. Hastings of the Library of Congress, concerning a

#### PROPOSED MANUAL ON THE ARRANGEMENT OF CARDS IN ALPHABETICAL CATALOGS

It has been decided that the card division of the Library of Congress with assistance from the L. C. catalog division and the co-operation of users of the L. C. cards, will undertake to compile a manual for the arrangement of cards in a dictionary catalog or any alphabetically arranged catalog.

It has seemed best to cut loose from Cutter's Rules entirely and make the present arrangement of cards in the L. C. public catalog the basis of the rules. Variations from Cutter's Rules will probably be given in different type or in parallel columns. A systematic arrangement which will facilitate a grasp of the rules as a whole will probably be adopted. Enough examples will be supplied to illustrate fully the rule. Useful information as to methods and appliances for the preliminary sorting and arranging of cards, cost of sorting, arranging and filing, and suggestions for guides and labels will be included.

Information and suggestions from catalogers in other libraries are desired. One

questionnaire has already been sent out to about 150 libraries. With the replies to this as a basis, a questionnaire can be framed which will be definite and probably final.

It seems desirable to have a committee of the A. L. A. Catalog Section appointed to give advice and make suggestions, particularly to insure that the alternative rules fulfill the requirements.<sup>1</sup>

I shall devote the rest of the time allotted to me to a brief statement as to some of the more important moot points in arrangement as shown by the replies to the circular letter recently sent out.

#### Arrangement under place names (countries, states, cities, etc.).

The problem of satisfactorily arranging entries under place names is by far the most difficult which we have to solve. The method of arrangement at L. C. is to put the entries in three main alphabets: (1) Works by the government as a whole and its executive offices, together with constitutions or charters, and immediately following each of these the subject entries pertaining to it; (2) Subject entries pertaining to the political division as a whole; (3) Works by and about institutions of the government which are not classed with the executive offices, works by and about associations, and titles.<sup>2</sup>

The chief disadvantages of this arrangement are: (1) Users of the catalog, not knowing the cataloger's criterion of distinction between an executive office and an institution, will look in the first alphabet for entries which are filed in the third alphabet and *vice versa*. (2) The subjects

<sup>1</sup> The committee suggested was appointed as follows: Mr. T. Franklin Currier, ass't libn., Harvard Univ.; Miss Margaret Mann, chief cataloger, Carnegie Libr., Pittsburgh; Miss Mary Sutliff, N. Y. public library, Library school; Miss Bessie Goldberg, head cataloger, Chicago public lib.; Mr. Clifford B. Clapp, head cataloger, Dartmouth College; Mr. Chas. J. Matthews, libn., Ohio Univ., Athens, O.; Miss Mary E. Hazeltine, Univ. of Wis. Lib. sch., Madison, Wis.; Miss Nella J. Martin, asst., Univ. of Cal., lib., Berkeley, Cal.

<sup>2</sup> Exception is made in the case of Army, Navy and Constitution. The large groups of subject entries for these are placed in the second main alphabet.

with which the executive offices are concerned are so far removed from works by and about these offices that users of the catalog fail to locate the one or the other. Michigan University, Minnesota University, and Cleveland Public (branch catalogs) are putting everything in one alphabet. Cleveland Public (main catalog), Illinois University and Pomona Public put associations and titles in a second alphabet, rest in first alphabet. California University puts official institutions with associations and titles in second alphabet, rest in first alphabet. Other libraries reported that they were putting works about the country with works by the country as author, but failed to state what was being done with institutions, associations and titles. New York State, Massachusetts State and Harvard University have adopted, experimentally at least, a two alphabet arrangement in which the division is according to form of entry, entries consisting of name of place followed by period or dash and a subheading being placed in the first alphabet, all other entries in the second alphabet. Pittsburgh puts works about the executive departments in the second alphabet with works about the political division as a whole. Yale University formerly arranged in this way but is now changing over to the method followed at L. C. Chicago Public puts institutions and associations which pertain to the place in the third alphabet, and titles, firms and non-localized associations in a fourth alphabet. Libraries are evidently having difficulty with states and cities of the same name, especially the New Yorks. L. C. puts the author entries for New York city first, the subject entries for the city next, the author entries for the state third, the subject entries for the state fourth. Institutions and associations pertaining to either city or state, firm names and titles are all put in one general mixture in a fifth alphabet. By this arrangement the institutions of New York City, including the New York Public Library, are placed some fifteen trays away from the official entries for New York City with the whole of New York State between

them. Pittsburgh Carnegie and Chicago Public use a third alphabet for associations pertaining to the city of New York with "city" occurring as a part of the name or supplied in brackets, a similar third alphabet for the state of New York and a seventh extra alphabet for titles and associations and firms which have neither "city" nor "state" as a part of the name. The same libraries place main entries for public institutions in the first alphabet with one very desirable result at least, viz., that the state library and the city library line up with the executive departments, as I am convinced they should, inasmuch as the great majority of the users of the catalogs will expect to find them there. The St. Louis Public, altho maintaining a third alphabet of institutions and titles, places state and city libraries in the first alphabet. I expect to find that other libraries have adopted the same practice. I hope that the Library of Congress will find it practicable to adopt it and thereafter indicate by the style of type that it favors placing state and city libraries in the first alphabet.

#### Arrangement of subdivisions under subjects.

The L. C. practice is to arrange in 3 groups: (1) according to form or relation other than that of space, (2) according to space or geographical division, (3) according to style of heading, headings formed by inversion being placed in a separate class. Arrangement in one alphabet, regardless of logic, punctuation, or inversion, is now being tried at Columbia University, Harvard University, Michigan University, Massachusetts Agricultural College and Riverside Public. California University is now putting in one group the headings which are put in the first two groups at L. C. but is not fully satisfied, and may decide to separate again into two groups. Minnesota University puts all in one alphabet but in effect separates the geographical by prefixing the word "of" to name of place, e. g., Botany of Cali-

fornia. Other libraries reported that they would probably change and put all the classes in one alphabet. Arrangement in one alphabet was adopted and advocated in the last edition of the A. L. A. List of subject headings and it seems probable that this has influenced numerous libraries.

#### Arrangement of added entries.

Enoch Pratt, Harvard University, John Crerar, U. S. Bureau of Education and U. S. Geological Survey have done away with the second alphabet under authors. Several others are considering this change. The replies indicate much uncertainty as to the arrangement of added entries. They indicate that the present method of designating such entries on the L. C. cards tends to confuse catalogers and filers. When a writer is an adapter of another writer's works, or a compiler of a publication issued by a society or government office he assumes a position analogous to that of a joint author. As catalogers well know, it is often difficult to decide whether the main entry should be under the original writer or the adapter, under the compiler or under the society or office responsible for the publication of the work. Part of the users of the catalog will look first under the one heading, part under the other; but the great majority will look in the *first alphabet* and all such entries should be placed in the first alphabet. In the code of rules recently published by Pittsburgh the above distinction as to the filing of added entries has been plainly brought out. Cleveland Public and New York Public Library School have also emphasized them. They cannot be emphasized too much. If the practice were adopted of designating on the L. C. cards the entries which belong in the first alphabet by a special symbol, e. g., a large roman figure instead of a small one, I believe that the present tendency to give up the useful division into two alphabets would be arrested. The L. C. practice of designating a compiler of a certain type as "Editor" in the heading on the

printed card seems also to have caused confusion. Some libraries seem uncertain whether such entries should be filed in the first alphabet or the second.

#### Arrangement of entries under subjects.

To minimize the difficulty arising from a large collection of entries under a subject, the John Crerar Library arranges books under subject in inverse order of date of publication. Columbia University has adopted the same plan, excepting works in Literature. Other libraries are trying the plan or are considering it. The District of Columbia Public Library divides the entries when numerous into two classes, books before 1900 and books from 1900 on. Harvard University Library follows the same plan but in some cases makes the division at 1890.

#### Arrangement of editions.

In university libraries there seems to be a strong tendency to arrange editions by editor instead of date. Some apparently arrange by editor throughout, others arrange by editors in literature only, or in the case of voluminous authors only.

#### Arrangement of Books in the Bible.

Harvard University Library, Illinois University Library and Massachusetts State Library have had the moral courage to arrange separate books of the Bible in alphabetical order. Even tho no other libraries are found to have adopted this practice, I trust that an alternative rule covering it will appear in the manual.

#### Umlaut.

About one third of the libraries reporting, including John Crerar, Cleveland Pub-

lic, Pittsburgh Public and Vassar College, disregard Cutter's rule and file ä, ö, ü as a, o, u because they find that such arrangement is simpler or suits their constituency better. Cleveland Public reports that the arrangement favored by Cutter was found to be advantageous neither to the English speaking nor to the German speaking citizen.

Considerable interesting discussion was elicited which lack of allotted space prevents recording.

Mr. Hastings expressed willingness to co-operate in this publication with a Committee of the Catalog section of the A. L. A.

Miss Wagner moved the appointment of this advisory committee. This motion was seconded and unanimously approved, and the following committee appointed:

Chairman, Margaret Mann, Carnegie library, Pittsburgh; T. Franklin Currier, Harvard; Mary Sutliff, New York P. L.; Bessie Goldberg, Chicago P. L.; Clifford Clapp, Dartmouth Coll.; Chas. G. Matthews, Ohio Univ.; Mary E. Hazeltine, Univ. of Wis. Library school; Nella J. Martin, Univ. of California.

Mr. Martel next said a few words concerning some new types of L. C. entries and passed around some sample cards.

Suggestions were solicited for subjects most in need of expansion in the D. C. This met with a hearty response.

An attempt to secure suggestions for the program of the section for next year met with no response.

Miss Gosman, chairman of the nominating committee, proposed the following for officers of the Section for the ensuing year: For Chairman: Miss Sula Wagner, chief of the catalog and order department, St. Louis P. L.; for Secretary: Miss Charlotte H. Foye, John Crerar Library, Chicago.

These ladies were unanimously elected. On motion the section adjourned.

## COLLEGE AND REFERENCE SECTION

The College and Reference Section met at the University of California, Berkeley, Tuesday morning, June 8, 1915. Mr. Charles H. Compton, reference librarian Seattle public library, presided and Miss Edith M. Coulter, reference librarian University of California library, acted as secretary.

Before proceeding to the program, the chairman appointed a nominating committee to consist of Mr. Francis L. D. Goodrich of the University of Michigan and Miss Esther Nelson, librarian of the University of Utah. The committee was instructed to report at the close of the session.

The first paper was by Mr. John B. Kaiser, librarian Tacoma public library, on "A need and an opportunity; the civics room."

(See p. 163)

In the absence of Mr. Carl P. P. Vitz, second vice-librarian Cleveland public library, his paper entitled "Cleveland experience with departmentalized reference work," was read by Mr. Joseph L. Wheeler.

(See p. 169)

Mr. William E. Henry, librarian of the University of Washington, presented a paper on the "Conservation of library material."

(See p. 174)

The last paper on the program was read by Mr. Carleton B. Joeckel, librarian Berkeley public library, on "The field of the public library in a college town."

(See p. 178)

On the completion of the program the chairman called for the report of the special committee on a statistical form for college and reference libraries. Dr. C. W. Andrews, a member of the committee, read

a letter from Mr. A. S. Root, the chairman, and presented the report of the committee recommending that a single schedule be used for college and reference and for general libraries.

Mr. J. I. Wyer Jr. moved that the college and reference section accept the report of Mr. Root's committee. The motion was seconded and carried. Mr. William E. Henry expressed himself in favor of a separate schedule for college libraries, and Mr. George T. Clark stated that college libraries would make a very poor showing if the single schedule were used. Whereupon Mr. Sidney B. Mitchell asked for a reconsideration of the motion, with college and reference librarians only voting. The motion was lost, showing that college librarians were opposed to a single schedule.

Mr. Clark moved that the report be referred back to the committee with the provision that the single schedule be tried for one year. The motion was seconded and carried.

At the end of the session the nominating committee submitted the following: "The committee on nominations for the college and reference section of the A. L. A. beg leave to make the following report:

"Mr. W. M. Hepburn, librarian of Purdue University, to serve one year to succeed Professor A. S. Root, resigned; Mr. H. M. Lydenberg, reference librarian of the New York public library, to serve three years. The committee recommends that Mr. Hepburn act as chairman for the coming year and that in the future the senior member of the committee serve in that capacity.

"F. L. D. GOODRICH,

"ESTHER NELSON."

Dr. Andrews moved that the report be accepted as presented. Carried.

The meeting then adjourned.

## CHILDREN'S LIBRARIANS' SECTION

The section on Library Work with Children held its meeting in California Hall of the University of California on the morning of June 8.

Miss Jessie M. Carson, the chairman, was not present and her place was filled by Miss Jasmine Britton, vice-chairman.

The first paper was by Mrs. Edna Lyman Scott, lecturer and story-teller, on "The inspirational influence of books in the life of children."

(See p. 179)

Mrs. Scott was followed by Mrs. Alice G. Whitbeck, librarian of Contra Costa County free library, Martinez, Calif., who read a paper on "The reading of older boys and girls."

(See p. 185)

Mrs. Whitbeck's paper called forth discussion by Miss Greer of Tacoma, Miss Hunt of Brooklyn, and Mrs. Linn of Santa Barbara. In opening the discussion Miss Greer spoke of the guidance in book selection given children among the carefully chosen titles of the children's collection, and called attention to the retrogression so often apparent in a child's reading when he is given untrammelled choice among a miscellaneous collection of adult books.

The remedies suggested by Miss Greer and Miss Hunt to counteract the indiscriminate reading of adolescents were two: First, a collection of books suited to the taste of children in this transition period; and second, and most desirable, assistants who work in both the children's room and the circulation department. In a small library this desirable expedient is a necessity, but in a large library it is often too expensive a proceeding, and the intermediate collection, shelved preferably in the adult department, is imperative.

Mrs. Linn spoke of the needs of a small library and suggested the use of such lists

as the Brooklyn list of "Books for girls," and the Cleveland list of "Seventy-five books of adventure for boys."

Miss Wood, of Portland, sent her contribution to the discussion by Miss Bailey. She suggested that the library reorganize on the six-six plan that is followed by some schools. This would give six years in the grades and in the children's room and three years each in Junior and Senior high schools, at which time the children would be served by the intermediate collection. She spoke very strongly of the need of teaching literary values not only to the children but to mothers and teachers, and said that children's librarians must learn to evaluate children's books more carefully.

Miss Hunt ended the discussion with a cheerful prognostication for the future based on the successful outcome of the work in the past and declared that children's librarians "have the right to be not only cheerful but cheery."

Mrs. May Dexter Henshall, school library organizer, California State Library, read a paper on "Reading in rural districts."

(See p. 190)

At the close of the session a very brief business meeting was held at which the following officers were elected: Miss Gertrude E. Andrus, chairman, Seattle public library; Miss Elisabeth Knapp, vice-chairman, Carnegie library of Pittsburgh; Miss Bessie Sibley, secretary and treasurer. Mr. J. C. Dana and Mr. E. L. Pearson were appointed to the Advisory Board.

The following resolution was passed and sent to the Council of the A. L. A.:

The Children's Librarian Section of the A. L. A. wishes to express its sympathy with the efforts of the Boy Scouts to improve the reading of boys by means of a week when the retail book trade of the United States shall place special emphasis on juvenile books, and suggests that the Council of the A. L. A. shall indicate through formal action its approval of this attempt.

## SCHOOL LIBRARIES SECTION

The first annual meeting of the School Libraries Section was held in East Hall, University of California, at 9:30 Saturday morning, June 5, with an attendance of two hundred and fifty, Martha Wilson, St. Paul, chairman of the section, presiding; Ella Morgan, librarian Lincoln high school, Los Angeles, acting secretary. In opening the meeting, the purpose of the section was outlined. The school library being one of the great problems of library endeavor, it is fitting that there should be a section in the American Library Association devoted to the discussion of work with all classes of schools, rural, elementary, graded, high and normal schools. Work with school libraries is a form of library extension, and as school libraries are developed, and as pupils, teachers, and superintendents are trained in a knowledge of books and libraries, public libraries will receive increased support and use.

Many agencies are now at work, and they have in the past operated somewhat independently. It is the purpose of the section to present a survey of current school library activities and to afford opportunity for professional discussion of work with school organizations.

Mr. Archie E. Cloud, assistant superintendent of San Francisco, spoke on the School libraries section and the teacher. He well defined the status of the school librarian as that of librarian-teacher or teacher-librarian, and dwelt on the importance of this duality. He extended a cordial, official invitation from the California Teachers' Association to the school librarians of the state to form a library section in that organization.

A symposium of school library activities was opened by reports of the work of the library department of the N. E. A. The report of the president, Harriet A. Wood, of Portland, Ore., presented by Miss Lytle, of Spokane, outlined the program for the

meeting to be held in Oakland in August. She urged that an able speaker be selected to address the superintendents' midwinter meeting to emphasize the value and needs of the school libraries.

The preliminary report of the N. E. A. high school committee, prepared by Mary E. Hall, of Brooklyn, chairman, was presented by W. H. Kerr, of Emporia. Comprehensive in scope, and replete with interesting detail, it presented a survey not only of the high school, but of the whole school library situation. So impressed were those present with the breadth and value of Miss Hall's work, as especially exemplified in this report, that it was voted a telegram of thanks and congratulations be sent her.

Third in the symposium was the Normal school committee report, Mary C. Richardson, Castine, Me., chairman. In her absence, the report was read by Joseph F. Daniels, of Riverside, Cal. Of special interest was the work done by this committee in the matter of teaching normal school students about library lessons in the grades. A list of six normals offering such instruction, and of eleven cities in which grade school children are given library lessons, was compiled.

The Elementary school committee, Effie L. Power, Pittsburgh, chairman, is preparing a report on the administration of elementary school libraries. This report will cover the organization of independent elementary school libraries and the organization of elementary school libraries in larger towns and cities in connection with a library system. Points covered are general organization, book collections, staff, cost of administration, functions of administrative office, depositories, such as pictures, maps, lantern slides, stereopticons, museum material.

The preliminary report of the N. E. A. committee on standard library course for normal schools was prepared by James F.

Hosic of the Chicago normal college. This report was based on results obtained by sending to superintendents and other school officers a list of items concerning books and libraries and asking them to check those they considered of most importance. Three courses were suggested: 1. Course in the use of the normal school library; minimum time, ten class periods. 2. Course in children's reading and use of libraries; minimum time, fifty class periods. 3. Course in library organization and administration for teacher-librarians; minimum time, one hundred class periods. Comment on this outline gave details of subjects to be covered in the courses.

These reports gave a good idea of work being done by the Library department of the National Education Association, and when printed in full in the Proceedings of the Oakland meeting will furnish a valuable contribution to school library propaganda.

The work of the Library department of the National Council of Teachers of English was presented by W. H. Kerr, Emporia, Kan. The work reflects great and effective interest by the English teachers and by their officers. At the meeting last November, the library work was represented by W. Dawson Johnston, of St. Paul, on the main program, and by Mary E. Hall, of Brooklyn, on the high school section. The great and frequently shown interest of Mr. J. F. Hosic, of Chicago, the secretary of the National Council of Teachers of English, is perhaps the most valuable contribution of the English teachers' library department to progress in school libraries.

The opportunity for work with another school organization was presented in a paper prepared by Fanny D. Ball, Central high school, Grand Rapids, Mich., on "The Vocational Guidance Association and the library." She gave as the object of this association, as expressed in its constitution, to "engage every agency that has to do with the education or employment of young people in a co-operative attempt to

help the child understand his own possibilities, and to give him the opportunity for exercising his capacities in the most effective way" . . . "to establish a center for the distribution of information concerning the study and practice of vocational guidance, and to enlist the public schools in it as a part of the task of education." To facilitate the spread of information, the association has begun the publication of a monthly bulletin.

The Vocational Guidance Association invites the membership of persons or organizations interested. The National Child Labor Committee and other organizations have exchanged memberships, thus each keeps informed of the work of the other. The A. L. A. might in the same way exchange memberships with the association and thus enable the Publishing Board to make use of new material for the benefit of libraries which did not, for any reason, take out membership. Any individual library would find it useful to have access to the reports and monthly bulletins.

For selecting books, the librarian will find the lists of the Brookline public library, of the Grand Rapids public library, and the bibliographies in Jesse B. Davis' book, "Vocational and moral guidance," very useful. The pamphlets of the Vocational Bureau of Boston, the Girls' Trade Education League of Boston, and the New York High School Teachers' Association often give information not found in books. The librarian can give great assistance, whether in the school library or the public library. This is very fully shown in the paper by Mary E. Hall, of the Girls' High School, Brooklyn, N. Y., read before the Massachusetts Library Club, and reprinted in Mr. Davis' book.

Because of the interest in the section, a second meeting was appointed to complete unfinished business and afford opportunity for discussion. The second meeting was held in California Hall, Monday morning, June 7th. A paper prepared by W. DAWSON JOHNSTON, of St. Paul, was read on

### THE PLACE OF THE SCHOOL LIBRARIANS SECTION IN THE A. L. A.

The first question asked and the first question to be answered in regard to any new society, or, indeed, in regard to any old society, is of what use is it.

Though more careless than others with regard to the practical value of their efforts, even educators have asked this question with regard to educational associations.

We are at this time concerned with two of these, the library section of the National Education Association and our new organization, the school section of the American Library Association. What is their use and what relation should they have to each other?

Should the library section of the National Education Association be a place for teachers to discuss something they know nothing about? Should it be a place for librarians to discuss subjects already discussed at length in library meetings? or should it be a place for teachers to lecture librarians, or a place for librarians to lecture teachers?

Obviously it must in a measure be all of these things as long as there are librarians present for the teacher to talk to and teachers present for the librarian to talk to, and in as far as it provides a common meeting ground for teachers and librarian, in as far as it provides opportunity for the teacher to tell what he wants and for the librarian to tell what he can do, it serves a useful purpose. Librarians may learn much from other sessions of the N. E. A. and teachers may learn much at other meetings of librarians, but the meetings of the library section offer opportunities to be had nowhere else, and especially the opportunity to secure the consideration of library questions among teachers.

As long as teachers fail to realize the importance of the library it will be impossible to persuade them to attend library meetings, but if library meetings are held in conjunction with teachers' meet-

ings, teachers may wander into them by mistake or out of mere curiosity.

There is occasional opportunity for joint sessions, also, and for library topics in the general sessions, which might not exist were there not a library department of the Association.

The discussion of library topics by librarians is, however, only one purpose of these meetings; a second, and hardly less important object is the discussion of library topics by teachers. Sometimes the only way to get teachers to think about library questions is to get them to talk about them, and talk about them in the presence of witnesses.

These pedagogical discourses upon library topics are apt to be platitudinous when they are not misleading, but altogether they form a body of library doctrine having pedagogical sanctions of the greatest value. The dictum of a prominent superintendent of schools in regard to any library question has greater weight with the average teacher than the opinion of any librarian.

From the point of view of library extension it is of the greatest importance that librarians should meet with members of other societies, bring about the organization of library sections or library committees in those societies, and discuss with them methods of library service. From the point of view of library administration it is equally important that librarians should meet with other librarians, and no less important that such librarians as have special problems should meet separately for the consideration of those problems.

General library meetings will always be more interesting if their programs are kept free from topics of special and therefore limited interest; the meetings of specialists, on the other hand, will be more profitable if they are free from the crowds which make discussion more spectacular than scientific. General meetings must be open to the public and their discussions must be of a popular character; section meetings, if not restricted to specialists, should be of a character to attract spe-

cialists only; they should be purely scientific and technical in character. The progress of library science depends upon the specialist and upon the scientific and technical character of these meetings of specialists.

The school librarian is a specialist among specialists and must be so esteemed among his library colleagues. Among his colleagues in the school, as among his colleagues in the college, the librarian has the character of a man Friday, and, indeed, some institutions seem content with nothing but menial library service. But professional librarians understand that school libraries are essential not only to the efficiency of a school, but also to the efficiency of the public library, and that a capable library progress is not only an important factor in local library progress, but also an important factor in the progress of library science. The school librarian has opportunities for scientific bibliographical observation which no other librarian has.

It seems to me, then, that the school libraries section should be useful, first, to librarians in communities where there are as yet no school librarians; second, to the younger librarian who is seeking to become acquainted with school library problems, and, third, to the older librarian interested in bibliographical research.

It is quite obvious that the general librarian has much to learn from the special librarian, and that the younger librarian has much to learn from the older one, and that the library meeting offers an excellent opportunity for such learning. A professional society should not, however, restrict its meetings to matters of elementary learning; it should go on to questions involving research.

This is particularly true of a society of school librarians, because, in the first place, the peculiar problems of the school library are new ones, and because, in the second place, the solution of these problems will facilitate the solution of all the problems, which are peculiar to semi-public, and particularly institutional libraries.

Among these questions are these: How may school children be employed in surveys of conditions of literacy? How may the school librarian promote the formation of good private libraries? How may the school librarian assist the city librarian in the collection of material for the study of current questions, local affairs, and local history? What record of pupils' library work should be made by the librarian? What credit should be given for home reading? What bibliographical instruction should be given pupils? How far should the privileges of the school library be extended to residents in the neighborhood of the school? What should be the relations between the school library and the public library? Between the school library and the class-room library? Between the literary society and the library?

It is undoubtedly true that societies are chiefly valuable to their officers. For this reason, those societies are most successful in which every member is an office holder, or member of some committee. The most important work of a professional society such as this is that done by its committees.

And next in importance is its publications. It is not necessary that a society like this get out an annual volume of proceedings. It is desirable, however, that the papers and reports presented to it be published in library and school journals and be reprinted in separate form. A scientific paper is always more useful in printed form.

---

Discussion was opened by Zaidee Brown, of Long Beach, who brought up the question of high school library administration, whether it could be most advantageously carried on under public library or school board supervision. The library side was presented by Effie L. Power, of Pittsburgh, and Helen Price, of the University of California, who told of the administration of high school and country school libraries through the school department of the Library Association of Portland. The administration of high school libraries under the school was discussed by Mrs. Madi-

son, of Oakland, and Janet H. Nunn, of Spokane.

Summarizing the school library activities of the A. L. A., reports were presented by the various committees now at work. The first of these was:

#### REPORT OF COMMITTEE ON STANDARDIZING LIBRARY COURSES IN NORMAL SCHOOLS

This committee was appointed at the meeting of normal school librarians in Washington, D. C., May 29, 1914, to study the extent and content of the courses in library instruction given in 1914-15 in the state and city public normal schools throughout the country; to report results; and to make recommendations for standard requirements.

The following letter was sent to the 230 schools listed in Table 14 of the 1913 report of the U. S. Commissioner of Education. It was also sent to the following five teachers' colleges, not listed in Table 14: State Teachers' College, Greeley, Colo.; Iowa State Teachers' College, Cedar Falls, Iowa; Hunter College of the City of New York; Teachers' College, Columbia University; George Peabody College for Teachers, Nashville, Tenn.; and to the following four state Universities, because of the non-existence of any normal schools in these four states: Delaware College, Newark; University of Nevada, Reno; University of Utah, Salt Lake City; and the University of Wyoming, Laramie.

Will you kindly aid the work of this committee by sending me the latest announcement of courses in library instruction given at your school? If the printed announcement does not answer the questions tabulated below, please fill in the blanks and return to me without delay. Thanking you for your co-operation, I am,

Yours very truly,

Number of lessons on the use of the library and its resources, elective or required?

Number of lessons in book selection, elective or required?

Number of lessons in children's literature, elective or required?

Number of hours teaching by students

of lessons in grades, elective or required? Number of lessons in cataloging ( ); classification ( ); shelf-listing ( ); care and management ( ); elective or required?

N. B.—Please state length of recitation periods.

From the total of 239 letters sent out, replies were received from 131. Based on the answers to these letters, this committee makes the following recommendations for requirements:

#### Maximum Requirements

Courses in Library Methods Recommended by the A. L. A. Committee

Course 1. Reference work; or, The use of the library and books.

Twenty-five lessons of not less than 45 minutes each—to be given in one year or scattered through the course.

One-half unit credit.

Course 2. Children's Literature.

Twenty-five lessons of not less than 45 minutes each.

One-half unit credit.

Course 3. Technical subjects for teacher-librarians.

Fifty lessons of not less than 45 minutes each.

One unit credit.

Elective: Courses 1 and 2 are prerequisite.

Grouping of schools:

Group A. Schools fulfilling the maximum requirements as stated above.

Group B. Schools requiring ten lessons of not less than 45 minutes on the use of books and libraries, and at least five lessons on children's literature.

Group C. Schools giving anything at all.

Group D. Schools giving nothing.

The committee feel that the above requirements are all that can be asked for at this time; but they think more should be worked for as the schools are able to develop courses in library methods, particularly in the subject of children's literature and in practice teaching in the grades.

The schools have been enlisted in groups as defined above, to show how far they are now meeting the standard recommended by this committee.

#### Group A.

Kansas, Emporia—State Normal School.

New York, Geneseo—State Normal School.

Wisconsin, Milwaukee—State Normal School.

Note: At Geneseo, ten lessons on the use of books and ten lessons in Children's Literature are all that are required of all students. In the Teacher-Librarian Course the requirements far exceed the recommendations of this committee.

#### Group B.

Connecticut, Willimantic—State Normal School.

Illinois, Charleston—Eastern Illinois State Normal School. Normal—State Normal University.

Maine, Castine—Eastern State Normal School.

Massachusetts, Fitchburg—State Normal School. Salem—State Normal School.

Michigan, Mt. Pleasant—Central State Normal School.

Minnesota, Mankato—State Normal School.

Missouri, Kirksville—State Normal School.

Ohio, Cleveland—Normal Training School.

Oregon, Monmouth—State Normal School.

Pennsylvania, California—S. W. State Normal School. Millersville—State Normal School. Slippery Rock—State Normal School. West Chester—State Normal School.

South Carolina, Rock Hill—Winthrop Normal College.

Wisconsin, Alma—Buffalo County Training School.

#### Group C.

Alabama, Florence—State Normal School. +Arizona, Tempe—Normal School.

Arkansas, Conway—State Normal School.

California, Los Angeles—State Normal School. San Jose—State Normal School.

Colorado, Gunnison—State Normal School. Greeley—State Teachers' College.

+Connecticut, New Britain—State Normal Training School.

Idaho, Albion—State Normal School. +Lewiston—State Normal School.

Illinois, Carbondale—Southern Illinois State Normal University. Chicago—Chicago Normal College. +Macomb—Western Illinois State Normal School.

Indiana, Terre Haute—Indiana State Normal School.

Kentucky, Bowling Green—Western Kentucky State Normal School.

Maine, Machas—Washington State

Normal School. +Presque Isle—Aroostook State Normal School.

Massachusetts, Hyannis—State Normal School. Lowell—State Normal School.

+Michigan, Kalamazoo—Western State Normal School.

Minnesota, Duluth—State Normal School. Moorhead—State Normal School. St. Cloud—State Normal School. Winona—State Normal School.

Missouri, Cape Girardeau—State Normal School. Maryville—State Normal School. Springfield—State Normal School.

Nebraska, Kearney—State Normal School.

+New Jersey, Newark—Normal and Training School.

New Mexico, Las Vegas—New Mexico Normal University.

+New York, Brooklyn—Training School for Teachers. Buffalo—State Normal School. New York—Training School for Teachers. +Syracuse—Syracuse Training School.

North Carolina, Greensboro—State Normal and Industrial College.

+North Dakota, Mayville—State Normal School. +Valley City—State Normal School.

Pennsylvania, Clarion—State Normal School. Lock Haven—Central State Normal School. +Mansfield—State Normal School.

+South Dakota, Madison—State Normal School.

Tennessee, Murfreesboro—East Tennessee State Normal School. Nashville—Agricultural and Normal College for Negroes.

Virginia, Harrisonburg—State Normal and Industrial School.

Washington, Cheney—State Normal School. +Ellensburg—State Normal School.

West Virginia, Huntington—State Normal School.

Wisconsin, Janesville—Rock County Training School. Kaukauna—Outagamie County Training School. +LaCrosse—State Normal School. Medford—Taylor County Training School. Menominee—Dunn County Training School. Merrill—Lincoln County Training School. +New London—Wau-paca County Training School. +Phillips—Price County Training School. Reedsburg—Sauk County Training School. +Rice Lake—Barren County Training School. River Falls—State Normal School. Stevens Point—State Normal School. Superior—State Normal School. +Whitewater—State Normal School.

And the University of Nevada, Reno; University of Utah, Salt Lake City; University of Wyoming, Laramie.

Note: Since **Group C** admits of a rather wide range in the amount of work given by the schools listed therein, it is only fair to mark those schools that give **required** work, but not quite enough to admit them to **Group B**, with a plus sign. No school giving elective courses only is marked **C** plus.

#### Group D.

Alabama, Tuskegee—Normal and Industrial Institute.

California, Chico—State Normal School. Fresno—State Normal School. Santa Barbara—State Normal School.

Connecticut, New Haven—State Normal and Training School.

District of Columbia, Washington—J. Ormond Wilson Normal School.

Georgia, Valdosta—Southern Georgia State Normal College.

Illinois, De Kalb—Northern Illinois State Normal School.

Indiana, Indianapolis—Indianapolis Normal School.

Iowa, Shenandoah—Western Normal College.

Kansas, Pittsburg—State Manual Training Normal School.

Louisiana, New Orleans—New Orleans Normal School.

Maine, Farmington—State Normal School.

Maryland, Baltimore—Maryland State Normal School.

Massachusetts, Worcester—State Normal School.

Michigan, Detroit—Washington Normal Training School.

Montana, Dillon—State Normal School. New Hampshire, Keene—State Normal School.

New Jersey, Jersey City—Teachers' Training School. Montclair—State Normal School. Trenton—State Normal School.

New York, Oneonta—State Normal School. Oswego—State Normal and Training School. Rochester—Rochester Training School.

North Carolina, Greenville—East Carolina Teachers' Training School.

North Dakota, Ellendale—North Dakota State Normal and Industrial School.

Oklahoma, Alva—Northwestern State Normal School.

Pennsylvania, Edinboro—State Normal School. Harrisburg—Teachers' Training School. Philadelphia—Normal School for Girls. Shippensburg—Cumberland Valley State Normal School.

South Dakota, Aberdeen—Northern Normal and Industrial School.

Tennessee, Johnson City—Eastern Ten-

nessee State Normal School. Memphis—Western Tennessee State Normal School. Nashville—Peabody College for Teachers.

Texas, Canyon City—Western Texas State Normal College. Denton—Northern Texas State Normal College. Huntsville—Sam Houston State Normal College. San Marcos—Southwestern Texas State Normal College.

Vermont, Castleton—State Normal School.

Virginia, Fredericksburg—State Normal and Industrial School.

West Virginia, Athens—State Normal School. Fairmount—State Normal School. Shepherdstown—State Normal School.

Wisconsin, Eau Claire—Eau Claire County Training School. Menominee—Stout Institute.

No answers were received from 108 of the schools written to and these schools are, of course, unclassified in the above grouping.

LUCY E. FAY,  
MARY J. BOOTH,

DELIA G. OVIETZ,  
Committee.

The report was accepted.

Two committees were appointed at the midwinter meeting of the School Libraries Section, Chicago, January, 1915, to report at the Berkeley meeting.

LUCY E. FAY,  
MARY J. BOOTH,  
DELIA G. OVIETZ,  
Committee.

The report was accepted.

Two committees were appointed at the midwinter meeting of the School Libraries Section, Chicago, January, 1915, to report at the Berkeley meeting.

#### REPORT OF THE COMMITTEE ON TRAINING COURSES FOR SCHOOL LIBRARIANS.

To avoid duplicating the work of similar committees of the American Library Association and the National Education Association, the committee has limited itself to a study of the work of the colleges, teachers' colleges, normal schools and library schools which offer courses designed to prepare for the administration of school libraries. For this reason all courses designed primarily to aid in the use of a library instead of its management have been excluded. These courses are being investigated by another committee. Mr. Henry R. Evans' "Library instruction in universities, colleges and normal schools" (U. S. Bureau of Education, Bulletin 608) and a later manuscript list of normal schools and teachers' colleges offering such courses, compiled by Miss Mary C. Richardson of the committee, were consulted. On the basis of these lists, thirty-two institutions were selected as giving courses which apparently fell within the scope of the committee's work and a questionnaire

was sent to each. The same questionnaire was also sent to seven colleges and universities giving similar courses. Another questionnaire intended to meet their particular conditions was sent to each of the eleven library schools.

Replies have been received from twenty-two of the normal schools and teachers' colleges, from all of the seven colleges and universities, and from all of the library schools except Atlanta.

Examination of the reports indicated that of the twenty-two normal institutions reporting, only eleven conducted courses which could fairly be interpreted as training for librarianship and that two of these devoted only ten class periods each to such instruction. The nine whose courses are more extensive are the State Normal School, Los Angeles, Cal.; State Teachers' College, Greeley, Col.; Western State Normal School, Macomb, Ill.; Kansas State Normal School, Emporia, Kan.; St. Paul Normal School, St. Paul, Minn.; First District Normal School, Kirksville, Mo.; State Normal School (Fourth District), Springfield, Mo.; Geneseo State Normal School, Geneseo, N. Y.; Winthrop Normal and Industrial College, Rock Hill, S. C.; State Normal School, Milwaukee, Wis.; Whitewater State Normal School, Whitewater, Wis.

The time in the school course when these courses are given is usually the junior year. (In the Whitewater Normal School it extends through the first semester of the senior year.) The special elective course given by the Western Illinois State Normal School is a graduate course, or it may be taken in connection with the work of the senior year. At the First District Normal School of Kirksville, Mo., it is given in any six quarters of the four-year course, but must be preceded by an elementary course of at least one quarter. At the Kansas State Normal School and the State Teachers' College, Greeley, Col., it may be taken at any time, while at the Geneseo State Normal School, Geneseo, N. Y., it extends through the entire two years' course.

The amount of time devoted to the course naturally varies as the scope of the courses also does. A detailed description of the subjects covered must be omitted here from lack of space. Speaking generally, the technical and administrative sides are seldom, if ever, offered without preliminary or parallel instruction in the use of books. The Colorado State Teachers' College offers at present three distinct courses of five hours' credit each, including reference, classification and cataloging,

and a double-credit course in "Practical work in the library." The Kansas State Normal School lists in its catalog twelve distinct courses of from twenty to eighty lessons each, and with from one to two semester hour credits each. The Geneseo State Normal offers three library courses of from 100 to 150 periods each, while the course at the Whitewater State Normal intended for grade teachers extends through eighteen weeks, and the course for rural school teachers through nine weeks. There is little difference in the subjects touched on, the chief difference being in the relative emphasis given to each. In nearly every case classification and cataloging occupy prominent places in the scheme. In several instances, notably from the Kansas State Normal School and the Whitewater State Normal, very detailed outlines showing careful preparation were sent to the committee. In several instances the description of the course was so vague and general as to permit little analysis.

The amount of time given to problem work outside the class room varies so much that no general conclusions can easily be drawn from the data at hand. In nearly every case original problem work is mentioned as an integral part of the work. In every case in which the character of the problems is indicated they are apparently practical.

In four cases the entire work is in charge of one instructor. Five normal schools have two instructors each, and the Milwaukee Normal School reports four. Thirteen of the sixteen instructors reporting from the nine schools have had library training, fourteen have had previous library experience, eleven have had experience in school libraries, and fourteen have had some pedagogical training. It is therefore quite evident that attention has been paid to the selection of suitable persons for instructing prospective school librarians.

Nearly all of the normal schools confine themselves closely to the training of school librarians. By far the greater number reporting attempt to teach only the intelligent use of the library, and only two, the Kansas State Normal School and the Western Illinois State Normal School, profess to train school librarians who may devote their entire time to the school library, and only one, the Kansas State Normal School, offers instruction leading to public library positions. Indeed, of the nine whose courses are administrative in character, only one, the Kansas State Normal School, encourages its students to apply for library positions except in school libraries,

although six of them report that few students trained in the school have accepted public library positions.

The statistics of attendance at courses for training school librarians are very imperfect, and, in some cases, lead one to suspect that all students in any kind of a library course offered are included. (Some reports of this kind are omitted and other records of attendance in 1914 are given without comment.) The largest reported attendance of the nine normal schools and colleges under special consideration is 687 at the Kansas State Normal School, which has one full-time instructor, and, as stated before, twelve distinct cataloged courses; the First District Normal School at Kirksville, Mo., with two instructors and 250 students reported, comes next, followed by the Winthrop Normal and Industrial College with an estimate of 125 to 150 students, and the Western Illinois State Normal School with 63, Whitewater Normal School with 41, and, in sharp contrast, the Colorado State Teachers' College with 10, and the Geneseo State Normal with 7. It is evident that some of the schools have distinguished more sharply than others in their reports between courses in library use and courses for school librarians. When it is remembered that the number of instructors is greater in the schools with the smaller numbers of students, it is equally evident that there must necessarily be great variations in methods of instruction and in the amount of individual instruction given the students.

(The number of students reported as in school library positions shows a great difference from the number taking the courses. In some cases there is no record and other schools report that it is practically impossible to determine the number who are doing school library work as a side issue to teaching. It is, therefore, practicable to consider only those devoting their entire time to school library work. The Kansas State Normal School reports six thus employed, as against twenty-two in public library work. Geneseo State Normal School also has six so engaged. Winthrop Normal and Industrial College very adequately explains its lack of statistics by the statement, "There is not a school in the state, besides the colleges and universities, where a librarian other than a teacher librarian is employed." In justice to the schools reporting, it should be recalled that in only two cases is a definite attempt made to train students who will be expected to devote more than a part

of their time to library work.) Indefinite as the records are, they show clearly that the schools are succeeding in a considerable degree in training teachers who also can intelligently direct a small school library.

As far as the reports show, there is no intention on the part of any of the normal schools or colleges to make marked changes either in the purpose or the content of their courses. In the absence of any strong reason why they should do otherwise, we may consequently expect that they will, for the most part, continue, at least for the present, to train teachers who can make their libraries useful in preference to training librarians who can assist the teachers. Few of them indicate any particular demand for special school librarians. The librarian of one of the eastern normal schools says, "We do not prepare for school librarianship, as there is practically no demand here for that sort of thing; I do not think I could place many graduates."

The library instruction formerly given at Tulane University has been discontinued and only five colleges or universities report courses intended to train school librarians. These are Beloit College, Hendrix College, the University of West Virginia, the University of Minnesota, and the University of Tennessee. At the last four named, instruction is given only in the summer school. Four separate elementary courses dealing with the use of books and libraries, technical subjects, history of libraries and bookmaking, and children's literature are offered by two instructors. Nine students took the course in 1914. The librarian says, "We never recommend them for library positions and they are made to understand that at the outset." The work has been offered for three years. Of the twenty-nine who have taken it, three are in school libraries, six were already in public library work, and one other has become an assistant in a large library. The University of Minnesota expects next year to offer three courses conducted by the state supervisor of school libraries. These will deal with elementary library instruction for teachers, school library organization and cataloging. The first will be given one hour a week in the first semester; the last two consisting each of one lecture hour and one laboratory period of two hours weekly in the second semester. Beloit College offers two courses conducted by the librarian. The first (one hour in the first semester) deals with reference and is open to all classes. The second course (two hours in the first

semester) is devoted to elementary library technique and is open to all but the freshman class. The work is planned especially for high school librarians and students are not encouraged to apply for other library positions. Five students took the work in 1914 and thirty-eight have taken it since 1910. The course at the University of West Virginia occupies two hours throughout one year. Two instructors are in charge and the course includes reference work, book selection and technical problems. About seven students yearly take the course, which is intended especially to train for librarianship in high and normal schools. Nine former students hold such positions and two others are in public library work. Students are encouraged to apply for positions in small public libraries. No other college reporting makes a similar recommendation. Hendrix College, Conway, Ark., has a training course conducted by the librarian. It occupies two hours a week throughout the junior year. "This course is offered primarily to those who expect to teach where they may have the care of the library." None of the reporting colleges expect to make immediate changes in their courses, with the exception of the University of Minnesota, which is just establishing its course.

Reports have been received from ten of the library schools with a course of at least one year in length. Atlanta sent no report. The California State Library School gives no such instruction. In the library school of the New York Public Library an elective course of 204 hours is offered in the senior year. Thirteen lecture hours and required preparation are devoted to high school topics, ten lectures and preparation to normal schools, and the rest "to subjects useful for school and college work." Problems outside of class are given occasionally, and fourteen hours are devoted to visits to schools and reports on the visits. Practice in school libraries is not required, but most of the students electing the course have had such practice in their junior year, in nearly all cases under the supervision of a trained school librarian. The instruction is given by a trained and experienced school librarian. Of the six students who elected the course in 1913-14, three are in school libraries. College library work in its various phases and a number of lectures on subject bibliography are included in the course.

At the New York State Library School six periods in the senior seminar are devoted to the study of school library problems. A considerable amount of required reading and reports on assigned topics relating to school libraries are required from

all senior students. The instructor is a library school graduate and a former teacher in elementary and secondary schools. Aside from lectures on special phases of school work by officials of the state education department, other instruction in school library methods is largely incidental. For several years practice work in organizing the library of the State College for Teachers has been available, and several secondary school libraries in the state have been organized by students under the direction of the educational extension division of the state education department. At present the greatest amount of attention given to school libraries by the New York State Library School is in connection with the summer session, at which a definite attempt is made to meet the needs of school librarians. In 1914 a library institute for district superintendents was held for the purpose of interesting those in charge of rural schools, and this spring (1915) a two weeks' course for high school librarians (and devoted exclusively to school reference work) will be given. In these preliminary experiments the school has the cordial co-operation of the school libraries division of the state education department. Fourteen of the thirty-nine students who have taken positions in school libraries are still in those positions.

The University of Illinois Library School devotes four class hours and eight preparation hours to school libraries. This forms a part of the library extension course given in the first year, and is required of all junior students. Occasionally senior students are assigned to high school libraries for four weeks' field work. A special feature of the work is the full bibliography required on each assigned topic. The instructor is a library school graduate with six years' experience as librarian of a normal school.

The Pratt Institute School of Library Science for two years (1912-14) offered a full year's course intended to train for school librarianship. This was discontinued in 1914 and at present but one lecture and an hour's report on school library work in the "Survey of the field" course is given. The lecture is given by a trained and experienced high school librarian. Practice, varying in amount from twenty-five to seventy-five hours, is provided for students desiring it in high school and normal school libraries in Brooklyn. There are twelve Pratt graduates in high school libraries, nine in normal school libraries, and two in school departments of public libraries.

At the Training School for Children's Librarians at Pittsburgh, seven lectures, supplemented by special lectures, are devoted to school work. One hour each is given to high school and two to normal school libraries. All of this lecture work is supplemented by visits to schools. It is closely related to courses in literature, reference books and administration, and is required. From three to fifteen hours weekly is devoted to general practice work, divided between school libraries and the schools division of the Carnegie Library. All practice work is supervised by a trained librarian. The amount of practice work offered is determined by the ability of the student. The instruction is given by a trained librarian with extensive experience both as a teacher and a school librarian. Much of the regular work of the course, dealing, as it does, with literature for children and work with children, would, in most schools, be considered an appropriate part of any course for school librarians. Only two former students hold positions in school libraries, but nine are in school departments of public libraries, and ten others are children's librarians with considerable work in the school departments of the libraries with which they are connected.

At Simmons College, school library work is treated in connection with the courses in "Library work with children, library economy and incidentally with reference courses and book selection." The work is in a formative period. Arrangements have been made for much more practice in excellent secondary schools near the college and the Boston Normal School. Beginning April 12, 1915, four girls spent two hours per week each in the library of the girls' Latin school. This practice work is, to some extent, supervised by the school. The director writes: "If these practice opportunities work up well, I shall certainly give more time and more problem work to this branch of work." The instruction is given by trained instructors with experience in teaching, and in school library work, and the most emphasis has been placed on high school work.

At the Syracuse University Library School the time has varied for the past four years from mere theoretical class problems to actually organizing a high school library of several hundred volumes. The work is given as a part of the second year course in cataloging, but the organization of the library mentioned above included all phases of the work. The instructor is a graduate of the New York State College for Teachers, and has taught

in secondary schools. In 1914-15 a series of five lectures on the organization and use of high school libraries was given. No regular practice in school libraries is provided. Two former students are in charge of school libraries. The high school side of school library work is the only one emphasized.

At the Western Reserve University Library School no instruction in this special work is attempted, "though it is touched on incidentally in connection with other subjects. \* \* \* Practice assignments are made during the year for work in the high school branches." The director adds: "This work seems to me of great importance, but a thorough course for high school librarians would seem to belong in the schedule of schools giving a two years' course, rather than attempt to include it in a crowded one year's course."

The library school of the University of Wisconsin also has introduced no special courses intended to prepare for school librarianship, largely because the demand for such librarians has been relatively small. The school mentions as its special work in this direction, "Two lectures and much practice in the co-operation of library and school, and teaching the use of the library." Of the graduates of this school "Three are librarians and four are heads of departmental work in normal school libraries, and four are high school librarians." The director writes: "We are in the habit of suggesting for such positions students who have teaching experience in addition to library training."

Although not quite within the scope of this report, mention should be made of the course in school and college library administration offered at the Columbia University Summer School, and the attention paid to school library work in other summer courses, notably those conducted at the University of Minnesota by the Minnesota Public Library Commission, and the New York State Library School.

It is unsafe to generalize on the basis of data as scanty as that submitted to the committee, but several facts seem to be disclosed by the investigation. It seems evident that, almost without exception, teachers' training schools consider librarianship an auxiliary in formal education and plan their courses on that principle. Teaching the use of the library seems, in most cases, more important than more extended training for administrative work and many offer courses with only this former purpose in view. At the same time they practically all recognize the claims of librarianship as a distinct profession by

declining to recommend their students as qualified for general library positions. In very few cases is there fundamental divergence from the more elementary courses in library training as given in apprentice classes or in summer schools. Neither is there material difference in the work offered by the colleges which have reported.

In the library schools the school work is considered only one phase of general library work. In only one case is there a distinct course in this subject, and in it the college is joined with the secondary and the normal school. In teachers' training school, in college and in library school alike care seems to be taken to provide instructors who can speak from experience as well as theory on the problems of the school library.

When a rather careful investigation shows so few institutions even professing to train for school librarianship, it is quite clear that more and better courses of instruction must be provided if the demand for specially trained school librarians becomes at all general. That this demand is not appreciably increasing except in occasional localities seems clear from the evidence presented. Teacher-librarians who can teach and conduct the library as a side line are still preferred to those who consider the library their special sphere. The director of one library school says: "The demand is not great; only occasional, then more for clerical help to the superintendent than for real library work." The librarian of a normal school, in explaining why more of the students are not in school library positions, says: "They get better salaries as teachers." This is due largely to the attitude of many school officials. To quote from another normal school instructor, "Before there will be really satisfactory development it seems to me heads of departments will have a change of heart. \* \* \* Not enough of them think that general library instruction counts. I heard one head of a psychology department say that four talks on the library were enough for a college freshman."

It is more than probable that more and better courses, planned specifically to train school librarians, are needed; but no course, however well planned, can last long if those who take it have no chance to use their special training. Neither is an increased demand for school librarians enough. As long as it is merely a demand for clerical assistants or for service with lower pay than equally qualified teachers, the right kind of candidate cannot be developed. The lack of standard in our present agencies for training school libra-

rians is regrettable; the lack of interest which fails to use a fair proportion, even of those who try to get training for library service, is even more regrettable. Products without a market bring disaster educationally as well as in business. Pressure should be brought to bear on normal school, college and library schools to train for better school library service, but no pressure, however enthusiastic, will produce much improvement until the schools themselves not only endure, but demand better service from their libraries and better trained librarians to conduct them.

FRANK K. WALTER,  
MARY E. HALL,  
W. DAWSON JOHNSTON,  
IDA M. MENDENHALL,  
EFFIE L. POWER,  
MARY C. RICHARDSON,  
HARRIET A. WOOD.

Committee.

As the demand for school libraries is on the increase, it was felt that this committee could give valuable service by further investigation and recommendations, and it was voted to continue it.

Willis H. Kerr, Emporia, made a report of progress for the committee on school library administration. He stated that some investigating had been accomplished and that as an aid to this a letter had been drafted to be sent to heads of departments of education in universities. In this letter the different methods of school library administration are outlined. The suggestion is made to these education department heads that students use this as a subject for investigation and thesis. The committee was instructed to continue and report progress at the next meeting.

To provide funds for incidental expenses of the section, a voluntary paid membership was created. It was voted to hold a meeting in conjunction with the mid-winter library meeting in Chicago, January, 1916.

The committee on nominations presented as officers for 1916: Mary E. Hall, librarian Girls' High School, Brooklyn, chairman; Prof. A. S. Root, Oberlin, vice-chairman; Alice A. Blanchard, Newark free public library, secretary and treasurer.

## TRUSTEES' SECTION

The Trustees' Section met Friday evening, June 4, in California Hall. Mr. W. T. Porter, trustee of the Cincinnati public library, reported the result of the litigation in Ohio on the subject of the Workmen's compensation act as applied to library employes. Under the act of 1913, the state auditor drew a warrant upon the county treasurer of Hamilton county, Ohio, the depository of the funds of the Cincinnati public library, for 1 per cent of the salary list of the library.

The library trustees sought to enjoin the collection of the warrant, but the Supreme Court of the state held that the law was constitutional and the state insurance fund was entitled to the contribution. It was an arbitrary draft upon the funds, not based upon any measure of damages, but that made no difference.

The state, however, has recognized the injustice of the law and practically repealed that section authorizing the 1 per cent levy by suspending its operation. The

state had collected sufficient money in one year to pay all possible liabilities for an indefinite number of years, and so suspended the operation of the law.

Civil service again was given attention by the legislators, but the library service has been left as it was in the former law, and the library staff is placed in the unclassified service and thus is not subject to the provisions of the civil service law as to examinations. The attorney general of the state held that the words "library staff" in the old law did not include the janitorial force, and that that branch of the library service was subject to the civil service.

Mr. Greene, of Oakland, and Mr. Stetson, of New Haven, referred to the civil service conditions in their respective libraries.

The officers of the Section were continued: W. T. Porter, Cincinnati, chairman; T. L. Montgomery, of Harrisburg, Pa., secretary.

## PUBLIC DOCUMENTS ROUND TABLE

The Public Documents Round Table was held in Room 101, East Hall, University of California, under the direction of George S. Godard, librarian of the Connecticut State library, chairman of the Committee on Public Documents. Miss Amy Allen, head cataloger of the University of West Virginia was appointed secretary of the meeting.

The chairman called attention to the meeting of the Public Documents Round Table held in Washington in 1914, at which were officially represented the Superintendent of Documents, the Government Printer, and the Joint Committee of Congress on Printing. At that meeting the work of the Superintendent of Documents Office was explained, special papers present-

ed, and the many questions relating to the welfare of libraries asked by those interested and answered by those competent to do so. At that meeting also, Mr. Carter, Clerk of the Joint Committee on Printing, read a paper prepared for the occasion, which explained the provisions of the new printing bills then before the Sixty-third Congress (Senate Bill No. 5430 and House Bill No. 15902, which were identical in text) so far as they related to the printing and distribution of documents, the sections in which librarians were especially interested.

When it was understood that the Joint Committee had incorporated in these bills nearly every suggestion which had been made by the American Library Associa-

tion relating to the subjects in which libraries were especially interested, it was the sense of that meeting that our Association should endorse the bills and with one or two amendments, noted by Mr. Carter, Clerk of the Committee, urge the enactment of these bills into law.

The chairman stated that it was with regret that he had to report that neither bill passed the Sixty-third Congress and therefore it will be necessary to have a new bill introduced in the next Congress, which shall embody so far as possible the desirable provisions of the bills explained by Mr. Carter, and converted by Senate Reports Nos. 438 and 904, and House Report No. 564.

In order to better bring the subject before the meeting in as concise and concrete form as possible two communications were read. The first one, which was from a person in close touch with the document question and gave a brief statement concerning it, was read by Miss Carrie L. Dalley, assistant librarian of the Georgia State Library. The second letter was from Miss Edith E. Clarke, for many years connected with the office of the Superintendent of Documents, and therefore an authority on this subject. This communication, which was read by Miss Alice N. Hayes, reference librarian of the Leland Stanford, Jr. University library, was a strong plea, urging the removal of annual reports of all executive departments and independent establishments from the congressional set.

While it was the opinion of many of those present that such a removal would be a convenience in most libraries, as it would then enable the reports of each department to be shelved together chronologically and in uniform bindings, and thus make these several series more easily accessible by being arranged with other books on same

subject, and more attractive in appearance, still it was felt that it was hardly right to ask or expect the Senators and Representatives to exclude from their official series, reports and other publications which by law must be referred to Congress and on which they are called to act. It was felt that if there must be but "one edition," one binding and one lettering that should be the official Congressional Series. On the other hand, it was hoped that there might be provided for such libraries as shelved their documents by subject, bound volumes of reports which would be uniform with the congressional set except the lettering upon the back of the volume, which designated its place in the congressional series, as this is confusing where volumes are shelved apart from such series.

The following committee was appointed to draft resolutions to be submitted to the Council<sup>1</sup> and officially forwarded to the proper authorities at Washington: George S. Godard, librarian Connecticut State library; E. J. Lien, librarian Minnesota State library; A. J. Small, librarian Iowa State law library; Miss Amy Allen, Cataloger University of West Virginia library and R. R. Bowker, editor "Library journal."

The suggestion that there should be some official connected with the office of Superintendent of Documents whose duty it should be to visit depository libraries and other libraries requesting such assistance, to inspect such libraries, make helpful suggestions and assist in securing desirable material still available, was discussed at length. The prevailing opinion was that while such an official might be of real service to many libraries, he might also prove to be an unnecessary and unwelcome visitor to others.

<sup>1</sup>For Resolutions, see Minutes of Council, p. 248.

## NATIONAL ASSOCIATION OF STATE LIBRARIES

### Eighteenth Annual Meeting, Berkeley, Cal., June 4 and 8, 1915

#### FIRST SESSION

(Joint session with the American Association of Law Libraries and the California Library Association.)

101 California Hall, University of California.

Friday, June 4, 1915

President GILLIS being absent, the meeting was called to order by Mr. LIEN, president of the American Association of Law Libraries, at 2:30 p. m.

Mr. LIEN: Ladies and gentlemen: I am sure that we all regret very much that the president of the National Association of State Libraries, Mr. Gillis, is unable to be present and to preside over this meeting. In his absence I will ask Mr. Shaffer, of the State law library, Washington, and first vice-president of the American Association of Law Libraries, to preside.

After greeting the Association, Chairman Shaffer said that Mr. Dodge had a telegram to present.

Secretary DODGE: This is a telegram from Mr. Gillis, President both of the National Association of State Libraries and the California Library Association. He says:

"Greetings to the California Library Association, the National Association of State Libraries, the American Association of Law Librarians, and the California county librarians, and best wishes for a successful meeting. I regret that I can not be with you, but I am now improving in health and will soon join you again in the good work."  
(Signed) J. L. GILLIS.

Mr. JOHNSON BRIGHAM: I move that we send a telegraphic response and that the Chair appoint a committee to prepare and forward such a telegram. Seconded and agreed to.

Chairman SHAFFER: I will appoint Messrs. Brigham, Lien and Dodge as such committee with power to act and without the necessity of reporting back to the meeting.

The gentleman who is first to address you comes from my state and from my school. After finishing at the University of Washington he took a postgraduate course at Oxford. He is the executive commissioner from the great government of Japan to the Panama Pacific International Exposition. I am sure you will be well repaid for your attention. I take great pleasure in presenting to you now Professor G. E. UYEHARA, of the University of Meiji, Tokio.

Professor UYEHARA: Ladies and gentlemen: It is a great pleasure to me to stand before you and to meet you. But I never thought of American people as strangers to me, because as far as my education is concerned I am partially American. This is why I always consider the American people as my acquaintances rather than as strangers. I much regret to say, however, that I can not speak on the subject on which you at first desired me to speak; that is, on the law libraries of Japan. There was a misunderstanding between the secretary of the Japan Society who arranged for me to speak here and the gentleman who corresponded with him. My topic as announced is

#### THE JUDICIAL SYSTEM IN JAPAN

By DR. G. E. UYEHARA

In any autocratic government, the most precious and valuable power to the ruler of all the governmental powers is the judicial. There the legislative power is a very minor one and much depreciated, while the executive power is naturally held intact in the hands of the ruler with the aid of the judicial. It often happens that an autocratic ruler can exist and keep himself strong, because of his possession and control of the judicial power.

History demonstrates the fact that in the development of a constitutional system of government in any monarchial country, it is the judicial power that is

carefully guarded and jealously kept in the hands of the ruler, until the last moment of the existence of his sovereign authority, while the legislative power is usually given up at an early stage of its development. This is true in the early period of constitutional history of England. Under the Norman Kings the *Concilium Ordinarium* kept the executive and judicial powers intact, while the *Magnum Concilium* was given legislative and financial powers; under the Tudors and the early Stuarts, the Star Chamber exercised certain judicial powers until the last moment of its existence.

The reason why under an autocratic system of government, the judicial power is so jealously kept in the hands of the ruler is very clear.

It is in the last analysis the judicial power that controls the life and death of the people, makes them fear the authority of the ruler, and thus keeps the order of society. It is interesting to note that, at the beginning of the development of the modern constitutional system of government in the European countries, the greatest effort was made by the people to take the judicial power away from the ruling class, or, in other words, to make the judiciary independent of the executive. You know it was Montesquieu who first clearly conceived the necessity of the separation of the judiciary from the executive for a good constitutional system of government, and advocated his "so-called theory of the independence of the judiciary."

So influential and powerful was his theory that it was believed by almost all the publicists, statesmen, and politicians of the eighteenth century, though by some consciously and others almost blindly.

It is the curious as well as interesting fact that the framers of the Japanese constitution believed the doctrine that the independence of the judiciary is one requisite of good government, as did the framers of the constitution of the United States. Thus, while the framers of our constitution endeavored to subordinate completely every branch of government to the Emperor,

they intended to make the judiciary independent, as they thought it was. Prince Ito, the exponent of the framers of the constitution, gives us the reason and says, "Though it is in the power of the sovereign to appoint judges, and though the courts of law have to pronounce judgment in the name of the sovereign, yet the sovereign does not take it upon himself to conduct trials, but causes *independent* courts to do so, in accordance to law and *regardless* of the influence of the administrative authorities." It is for us a matter of conjecture what Prince Ito really meant by "the independent courts." It seems to me that Prince Ito did not understand, or misconstrued the meaning of the independence of the judiciary. However, I shall not enter here into a discussion of that topic. I simply mentioned this, thinking that it may enable you to understand better our judicial system in relation to the executive and legislative branches of government, which is the main subject of my discussion.

The term, "independence of judiciary" is very misleading, though it is often used very carelessly in this country as well as in ours. In the United States, the independence of the judiciary means that the judiciary is in the last analysis supreme in all the branches of government, and independent of the legislative as well as of the executive, while in our country, it means nothing more than that judgment of the court is free from the direct control of the executive, and pronounced in accordance to the laws, which are really enacted by the executive with the consent of the legislative. In both these cases, the judiciary is not quite consistent with the principles of sound democratic government. In a thorough democratic system of government, the judiciary must be subordinated, not to the executive, but to the legislative branch of government, which is the representative body of the people. In fact, the judiciary of the United States is placed too strong in the constitution, whereas that of our country, too weak.

Now as to the Japanese court of law, it

is not like the supreme court, or the district court of the United States. The latter has power to pronounce judgment upon a dispute between an individual citizen and the administrative authority, and even power to declare an act of congress null and void on the ground of unconstitutionality. But the power of the former is suits, in which both disputants are individual subjects. It has no power to interpret the Constitution—that power is left in our country in the Privy Council which acts in the name of the Emperor,—nor to adjudicate a suit, in which the administrative authority is a party. The constitution of Japan provides that “no suit at law, which relates to right alleged to have been infringed by the illegal measures of the administrative authorities, and which shall come within competency of the court of administrative litigation specially established by laws, shall be taken cognizance of by a court of law.” Thus in Japan one of the most important judicial functions, i. e., the protection of rights and liberties of the people from the arbitrary rule of permanent officials, is left to the court of administrative litigation, which is, though first established by law, *de facto* entirely dependent upon the executive branch of government, which in turn is really independent of the people and controlled by the permanent bureaucratic officials.

In fact, the court of administrative litigation is organized with certain bureaucratic officials, and placed under the direct control of the executive branch of government.

The Courts of Law in our country are divided into four grades, the Court of Cessation, of Appeal, and the District Court and the Sectional. In the lowest, or sectional court, a single judge decides the case. In the district court, three judges; in the court of appeal, five, and in the court of cessation seven judges sit.

Appeals against the judgment of the lower court in civil and criminal cases are made possible in order of procedure up to the highest court.

For the purpose of investigating crimi-

nal cases and for prosecuting procurators, or, in your term, prosecuting attorneys, are attached to the court of justice. They receive the same treatment as judges.

Both the judge and the procurator are appointed only from those who have the qualifications fixed by law, and hold their office for life.

We have no jury trial in our country as in the United States, or as in England. Our judicial system was formed largely after the model of that of France, and the organization of the court of law therefore resembles in many respects that of the French court. In most criminal cases, preliminary trials are held, which are not opened to the public; and those cases, in which all the evidence produced does not prove criminal act or conduct, are dismissed.

Now as to the different functions of the different courts. Both civil and criminal cases are treated in the sectional court. The civil cases which are to be dealt with in the sectional court are as follows: Cases that do not involve more than 500 Yen; those pertaining to movable properties, such as houses, buildings, etc., and to their leases; boundary disputes between real properties; cases pertaining to contracts which do not run over a year; and disputes arising between travelers and innkeepers, or common carriers. And the criminal cases which are to be dealt with in the sectional court are as follows: Misdemeanors and some criminal acts which are subject to fine or light imprisonment.

Cases to be tried in the district court. In the first trial of civil cases, all disputes which do not come under the sectional court, with the exception of those which are related to the members of the Imperial family are tried in this court, and in the second trial, all cases appealed from the sectional court. In criminal cases, the first trial of this court is conducted for all cases which do not come under the trial of the sectional court as well as the court of appeal; and in the second trial, all cases appealed from the sectional court are to be dealt with.

Now as to the court of appeal. As the name suggests, this is the court in which all cases, civil and criminal, appealed from the sectional and district court are tried. Here is no first trial except for the cases in which a member of the Imperial family is involved.

The court of cessation is the court which makes the final judgment and decision for all cases, either civil or criminal, which are appealed from the decision or judgment of the district court or the court of appeal at the second trial.

This, I think, gives you a rough sketch of our judicial system. In conclusion, I should repeat that the judiciary of our country is not independent of, but quite subordinated to the executive branch of government, which is independent of the people and very little controlled by the legislature; and I believe that no matter of what form or organization the judicial system may be, the administration of justice can not be said to be on the sound basis, until the judiciary is completely subordinated to the legislature, which is the representative body of the people.

Mr. SMALL: Mr. Chairman, I move that this joint convention show its appreciation for the splendid address given by Dr. Uyebara, by a rising vote of thanks.

The motion was seconded and unanimously carried.

Chairman SHAFFER: The next subject on the program is an address by Ellwood P. Cubberley, professor of education in the Leland Stanford Junior University.

#### LIBRARY ORGANIZATION IN OSCEOLA

By ELLWOOD P. CUBBERLEY, *Professor of Education, Leland Stanford Junior University*

Ladies and gentlemen: Last year I made my first venture into fiction, and I understand that is the reason for my being here today. Your secretary asked me if I would not come and explain my novel, and tell you something of the plan which I worked out. I don't know that I have anything that is at all original, or any-

thing that marks other than the best of current practices, but it was somewhat novel, perhaps, in the way in which I put it together. The book of fiction to which I refer was published last year by The Macmillan Company, and goes by the long and rather difficult title of "State and county educational reorganization." One has to say it somewhat slowly and emphasize each word to bring out the point that I tried to make, that is, that I was not trying to describe what existed so much today as I was trying to lay down fundamental lines along which it seems to me sooner or later we must travel in the reorganization of our educational systems, and so in the form of a book of fiction, so to speak, I worked out a school code and constitution for a hypothetical state.

The state I chose to call the State of Osceola, and my students, with whom I worked it out originally, giving it to them in bits as practice work in class, tell me that they shall never forget Osceola as long as they live. For the State of Osceola I first worked out a revision of the article on education for the constitution of the state, and then I assumed that an educational code commission had been appointed and that this code commission brought in a code so perfect that the legislature adopted it without further discussion, and in fact the legislature was so impressed with it that they ordered printed the footnotes, which were explanations of the reasons for the changes made by the code commission in revising the school code of the State of Osceola.

In carrying out the idea I kept in mind certain conceptions. In the first place I conceived of a system of education which should be a state system rather than a series of local systems in all that is essential to be under state control, and which at the same time would preserve that liberty and give that freedom to local initiative which is so desirable, along lines in which local initiative should exist. At the same time, in certain other things, such as, for example, the laying down of the conditions for sanitary construction of school build-

ings, and the certification of teachers, librarians, and so on, I conceived of but one system, and that was the state system of the State of Osceola, and in all such matters the local community was deprived of any particular control. I also conceived the state school business of the State of Osceola to be a large and very important business, which might enlist the same quality of service as is enlisted today in the management of a state university; that is, I conceived a state board of education to be appointed by the governor, to consist of citizens who would be as reputable, men of as high character, and men willing to give as large service as is given today by our boards of regents in our better managed state universities.

I also conceived the position of commissioner of education, which now superseded the old elective and political officials known as the superintendent of public instruction, to be a very important officer. I conceived this new official, the commissioner of education, to be appointed by the board of education of the state, and his position was made as dignified and perhaps more important and more powerful than that of president of the university of the State of Osceola, though Osceola, as I conceived it, had a large and very important state university. The position of superintendent of public instruction, though at times filled by capable men, is nevertheless hampered by politics, and brings to the service the old practitioner; it is a political office pure and simple, and does not do very much in any particular way to advance the educational interests of the state.

My conception of education in the state was larger than just the mere teaching process. It seems to me that public education should embrace not only just mere teaching but all those things along the line of educational service that go to the improvement of the human race. So I conceived of a health service as an important part of education; of playgrounds as being an essential part of education; and of the library as an important adjunct to the work of the school. In fact, I conceived

of the librarian and the schoolmaster as working hand in hand, each enlisting the other's efforts and frequently both working in co-operation. That being the case, in organizing the state department of education, which I made a large one, with fifteen or sixteen departments, I conceived that the state library should come in as one of the branches or bureaus of the state department of education and that the state museum should in a similar manner come in as another one. I provided that the state librarian and state curator of the state museum now in office should continue to hold their offices and carry on their work until such a time as the state board of education should see reason to make a change, and that they should pass under the control of the state department of education in so far as any supervisory control was necessary.

When I passed to the county or lower divisions of the state one of the first things I did was to eliminate the abominable school district unit that prevails in most of the states of the Union. This is an old inheritance from early times which has completely outlived its usefulness, and which is too small and too inefficient to be allowed to fool with the school business any longer, and so I provided that each county should create, within four years from the time of the taking effect of the code, a county educational reorganization commission. This commission should survey and map the county, find out the economical and social conditions, and provide community-center schools wherever educational needs warranted. In some places, as in the mountains, the little district school might have to be maintained as it was, but if retained it should be under a different form of management. Central schoolhouses would be provided for, which, after they had been built, should be centers of the community life, not only for the teaching process, but made so by the provision of an auditorium and a branch library in each.

I provided that all such schools, outside of incorporated cities, should come under

one control,—that is, a county board of education. The county board of education should in similar manner appoint the county superintendent of public instruction, or county superintendent of schools, instead of trusting to the whirligig of parties and politics, and he should become an expert educational official for his county. In the same way I provided that the library of the county should pass under the control of this county board of education, which is to be composed of laymen, citizens of the county, elected from the county at large, irrespective of politics or religion or any other consideration than fitness to manage schools, and they should supersede the board of supervisors which in the State of Osceola we considered had been neglecting the work of establishing county libraries, and often had refused to do so to keep down the tax rate. It was provided that the board of education should appoint a county librarian, that the county librarian should be certified by the state, and that the branch librarians, after four years from the taking effect of the code, must also hold state certificates in library work. One county library was to be established in each county, and in each community center a branch library was to be provided in which there would be located a duplicate set of cards so that books might be borrowed from the county library at the county seat, and through which books might be borrowed from the state library.

I provided that the school libraries should be part of the county library system, and the purchase and distribution of all books—books for the children to read, supplemental reading, additional reading for the schools—whatever was in the book line, now passed under the control of the county library, and the county library was under the control of the county board of education, and, as it were, working hand in hand with the schools, each working for the advancement of the education of the children in the schools and of the fathers and mothers in the county. I provided in cities that the library should pass under the control of the city board

of education, in that way uniting the city library and the school department of the city as now exists in a few of our American cities. The object was not to secure control by the school department of the library work, for in general I think we all recognize that the librarians have been more efficient in the matter of scattering library influence than have the schools in appreciating what the libraries have been doing, but rather to secure co-operation which would lead to economy and efficiency.

So in this school system in the State of Osceola there is a very close co-ordination of library and school for the common purpose of making war upon ignorance and vice as we find it in our communities and among our people, and of educating them to a higher conception of life and duty. The significant thing, I think, of the whole scheme was that instead of trying to deal with the board of supervisors, school trustees or political educational officials, at one fell swoop I got rid of them all, which was a privilege I had by reason of not having a legislature to convince. I got rid of them all and provided for an efficient organization which would, it seems to me, give the people of Osceola advantages which most states of the Union do not now enjoy.

The state library naturally remained the head of the whole library organization. It was made the duty of the state librarian to co-operate with the county librarians, and through them with the branch librarians. It was one of the important functions of the state librarian to call a meeting once every year of all county and city librarians, either at the state library or elsewhere, for consultation as to their problems. He was made the center from which library bulletins would be sent out. In all the work of the state, and of the county as well, an effort was made to unify the library organization around one central authority, which should become the library center for practically all of the work. Law, medical or technical libraries might be incorporated, on such terms as might

seem wise to the directors, as a part of the county organization and made available to the people of the whole county.

Those were the central features that your secretary asked me to come and present. I do not think they represent anything particularly original. They represent a variation from current practice, and I think they represent a good scheme for securing effective organization. Of course you would have to have good men at the top. Almost all leadership comes from the top downward, and nearly everything constructive involves men as much as a plan. President Hadley once said he did not care much for plans: what he wanted was men who had plans. "Give me a man with a plan," he said; "Plans without men do not amount to much of anything." That is true in almost all fields of human endeavor. You can make a beautiful scheme of organization, but unless you get experienced men at the top and get some administrative head to handle it, it will not work of itself. Much depends, in the State of Osceola, upon the wisdom of the state board of education and the degree to which they let the librarian alone, assuming of course that he is an efficient person; much also depends on the way they let the curator of the state museum alone. After making proper selections the chief work of the state board of education will be that of asking the legislature for larger and larger appropriations to carry on this state service.

When we come to institute the county unit, much will depend in the selection of county librarians on the county boards of education and the superintendents. In order that there might not be any foolishness there I provided that the nomination of all county librarians should come from the county superintendent of education, who is supposed to be an expert, rather than from some member of the county board. He should also nominate the business manager, who would naturally buy all school supplies, see to their distribution, and look after things in connection therewith; the superintendent of build-

ing, to look after building schoolhouses in the county; a secretary, to do most of the clerical work; and in the same way to nominate associate librarians, or rather community-center librarians, to carry on the work of organization and management in the little communities, the idea being that the consolidated schools should in a way take up the community-center burden which the church once laid down. If we go back in history we find that the church was the community center of our earlier little communities. However much we may regret it, the church has lost that place. The church is no longer a center for the community life. The Sunday meeting is no longer the place to which all the people go, and exchange their experiences, and ask about Sarah, Ann, Jane, William, etc. Those days have practically passed away. The church has very little influence over the rising generation and has largely lost its influence as a community center organization. We have nothing to take its place but such institutions as the saloon and the dance hall, which perhaps represent our best community centers today. The little rural school, with its quarreling trustees, can not accomplish much. By the organization of community-center schools, which would be libraries, meeting-houses and schoolhouses all in one, and around which we may rally the educational and agricultural service of the community, we may thus consolidate almost every important effort for the improvement of the rural districts and small towns of the state.

Chairman SHAFFER: The next item on the program is the report of the Joint committee on National legislative information service, by Mr. George S. Godard, librarian Connecticut state library, chairman.

#### REPORT OF THE JOINT COMMITTEE UPON A NATIONAL LEGISLATIVE INFORMATION SERVICE

Mr. GODARD: I think we have all been interested in the new state of Osceola, with

the plan of the man back of it. Your committee which is to report at this time has had a plan, and at our last meeting in Washington this committee was instructed to see if we could find a man or someone who would carry out the plan which had been evolved. I am pleased to make the formal report which will be a statement of progress.

I am sorry that a copy of the last Official Cumulative Index to State Legislation which was to contain the subject index, has not been received from New York, for I was assured it would be sent in time for this meeting. Several of the co-operating institutions are here represented. Now the point is, that at the Waukesha Conference, in 1901, at which several of you were present, a committee was selected to take in hand the possibility of organizing a national legislative information service, which would make accessible at each of the state libraries the proposed legislation of all the states, and if possible the progress upon the same. You know the reports we have had at the several meetings; how we had hoped to start in; how we did start one year and found the plan too cumbersome. In accord with the instructions given at our last meeting there was held in New York City, on October 10th last, a meeting of as many of this joint committee as we could get together to take up and consider the line of action. At this meeting there were present Mr. Lapp, of Indiana; Mr. Dullard, of New Jersey; Mr. Brigham, of Rhode Island; Mr. Belden, of Massachusetts; Mr. Poole, of New York; Mr. Allen, of the Law Reporting Company, and myself. At that time it was decided that the course which we had put into operation was out of the question. It was decided that in view of the fact that there would probably be about 40,000 bills before the several general assemblies, the information must be issued in the form of a bulletin, and that this bulletin, which probably would be issued in six or seven numbers, should be cumulative; that it should show the number of the bill, in what house it originated, who introduced

it, to what Committee referred, and so far as possible what the effect of the legislation would be if passed, and the final disposition.

In accord with this, there was sent out to the several state libraries on January 5th, the following circular letter:

*Re National Legislative Information Service.*

Your Committee has completed arrangements with the Law Reporting Company for the publication of a weekly cumulative index to legislation in all the states, on the plan indicated in the sample pages enclosed, if the libraries or legislative reference departments of approximately thirty states co-operate in supplying to the Committee the necessary legislative material and information, each for its own state. The index will be furnished to co-operating libraries without charge to the libraries or to the Committee.

The material to be furnished includes:

- (a) (1) Numbers and titles of bills introduced, (2) names of members introducing, (3) committee references or other disposition of bills on introduction, to be sent daily, and (4) when titles of bills do not indicate the subject and effect of the proposed legislation, information which will enable the editors to make the subject classification and state clearly the effect of the proposed legislation.
- (b) A file of the daily journals and calendars, or other record of the progress of and action taken on pending legislation, to be sent daily, if possible.
- (c) A file of all printed bills and resolutions and subsequent reprints of amended bills, and separately printed amendments, and other printed legislative records.

As it is proposed to issue the first number of the index about January 15, you are requested to advise the Chairman of the Committee, at Hartford, by telegraph, whether your library will co-operate in furnishing the information for your state.

As the efforts of the Committee, which have now extended over seven years, finally promise to be successful in securing a complete and practical national legislative information service, you are urged to co-operate fully and supply all the required information for your state, if possible, but, if there is a part of the information which conditions in your state make it impossible

for you to supply, you are nevertheless urged to co-operate as fully as you can.

Respectfully,

GEORGE S. GODARD, Chairman.  
F. O. POOLE, Secretary.  
CHARLES F. D. BELDEN.  
HERBERT O. BRIGHAM.

In reply there were received answers as follows:

Alabama ..... Yes.  
Arizona ..... Yes.  
Arkansas ..... Not heard from.  
California ..... Yes.  
Colorado ..... Yes.  
Connecticut ..... Yes.  
Delaware ..... No.  
Florida ..... No answer.  
Georgia ..... Said they would if they could, but they could not possibly do it this session.  
Idaho ..... No answer.  
Illinois ..... Yes.  
Indiana ..... Yes.  
Iowa ..... Yes.  
Kansas ..... Yes.  
Kentucky ..... No answer.  
Louisiana ..... No answer.  
Maine ..... Yes.  
Maryland ..... Had no session, but there was no answer.  
Massachusetts ..... Yes.  
Michigan ..... Yes.  
Minnesota ..... Yes.  
Mississippi ..... Wrote they were unable to join at this time.  
Missouri ..... Would do everything except the last item that was asked for; that is, they would co-operate heartily.  
Montana ..... Said they could not this year, but hoped to at a later time.  
Nebraska ..... Yes.  
Nevada ..... Yes.  
New Hampshire ..... Yes.  
New Jersey ..... Yes.  
New Mexico ..... No.  
New York ..... No.  
North Carolina ..... No answer.  
North Dakota ..... No answer.  
Ohio ..... Yes.  
Oklahoma ..... No answer.  
Oregon ..... That they would co-operate in part.  
Pennsylvania ..... Yes.  
Rhode Island ..... Yes.  
South Carolina ..... No.  
South Dakota ..... Yes.  
Tennessee ..... Yes.

Texas ..... Yes.  
Utah ..... No.  
Vermont ..... No.  
Virginia ..... That they were organizing a state legislative bureau and would be able to join at a later year if not this.  
Washington ..... Yes.  
West Virginia ..... Yes.  
Wisconsin ..... In part.  
Wyoming ..... Unable to join because of finance.

The task seemed discouraging just before the beginning of the year, and even the committee had written each other that it looked very doubtful, but we did not know the man with whom we were dealing, and one day, just when things were darkest, we received a call by telephone saying that while we had not received the full number of states which he felt was necessary to guarantee success of this co-operative work, he had decided to undertake it, and asked to have a telegram sent to those who had promised to co-operate at once, which was done.

Now, you will be interested to know just what the mode has been at the New York office. For the most part, the states who have promised to co-operate have done so. Some who promised have not done so, and some started and stopped, and said they would send in their report in a few days, and then did not send it, which made the work, which appears daily, doubly hard to get out. The index gives for each bill and resolution introduced in 1915 the bill number; second, the date of introduction; third, the name of the member introducing the bill; fourth, the subject; fifth, the effect of the proposed legislation and the short title of the bill; and sixth, its position or status. The index is arranged first by states, alphabetically, Senate first, followed by House items; second, numerically, first bills and then resolutions; one hundred bills on the page. The subject index which has been worked out, and which is not only scientific, so far as the law is concerned, but complete and practical, for it is to be a business man's index, will show not

only what legislation has actually been passed by the several states, but what legislation has been proposed.

As to the method of working this out. I am not advertising the Law Reporting Company, but I believe there is no other concern in this country that could have undertaken this work and brought it anywhere near as far along as this one has. I speak of this because of Professor Cubberley's suggestion that we have to have a man as well as a plan. They are the official stenographers of the Interstate Commerce Commission and several others, and are so equipped that a hearing may be held in the forenoon, and as the members come back from lunch a part of the proceedings of the morning are already printed and handed to them for their inspection. The present organization, which has brought out the bulletins thus far, has consisted of eight trained indexers; and each indexer has his own stenographer. There are six checkers who go through this work and see that no error has been made, one filing clerk, one managing clerk and above all these is Mr. Allen. In other words, we have had handling our work, which has been sent in, twenty-five trained persons.

As to the cost of the bulletin. Those of the states which are co-operating have been getting it free so far as issued, and next year, when there may be no session, those states which have co-operated this year will continue to get it free. The others will have to pay \$250.00. The copy which should have been here for distribution must be seen to be appreciated, and I believe is to be sold to those who have not co-operated and have not had the preceding numbers for \$150, and the plan is also not only for a national service for states so each may follow what is going on in all the states, but it is made up in such a way that California pages can be sent through California and be subscribed for in California by those who are interested.

Another thing is we at once get an index to the legislation which has been passed, which being by subject will enable us to locate all the laws of several states at once,

without going to the general session laws of the several states to hunt them up. Being indexed in one common index we will not be forced to look under several heads for the same subject. In addition to that, we find not only what has been passed and what has been proposed, but what probably will be passed, if not next time then in the days to come.

I am wondering if there are any questions about this service.

Mr. DODGE: Does the Law Reporting Company want the chapter laws sent by the co-operating institutions?

Mr. GODARD: Yes. Mr. Small is one who has seen this bulletin. I would like to ask if he has any criticism or suggestions to make on it? I am assuming that he has not made a formal report, and we want to get down to business; the time to get these opinions is when we are here, rather than by correspondence.

Mr. SMALL: We have been receiving these bulletins and found them very helpful. There is one suggestion that might possibly be made, and that is to have a subject classification. The bulletin itself is very useful, and institutions and departments not entitled to it would be justified in subscribing. It deserves the co-operation of every state. I believe that we should further this bulletin because for years we have been trying to get together information of this kind. Two years ago a start was made and a Bureau of Information was created under the direction of Mr. Lapp of Indiana. Later the work was divided, the H. W. Wilson Company taking charge of all legislative reference features, while all matters pertaining to state legislation have been centralized in the bulletins as issued by the Law Reporting Company. With full co-operation it can be made more helpful for libraries that are interested in the legislation of various states.

Mr. POOLE: Of those who replied to the circular letter, I note that South Carolina replied in the negative. That was correct, but I mention this as a possible hint to any here who represent other states, that the state legislature of South Carolina

became sufficiently interested in this plan to pass a concurrent resolution which you will find in the 1915 statutes, whereby the state printer was directed to send to this joint committee daily, as issued, all their printed matter, calendars, bills,—everything that they printed. Now if other states would do the same thing some of these state libraries which claim to be so overburdened with detail at the present time that they can not co-operate would have their work greatly facilitated.

Mr. GODARD: In regard to the subject index: that was one of the bulletins I was anxious to have here, because the company has been working on that ever since the first of January, and even before. You can understand the immense expense the company must have incurred not only in the way of assistants but in gathering material from those states which do not co-operate, and the reason we can get the service is because they have had demands for just this sort of information from large corporations. I do not need to mention them, for the various lines of business will readily come to your minds; they have to pay well for this service, but they are willing to pay; and it is because of the desire to make this bulletin of immediate service to this large clientele that the company will back the index. In it you will find not only your local terminology but the terminology which the business men in various callings are in the habit of looking for to obtain this sort of information, and that makes the index all the more valuable to all of us.

If it meets your approval I wish that the joint committee might be instructed to draw up resolutions expressing our appreciation to the Law Reporting Company for the interest they have taken in the work and for the expense and the trouble to which they have gone to make this information accessible to us, because that was the beginning of it, and the fact that it has come to a man who does not believe in saying "I can't" but rather "I will" will cause this Association or these united Associations to profit.

Mr. SMALL: I wish also to state that we are so interested in the success of this bulletin that we will make more of an effort two years from now. This year we were in our infancy in preparing and sending out material of this sort, and hardly knew what was desired. Now that we know what this bulletin is, what it stands for and what it means to us in Iowa, we purpose to make a special effort to furnish material that the bulletin may be larger and grow more valuable than even at present. If you will all resolve to do this, not only to help yourselves but also to help the Law Reporting Company, and Mr. Allen, who is doing such a splendid service, I am sure the bulletin will prove to be a most valuable and necessary publication in our work.

Mr. LIEN: I would like to add this information for the benefit of libraries that have not co-operated in this service: the information required by the company does not take very much time to furnish. Our legislature, which is about an average one, had during the last session under consideration something like 2,200 bills. We furnished information to the company every day, and I think I can safely say that the total time spent in doing so was not to exceed one hour each day. One hour's work by a clerk in the library is not very much, considering the benefit we get in return. In addition to that, the cost would amount probably to 10 cents postage each day. That was the total cost to our library, the time spent being, as I say, not to exceed one hour a day during the session, and postage about 10 cents, and I am very glad to hear that the service will be continued. I was somewhat afraid that the undertaking had proven too large, and that it was in danger of being discontinued. I am very glad to learn that the service will be continued, because I consider it of extreme value to any state library, and as I say, the cost is very small in getting it in that way.

Mr. GODARD: The question has just been asked, "How can those interested who

have not co-operated this past year in the service do so now?" I raised that question with Mr. Allen. He said he would not exactly put them on probation but he would want to have them tried at least a month or six weeks to see if they really intended to co-operate. He is more anxious to get the service through the libraries than most of us are to send it in. The more he can get in the way of material through co-operation the more he will have to expend on the bulletin, to make it better, because he doesn't question a moment about its being a great thing, and later financially so. Are there any other questions any one has in mind?

Mr. POOLE: I think a resolution should be passed as suggested by the chairman of the committee, and I would make a motion that the committee be empowered to make a report which should be printed.

Chairman SHAFFER: I consider the report of the joint committee as a report of progress. A motion has been made that the report be adopted and the committee continued with power to act as directed.

Mr. LIEN: I second the motion.

Mr. SMALL: Does this carry with it the power to express the appreciation of this joint convention to Mr. Allen of the Law Reporting Company?

Chairman SHAFFER: Perhaps that should be a separate resolution.

The motion that the committee be continued with power to act as directed was agreed to.

Mr. SMALL: Mr. Chairman, I move that a committee of three be appointed by the chair to draft resolutions expressing the appreciation of this joint convention for the great service rendered by Mr. Allen in preparing this bulletin of state laws.

The motion was seconded and agreed to.

Chairman SHAFFER: I will appoint Messrs. Small, Godard, and Lien as such committee. What is the further pleasure of this convention?

Upon motion duly made and seconded the joint session adjourned.

SECOND SESSION

101 East Hall, University of California  
 Tuesday, June 8, 1915

In the absence of the president, Secretary Dodge called the meeting to order at 9:30 a. m.

Mr. Johnson Brigham of Iowa was elected chairman, and appointed the following committees:

Nominations: Messrs. Godard and Hitt, and Miss Dalley.

Resolutions: Mr. Small, Miss Davis and Miss Nissley.

Auditing: Messrs. Lien and Whitney.

Chairman BRIGHAM: We will now proceed to the report of the secretary-treasurer, Mr. Dodge.

REPORT OF THE SECRETARY-TREASURER, 1914-15

On June 19, 1914, Mr. C. B. Lester, your secretary-treasurer re-elected at the Washington conference, resigned his position inasmuch as he did not expect to be present at this meeting, and President Gillis appointed Mr. M. G. Dodge to the vacancy.

The financial report for the year is as follows:

Receipts

Balance from 1913-14, as audited	
May 28, 1914 .....	\$561.68
Interest to October 14, 1914, .94 and 4.50 .....	5.44
Dues 1914-15, as follows:	
Boston public library.....	5.00
California state library.....	25.00
Cole, Theodore L. ....	2.00
Connecticut state library.....	10.00
Indiana bureau of legislative information .....	5.00
Indiana state library .....	5.00
John Crerar library .....	10.00
Kansas historical society.....	5.00
Kansas state library .....	5.00
Law reporting company.....	5.00
Michigan state library.....	5.00
Minnesota historical society.....	5.00
New Hampshire state library.....	5.00

New York public library.....	5.00
Oregon state library.....	5.00
Pemberton, W. Y.....	1.00
Pennsylvania legislative reference bureau .....	5.00
Pennsylvania state library .....	20.00
Philadelphia free library .....	5.00
Rhode Island state library, 1913-14 and 1914-15. ....	20.00
Vermont state library .....	5.00
Virginia state library .....	5.00
Wisconsin legislative reference li- brary .....	5.00
Wisconsin historical society.....	5.00
Worcester county law library.....	5.00

Total receipts .....\$745.12

#### Expenses

Stenographer, 1914 meeting.....	\$ 47.50
Printing, 1914 Proceedings.....	126.00
325 copies, 1914 Proceedings.....	68.75
Postage, express, etc., to Oct. 16, 1914 .....	4.70
Postage, to date .....	10.00
Stationery and printing, 4.95, 1.70..	6.65
Copy each of Proceedings for 1899 and 1900 .....	1.50
Telegrams, 1, 3.04, 1.85, .91, 1.21....	8.01
600 copies Yearbook, 2.85, 1.80, 1.25, 1.40, 4, 38.15 .....	49.45

Total expenses .....\$322.56

Balance on hand .....
 422.56 |

Certificate of deposit.....\$203.00

Cash in bank .....
 219.56 |

—————  
\$745.12

Of the balance on hand you will notice that \$203 was placed in the savings bank on Oct. 14, 1914, the interest on which to date at four per cent is about five dollars. The large amount of the balance (\$422.56), is due to the fact that the proceedings for 1912 and 1913 have not, as yet, been printed. The explanation for the delay up to the time of our last meeting in 1914 as made by Mr. Godard is printed in the Proceedings for that year at page 15. Your secretary understands that the material for these lacking Proceedings is all in type at the present time.

A considerable number of the members have not as yet paid their dues for the current year, the fact that the secretary was not able to send out statements until late being no doubt partly responsible for the delay. There is about \$100 yet to be collected. In accordance with the procedure in force in certain states your secretary-treasurer has already signed in advance receipts for dues from the New York state library, and the Nebraska historical society—these dues totaling \$30.

The list of members has been increased by the addition of the following institutions: Indiana bureau of legislative information, Nebraska state historical society, and Pennsylvania legislative reference bureau. (Also later the Washington state library.) The California state library has increased its dues from \$10 to \$25. Forty-three various institutions located in 27 states are at present represented in our membership.

Invitations to join the Association have been sent to all non-member libraries eligible to membership, some 75 in number.

325 copies of the Proceedings of the 1914 meeting were received in August from the American Library Association. These, or rather such portion as was necessary, were at once mailed not only to the members of the Association, but also to other institutions who were later invited to join.

In taking up their work at the beginning of the year your president and secretary felt that the provisions of the constitution relative to membership had not been closely followed, and while perhaps not a matter of serious moment it seemed that the practice which had grown up, namely, that of making the institution as against the individual the basis of membership was preferable. We have, therefore, prepared for your consideration certain amendments to the constitution, the object of which is to limit regular membership to institutions.

In 1909 the Association voted to admit to membership legislative reference and municipal reference bureaus. Several have joined the Association and the amendments prepared also make reference to this mat-

ter. Then, too, the Library of Congress, ever since the organization of our Association, has been represented on our various committees, and several of the most valuable papers read have been prepared by members of its staff. Why then not make it *ex officio*, a regular member and so as a matter of record make its staff eligible to serve as officers or on committees, as has been the practice.

The following are the amendments suggested:

Sections 3, 4 and 5, relating to membership, and section 6 relating to voting are hereby amended to read as follows:

Sec. 3. Regular members. Any state library, state historical society, state law library, or other library doing the work of a state library, including the Library of Congress, and any legislative reference or municipal reference library maintained in whole or in part by the state, shall be eligible to regular membership.

Sec. 4. Associate members. Any person engaged in or institution promoting state library work shall be eligible to associate membership, and shall have all the privileges of regular members except those of holding office and voting.

Sec. 5. Honorary members may be elected by unanimous vote at any annual meeting of the Association.

Sec. 6. In the election of officers the vote shall be by states as units. In all other matters requiring action at any meeting each organization admitted to regular membership shall have one vote through its representative, but any officer or member of such organization may attend the meetings of the Association and share in its deliberations.

Sections 1 and 4 of the By-laws are hereby amended to read as follows:

Sec. 1. Annual dues of not more than twenty-five dollars nor less than five dollars, the specific amount—based upon number of employees on staff—to be determined by the executive officer of the institution assessed, shall be assessed against each institution of the Association, and shall be due and payable at the annual meeting; provided, that the Library of Congress shall be considered *ex officio* a regular member and so not liable for dues.

Sec. 4. Associate members shall pay an annual due of not less than one dollar, payable at the annual meeting.

Under the provisions of the constitution these amendments must receive a three-

fourths vote of those present and voting at two successive meetings of the Association. In the absence of any mention that the vote must be by institutions it was doubtless the intention that all those "persons recommended by their respective librarians" as members have each one vote in matters of this kind.

Many of the plans outlined by your officers for the year of which this meeting is the close were brought to a sudden stop by the very serious illness of both your president and secretary—illness in both instances of many months' duration. President Gillis is still under the doctor's care and unable to be present with us. He has asked me to express to you his regrets at not having been able to give more attention to the business of the Association or to attend and participate with us in the work and pleasure of these sessions.

The make-up of the various committees is practically the same as for the previous year, President Gillis having reappointed those who were willing to continue their service. Mrs. Spencer declined to act again as chairman of the committee on exchange and distribution of state documents, and in the remaining available time no one was found willing to take up the work left by her. The secretary attempted in his correspondence with the various states to collect any new data relating to this subject of documents so that record might be made in the proceedings of this meeting. While several have responded it has seemed that after all record in the matter in our own publication was hardly necessary inasmuch as there has just been published by Ernest J. Reece of the university of Illinois library school a bulletin which pretty thoroughly covers the present procedure in the various states as to distribution of state documents. This publication also gives some suggestions for a model law on printing and distribution.

The following members are present at this convention:

California state library, represented by Assistant librarian Ferguson, Mr.

Dodge, Miss Haines, Miss Lowry, Miss Eddy, Mrs. Henshall and Trustee Greene;  
 Connecticut state library, by Librarian Godard;  
 Georgia state library, by Assistant Librarian Dailey;  
 Illinois state library, by Mrs. Eva May Fowler;  
 Iowa state library, by Librarian Brigham and Mr. Small;  
 John Crerer library, by Librarian Andrews;  
 Minnesota state library, by Librarian Lien;  
 New York state library, by Director Wyer and Miss Smith;  
 Oregon state library, by Miss Blair;  
 Pennsylvania state legislative reference bureau, by Miss Nissley;  
 Vermont state library, by Assistant Librarian Whitney;  
 Worcester county law library, by Librarian Wire;  
 Wyoming state library, by Librarian Davis.

This attendance makes a representation from thirteen institutions located in twelve different states. The librarian of the Washington state library is also present although not a member of the Association.

The so-styled Year-book which has been distributed was issued primarily as our program, but certain other information has been brought together between its covers which your officers felt would be useful because conveniently found.

Your secretary has prepared an index to all of the published proceedings of the Association which have been issued since its organization in 1898. This he submits at this time so that if it meets with your approval the same may be included in and made a part of the records of this meeting. Efforts have been made to complete the Association's file of Proceedings so that they might be bound. A copy of the first folder issued in 1898 and printed in Nashville, Tenn., has not been found.

One other piece of work which has been prepared with the assistance of members of the California state library staff is a summary of county library work and legislation relating to same in the various states of the Union. I would suggest that

this paper be read by title and printed in the Proceedings.

Very few of the states have responded to the request for a statement of recent legislation affecting state libraries or their work. Portions of letters received ought perhaps to be read at this time:

**Arizona.** Mr. Cronin, the state law and legislative reference librarian, sends the following digest of the new state library law:

Name.—The State Law and Legislative Reference Library. Becomes effective June 10, 1915. Librarian appointed by the legislature; subsequent appointment to be made by the Board of Curators (3), appointed by the Governor, with the advice and consent of the Senate. Duties extensive and set forth in full in the bill. Distribution of all state documents, and empowered to make requisitions on Secretary of State for sufficient number. Required to render such service to the legislature as may be required, etc. Fees from State Supreme Court, set aside for the maintenance of the library. Salary of librarian twenty-four hundred dollars per annum; allowed one assistant at twelve hundred dollars per annum.

**California.** The legislature which has recently adjourned, passed the following acts [which later were approved by the governor].

An amendment to section 1740 of the Political Code giving high schools authority to contract with the county free library for library service.

An amendment to section 1715 of the Political Code providing that in cities school trustees may arrange with the city library for service similar to arrangements authorized by law between school trustees and county libraries.

An act approving of the action of the trustees of the state library in accepting the gift of the Sutro library collection, and establishing the Sutro library in San Francisco as a branch of the State library.

**Georgia.** Mrs. Cobb, the state librarian, writes: The Georgia State library has pursued the usual work during the 1914-15 period, but each week we notice that inquiries increase along every line,—inquiries for the loan of books, for traveling libraries and for information as to the organization and equipment of small libraries.

As yet these several systems are not provided for by the state, but the State library on its own initiative attempts to meet the demand in so far as possible and the letters that come in indicate that the people

are beginning to realize the necessity of such activity on the part of the state.

The particular development in the library during the period referred to has been the creation of a legislative reference department and its organization.

The work done for the members in their preparation for the session in June has met with most pleasing results and the cataloging and indexing done in connection with this special collection has added a permanent file of much value to the library's catalog.

Illinois. Mr. Bell, secretary of the Legislative reference bureau, writes: The Legislative reference bureau of Illinois was established in September, 1913, and during the twenty months of its operation has collected over seven thousand books, pamphlets, bibliographies, etc. None of this material, however, duplicates matter that may be found in the State library or the Historical society. We have completed about twenty studies on subjects of legislative importance, some of which may be published next year.

This bureau also prepares the budget for the State of Illinois, and this year's requests total \$45,404,602.30, which has been classified according to rules of procedure formulated by this bureau. The work of compiling the budget was a tremendous task.

During the session of the legislature, we issue a weekly digest of bills, resolutions, memorials, etc., copy of which I am sending you under separate cover.

The bill drafting department of the bureau has prepared about ninety per cent of the bills so far introduced. Before the conclusion of the session, the total number of bills in both houses will perhaps exceed fifteen hundred. Our work has proved popular with the members, and the co-operation we have received from bureaus, state libraries, etc., from other states, has been very advantageous to us.

Dr. Andrews of the John Crerar library writes: I presume that several of the libraries co-operating with the H. W. Wilson Company in their Public Affairs Information Service will have called this matter to your attention. It is the most important general development in state library work with which I am acquainted.

Two matters of interest to that side of our own work might possibly be mentioned. One is the fact that we have purchased through a special agent a large number of documents of the countries of South America, and the other is the renewal by the present Secretary of State of Illinois of the practice of depositing with

the library one copy of each bill introduced into the Illinois Legislature. I mention this partly because it may not be generally known that we are the depository of one copy of each bill introduced into the Federal Congress.

Maryland. Miss Dorsey, the state librarian, writes calling especial attention to the Maryland state library exhibit in the Maryland state building at the Exposition grounds.

Massachusetts. Mr. Belden, the state librarian, forwards a copy each of the last annual report of the trustees and state librarian, 1915, the report of a special committee on a visit to Wisconsin in relation to the state library of Massachusetts, and the Resolve of the 1915 legislature granting an appropriation to carry on the re-cataloging of the state library. The special committee referred to made the following recommendations: "First: That the work now in progress on the state library card catalog be pushed as fast as practicable and that ample appropriation for this purpose be made. Second: That the board of trustees of the state library be authorized to employ a competent legislative reference librarian to act as assistant to the state librarian. Third: That a bill drafting department be established under the direct control of the legislature and that for this department a room be furnished adjoining the legislative reference room."

Minnesota. Mr. Lien, the state librarian, writes: There is but little to report from this library. The plan for a new building has been changed so that the new building will house only the Historical library, and Library commission, while the State library and Supreme court will remain in the capitol building.

The legislative reference work in the library has been increased somewhat during the session just closed. No change has been made in the library staff. The Minnesota State Bar Association has deposited in the library its collection of Bar Association Reports.

Oregon. Miss Marvin, the state librarian, calls attention to the biennial report of the Oregon state library which states that "the new features in the state library work are the loans of groups of books to the small public libraries which have inadequate book facilities; the building up of a system of inter-library loans throughout the state, so that any book in an Oregon library is available for the use of any citizen in Oregon; the greatly increased use of the state central library by the country people and people in small towns, this

use being made possible by the extension of the parcels post to books. County agricultural libraries have been established wherever there are county agricultural agents, these agents acting as librarians and loaning the books to the farmers in their territories. . . . The library has made a special point of reaching those who are seeking naturalization and have filed petitions for hearing, and has arranged to co-operate with the courts in reaching these people and putting into their hands the books which will help them to understand the history and institutions of our country."

**Texas.** Movements for the establishment of free public libraries are in progress in nearly all Texas cities and towns that are not now provided with them. The state librarian, in response to requests, has furnished information and assistance in many of these enterprises. He has inaugurated and published "Texas libraries," a periodical devoted to the interests of public libraries and their improvement. He has also assisted in the encouragement of school libraries, and has been active in urging the state normal schools to offer courses for teachers that would prepare them to select children's books and to administer school libraries. He has also helped to secure a county free library law.

**Virginia.** Mr. McIlwaine, the state librarian, writes: As for the work of the Virginia State library the past year, I do not know that there is anything of special interest to call attention to, unless it be, perhaps, the increasing circulation of the books of the library throughout the State of Virginia due to the use that is being made of the parcels post system. . . . If books could be sent by mail, charges collect, as may be done by express, the work of correspondence attending the increased circulation would be considerably reduced; this advance in the parcels post system is to be devoutly hoped for.

The Association is indebted to the California state library for many courtesies extended to the secretary-treasurer which have greatly facilitated his work.

MELVIN G. DODGE,  
Secretary-treasurer.

June 8, 1915.

Chairman BRIGHAM: You have heard this interesting report, and if there is no objection it will be placed on file. It contains some matter which I think calls for attention. For instance, would it not be well to have a committee to report on the

constitutional changes that are offered; or shall we act on them directly?

Mr. LIEN: It seems to me that, for the want of time to consider those amendments at this time through a committee, it would be perfectly safe to put them to a vote. The fact that it requires a vote of two consecutive meetings would obviate any danger in having something we do not want, because if after we examine them we think they are not what we want, we can change them at our next meeting. Therefore, I move that the amendments as proposed be put to a vote.

Chairman BRIGHAM: Would it be well to take up each amendment separately?

Mr. LIEN: It seems to me they are so connected that the amendments cover practically one subject, and for that reason it would be perfectly proper to vote on the entire number at once. I move, therefore, that the amendments as proposed be adopted.

The motion was seconded and agreed to.

Mrs. EVA MAY FOWLER: May I reply personally to the questions of the secretary in regard to the Illinois State library? I notice he has no reply. I have been waiting daily for the adjournment of the legislature so I could report on what had been done, but my news last evening was that the session would not adjourn until the 18th. Nothing has been done up to the present time, and we think nothing will be done. There were several bills introduced and at first there seemed hope of their passing. One was to take the State library from the Secretary of State as an *ex-officio* librarian and put it in the charge of a librarian appointed by a commission. That has lost so far as I can understand from the letters. The work of the State library has been greatly increased in the last year because we have been sending out books over the state under the parcel post rates and this has increased our work daily.

Chairman BRIGHAM: Do you handle a traveling library system?

Mrs. FOWLER: We send out just one, two or three volumes in answer to refer-

ence inquiries and supply women's clubs where there is no public library or supplement the books of the small public libraries of the state.

Chairman BRIGHAM: There is considerable matter for consideration in the secretary's carefully prepared report. It may be that some others have some suggestions. Are there any other unsubmitted reports from the states?

Miss DAVIS: The thing of most interest in Wyoming is the new library building we are to have in about a year.

Mr. GODARD: Perhaps the most important thing in connection with new legislation affecting the Connecticut State library should be included as a part of the archives report, because in Connecticut the examiner of public records is an assistant of the state librarian and appointed for an indefinite term. His work is entirely outside of the library. Two years ago some of you will remember that provision was made for standard inks. A thorough examination was made by a state chemist of about forty different kinds of inks, and as many ribbons, and then the four that stood highest were sent to Washington to the Bureau of Standards to be verified. This year our general assembly has provided that no paper whatever shall be used in public records of the state which does not bear a dated water mark which will insure first quality paper as well as first quality ink. This is part of the library work I think might be mentioned at this time. An increased appropriation has also been made for the work of indexing the probate files which are deposited, and for the legislative reference work, so that the total appropriation made this year was \$104,200.

Mrs. FOWLER: Another thing I might add which may be changed in Illinois by the end of the session. There are two different bills pending which give the state library documents sufficient in number for exchange. This work has been slighted in Illinois, but we are hoping at the end of the session to aid all of you to complete your files of Illinois documents.

Chairman BRIGHAM: Speaking of

archives, our Archives Bureau is now part of the historical section of the Iowa State library, and it is in a very flourishing condition.

I think this would be a very good time to hear from our old friend, Mr. Hitt, who has come back to us, the prodigal son from a far country.

Mr. J. M. HITT: I was a little surprised when the secretary read his report that Washington had dropped out. The matter was referred to the Auditor and I supposed it was all arranged and I assure you that personally I will see that we are reinstated. Those things in our state have a *modus operandi* that does not obtain in most of the states. Washington has done a very great deal in the last two or three years in extending its work over the state and really we are supplying the people with books as never before. In our state, however, the traveling library's work is entirely separate from that of the State library. The State library sends books and supplements the work of the smaller libraries, as has been reported from Illinois, a work which I presume most of you do. We have a very large circulation over the state in that way, but the traveling library department is another department of the state work. It has been very successful and has done perhaps more this past year than ever before. The law library is still a separate division of our work and is growing very rapidly. It expects to have within the coming year a new library stack system which is just being installed, and which will add very much to its facilities. We have been moved twice in the last three years, so that our work has been broken up a great deal, especially in our transmission of documents. This was due to local conditions which necessitated a change of rooms, but nevertheless Washington is doing as much or better work than ever before in its history.

Chairman BRIGHAM: Is there any movement there, Mr. Hitt, to bring together the law library and the general library?

Mr. HITT: No; there is not. There has

been a movement to bring together the traveling library work and the State library work; that has been up before the state legislature, but it did not pass at this last session.

Chairman BRIGHAM: Is that handled by the Library commission?

Mr. HITT: We have one commission for the three libraries. It is a condition that may not exist anywhere else. We have one Library commission which has three departments which in themselves are totally separate: the law department, and the State library which also has the distribution of documents, and the traveling library department.

Chairman BRIGHAM: How is that Commission created?

Mr. HITT: It is wholly *ex-officio*. It has nine judges of the supreme court, the governor and the attorney general. The new proposition, which was before the legislature at the last session and which failed to pass, was a proposition to have a commission of librarians to be appointed by the governor, and there seemed to be the rock on which the whole thing went to pieces. At present it is an *ex-officio* commission.

Chairman BRIGHAM: The next subject upon the program is the report of the Committee on public archives, Dr. H. R. McIlwaine, librarian Virginia state library.

The secretary reported that the following paper had been received from Dr. McIlwaine:

#### REPORT OF THE PUBLIC ARCHIVES COMMITTEE

It is well at the beginning of this report to remind the members of the Association of the object in view in the preparation and publication of the reports of the Public Archives Committee of the National Association of State Libraries. This object is merely to give from year to year an account of the work being done throughout the country on the public archives of the country, national, state and local, stress being laid, however, very naturally,

on the state archives, not because of their greater importance, by any means, but because the body which, through one of its committees, has undertaken to do the work, is made up mostly of state librarians and because at the present stage of archival work and interest in this country it is easier to gather information in reference to that class of archives. It is hoped that the publication of these reports and their wide dissemination throughout the country—not only among the members of the Association, who are few in number, but among the various officials of the country responsible for the care of archives of any kind—will have a tendency to increase interest in archival work, and lead to greater efficiency among archival workers and the passage of better laws in the various states for the care of all public records.

The present report is the fifth report of the committee. The first report was presented at the meeting of the Association held at Pasadena in 1911. This report was printed as a part of the proceedings of that meeting, and gives valuable information. The second report, presented at the Ottawa meeting in 1912, was, unfortunately, lost. The third report, consisting of a record for two years instead of one—a record for the year for which the report had been lost as well as the record for the year of the date of the report—was submitted at the 1913 meeting of the Association, held at Kaaterskill. This report, because of several unfortunate circumstances, has not yet been printed, but the members of the Public Archives committee understand that there is still a possibility of its publication, and they beg leave to express the hope that this may be true. To a greater degree even than is usually the case, the value of these reports is cumulative. Made up, as they are, of information furnished by archival workers in the different states, the reports are marred from year to year by failure of one correspondent one year and another possibly the following year to reply to the circular letter annually sent out by your committee asking for this information. Hence if a reader wishes to

know something of the condition of archival work in any special state, it would be well for him to have at hand a full set of these reports, for a gap in one report may be filled out in another. The report for 1913 ought, accordingly, still to be published if this can be done.

The 1914 report, delivered at the meeting held in Washington last year, was promptly printed, and copies of it were sent to all the state librarians or secretaries of state, other than those who are members of this Association, when the circular letter was sent out some weeks ago asking for information for the present report. The effect of this is to be seen in the increased number of replies received the present year to the circular letter, and also probably in their higher average value. It is suggested that the Association, if the present report is to be printed and if the work of the Public Archives committee is to be continued—and your present committee recommends that both of these things be done—provide for similar use by the chairman of the committee for the coming year of at least forty copies of the present report. This year the expense has been very cheerfully borne by the chairman of the committee.

As heretofore, detailed information is given under the names of the states and territories arranged alphabetically.

**Alabama**—The report which follows, discusses briefly the archives situation in Alabama, and was prepared by Dr. Thomas M. Owen, director of the Alabama State Department of Archives and History:

"During the year 1914-15, work in the archives has been directed to filling in gaps, or in the location of missing volumes and files, the verification of arrangement and classification, the labeling and marking of all groups, and the revision of the check lists.

"The period covered by the archives dates from 1818. The collection embraces hundreds of bound volumes and hundreds of document files and letter files. (1) Executive offices, departments, commissions, bureaux, and boards; (2) the judiciary de-

partment; (3) the legislative department; (4) constitutional conventions; (5) state institutions; (6) special commissions; (7) counties; and (8) municipalities, are all represented. It can be seen, therefore, that the whole archives field is covered. Manifestly, all of the sections represented in the foregoing are not complete. No special effort has been put forth to centralize state, institutional, county, and municipal records, and it would hardly be desirable that this should be done. However, the very early records in each of these three groups have been sought, and with success.

"The various departments have sympathetically co-operated in the plans of this department, and a systematic effort has been made by them to place in our custody *everything not in current use* by them. Through the carelessness of officials and custodians in the past, some volumes and files have been lost or mislaid, but Alabama has suffered probably less in this respect than many other states.

"Attention is again called to the plan of arrangement which obtains with reference to the archives. Quoting from the report of 1913-1914, 'All records are kept as nearly as possible in the same order or classification as obtained in the offices of origin. We have carefully avoided any break-up of classes or groups and the adoption of any arbitrary arrangement. In this way confusion has been avoided, and both officials and the public find everything in practically the same condition as when on file in the offices themselves.' The decision to handle in this way the collections coming into the department was reached almost immediately after its organization in 1901. It appeared to be the logical course, and subsequent discussion and investigation have justified the adoption of the plan. It is gratifying to note that in all recent discussion of archives arrangement, classification, etc., practically the unanimous decision has been that the original order should be maintained. This is notably true in the larger collections.

"It is believed that the entire collection of archives will be sufficiently organized

and listed to justify the publication of a catalog during the year.

"It may be proper to state that the Alabama legislature of this year, which will have an adjourned session beginning July 13, 1915, will be asked to enlarge the duties of the department, whereby it will be given the authority to standardize all public records, whether state, institutional, county, or municipal, to prescribe standard papers, inks, typewriter ribbons, ink pads, etc., to prescribe regulations for vaults and safes, and to direct the restoration and repair of records."

**Alaska**—The public records of the territory of Alaska are still, naturally, in the offices of their origin, as they are in most of the states of the American Union. Alaska has, however, taken a possible first step toward a later centralization of her records in the creation of her Historical Library and Museum. The Honorable Charles E. Davidson, secretary of Alaska, writes, under date of March 24, 1915: "The collection of books, maps, pamphlets, and ethnological and other objects, the property of the library and museum, is not fully available for public use for the reason that no suitable public building has been provided in which they may be appropriately shelved or displayed."

**Arizona**—The first two volumes of the "History of Arizona," prepared by the Arizona historian, will be very shortly ready for distribution. These bring the history down from the time of the Spanish occupation to 1863, when the territory of Arizona was organized. Other volumes are in course of preparation. (Information furnished by Mr. Thomas Edwin Farish, Arizona historian, May 11.)

**Arkansas**—Both houses of the General Assembly of 1915 (which adjourned early in April) appropriated to the use of the Arkansas History Commission such an amount as would enable it to carry forward with increased energy the varied phases of its work, but the governor of Arkansas cut the appropriation down to the amount allowed at the biennial session of the General Assembly held two years

ago. Though much disappointed, the friends of the commission are not utterly cast down, and they will renew the fight for an increased appropriation at the next meeting. (Information received from Mr. Dallas T. Herndon, secretary of the Arkansas History Commission, April 9.)

**California**—The state archives of California—such of them as, according to Chapter 289 of the Statutes of 1889, have been transferred to the custodianship of the keeper of the archives—are contained in four rooms in the basement of the capitol, two of which are fireproof (one with wooden furnishings and one with metal) and the other two of which are not fireproof, and a brick vault on the first floor, a part of the quarters of the secretary of state. All these rooms are crowded to such an extent as to prevent the proper indexing of their contents. In fact, many of the records are in boxes, because there is no shelf space for them.

The records are reported to be in good condition. (Statement received from Mr. Edward L. Head, keeper of the archives, April 15.) (Under the provisions of Chapter 354 of the 1915 Statutes the sum of thirty-five hundred dollars is appropriated for the purchase and installation of necessary office equipment for filing and preservation of state documents in the state archives.)

**Colorado**—No information.

**Connecticut**—Mr. George S. Godard, state librarian, under date of May 21, writes as follows:

"The past year has been one of substantial progress in the archives department of the Connecticut state library. As was stated in my report of last year, the work may be divided into two parts, work within the state library building, under the immediate direction of the state librarian, and work outside, throughout the 168 towns of the state, under the direction of the examiner of public records, who is a deputy of the state librarian.

#### WORK WITHIN THE LIBRARY

"As to the work within the state library,

our work of indexing the official legislative archives for the period from about 1620 to 1789 continues. We are now in the midst of the papers relating to the American Revolution. Effort is made to include in these indices every subject considered and every individual and place mentioned, special attention being given to autographs and seals.

"Many official and semi-official papers, for many years in the hands of private parties, who have held them almost sacred, are being presented to the library, where they are being arranged, calendared, indexed, and in some cases bound in volumes of convenient size as a special collection to bear the name of the donor.

"Under the provisions of Chapter 175 of the Public Acts of 1909, 42 of the 113 probate districts in Connecticut have already deposited in the state library the original files in their custody; other districts have signified their intention to deposit theirs. Of the 42 districts deposited, the papers from 36 of these districts, numbering about 350,000 manuscripts relating to about 70,000 different estates probated in these districts between 1675 and 1912, have been sorted by estates, repaired where necessary, arranged, placed in document files in our probate records vault, and are now easily accessible.

"The State Board of Civil Engineers, created by our General Assembly in 1913 to have supervision over all dams in the state, has arranged to keep its official maps and records in the state library. A special filing cabinet for these maps and papers has been provided. We have also installed a complete and modern metal equipment in the vault of our supreme court justices.

#### WORK OUTSIDE THE LIBRARY

"As to the work under direction of our examiner of public records, he has been in frequent conference with public officials in various sections of the state, where new vaults or safes are being installed or newly equipped. Many volumes of records, badly worn, have under his immediate

direction and supervision been repaired, rebound, properly labeled, and returned to their official custodians. He is always welcomed by the public officials of the state.

"As directed by the General Assembly of 1913, he has had tested the 40 different brands of ink and typewriter ribbons found in use in the several record offices of Connecticut, and after a most thorough and impartial test has recommended the four inks which stood highest. The methods of testing and the results of same are quite fully set forth in the 1914 report of the examiner of public records, which can be had upon request.

"Under his immediate direction, as a private citizen much interested in the history of the families of Connecticut, he has had made at his own expense, manuscript copies of the vital records down to 1850 of nearly two-thirds of the towns of the state. Under his direction those vital records relating to Bolton and Vernon have been published by the Connecticut Historical society; those relating to Norwich have been published in two volumes by the Connecticut Society of Colonial Wars; those relating to the ancient town of Woodstock have been published by the Case, Lockwood & Brainard Co. of Hartford; and those relating to New Haven are now being published by the Connecticut Society of Founders and Patriots of America.

#### NEW LEGISLATION

"Our 1915 General Assembly, which adjourned on May 18th, has provided for the following:

1. Making indices to land records in our 168 towns, where no such workable and up-to-date index now exists. This work is to be done under our examiner of public records.

2. All books for public records which shall be made hereafter must be made from 'a standard, mill brand paper, with date water marked, approved by the examiner of public records.'

3. A special appropriation of \$1,000 towards copying Revolutionary War records

in various departments at Washington, which are needed to complete the files now in our state library. This appropriation was made at the request of the Connecticut Society of the Daughters of the American Revolution, through a special committee of ladies, appointed for that purpose.

4. Increasing our regular appropriation for special archives work from \$5,500 to \$6,500.

#### MISCELLANEOUS

"I cannot close this brief epitome of our activities in archives work without calling attention to the splendid work which is being done by the Connecticut Society of Colonial Dames, in compiling manuscript histories and descriptions of early Connecticut homes. Of these histories, 212 have already been presented to the library and substantially bound.

"Through the special interest and efforts of present and former town officials and their families, our state library is now in possession of commendably complete sets of the annual financial reports of the several towns of the state.

Our new state library and supreme court building, with its convenient arrangement and equipment, is being appreciated."

**Delaware**—Volumes four and five of the "Delaware Archives" have been prepared, and contract for their publication has been entered into. They contain the Delaware muster rolls and pay rolls for the War of 1812. Many of these original rolls, though they undoubtedly belong to the state of Delaware, were found among the files of the War Department, at Washington. They have been copied for inclusion in the two volumes of "Delaware Archives" referred to above, but the hope is entertained by the authorities of the Public Archives Commission of Delaware that the originals may be returned to the state. Work on Vol. 3 of the Delaware Archives, which will contain Revolutionary War material discovered since the publication of Vols. 1 and 2, is now under way.

The commission is also engaged in col-

lecting, arranging, and binding into volumes the marriage bonds scattered throughout the state. More than 11,000, bearing dates from 1742 to 1850, have been bound into volumes, which are now being indexed. (Information obtained from the annual report of the Public Archives Commission transmitted by the secretary of state to the General Assembly of Delaware on February 4, 1915, and from a letter of Mr. Walter G. Tatnall, archivist, dated April 15.)

**Florida**—Florida is one of the few states of the Union which has no general state library, but this lack stands in a fair way of being supplied by the General Assembly of Florida, now in session. A bill creating a general library has passed the senate and will, it is hoped, pass the lower house. When the library becomes an actuality, the older archives will probably in course of time be transferred to it.

(A letter of Mr. H. Clay Crawford, secretary of state, dated May 11, gives the information in reference to the bill for the creation of the library, and further states that the departmental archives of Florida are under the care of the several departments. On July 13, 1915, Mr. Crawford reports that the library bill failed to become a law.)

**Georgia**—During the year the compiler of state records has issued Volumes 22 and 23 of the "Colonial Records of Georgia," containing papers and correspondence of the years 1737-1739 and 1740-1742, respectively. Three continuing volumes are now ready for the printer. There has also been compiled a roster of the membership and of the officers of the General Assembly of Georgia from the earliest days of statehood.

The roster commission, which is engaged in researches connected with the war between the states, has nearly completed work on sixty-six regiments of Georgia infantry. One hundred thousand names have been put on cards, and these arranged in alphabetical order preparatory to publication at some future time.

(Data furnished by Mrs. M. B. Cobb, state librarian, in a letter dated March 3.)

**Hawaii**—No information for the present year.

**Idaho**—Under date of May 11, Mr. George R. Barker, secretary of state, writes as follows: "Our state has no central depository for the purpose of transferring certain records not consulted frequently. The records of each state department have been kept in that department, and there has never been an effort made to concentrate all such records in one central depository."

**Illinois**—"There is nothing new to report for the state since last year, although it is possible that the present legislature may pass some laws in regard to the control of local archives. The report on the survey of local archives concerning which a statement was made last year has now been completed and is in the press. Some time during the summer the volume will be ready for distribution by the Illinois Historical Library." (Statement furnished by Dr. C. W. Alvord, Illinois State Historical library. The laws referred to by Dr. Alvord seem not to have been passed.)

**Indiana**—The Department of Indiana History and Archives is one of the departments of the Indiana state library. The law creating this department was approved March 6, 1913, and reads as follows:

"The department of Indiana history and archives shall have the following objects and purposes:

1. The care and custody of official archives which come into possession of the state library; the collection of materials bearing upon the history of the state; the encouragement of historical work and research.

2. The examination and classification of documents and records not of present-day use to their respective departments.

3. Co-operation with any of the educational institutions of the state in any manner approved by the state librarian, with the consent of the library board.

Any state, county or other official is hereby authorized and empowered, at his

discretion, to turn over to the state library, for permanent preservation by the department of Indiana history and archives, any books, records, documents, original papers, newspaper files and printed books and material, not in current use in his office."

Mr. Harlow Lindley, director of the department, writes, under date of March 29, that because of the lack of space it has not been possible to do much with the archives part of the work, and that therefore the state history part has been accentuated. The first report of the department, published on pp. 12-15 of the "Report of the Indiana State Library" for the two years ending September 30, 1914, shows that a great deal of valuable historical work is being done.

**Iowa**—Under date of May 8, Miss Ethel B. Virtue, archivist in the cataloging and research department of the Public Archives of Iowa, writes as follows:

"The indexing of the archives material has gone steadily on during the past year, and the inventory of the entire collection is now nearing completion. Over 7,000 boxes and bound volumes of manuscript material have been checked through and cataloged in the manner described in last year's report.

"A more detailed index of the papers of the territorial assemblies of Iowa is well under way. The papers have been carefully identified, and endorsed where proper endorsement was lacking, and this occurred frequently. The bills, joint resolutions, and memorials are ready to be listed by number, title, and author, while the other papers will be arranged in chronological order, and the journal of each session will then serve as an index.

"A permanent card record of all persons using archives material has also been started during the year. The card used provides for the registration of applicant's name and address, date and purpose of inquiry, and manuscripts called for and furnished. The following brief summary of one hundred and thirty-three cards shows the varied character of the inquiries which this department is called upon to answer.

Eighty-one inquiries came from the various state offices, fifty-eight from the board of health, three from the governor, one each from the secretary and the treasurer of state, seven from the auditor of state, one from the attorney general, three from the executive council, one from the law library, two from the insurance department, two from the board of education, one from the railroad commission, and one from the board of control of state institutions.

"Of the remaining inquiries, eighteen have been of a purely historical character, such as requests for information from persons making historical research with a view to publication of books, theses, and articles for periodicals. Legal requests have numbered thirteen, and cover a variety of claims from pension claims to bank controversies and settlement of land titles. Business interests have consulted the department on thirteen different occasions, the last request coming from a stone quarry wishing to know the test of its product made at the time of the erection of the present capitol. Eight miscellaneous requests complete the total."

**Kansas**—Mr. William E. Connelly, secretary of the Kansas State Historical Society, writes, under date of May 7: "The collections of the Kansas State Historical Society were moved into the Memorial Building in the months of June, July and August of last year. We are now beginning to arrange them in their proper order and proper classification. Our help is limited, and this work will require several years. The extent of these collections will be seen from the following table:

Volumes of books.....	42,931
Volumes of newspapers and magazines .....	44,527
Pamphlets .....	149,979
Archives .....	149,851
Manuscripts .....	44,628
Pictures .....	9,127
Maps, atlases and charts.....	7,616
Relics, coins, scrip, etc.....	9,809

The legislature last winter made an appropriation of \$40,000 to purchase shelving and other fixtures for the Memorial Building. The building has cost to date nearly

\$500,000. The historical society occupies about one-fourth of the building."

**Kentucky**—Mr. Frank K. Kavanaugh, state librarian, reports, in a letter dated May 7, progress along the lines described in his report last year. His letter ends: "The auditor and sinking fund commission have employed service, upon my recommendation, in assorting and labeling old vouchers and warrants of the land and auditor's office in the old building [that is, old capitol], and precautions are taken in every way to preserve intact our records of state."

**Louisiana**—Mr. W. F. Millsaps, secretary of state, writes, under date of May 8: "Acknowledging the receipt of your letter of the 5th instant, you are advised that the public papers which have come into being in the work of the various state departments of the government of Louisiana have not been transferred to a central depository, but are still under the control of the departments of their origin. The only records under the control of this department consist of acts of the General Assembly as far back as 1812, and copies of charters or articles of incorporation as far back as 1898, which are readily accessible to persons seeking information of that character. I am unable to advise you as to the accessibility of the records of the other departments."

**Maine**—No report.

**Maryland**—Under date of May 8, Mrs. Sallie Webster Dorsey, state librarian, writes: "Owing to congestion in the law and miscellaneous departments of the Maryland State library, an entire floor of steel casings, containing shelving, has been installed in the library. During the summer a thorough re-organization will take place, and a general shifting of books will be made, so as to relieve the congestion and better facilitate the general work of the library.

The 34th volume of the 'Archives of Maryland' has been received during the year."

**Massachusetts**—Under date of March 29, Mr. Albert P. Langtry, secretary of the

commonwealth of Massachusetts, writes:

"There has been no change in the number of clerks employed in the equipment of the archives division since the statement last furnished by this office.

"A card index, with complete cross references, has been made of the maps and plans collection, which comprises plans of all grants to individuals; townships and tracts granted and sold in Massachusetts and Maine between 1650 and 1853; the official town plans filed in 1794 and 1830; and those that accompanied enactments relating to incorporation or division of towns.

"A card index to the valuable manuscript collection is next to be undertaken, which will supersede the chronological catalog with descriptive titles that has been in use for many years.

"The State House Commission has been requested to allot better and more commodious quarters for the archives division in the new wing of the state house now in process of erection."

**Michigan**—Mr. Charles Moore, secretary and editor of the Michigan Historical Commission, sent, with a letter bearing date March 16, a copy of the second annual report of the Michigan Historical Commission. This report describes the activities of the commission on the historical side, these being numerous and important, including the publication of the "Michigan Pioneer and Historical Collections"—vol. 39 of which is now in press. So far as archival work is concerned, it sets forth the powers of the commission with reference to the public records, both state and local (see last year's report of this committee), and shows that the commission has been so far unable to assume these powers owing to the lack of space in its quarters for the accommodation of such archives as might be removed from the places of their origin. In this connection, the report makes a strong plea for the erection in Lansing of a special building for the care of the archives.

**Minnesota**—Early in November, 1914, Dr. Solon J. Buck was elected superin-

tendent of the Minnesota Historical Society, and shortly thereafter he made an arrangement with the Public Archives Commission of the American Historical Society, of which commission he is also a member, whereby the two bodies should "co-operate in securing the preparation of a report upon and inventory of the Minnesota state archives." The assistance of Mr. Herbert A. Kellar, instructor in history in the University of Minnesota, has been secured to carry out this work, in the prosecution of which good progress has been made. A bill was introduced in the Minnesota legislature at its 1915 meeting to establish the Minnesota Historical Society as a state department of archives and history, but the bill was not pushed by its friends, who thought the time rather inopportune owing to the fact that another bill in which the members of the society were even more greatly interested had also been introduced, and accordingly it failed of passage. It will, however, be introduced again at the next meeting of the legislature, when it will probably become a law. The other bill passed. It provides for the erection of a building "for and adapted to the use of the Minnesota Historical Society, and for the care, preservation, and protection of the state archives, provided that any part of the said building not in use or actually needed for the purposes of the society may be used for other state departments under the direction of the governor." (Information received from Dr. Solon J. Buck, superintendent of the Minnesota Historical Society, in letters dated March 12 and May 11.)

**Mississippi**—No information received.

**Missouri**—Mr. A. J. Menteer, assistant librarian of the Missouri state library, writes under date of May 7, that all the public papers of the various departments of the state not destroyed at the burning of the capitol some years ago are in the offices of their origin, and that no attempt has ever been made to bring them together in one place.

**Montana**—Mr. W. Y. Pemberton, libra-

rian of the State Historical and Miscellaneous library, writes, under date of March 19, that there is nothing to add to the report made last year.

**Nebraska**—Mr. Clarence S. Paine, secretary of the State Historical Society, writes, under date of May 20:

"The situation with reference to the public archives of Nebraska remains unchanged.

"There can be no material improvement until the State Historical Society, which is charged with the care of these archives, has a place in which to care for them, and a law which will make it mandatory on public officials to turn over such archives to the society, instead of leaving it optional with the officials, as at present.

"The society has a building started, but there is no hope of obtaining funds to continue the work upon the building of the historical society before the session of the next legislature in 1916-17."

**Nevada**—Mr. George Brodigan, secretary of state, writes, under date of May 18: "As to the archives of this state, permit me to say that the original records are on file and are kept in the offices wherein they originate, and that they have never been transferred to a central depository.

The original records relating to the adoption of the constitution, the territorial and state legislative enactments, and all records pertaining to the legislature are kept in this office, as are all records of commissions, appointments, etc., contracts and deeds in which the state is a party."

**New Hampshire**—Mr. Arthur C. Chase, state librarian, writes that Vol. 3 of the "Province Laws" has been issued, the period covered being 1745-1774.

**New Jersey**—The law of 1913 creating the Department of Public Records and Archives was repealed by the legislature of 1914. The department, accordingly, went out of existence. The effort made to have the legislature of 1915 revive the department did not succeed.

Vol. 4 of the second series of the "New Jersey Archives" was issued under the editorship of a committee of the New

Jersey Historical Society. (Information furnished by Mr. John P. Dullard, state librarian, in a letter dated May 8.)

**New Mexico**—Mr. Antonio Lucero, secretary of state, writes, under date of May 11:

"Some years ago the state of New Mexico was induced to loan its most valuable archives to the national library at Washington, and up to the present writing we have been unable to recover them.

"I understand that they have been arranged and printed and are in very good shape, but they have not yet been returned to the care of this state."

**New York**—Mr. Peter Nelson, assistant archivist in the New York State library, writes as follows, under date of April 21:

"There is no change to report as to the general archives situation in this state so far as state records are concerned. A few records have been transferred to the state library from the conservation department and the office of the secretary of state, and pending the reorganization of the work, the records of certain discontinued departments of the state government are in the custody of the library, though not transferred to its quarters. A number of the older records of the city of Albany and of the county of Albany have been entrusted to the library for safe-keeping, subject to the right of withdrawal after the completion of the new county building if it shall seem desirable. The older town records of Hartsville, Steuben County, and Altamont, Franklin County, have been sent to the division of public records for preservation in the education building.

"The chief of the public records division reports that approximately a half million dollars has been expended, or engaged for expenditure, within the past year by the counties, cities, towns, and villages of the state, to meet the requirements of the public records law, made up of items varying from \$150 for the purchase of a safe in a small town or village to the considerable amount of \$50,000 for the fire-proofing of county record rooms in a county seat. The conditions in the counties and

cities generally are reported as good and steadily improving. Safes for the protection of records have been installed in 138 towns and 22 villages, vaults in six towns and four villages, and both safes and vaults in two towns, a total of 172 towns and villages so provided.

"Difficulty has arisen in the administration of the public records law from the fact that many of the towns are poor and sparsely settled and have no town hall; the records are therefore kept in the home of the town clerk, and a five-inch wall safe of standard make, weighing 2,000 to 3,000 pounds, would endanger the house as well as cause considerable trouble whenever the election of a new town clerk made its removal necessary. This situation has led to the careful consideration of cabinet-safes, or safe-cabinets, thin walled safety containers with double sheet-steel sides, separated three to four inches and insulated with cellular asbestos and one or more air-spaces between the steel sheathings. The advantages are that these containers are much cheaper than a standard safe, more roomy, and only about one-quarter as heavy. To determine the value of one of these devices, the chief of the public records division, the state examiner of records of Connecticut, and representatives of the bureau of standardization of supplies of New York City, the state fire marshal's department, and the state department of labor witnessed a test for the "safe-cabinet" in the works of its manufacturers, the Safe-Cabinet Company, at Marietta, Ohio, last October. This test was entirely satisfactory to the committee and has led to the approval of the "safe-cabinet," and the products, similarly constructed, of any other manufacturer which shall have received the approval of the national board of fire underwriters' laboratories, for the safeguarding of the public records of this state in such situations as are mentioned above, subject in all cases to the approval of the chief of the division of public records. Another cabinet of construction similar to that of the "safe-cabinet" is the "amco" model of the art metal safe, made

by the Art Metal Construction Company, of Jamestown, N. Y. The "amco" has been tested and passed by the underwriters' laboratories and is now under consideration by the public records division."

**North Carolina**—From the fifth biennial report of the North Carolina Historical Commission, covering the period from December 1, 1912, to November 30, 1914, a copy of which was sent the chairman of this committee on March 10, by Mr. R. D. W. Connor, secretary of the commission, it is learned that the classification and arrangement of the great mass of public archives in the custody of the commission is considered the commission's most pressing work at present, but that the force of assistants available for the work is so small that it has not been pushed so energetically as has some of the other work of the commission. However, a beginning has been made, the correspondence of the governors since the adoption of the Constitution of 1776 having received first attention. This collection has been classified, and a part of it—between 23,000 and 24,000 papers (estimated)—placed in 158 boxes.

**North Dakota**—Mr. I. A. Acker, legislative reference librarian, says in a letter dated May 10 that no change is to be noted in the condition of the archives of North Dakota the past year. In his opinion, a new capitol "will have to be constructed before the state records can be taken care of in a scientific and systematic manner."

**Ohio**—The archives of the state of Ohio are, in the opinion of Mr. C. B. Galbreath, state librarian, in a most unsatisfactory condition. Most of them are in the offices in which they belong, but many of them are in damp and sooty rooms in the basement of the capitol. Only the papers of comparatively recent years are readily accessible to students. An archives department is sadly needed, and Mr. Galbreath expects to begin soon the campaign for one where he left it in 1911 at the close of his former term of office as state librarian. (Statement from a letter written by Mr. Galbreath, May 19.)

**Oklahoma**—Oklahoma is, happily, too youthful as yet to be troubled by her archives, or even, indeed, to know for certain that she has any—judging from the following letter received from an official of that state:

"I regret very much that I can give no information relative to archives of Oklahoma, nor can I refer you to any one that might be of some assistance to you."

**Oregon**—A letter from Miss Cornelia Marvin, state librarian, gives the information that no progress may be reported from Oregon so far as the care of archives is concerned.

**Pennsylvania**—The report of the state librarian, Mr. Thomas L. Montgomery, for the year ending December 1, 1914, has the following to say in reference to the Division of Public Records:

"In the Division of Public Records the Chester County Papers, in 23 volumes, have been completed, as also the Lancaster County Papers, in 34 volumes. Fourteen more volumes of the Provincial Papers have been indexed.

"The receipts from certificates amounted to \$284.60, and 1,106 letters on historical subjects have been received and answered."

The act of 1903 creating the Division of Public Records in the state library was amended by the General Assembly of the present year so as to provide for a "traveling archivist." The law reads: "One of the assistants appointed by the librarian shall be supervisor of public records. The supervisor of public records shall examine into the condition of the records, books, pamphlets, documents, manuscripts, archives, maps, and papers kept filed or recorded or hereafter to be filed or recorded in the several public offices of the counties, cities, and boroughs of the state. He shall recommend such action to be taken by the persons having the care and custody of public records as may be necessary to secure their safety and preservation, and he shall cause all laws relating to the public records to be enforced. He shall submit an annual report to the state

librarian, in which he shall present a detailed report upon the number and condition of the various public records in the custody and under the control of the several counties, cities, and boroughs of the state. This report shall be included by the state librarian in his annual report."

**Philippine Islands**—The following letter gives information that should have been included in the report of the committee for last year. The letter was not received, however, in fact, was not written—its date is August 15, 1914—till after the last meeting of the Association was held. It is signed by the second assistant executive secretary of the government of the Philippine Islands. The letter, with one or two omissions, reads:

"I have the honor, in reply to your letter of March 25th of the current year, to inform you that from July 1 to December 31, 1913, there were classified and duly arranged thirteen hundred and eighty records, tax rolls, books, and accounts of various branches of the departments of the late Spanish government in these islands denominated *Hacienda*, *Gobernación* and *Fomento*, . . . and thirty-four hundred and ninety-eight civil and criminal cases from the various courts of first instance and justice of the peace courts of this city and adjacent towns, with sundry powers of attorney, records of proceedings and declarations of births and deaths under the Spanish régime. . . .

"This work is done with the greatest care and attention to detail, in view of the state of confusion in which these documents were found when the United States government took charge of them, and can be done only when the work of which this office is in charge, such as the registration of articles of incorporation, trade-marks, copyrights, cattle brands, and notarial records, allows of it."

**Porto Rico**—Under date of March 19, Doctor Cayetano Coll y Toste, historian of Porto Rico, writes a letter in Spanish, of which the following is a translation:

"The secretary of the supreme court of Porto Rico, Mr. Pablo Berga, has sent me

the letter which you addressed to him asking for information relative to the archives of this island. I am going to give you the history: In Porto Rico, since the time of the Spanish sovereignty, there have been several archives. One archive is in the general government, another in the intendencia building, another in the supreme court, and each municipality in the 70 towns of the island has an archive. There are, besides, archives in the Catholic bishopric and in each of the parishes. At the time of the American military government, General George W. Davis being governor and I civil secretary, by virtue of general order No. 116, of August 12, 1899, through paragraph V, I assumed charge of the archives of the state (general government) and finances (treasury). I began to organize these archives, which were in a very bad state of preservation. They were kept in very damp places. Mr. Putnam, the librarian of the Library of Congress, sent me an official with a disinfectant, and a multitude of packages were disinfected. They were boxed and sent to Washington, to save them from total destruction. They remained there until civil government was established, and at the time of the first civil governor, Mr. Allen, the boxes were returned and delivered to Mr. Elliot, commissioner of the interior.

"Last year I was appointed historian of Porto Rico, and I have begun to publish, at my personal expense, the 'Historical Bulletin of Porto Rico,' of which work I sent to the Library of Congress two copies of the first volume, and I send you one copy, by this mail.

"I believe that the reforms that should be made are the following: That besides my being the historian of Porto Rico, I should be appointed director-general of all the archives of the island; that I should have an appropriate office, with four clerks; that I should take care of the local archives, so that they may not suffer from dampness, may be well ventilated and well housed; that the historical bulletin, which I publish today from my personal funds,

should be paid for from the insular treasury; that I should be allowed money for a trip every two years to the archives of the Indies in Seville, to collect whatever documents may exist there, in Simancas, and in Madrid, bearing on the history of Porto Rico."

**Rhode Island**—The following extracts are taken from the 18th annual report of the state record commissioner, Mr. Herbert O. Brigham—who is also state librarian—who sent a copy of the report to the chairman of the committee, with a letter, dated March 15, to the effect that little could be added to what was given in the report, which brought the account of the work down through the calendar year 1914:

"The compilation of Revolutionary records has continued during the entire year. A large portion of the work has been carried on in Washington, where, through the courtesy of the several departments, a vast amount of valuable material has been gleaned from the government files. During the past year there has been drawn off from the manuscript records of the War Department, Treasury Department, Pension Office, Auditor of the Interior Department, and Library of Congress, 17,114 entries concerning soldiers in the Rhode Island service. There remains to be completed 2,600 entries in the Pension Office and the War Department. . . .

"Visitations to the various record offices have been made from time to time and special inspections have been conducted whenever occasion required. Letters have been sent to the school committees of the various towns requesting information regarding fireproof receptacles, and as a direct result of this correspondence, safes have been purchased in several towns. . . .

"It is becoming more and more evident that the question of record preservation is considered to be of primary importance in our several cities and towns, and the commissioner acknowledges with great pleasure the deep interest shown by the town officials with whom he has conferred, and appreciates the public commendation

upon the attempts to safeguard the priceless records in the cities and towns in our state."

**South Carolina**—The report of the Historical Commission of South Carolina to the General Assembly of South Carolina at the regular session of 1915, a copy of which was sent the chairman of this committee in May, without additional information or comment of any kind, by Mr. A. S. Salley, jr., secretary of the commission, shows very good work being done with an inadequate appropriation. The commission is continuing the compilation of the records of the South Carolina troops in the Southern armies in the War between the States and the collection and publication of other valuable South Carolina records. As an illustration of the carelessness characterizing the treatment of archives in South Carolina in the past—and similar carelessness has no doubt prevailed in many of the other states of the Union—the following paragraph is copied from the report:

"On March 16, 1914, Dr. J. W. Babcock, then about to retire from the state hospital for the insane, turned over to me a number of valuable manuscript records which he had at various times in the past rescued from piles of trash which were being removed from the state house. This trash had been deposited on the property of the state hospital, and the selections of the valuable papers contained therein had been made by Dr. George Manly under the direction of Dr. Babcock."

**South Dakota**—Mr. Doane Robinson, secretary and superintendent of the Department of History, writes, under date of May 13:

"The territorial archives of Dakota were badly kept, and many of the most important papers have been lost. Such as were preserved were divided between the states of North Dakota and South Dakota at statehood and are preserved in the respective offices of the two states. Everything especially affecting the South Dakota region is presumed to be here.

"The state archives of South Dakota are

still preserved in the respective offices. Most, if not all, of the material is accessible. We occupied our new fireproof cabinet July 1, 1910, and a reasonable amount of vault room, with first-class steel filing devices and shelving, was provided each department, in which the archives pertaining to that department are kept. . . . Our dream is a separate building to house this department, with facilities for caring for the archives."

**Tennessee**—No information.

**Texas**—Under date of May 20, Mrs. Elizabeth West, who is at present the Librarian of the Carnegie library of San Antonio, Texas, but who till some time in February last was the archivist in the Texas state library, sends a report of the archival work under her charge up to the time of her change of position. This report shows that a compilation of the military-service record of Texas from 1836 through the Spanish-American War has been begun; that the transfer of material from the comptroller's department has been continued; that a great deal of valuable material has also been transferred from the office of the adjutant-general; and that many transcripts of original papers in the Archivo Nacional de Cuba, Havana, the Archivo General de Indias, Seville, and the New Mexican archives, at present in the Library of Congress, have been secured. In reference to work on the Nacogdoches archives the following very interesting information is given:

"The calendar of the Nacogdoches archives has been completed to September 17, 1817. The calendar entries are typed in triplicate on 5¼x8-inch slips of bond paper, which are arranged in strict chronological order and numbered. An alphabetical index has been prepared of all names and subjects noted in the part of the calendar so far complete. A card is written for each name and subject when it first occurs, bearing the number of the corresponding slip, and immediately filed in its exact alphabetical position; when the same name or subject is met again, the number of its corresponding slip is

merely added to the card already filed. This saving of time and energy by eliminating the rewriting of names and by keeping the index always in proper order and at even pace with the calendar has been made possible through the installation of an index visible system. This system was also used to advantage in the archivist's research work in the Archivo Nacional de Cuba in June and July, 1914."

**United States.** Library of Congress—Dr. Gaillard Hunt, chief of the manuscripts division of the Library of Congress, writes, under date of March 11:

"I have nothing additional to report. The year has been so full of history-making that the government has been unable to devote attention to the record of history."

**Utah**—No information.

**Vermont**—No information.

**Virginia**—During the year an additional volume of the "Journals of the House of Burgesses" has been issued, and work on the last volume of the series is now under way.

The erection of new book stacks, for which provision was made by the General Assembly of 1914, has enabled us to transfer from the archives room a large number of bound periodicals, thus permitting a rearrangement of the boxes of manuscripts. Since the first of January last, when Mr. Morgan P. Robinson succeeded Dr. H. J. Eckenrode as archivist, Dr. Eckenrode having resigned his position in the Virginia State library last September to become a member of the faculty of Richmond College, this rearrangement has been completed, and there has been a general overhauling of the archives room. In addition, a systematic flat-filing of all the documents in the archives room has been begun. It is hoped that a sufficient amount of space may be found in the archives room, when this flat-filing is completed, to permit the transfer to that room of the large number of manuscripts (between 650,000 and 700,000 pieces) which were turned over to the library by the state auditor about a year and a half ago, and

which have since that time been deposited in the stack room.

**Washington**—Mr. J. M. Hitt, state librarian, writes, under date of March 23:

"This state has a very good archives law, but unfortunately the state library, which is designated by the law as the depository of archives, has never been able to furnish suitable quarters for the collection of such valuable material as this, and consequently has never been given the funds necessary by the legislature to provide for placing and calendaring the matter. Hence the commission has done nothing to officially inaugurate the system in this state. However, the writer has received and is housing many sets of files from the offices of the governor, the treasurer, the auditor, and land office to relieve their congestion. These files are indexed carefully, but no effort is made to get files of other offices, for lack of room. Much good work has been done in the way of placing in good shape uncurrent material while still remaining in the hands of the departments where they still have room, so that much more archival work has been done in this state than would appear from the work of this library as indicated above. The state is comparatively young, and the actual need is not so great as it will soon be—by which time we will certainly have provided rooms for the collection and its proper treatment.

"Washington appreciates the scope of the work and will get at it as soon as circumstances will permit, which time does not now seem far distant."

**West Virginia**—No information.

**Wisconsin**—Dr. M. M. Quaffe, superintendent of the State Historical Society of Wisconsin, writes, under date of March 12:

"During the past year an additional room of the library building has been provided for the use of the manuscripts division. With this expansion it is expected that the space requirements in this division will be accommodated for a period of many years to come. The more important additions to the manuscripts collections during the year consist: first, of the

Civil War records from the governor's office—about 15,000 letters and papers which have now been turned over to the Historical Society; second, of the business and private papers of the late Judge E. W. Keyes from 1850 down to 1910, covering almost the entire period of Wisconsin's statehood.

"In addition to the foregoing, the society has received during the year a number of other private collections of documents of less size and importance. It has in prospect at the present time the acquisition of two important collections of private papers of former Wisconsin citizens. The society is also carrying out a somewhat extensive search of the government archives at Washington for material pertaining to Wisconsin, which may be deemed worthy of having photostatic copies made to add to the manuscripts division of the library. The execution of this work will require several months' time and will, it is believed, result in the securing of copies of a number of thousand early Wisconsin documents. The search is being conducted chiefly in the House and Senate files, the Department of State, the Indian Office, and the Land Office."

**Wyoming**—Miss Frances A. Davis, state librarian, writes, under date of April 15: "Nothing worthy of note, I regret to state, has occurred in relation to the public archives of the state since the last report. We anticipate having a new library building within two and a half years, and it will then be possible to keep the archives in a more systematic manner."

Chairman BRIGHAM: The next subject upon the program is the report of the Committee on co-operation between legislative reference departments, by John A. Lapp, director Indiana Bureau of legislative information. As Mr. Lapp is not here, what is your pleasure?

Secretary DODGE: I have received no response from Mr. Lapp.

[The following letter was received after adjournment:]

#### REPORT OF THE COMMITTEE ON CO-OPERATION BETWEEN LEGISLATIVE REFERENCE DEPARTMENTS

Indianapolis, Ind., June 4, 1915. On behalf of the Committee on co-operation among legislative reference bureaus and departments, I beg to report to the State Libraries Association that progress has been made through the establishment of the Public Affairs Information Service on a sound basis in connection with the H. W. Wilson Company at White Plains, and we urge the cordial support of all state libraries and legislative reference bureaus, both in direct support and in its co-operative features. Especially do we urge the co-operators to send copies of everything from their vicinity which they may deem to be of interest to the rest of the subscribers. We urge, further, that all special researches undertaken or reported upon be reported to the service at White Plains with typewritten copies of anything which is not published.

JOHN A. LAPP.

#### RECESS

Upon motion, duly made and seconded, a recess of ten minutes was taken to enable the committees to prepare their reports.

#### RECONVENED

Chairman BRIGHAM: We will hear the report of the Auditing committee, Mr. Lien, chairman.

#### REPORT OF AUDITING COMMITTEE

The books and accounts of the secretary-treasurer have been audited and the balance found to be correct, as follows: Certificate of deposit in the Farmers and Mechanics Savings Bank of Sacramento, dated October 14, 1914 .....\$203.00  
Cash in same bank as per bank book balance ..... 199.56

Cash on hand..... 20.00  
 Total .....\$422.56

E. J. LIEN,  
 E. L. WHITNEY,  
 Auditing Committee.

Berkeley, Cal., June 8, 1915.

Chairman BRIGHAM: If there is no objection, the report will be received and placed on file.

The Committee on resolutions will now make its report.

#### REPORT OF RESOLUTIONS COMMITTEE

Mr. SMALL: The Committee has two resolutions which it wishes to present to the Association.

RESOLVED, That the thanks of this Association be given to Professor Ellwood P. Cubberley, of the Leland Stanford Junior University, for his interesting and instructive address before the joint session.

RESOLVED, That to Mr. Gillis, our president, we express our hearty good wishes and hope for a speedy recovery to health. We regret very much that he has not been able to be with us in the deliberations of this convention.

I move the adoption of the resolutions.

The motion was seconded and unanimously carried.

Chairman BRIGHAM: I am sure, also, that we feel very much indebted to our secretary for the extra work that has been forced upon him by the situation. There is no need of a formal resolution, but I am sure I voice the thanks of every member present, Mr. Secretary.

Mr. SMALL: In order to bring it before the meeting, I move that this Association extend a vote of thanks to the secretary-treasurer for his efforts in its behalf.

The motion was seconded and agreed to.

Chairman BRIGHAM: Is there any further business to be transacted?

Secretary DODGE: I might report the receipt of one or two letters. One from the New Orleans public library, saying that that library, the mayor of the city,

and the New Orleans association of commerce, all join in extending an invitation to the A. L. A. to hold its 1916 convention in the city of New Orleans. (The secretary read the letter.)

The following letter from the state librarian of Ohio was received this morning:

Columbus, O., June 1, 1915.

Hon J. L. Gillis,  
 President N. A. S. L.,  
 Berkeley, Cal.

Dear Mr. Gillis: I sincerely regret that I can not be with you at this annual meeting of the N. A. S. L. My regret is emphasized by the thought that it was on the Pacific coast in 1911 that your association took action against my decapitation for "political expediency." I know that there was nothing personal in the action taken at that time. For this reason I am all the more grateful, and only duties here of the most pressing character prevent me from crossing the continent to express the gratitude I feel.

I rejoice to be in the library work once more, in good health and highly resolved to give the best that is in me to the service of the state. The experiences of recent years have but strengthened my faith in the ideals of our profession. We must wage a militant campaign for those ideals until we have exorcised from the library service of this country and utterly destroyed the demon of spoils and politics.

I hope soon to be with the N. A. S. L. once more. Kindly convey to the faithful my cordial greetings and good wishes.

Sincerely yours,

C. B. GALBREATH.

Chairman BRIGHAM: Would it not be well, ladies and gentlemen, to send to Mr. Galbreath, as completing the story, our congratulations on his return to the service, and our best wishes, expressing the hope that he may be with us soon?

Mr. LIEN: In view of the action that this convention took at Pasadena, that would be very proper. I move that the secretary be instructed to prepare and forward to Mr. Galbreath a letter on behalf of this association.

The motion was seconded and agreed to.

The secretary called attention to the paper mentioned in his report containing a summary of county library work in the United States, and moved that it be read

by title and printed in the proceedings.

The motion was seconded and agreed to.

#### SUMMARY OF COUNTY LIBRARY WORK IN THE UNITED STATES

The following summary has been made after search of the laws of every state for any provision they might contain for carrying on county free library work. This material was tabulated under the heading "Law." Quotations from books, reports and magazines touching on county library work were collected, and tabulated under the heading "Operation." These compilations were then submitted to the library commissions or the state libraries of states reported to have county library provisions, with a request for verification and amplification.

This summary does not concern itself with individual town libraries which are in one place or another, reported as lending free to the county. Such an arrangement is more or less informal, and temporary. Only counties where formal or legal arrangements exist are included. If brief, the law is quoted; when lengthy, an outline covering points made by the law is given.

**Alabama**—Nothing found.

**Arizona**—Nothing found.

**Arkansas**—Nothing found.

**California**—Area 158,360 sq. mi.; pop. 2,377,549; counties 58. Law: California statutes 1911, Chap. 68.

I. Establishment by boards of supervisors, by resolution after two weeks' publication of intention. (Sec. 2.)

1. Headquarters at county seat.

2. Municipalities and districts maintaining libraries not included unless the board of municipal trustees or of district library trustees notifies the supervisors that the municipality or the district wishes to be a part.

3. Municipalities and districts maintaining libraries may contract with the county free library for service.

4. One county may contract with another county for library service.

5. County librarians must be certified by a board of library examiners, composed of state librarian, librarian of the public library of the city and county of San Francisco, and the librarian of the Los Angeles public library.

6. Boards of supervisors have power to make rules and regulations for conduct of library.

7. County librarian has power to select books and library equipment purchased, to recommend location of branches, persons to be employed and dismissed.

8. County librarian must attend annual conventions of county librarians, and take part; and make annual report to board of supervisors and state librarian.

9. Tax not to exceed one mill on the dollar must be levied for support of county free library. Municipalities and districts maintaining libraries are exempt unless they have become a part.

10. County law libraries, district school libraries, and teachers' libraries may contract for service.

11. County free library may be disestablished by supervisors, by resolution, after two weeks' publication of intention.

II. Instead of establishing a separate county free library, boards of supervisors may contract with the board of library trustees of any incorporated city or town to provide county free library service. (Sec. 16.)

Operation: Thirty-one counties have established a county free library; twenty-four under section 2, and seven under section 16. For the carrying on of their work see "News Notes of California Libraries," latest issue.

**Colorado**—Nothing found.

**Connecticut**—Nothing found.

**Delaware**—Nothing found.

**Florida**—Nothing found.

Georgia—Nothing found.

Idaho—Nothing found.

Illinois—Area 56,650 sq. mi.; pop. 5,638,591; counties 102. Law: None found.

Dec. 7, 1914, the secretary of the Illinois Library Extension Commission wrote:

"We have no law providing for the county library and the only county library in existence in Illinois is that of the Warren county library at Monmouth, Illinois. This receives no tax support from the county, but different portions of it appropriate sums in order to obtain the privilege of using the library.

"The library was established and has been supported by the gifts of three people—W. P. Pressly, John D. Thompson and Mrs. Sarah B. Simmons—amounting to \$42,000."

Indiana—Area 36,350 sq. mi.; pop. 2,700,876; counties 92. Law:

I. Constitution of Indiana, 1816. Art. IX.

"Sec. 5. The General Assembly, at the time they lay off a new county, shall cause at least ten per cent. to be reserved out of the proceeds of the sale of town lots in the seat of justice of such county for the purpose of a public library for such county, and at the same session they shall incorporate a library company under such rules and regulations as will best secure its permanence and extend its benefits."

II. Annotated Indiana Statutes, Revision of 1914, Secs. 4857-4871, 4901. 4929-4941a. (Originally enacted December 17, 1816; revised and re-enacted 1852; and amended from time to time.)

1. County library to be established and provided for automatically with the establishment of a county seat.
2. 10% of net proceeds of the sale of all lots in town where county seat is, belonging to county, and 10% of all donations made to procure county seat to be reserved as county library fund.
3. Board of Commissioners may appropriate not less than \$20.00 per

more than \$75.00 annually for purchase of books, etc.

4. Trustees, are ex-officio clerk, auditor and recorder; duties:
  - 1) elect one of their number treasurer.
  - 2) elect a librarian.
  - 3) prepare a proper room.
  - 4) make rules and regulations.
5. Every inhabitant, under security, shall be entitled to use of books.
6. County librarian shall:
  - 1) keep track of books and fines.
  - 2) make annual report to county commissioners.
7. If a public library is in operation at county seat, the trustees of county library shall deposit with public library all books, etc., to be used by all county residents.
8. Trustees of county library shall pay to town library not less than \$100.00 annually.
9. Property purchased with county money to be labeled to preserve identity.
10. Books, etc. to be returned to county library if public library ceases to exist.
11. Town must according to 1890 census have between 19,700 and 20,000 inhabitants.

Operation: "After the adoption of the Constitution, the first General Assembly of the State assembled November 4, 1816, and on December 17th that General Assembly enacted a law providing for the organization and incorporation of public library associations. These associations were in the nature of private corporations for the public benefit. This law, in its essential aspects, was re-enacted in 1852.

"At the same session of the General Assembly, on January 2nd, 1817, county libraries were authorized to be established in Pike, Daviess, Jennings and Sullivan Counties, with power to receive the county money derived from the sources designated by the Constitution. In 1831 the General Assembly, by a general act approved February 9th, authorized the incor-

poration of county libraries, and in addition to the 10 per cent. reserved from the sale of town lots, as provided in the Constitution, also provided in addition thereto that 10 per cent. of any bonus given for the location of the county seat should go to such library. This law was re-enacted February 17th, 1838. . . .

"The first act, providing for appropriation out of the public fund for libraries other than the State Library, was passed in 1852, the act being approved June 18th, 1852. This act provided that a sum not less than \$20 nor more than \$75 might be appropriated annually out of the county treasury for the maintenance of county libraries. . . .

"In 1899 the General Assembly enacted a law providing that whenever there is established in a city or town, being the county seat of the county, having a population according to the census of 1890 exceeding 19,700 and less than 20,000, in which there is or may be established a public library containing, for the use of the public, more than 3,000 volumes, the directors or trustees thereof on certain conditions, could turn the same over to the common council or board of trustees of such city or town and it became the duty of such common council or board of trustees to levy a tax of not less than four-tenths of a mill on the dollar for the maintenance of such library. Upon the dissolution of such library association the property of such library should revert to the city or town, and that wherever there was established at the county seat of any county having a population of 19,700 and not exceeding 20,000 according to the census of 1890, a public library opened on equal terms to all inhabitants of such county, the trustees of such county library should deposit said library with the trustees of such public library, which library should be opened to all the inhabitants of such county upon equal terms and the board of commissioners should thereafter appropriate and pay to the trustees of said library annually a sum not less than \$100." (Judge C. C. Hadley, Library legislation in Indiana, in *Indiana Public Li-*

*brary Comn.* 6th bienn. report, 1908-10, p. 54-5, 58.)

On Dec. 8, 1914, the secretary of the Public Library Commission of Indiana writes: "In your outline of the law on county libraries, sections 7, 8, 9, 10, (*see above*) applied only to a special law which was provided for towns between 19,700 and 20,000 inhabitants. No county library exists under this law. . . . There is only one public library system in this state that is a county library. That is at Bedford, but this is a county library only in the sense that it is free to all the inhabitants of the county. No deposit stations or branches are maintained. The Marion County library received only \$75.00 a year appropriation from the county, according to the law of 1853. It is not tax-supported in the sense that a special library tax is levied. The Willard library at Evansville is a private endowed library, maintained by the income from invested funds and a small appropriation from the city council of Evansville. It is not a tax-supported library. According to the terms of the endowment, it is free to the inhabitants of Vanderburgh County. It is safe to say, then, that Indiana has but one county library with no branches."

"The Vanderburgh County library consists of some 3500 old volumes and is not used to any great extent. There is no appropriation and no expenditures, toward or for its support. The County Clerk, Recorder and Auditor are trustees, and the Auditor attends to the duties of librarian without compensation. The library is located in a room in the county house." (From report of County Auditor, Vanderburgh Co.)

**Iowa**—Area 56,025 sq. mi.; pop. 2,224,771; counties 99. Law: Laws of Iowa 1913, Chap. 70.

Sec. 729a. The board of library trustees of any free public library shall have power to contract with any school corporation, the township trustees of any civil township, the board of supervisors of the county in which said library is situated, and the council of any city or town, whether such

school corporation, civil township, or city or town be in the same county in which such library is situated or in an adjoining county, for the free use of said library by the residents of such school corporation, civil township, county, city or town, by one or more of the following methods in whole or in part:

First: By lending the books of such library to such residents on the same terms and conditions as to residents of the city or town in which said library is situated.

Second: By the establishment of depositories of books of such library to be loaned to such residents at stated times and places.

Third: By the transportation of books of such library by wagon or other conveyance for lending the same to such residents at stated times and places.

Fourth: By the establishment of branch libraries for lending books to such residents.

Such contracts, unless otherwise provided therein, shall remain in force for five years, unless sooner terminated by a majority vote of the electors of such school corporation, civil township, county, city or town.

Sec. 422. The board of supervisors at any regular meeting shall have the following powers, to-wit:

24. To contract with any free public library in the county for the free use of the books thereof by the residents of the county outside of the cities and towns therein, as provided in section one [sec. 729a] of this act which contract when made shall supersede all contracts made by townships or school corporations, and to levy annually on the taxable property of the county outside of cities and towns a tax of not more than one mill on the dollar to be used exclusively for that purpose.

Kansas—Nothing found.

Kentucky—Nothing found.

Louisiana—Area 48,720 sq. mi.; pop. 1,656,388; parishes 60. Law: Acts of the State of Louisiana, 1910, Act no. 149, p. 227.

(Explanation: Webster defines parish as "In Louisiana, a civil division corres-

ponding to a county in other states.")

Louisiana constitution provides that a parish shall be governed by a police jury, and confers powers and duties similar to those of county supervisors in other states.)

I. Condition of establishment:

1. Petition, by twenty-five residents of parish, city, town, village or other political subdivision, to police jury, city council, etc.

2. Police jury, etc. may then act favorably by promulgating notice for 30 days.

3. If protest equal to petition is not filed, then police jury, etc., has full power to establish and maintain the library.

II. No tax limit.

III. Board of control (i. e. Library Board) to be not less than five members nor more than seven. Given full control, except that expenditure of over \$500 must be submitted to police jury, etc.

Operation: Nothing found.

Maine—Nothing found.

Maryland—Area 12,210 sq. mi.; pop. 1,295,346; counties 23. Law: Code of Maryland, Art. 77, secs. 105 (enacted 1910), 106, and 107, (first enacted 1898; re-enacted 1910).

Sec. 105. Said commission (i. e. Maryland public library commission), upon application of the library directors of a county, municipality or election district which has complied with the provisions of this law relative to the establishment of such library may expend not more than one hundred dollars for books, to be selected and purchased by said commission and delivered to said directors for the purpose of establishing a free public library.

Sec. 106. The boards of county commissioners shall have power to establish and maintain central free public libraries at all the county seats of their respective counties, with branches in such places within the limits of said counties as the demand of the people of the vicinity may justify, so as to give them convenient access to

the free libraries and reading rooms, and the legislative authority of any incorporated municipality shall have power to establish public libraries in like manner for said municipality.

Sec. 107. The board of county commissioners of any county in the State, for the establishment and maintenance of said free public libraries and reading rooms in their respective counties, may levy an annual tax not exceeding five cents on each one hundred dollars of the assessed valuation of taxable property; such tax to be levied and collected in like manner as other general taxes of said county, and when collected to be known as the public library fund.

Operation:

I. Washington county free library, established at Hagerstown in 1901.

For the carrying on of its work see Annual Reports.

II. "The Frederick County free library, which was opened May 22 with 1400 books, is meeting with appreciation and support. The \$2,000 with which the library was established was raised by the Civic Club between fall of 1913 and April 1914. A Library Association has been formed, with county as well as city members, and after the first year it is hoped this will support the library. Since opening over 700 people have registered, representing 17 places in the county, and the second month's circulation was 2934. Ten rural schools are using the library, and it is expected that three county branches will be opened in October. It is not known whether the Artz bequest (noted in the July Number of the *Journal*) will be applied to this library or not, and in any case it will not be available during the lifetime of Miss Artz." (*Lib. Jour.* Oct. 1914, p. 784.)

Massachusetts—Nothing found.

Michigan—Law: None.

Dec. 5, 1914, the State Librarian wrote:

"We have no county library system."

Minnesota—Area 60,858 sq. mi.; pop. 2,075,708; counties 86. Law: Revised Statutes 1913, p. 1079. (amends stats. 1905.)

Sec. 4921. Any board of directors . . . may also contract with the board of county commissioners of the county in which the library is situated or of adjacent counties, . . . to loan books of said library, either singly or in traveling libraries, to the residents of said county, . . . upon such terms as shall be agreed upon in such contract.

All such boards or officers shall have the power to contract with the board of directors of any free public library for the use of said library by the people of the county, . . . not having the use of a free library, upon the same terms and conditions as those granted to residents in the city or village where the library is located, and to pay such library board such an amount annually as may be agreed upon therefor, and such county, . . . may establish a library fund by levying an annual tax of not over one mill on the dollar of all the taxable property outside of any city or village wherein a free public library is located or which is already taxed for the support of any such library.

Operation:

Dec. 10, 1914, the secretary of the Minnesota Public Library Commission wrote: "We have at present nine counties carrying on active extension work."

For the carrying on of their work see latest Annual Report of the Commission.

Mississippi—Nothing found.

Missouri—Area 69,415 sq. mi.; pop. 3,293,335; counties 114. Law: Revised Stats. Missouri 1909, vol. 2. Sec. 8198, (R. S. 1899, sec. 6477.)

Sec. 8198. The county court in any county wherein is situated an incorporated city containing a free public library, whenever petitioned by one hundred or more taxpaying citizens of said city, and one hundred or more taxpaying citizens of said county, residing outside of said city, for the use by the citizens of said county residing outside of said city of said library, shall have the right to contract with the offi-

cers of said library for such use thereof by said citizens of said county residing outside of the city, and to appropriate moneys from the county revenue of said county therefor, and thereafter to continue such contract or renewals thereof from year to year: Provided, that the annual amount so contracted to be paid and appropriated shall not exceed three per cent. of the county revenue for the year out of which payment is to be made. (County court as referred to here corresponds in general to the board of supervisors in other states.)

**Operation:**

Dec. 10, 1914, the secretary of the Missouri Library Commission verified the statement that none of their counties has as yet taken advantage of the county library law.

**Montana**—Area 146,080 sq. mi.; pop. 376,053; counties 31. Law: Laws of Montana. 1915. Chap. 45.

Sec. 1. Upon petition signed by not less than twenty per cent of the qualified voters of a county, at least one half of whom shall reside outside of county seat, being filed with the Board of County Commissioners, requesting the establishment of a County Free Library, the county commissioners may . . . establish at the county seat a county free library. At least once a week for four successive weeks . . . the board shall publish . . . notice of such contemplated action . . .

Sec. 2. . . . Any incorporated city or town in the county may withdraw . . . and cease to participate in the benefits of such county free library. . . .

Sec. 3. Upon the establishment of a county free library the board of county commissioners may appoint a county librarian, who may be removed for or without cause. Any person who is a graduate of a library school, or has had one year's practical experience in library work, shall be eligible to the office of county librarian.

Sec. 4. The county free library shall be under the general supervision of the board of county commissioners, who shall have power to make general rules. . . .

establish branches . . . determine number and kind of employees. All employees shall be graded. . . . Before appointment the candidate must pass an examination satisfactory to the county librarian and county commissioners. . . .

Sec. 5. Relates to filing of bond, the building up of a library according to accepted principles of library management, and allowance of traveling expenses.

Sec. 6. The board of county commissioners may annually levy a special tax not to exceed one mill on the dollar for the purpose of maintaining the county free library. . . .

Sec. 7. School libraries may be maintained as a part of the county free library. . . .

Sec. 10. After a county free library has been established, it may upon petition signed by not less than twenty per cent. of the qualified voters of a county requesting its disestablishment be disestablished in the same manner as it was established. . . .

Sec. 11. Instead of establishing a separate county free library, the board of county commissioners may enter into a contract with the . . . free public library of any incorporated city or town. . . . Such contract may provide that the free public library shall assume the functions of a county free library within the county with which such contract is made. . . . Either party may terminate the contract by giving six months notice of intention to do so.

**Nebraska**—Area 77,510 sq. mi.; pop. 1,192,214; counties 92. Law: Annotated Stats. of Nebraska. 1911.

Sec. 7066. The . . . county board of any county shall have the power to establish a public library free for the use of the inhabitants of such . . . county . . . or to contract for the use of a public library already established, and may levy a tax of not more than three mills on the dollar annually to be levied and collected in like manner as other taxes in said . . . county . . . and to be known as the library fund; provided, that when any county board makes a levy for a county library, it shall

omit from the levy of the library tax all property within the limits of any city, village, or township in said county which already maintains a library by public tax. Provided further, that before establishing such county library, or levying such tax, the county board shall submit the question to the voters of such county, and a majority of the voters voting thereon shall have authorized the establishment of such county library and the levying of such tax. Such question shall be submitted at a general election only.

**Operation:**

Dec. 5, 1914, the secretary of the Nebraska Public Library Commission wrote that Lancaster county had voted to establish a county library, but no tax has been levied as yet. The letter continues: "An attempt will be made to amend the law at the coming session of the legislature doing away with the provision making it necessary to have a vote of the people before the commissioners can make a levy."

**Nevada**—Nothing found.

**New Hampshire**—Nothing found.

**New Jersey**—Nothing found.

**New Mexico**—Nothing found.

**New York**—Area 49,170 sq. mi.; pop. 9,113,614; counties 61. Law: Consolidated Laws Vol. 7, Cumulative Suppl. v. 1, sec. 1118.

Sec. 1118. By majority vote at any election, any county . . . may establish and maintain a free public library, with or without branches, either by itself or in connection with any other body authorized to maintain such library. Whenever twenty-five taxpayers shall so petition, the question of providing library facilities shall be voted on at the next election or meeting at which taxes may be voted, provided that due public notice shall have been given of the proposed action . . . A board of supervisors of a county may contract with the trustees of a public library within such county or with any other municipal or district body having control of such a library to furnish library privileges to the people of the county, under such terms and

conditions as may be stated in such contract. The amount agreed to be paid for such privileges under such contract shall be a charge upon the county and shall be paid in the same manner as other county charges. (Amended by L. 1911, ch. 815, in effect July 28, 1911.)

**Operation:**

Dec. 10, 1914, the chief of the Division of Educational Extension of the University of the State of New York wrote:

"The New York Legislature in 1911 authorized any county by majority vote at any election to establish and maintain a free public library, with or without branches, either by itself or in connection with any other body authorized to maintain such library. By the same act the question of providing library facilities shall be voted on at the next election or meeting at which taxes may be voted, whenever twenty-five taxpayers shall so petition provided that due public notice shall have been given of the proposed action. A county is authorized to raise money by tax to establish and maintain a public library, or libraries, or to provide a building or rooms for its or their use, or to share the cost as agreed with other municipal or district bodies, or to pay for library privileges under a contract therefor. A board of supervisors of a county may contract with the trustees of a public library within such county, or with any other municipal or district body having control of such a library, to furnish library privileges to the people of the county, under such terms and conditions as may be stated in such contract.

"Advantage has never been taken of the provisions of the act by any county, largely due to the reasons given by Mr. William R. Eastman in his review of Antrim 'The county library,' Library Journal, v. 39: 629. Mr. Eastman says:

"To one familiar with New York conditions, it is clear that they can not be judged from the county library law of that state which is of recent date and practically quite worthless as it stands; not, for the reason given in this book that it calls

for an appropriation instead of a tax, but because, under its provisions, the property of any city or town maintaining a library must be taxed a second time if a contract for the outside districts is made. A test was made in the case of Broome county where there was a strong demand for county service from the city library of Binghamton. The library was eager to furnish the books if assured that the county would bear the added expense. But the city, having received a Carnegie building some years before, was committed to a yearly library expenditure of \$7,500. The cost of procuring and sending books in needed measure to the towns was estimated at \$5000 a year. If the county was to pay it, the city, containing three-fourths of all the taxable property of the county, must then pay three-fourths of the extra cost of lending its own books to its neighbors. To this, the county board, on which of course the city was strongly represented, would not consent. The alternative, under the law, was for the county to assume the entire support of the city library. But this would tax the county for the benefit of the city, would break up a long established control, and interfere with contracts and other interests. The city could not consent to relinquish its library charter, and so the practical obstacles to action under the county law appeared insuperable."

**North Carolina**—Nothing found.

**North Dakota**—Nothing found.

**Ohio**—Area 41,060 sq. mi.; pop. 4,767,121; counties 88. Law: Annotated Genl. Code of the State of Ohio of 1910. vol. 1.

Sec. 2454. The county commissioners may receive a bequest or a gift of a building or of money or property wherewith to construct a building for, or to furnish and equip a county public library. They may accept the gift of a library or of its use for a term of years or permanently, and may agree on behalf of such county to provide and maintain such library.

Sec. 2455. A library association or other organization, owning or having the full management or control of a library, or a

board of trustees appointed by authority of law and having the management or control of a library free to the whole or a part of a county may contract with the county commissioners for the use thereof by the people of such county.

Sec. 2456. A county accepting such bequest or gift, or entering into such agreement, shall faithfully maintain and provide such library. At their June session each year, the commissioners thereof may levy a tax not to exceed a half mill on each dollar of taxable property in such county. The fund derived from such levy shall be a special fund, known as the library fund, and shall be used only for the purpose contemplated in this section.

Operation:

Antrim, in "The county library," chapter 22, lists eight counties in Ohio as operating county libraries. (p. 296.) May 22, 1915, the state librarian wrote:

"Two additional counties are arranging to establish county libraries." For the carrying on of their work see "The county library" by Saida Brumback Antrim and Ernest Irving Antrim.

**Oklahoma**—Nothing found.

**Oregon**—Area 96,030 sq. mi.; pop. 672,765; counties 34. Law: Genl. Laws of Oregon 1911. Chap. 151 (amending sec. 4356 and 4357 of Lord's Oregon Laws.)

Sec. 4356. Any county in this State is hereby authorized and empowered in its discretion to assess, levy and collect, in the manner provided for the assessment, levy and collection of other taxes for county purposes, a special tax not to exceed one-half of one mill on each dollar of the assessed value of all taxable property within such county, such special tax to be assessed, levied, and collected for the purpose of establishing, maintaining, or assisting in the establishment and maintenance of a public library within such county. The proceeds of any such tax shall be placed in a separate fund, to be known as the "Library Fund" and shall be expended only for the purposes for which the same is levied.

Sec. 4357. The county court for any

such county in which the special tax provided for in Section 4356 may be levied, may use said library fund to establish, equip, maintain, and operate, at the county seat of any such county, a public library, including branch libraries, reading rooms, lectures and museums, and may do any and all things necessary or desirable in its discretion to carry out such purpose. The county may, however, in its discretion, contract upon such terms and conditions as it may determine, with any corporation maintaining a public library at the county seat of such county, for the use and application by any such corporation of said library fund to all or any of the purposes more particularly specified above in this section. (The county court as referred to here, corresponds in general to boards of supervisors in other states.)

**Operation:**

Dec. 5, 1914, The state librarian of Oregon verified the following statement:

"Oregon has five county libraries, all operating under the county library law of 1911. The oldest is the Multnomah County Library of Portland. The other county libraries were more recently established,"—Hood River, Wasco, Umatilla and Klamath. (4 in operation, one to open in 1915.)

The letter also says: "The main point of the law is the latitude allowed the county court in making contracts."

**Pennsylvania**—Area 45,215 sq. mi.; counties 67; pop. 7,665,111. Law: Purdon's Digest 13th Ed. Vol. 5, p. 5637. (passed 1907).

This law gives authority in title for county free library but through an error in punctuation exempts counties in the body of the law.

Dec. 5, 1914, the assistant secretary of the Pennsylvania Free Library Commission wrote: "We have formulated a general library law which we have been trying for several years to have adopted by the legislature in which provision has been made for county support for libraries."

**Rhode Island**—Nothing found.

**South Carolina**—Nothing found.

**South Dakota**—Nothing found. May 20, 1915, the secretary wrote: "Matter dis-

cussed at last meeting of State library association, but decision reached that time and conditions were not yet ripe for legislation."

**Tennessee**—Nothing found.

**Texas**—Area 265,780 sq. mi.; counties 248; pop. 3,896,542. Law: General Laws 1915, S. B. No. 147.

**Outline of law:**

1. The county commissioners court of the several counties given power to establish and operate free county libraries.
2. County free library to be located at county seat for that portion of county located outside of incorporated cities and towns maintaining public free libraries. These cities and towns may elect to become a part of the county free library system. When petitioned by 25 per cent of the voters of the county affected the county commissioners court shall order an election to determine if a county free library shall be established. Two-thirds vote necessary to carry election.
3. The librarian shall be selected by the county commissioners court from persons recommended by the county library board. This board consists of three members: chairman, county superintendent; other members appointed by the county commissioners court from county at large. Term of office, four years.
4. Any city or town maintaining a free public library may upon notice to the commissioners court become a part of the county free library system and be entitled to its benefits and be taxed for its support. Six weeks' notice however must be given through the newspapers to the people of the city or town that action to become a part of the system is to be taken by the legislative body of the city. The same procedure prevails if the city or town wishes to withdraw.
5. The county commissioners court

- fixes the salaries of county librarian and assistants.
6. The commissioners court and public library boards in cities and towns may enter into contracts for county free library service, deciding upon their own terms.
  7. Material designed to teach sectarian doctrines or partisan politics prohibited in the county free library.
  8. The commissioners court of any county having a county free library may enter into contracts with the commissioners court of any other county for county free library service, deciding upon their own terms.
  9. White citizens may hold membership in the county free library, and colored citizens only in case their population is sufficient to justify the commissioners court in establishing a county free library for their use.
  10. The county librarian appointed by the commissioners court holds office for four years.
  11. Upon recommendation of the county librarian the commissioners court may establish branch libraries and employ and dismiss assistants.
  12. Salary of county librarian fixed by commissioners court at first regular meeting of each year.
  13. Members of county library board serve without pay.
  14. The county librarian shall make annual report to the commissioners court on or before February 1.
  15. A tax not to exceed six mills on the \$100 valuation must be levied upon all property outside of incorporated cities and towns maintaining free public libraries, and upon all property within incorporated cities and towns which have elected to become a part of such county free library system. This tax is in addition to all other taxes.
  16. Where a farmers' county public library has been established under chapter 122 of the 1913 laws it shall continue to operate as such until a county library is established. Then the farmers' library shall merge with the county library.
  17. The commissioners court is authorized to accept gifts, etc.
  18. Disestablishment of a county free library may be effected by the commissioners court, six weeks' notice in the newspapers having been given of such intended action.
  19. A free public library may assume the functions of a county free library if the commissioners court wishes to enter into such a contract.
- Utah**—Nothing found.
- Vermont**—Nothing found.
- Virginia**—Nothing found.
- Washington**—Area 69,180 sq. mi.; pop. 1,141,990; counties 39. Law: Annotated Codes and Statutes of Washington, 1910. vol. 2. General Statutes. Sec. 6980. (Contract plan.)
- Sec. 6980. The board of trustees of any free library in this state may, under such rules and regulations as it may deem necessary and upon such conditions as may be agreed upon, allow nonresidents of the city, town, village, or district in which the library is situated to use the books therein and may make exchanges of books with any other public library, either permanently or temporarily; and any such board may contract with the board of commissioners of the county in which the library is situated, or with the board of commissioners, village trustees, town or city council, of any neighboring county, village, town or city, to loan the books of said library to the residents of such county, village, town or city, upon the terms agreed upon in such contract; and every such board of trustees, board of county commissioners or village trustees, town or city council, is hereby empowered to make contracts for such purpose and to pay the consideration agreed upon therein to the board of trustees of such library out of the county, town, village, or city treasury upon

the rendering of proper accounts therefor. (Enacted 1901).

Laws of Washington, 1915. Chap. 12, (amending sec. 6971 of Remington & Ballinger's Annotated Codes and Statutes of Washington.)

Sec. 6971. By a majority vote at any election, any [county,] city, village, town, school district, or other body authorized to levy and collect taxes, [or by vote of its county commissioners upon petition of one hundred (100) voters voting at the last election, any county,] or by vote of its common council, any city or incorporated town may establish and maintain a free public library with or without branches, either by itself or in connection with any other body authorized to maintain such library. Whenever twenty-five taxpayers shall petition, the question of providing library facilities shall be voted on at the next election or meeting at which taxes may be voted: *Provided*, that due public notice shall have been given of the proposed action.

Operation:

Dec. 9, 1914 the state librarian of Washington verified the following statement: "Three counties, Pierce, King and Walla Walla, have established libraries under the County Circulating Libraries act. The service however, extends only to the schools."

May 21, 1915 the state librarian again wrote: "Our legislature has amended section 6971. You will see that the reference to County Commissioners has been omitted, and that 'incorporated towns' has been added. The omission was entirely unintentional—a purely clerical error. It is extremely unfortunate and regretted by all, so that it will be corrected at the next session."

West Virginia—Nothing found.

Wisconsin—Area 56,066 sq. mi.; pop 2,333,860; counties 71. Law: Wisconsin Statutes, 1913, sec. 697-11 to sec. 697-17.

Outline of law:

1. Board of supervisors may establish a board of libraries.
2. Appoint 5 directors thereof.

3. Board of libraries appoints supervising librarian. Salary not to exceed \$50.00. Salary and expenses not to exceed \$75.00.

4. Librarian must be resident of county. May be either sex. Must make annual report to board of supervisors.

5. County cannot pay for keeping, care, transporting, or librarian's service of traveling library.

6. Appropriation paid out of the county general fund. First year not to exceed \$500.00. Thereafter not to exceed \$200.00 (not including librarian's salary).

7. Forms separate library fund.

8. State free library commission may advise.

9. County may receive bequests for establishment of county libraries.

Operation: December 10, 1914, the secretary of the Wisconsin Free Library Commission verified the following statement: "In Wisconsin the state form of extension predominates, but there are fourteen county systems of traveling libraries, organized under a special act of the legislature, besides two county systems supported by private benefaction. The Wisconsin Free Library Commission will aid in establishing county systems in counties where the library conditions at the county seat or elsewhere give assurance of permanent supervision by one experienced in library routine and management."

Wyoming—Area 97,890 sq. mi.; pop. 145,965; counties 14. Law: Wyoming Compiled Statutes Annotated, 1910, Secs. 1316-1321 (enacted 1887). Laws 1911, Chap. 106, Sec. 8; Laws 1915, Chap. 24. Outline of law:

1. Establishment:

- 1) proper and sufficient guarantee must be made that a suitable and permanent place will be furnished for protection and use of library.
- 2) it shall then be duty of county commissioners to levy tax.

2. Tax not in excess of  $\frac{1}{2}$  mill on the dollar.
3. Money constitutes separate fund.
4. Location at county seat.
5. County commissioners appoint board of three directors.
6. Cannot purchase sectarian or professional books.
7. Best possible arrangements must be made for use of books by out-of-town people, but no mention is made of branches.

Operation: December 16, 1914, the state librarian of Wyoming verified the following statements:

"In 1899 the law was modified, and it was in accordance with this law (revised in 1901 and 1907) that the eleven Carnegie libraries now in the state were organized. . . . The Wyoming library law makes each public library in the state a county library. As the distances are immense, it means that library service is expensive. The Laramie Public Library, for instance, is the county library of Albany county, which is 120 by 70 miles in extent."

#### ELECTION OF OFFICERS

Mr. GODARD: Your Committee on nominations is pleased to report the following ticket:

#### OFFICERS FOR 1915-16

President—A. J. Small, of the Iowa state law library.

First Vice-President—M. G. Dodge, of the California state library.

Second Vice-President—Miss Carrie L. Dailey, of the Georgia state library.

Secretary-Treasurer—Miss Elizabeth M. Smith, head of the order division, New York state library.

Chairman BRIGHAM: You have heard the report. What is your pleasure?

Mr. LIEN: I move that the secretary be instructed to cast the ballot of the Association for the officers nominated.

The motion was seconded and agreed to, and the secretary cast the ballot of the

Association for the different officers nominated.

Mr. GODARD: At the same time the Committee desires to move that the thanks of the Association be conveyed to those who have so fittingly and successfully conducted the affairs of the Association for the past year.

This motion was seconded and agreed to.

The secretary read the following report of the special committee appointed at the joint session to draft resolutions of appreciation for the service rendered by the Law Reporting Company:

The National Association of State Libraries and the American Association of Law Libraries, in joint convention held in the city of Berkeley, California, unanimously adopted the following resolution:

WHEREAS, The Law Reporting Company under direction of our joint committee has rendered a most valuable service in the publication of an index to current legislation in a series of cumulative bulletins in which is noted the introduction, subject, effect and final disposition of bills introduced in the several legislatures of the country, and

WHEREAS, It is the sense of this joint assembly now in session that we express our appreciation, therefore be it

*Resolved*, That we tender our congratulations and thanks to the Law Reporting Company, through its secretary, Mr. F. W. Allen, for the splendid service rendered in the publication of this series of legislative bulletins, and be it further

*Resolved*, That inasmuch as the index has proven of inestimable value to the librarians of the country, it is the hope of the joint convention that this cumulative index to legislation may be continued. We pledge our loyalty and co-operation so far as it is possible in the furnishing of data from our several states.

Done this fifth day of June, nineteen hundred and fifteen.

Committee. { A. J. SMALL,  
E. J. LIEN,  
Geo. S. GODARD.

Chairman BRIGHAM: Is there any further business?

Secretary DODGE: I wish that Mr. Godard would say to you what he has already said to the secretary relative to our proceedings for 1912 and 1913.

Mr. GODARD: As I said a year ago, if

there was ever a time I was ashamed, it was in connection with these proceedings. I accepted the place as acting secretary-treasurer to fill a temporary vacancy, but there was a slip and it was left with me to carry on the work of the secretary. It was just at the time our state library was moving to its new building and reorganizing in a hundred or more things. Then, also, the printer became involved and the matter went over to the next year. I am glad to report, however, that the proceedings are now in galley proof form and we should have them in short order. I had expected that they would be in shape for distribution before the first of the year. They are being printed in New Hampshire.

In reference to the co-operative work which Mr. Lapp was to have reported on, I am pleased to state that so far as Connecticut is concerned we have found the service very useful. It has brought to our attention the existence of special reports concerning which probably we would not have learned for some time, if at all, and through the arrangement by which these special reports could be sent to the several subscribers, we have received a great deal of help. On the other hand, the service should be distinguished from the index to legislation, which the joint committee is endeavoring to publish and has succeeded to a great extent in having published through the Law Reporting Company. You understand the co-operative service is simply of special reports. It does not or at least has not up to the present time had anything to do with bills; whereas the index has nothing to do with anything but bills and special legislative reports.

Mr. SMALL: Before we close I wish to say just one word to this convention. I am nearly overwhelmed, not with grief, but with emotion, and I will say that I did not, nor have I ever anticipated that I should be so highly honored as I have been today. I feel that this is one of the greatest com-

pliments I have ever received, and I accept the nomination with reluctance, fear and trembling, assuring you I will give my best efforts. For nearly twenty years my work has been in a state library, and I am not only anxious that our own shall succeed, but I am equally anxious for the success of all others. Co-operation is necessary in making a success of our libraries, and I shall be only too glad to co-operate with and help those of other states who possibly may not have access to the materials that we do. I would ask the same co-operation from each of you in the work of our Association, and wherever the meeting may be next year, let us gather in large numbers. We will try to make it worth your while by having a program that will be interesting and inspiring. I thank you kindly.

Chairman BRIGHAM: Is there anything further in the mind of any member?

Mr. LIEN: I am sure we have enjoyed most intensely these meetings on the beautiful campus of the University of California, as well as some of the irregular meetings on the "Zone" and other places of that kind, and it is with genuine regret that our week of meetings is coming to an end. However, I move you that we do now adjourn without date.

Mr. GODARD: I did not hear all the resolutions, but have we expressed our thanks to the University authorities and to the local Committee?

Mr. LIEN: I will withdraw my motion to adjourn, so that the Committee may embody in the resolutions our thanks to the local University authorities and the University librarian and the local Committee of arrangements who have assisted.

Mr. SMALL: The Committee will be glad to embody them.

Mr. LIEN: I renew my motion that we adjourn.

The motion was seconded and agreed to, and the Association adjourned sine die.

## LEAGUE OF LIBRARY COMMISSIONS

Twelfth Annual Meeting, Berkeley, California, June 4, 1915

## FIRST SESSION

(Friday, June 4th, 2:30 p. m.)

The League of Library Commissions met in annual session in Room No. 200 of the Mining Building, University of California, Berkeley, at 2:30 on Friday afternoon, June 4th. Miss Mary E. Downey, second vice-president, in the chair in the absence of the president and the first vice-president.

The minutes of the annual meeting at Washington and of the mid-winter meetings of the eastern and western sections were approved as printed without reading.

The report of the secretary-treasurer was read and approved. The report of the Committee on aid to new commissions was received and the recommendation approved that the Publication committee of the League be asked to prepare articles to be used in giving information which shall aid new commissions, the articles to be submitted to the Executive Committee for approval and publication.

The report of the Committee on foreign book lists was received and adopted. The recommendations of the eastern and western sections of the mid-winter meetings were then considered.

On the question of aid to new commissions the action of the western section, that the Washington recommendations of the Committee on aid to new commissions be accepted, except the one making the president chairman of the permanent committee, was approved and the recommendation adopted.

New York, having given required notice, proposed the following changes in the constitution:

To amend Article 5, Section 1, by striking out the words "the members of the Publication Committee, as hereinafter provided," following the words "Section 4 and," and inserting in place thereof the words "Three other members from three different states, elected as hereinafter specified. At the an-

nual meeting of 1915 there shall be elected by ballot three persons to serve as the elective members of the Executive Board above mentioned to hold, as shall be determined by lot, one until the first, one until the second and one until the third succeeding annual meeting of the League, or until their successors shall be chosen, and their successors to hold for terms of three years, or until their successors shall be chosen, to be elected one each year at the annual meeting of the League."

On motion of Miss Rawson the amendment was unanimously adopted.

To amend Article 6, Section 2, by adding after the words "by the president" the words "Reports of all committees shall be forwarded to the Secretary of the League at least 30 days before the date of the annual meeting."

On motion of Mr. Sanborn the amendment was adopted.

To amend Article 8, Section 1, by striking out the words "annual meeting" following the words "place of the" and inserting in place thereof the words "midwinter meeting of the Council" so that the section shall read: "The annual meeting of the League shall be held at the time and place of the midwinter meeting of the Council of the A. L. A."

Mr. Wyer moved the adoption of this amendment, but the question was lost by one vote. A motion to reconsider was carried and the amendment was then adopted.

Iowa, having given similar notice, proposed to amend the constitution by striking out Article 4 as it appears and substituting the following in its place:

The officers of the League shall be a president, first and second vice-presidents and a secretary-treasurer to be elected as hereinafter specified. At the annual meeting of 1915 there shall be elected by ballot a president to serve until the second succeeding annual meeting, and a secretary-treasurer to serve until the first succeeding annual meeting, their successors to hold for terms of two years, or until their successors shall be chosen, to be elected one each year at the annual meeting of the League. The first and second vice-presidents shall be elected annually and shall

serve until the election of their successors.

This was unanimously adopted.

A motion of Mr. Sanborn, that the session act as a committee of the whole for the nomination and election of officers to act until the next annual meeting, was carried and the following officers were elected:

President, Miss Fannie C. Rawson, Kentucky.

First Vice-President, Mr. Henry M. Sanborn, Indiana.

Second Vice-President, Mrs. A. J. Barkley, Iowa.

Secretary-Treasurer, Miss Sarah Askew, New Jersey.

In accordance with the amendment of Article 5, Section 1, the following were elected members of the Executive Board for one, two and three periods respectively:

Miss Anna May Price, Illinois.

Miss Mary E. Downey, Utah.

Mr. Wm. R. Watson, New York.

Adjourned.

**THE REPORT OF THE COMMITTEE  
ON BOOKS IN FOREIGN LANGUAGES FOR TRAVELING  
AND PUBLIC LIBRARIES.**

At the last midwinter meeting of both the eastern and western sections of the League of Library Commissions, the question of foreign book selection for traveling and public libraries was discussed; and it was decided that a committee should be appointed to see what might be done by the League in the matter of getting more satisfactory lists. The president of the League in notifying the members of the committee of their appointment last March suggested that the committee be prepared to report progress at the Berkeley meeting; and that is all that the committee is able to do at this time. The investigations of the committee so far undertaken have covered the following points:

1. Names of states sending out traveling libraries in foreign languages.
2. Languages in which the states doing foreign work have books.
3. To what extent the lists already in use are satisfactory.
4. In what languages each state desires lists.
5. Names of persons competent and will-

ing to prepare lists in the various languages.

6. A basis of compensation for the preparation of the lists.
7. How satisfactory lists can best be made available to other Commissions.

Ten states have to date not been heard from. Fifteen states report that they send out no traveling libraries in foreign languages. Three of these fifteen report that they expect to get out some such libraries in the near future; and seven of them state that though they have no traveling libraries, one or more public libraries within the borders of the state have books in foreign languages on their shelves. It was brought out in the discussion last December that many of the public libraries were just as vitally interested in this subject as the Library Commissions. Out of 26 states heard from there are thus only eight that are not at all interested in the question. Only one state—Kansas—which sends out libraries in German only, reports its lists satisfactory. The reports on the topics—Languages in which the states doing foreign work have books, and languages in which lists are desired—are in most cases identical, though in the case of a few that are spreading out, a formidable list of new languages is noticeable. Minnesota and Pennsylvania, which report not only the needs of their library commissions, but also of their public libraries, state that they desire lists in all the languages of Europe. If the investigations of the Committee had reached the public libraries of the northern peninsula of Michigan, certain industrial centers of Indiana, Ohio, New York, etc., instead of so far being confined to the Library Commissions, similar results would doubtless have been obtained from those states. Following is a summary showing how many states want lists in each language so far as detailed reports have been received:

1 Armenian	3 Modern Greek
4 Bohemian	4 Polish
2 Croatian	1 Portuguese
5 Danish-Norwegian	2 Roumanian
2 Dutch	2 Ruthenian
3 Finnish	3 Russian

5 French	2 Serbian
7 German	2 Slovak
3 Hungarian	2 Slovenian
4 Italian	3 Spanish
2 Lithuanian	5 Swedish
	5 Yiddish

If a careful canvas of all the public libraries of the country were made the number of lists desired for each language would of course be considerably increased; but even so the demand for each language would probably not be great.

The Committee is not at this time prepared to furnish names of persons willing and competent to prepare lists in the different languages. The information so far received on this point has been too indefinite to be of practical value, with one exception. Mrs. Kudlicka of the Buffalo, N. Y., public library, is at present working on a Polish list for the Wisconsin Library Commission. It is probable that arrangements may be made so as to make this list available to other Commissions and that Mrs. Kudlicka's services may be secured for necessary supplements to the list from time to time. No basis of compensation has as yet been suggested.

Some correspondence has been carried on with Mr. H. H. Wheaton, specialist in immigrant education of the U. S. Bureau of Education, who has offered his services to the Committee and who writes as follows:

"I have your favor of April 29th giving a list of the League of Library Commissions' committee on foreign book selection for traveling libraries. I shall be glad to keep in touch with you from time to time as to the features of your Committee activities and if you will submit a statement of exactly what you would like to have the Bureau of Education publish in the way of foreign book lists, etc., I shall be glad to take it up with Commissioner Claxton. It is quite possible that we may be able to publish this material either as a bulletin or as a circular letter. At any rate I shall endeavor to perfect some arrangement for carrying on this work in co-operation with you."

There has also been some correspondence with the Immigrant Publication Society of New York, of which Mr. John Foster Carr is director, regarding the preparation of lists. This society has published an

excellent Italian list, which, however, is already being found too short by two states. It is now working on a Yiddish list. Mr. Carr reports that lack of funds prevents work on other lists and in reply to a request for names of persons competent to prepare lists in other languages writes:

"I cannot name a person competent to handle the whole matter of any one of those desired lists. Nor do I know of any other way of solving the problem than the rather slow and careful way we have adopted of selecting many advisers, of different capacities and experience, each expert in some particular direction, each having knowledge that needs to be supplemented."

Mr. Carr suggests the advisability of some financial arrangement between the Immigrant Publication Society and the League of Library Commissions, which would make it possible to furnish the lists desired; but no details have been discussed.

Respectfully submitted,

LILLY M. E. BORRESEN,  
J. MAUDE CAMPBELL,  
CLARA F. BALDWIN,  
ANNA A. McDONALD,  
WALTER L. BROWN.

#### REPORT OF THE COMMITTEE ON AID TO NEW COMMISSIONS.

The members of the committee have been able to render some assistance during the year to states which have been endeavoring to secure the passage of commission laws. Although the results have not been all that could be desired the workers in these states have a better knowledge of what should be provided for in a commission law, and will be better prepared to present the matter effectively at future sessions of the legislatures.

Considerable correspondence was carried on with various persons in West Virginia and Montana who were interested in securing suitable legislation, and material was furnished so far as it was available. In West Virginia, owing largely to a divided opinion as to the form of the bill, nothing in the way of legislation was accomplished. It is probably a matter for

congratulation that one of the bills introduced failed to become a law. In Montana the effort to establish a commission was unsuccessful but a county library law was passed.

In order that it might be better prepared in future to furnish publicity material promptly the committee sent to each commission a request for several copies of all publications useful for publicity purposes. Considerable material was received from California, Massachusetts, Minnesota, Missouri, Oregon and Wisconsin. Maryland and Pennsylvania replied stating that no publications suitable for such a purpose were available. Of all the commissions circularized the eight above mentioned are the only ones which responded. The model commission law has been published in accordance with the recommendation of the committee made in its report last year, and this publication, together with the others now at the disposal of the committee, will make it possible to supply without undue delay the most effective printed aids to be obtained. It would be very desirable to have also a collection of material which would show graphically the work of various commissions. The committee would be glad to receive pictures illustrating commission work in any way; pictures of book wagons, of traveling libraries in rural communities, charts showing the growth of the work, etc., would all be useful.

When an experienced speaker could not be secured a carefully prepared talk on the work of a commission, accompanied by lantern slides, might be used advantageously in communities endeavoring to stir up interest in securing better library facilities. There is need of more specific directions regarding the steps to be taken in organizing the work of a commission, and there should be a statement showing what might be accomplished with an appropriation of a certain amount. A clear account of what was done in some well organized state with the first appropriation granted would be useful, especially if accompanied with comments on the mistakes that were

made and suggestions as to better methods of procedure.

If information of this character could be brought together in a pamphlet printed either as a special handbook, or in a new edition of the League Yearbook, it would be one of the most useful publications that could be issued for the guidance of those who are endeavoring to establish new commissions. The Committee, therefore, recommends that the Publication Committee of the League be asked to prepare articles to be used for this purpose, the articles to be submitted to the Executive Committee for approval and publication.

Respectfully submitted,  
WM. R. WATSON,  
MRS. PERCIVAL SNEED,  
CLARA F. BALDWIN,  
E. W. WINKLER.

## SECOND SESSION

Friday Evening, June 4th.

In view of the absence of a number of those expected to participate in the program it was decided to unite the Friday evening and the Saturday morning sessions on Friday evening.

Dr. Arthur E. Bostwick was the first speaker on "Methods by which the custodians of traveling libraries may be familiarized with the books so that they can enlarge the number of patrons, direct the reading, and improve the character of the books circulated." Dr. Bostwick said that a traveling library is a public library reduced to its lowest terms, a custodian of a traveling library is a librarian reduced to lowest terms, and the problems of a traveling library are the problems of the public library reduced to the lowest terms.

"We familiarize ourselves with anything not by going to those who know about it, but by coming into actual contact with the thing itself. There is no way of becoming familiar with books except by reading them. We can know all that is necessary about some books without reading them, but we cannot be familiar with them. The work of the director of a traveling library

system is cut out—to see that the books go into the hands of a custodian who will read them.

"The next question, how to induce the custodian to read books, is best answered by selecting the kind of custodian who will do this. This is a difficult matter, and I do not know how it is to be done, but it must be done.

"The custodian must be able to talk well about the books, to fit the books to the readers, to give each what he will enjoy, to get them to read willingly. The whole duty of a custodian then is to read the books, and be able to describe lucidly and attractively the impression made upon him. We cannot expect to find a custodian every time who can fulfill every condition, but one should be selected who will come nearest to it, and it is the duty of the director to find people who can do this."

In discussing the "Methods of circularization in traveling library work to the end that remote communities may understand their opportunities and secure traveling libraries," Miss Anna May Price of Illinois said, "In Illinois we endeavor to co-operate with every existing institution in the state,—public libraries, women's clubs, schools, ministers, the state university, newspapers and the state fair.

"To the public libraries and women's clubs we send letters, and to the latter lists of books which we are able to loan them.

"3. With the schools good results have been obtained by articles in the school magazines. County superintendents have been furnished with literature to distribute among the schools. Normal and summer schools have been visited and talks given to teachers.

"4. Public libraries and women's clubs have sent to us the names of ministers to whom lists of books have been sent, and many libraries have been placed in Sunday Schools.

"5. The traveling library has been advertised through the extension school of the state university. We have also received through the Community Adviser the

names of communities which might use traveling libraries.

"6. Many of the country newspapers have patent insides and one article may thus be widely circulated.

"7. Exhibits of books at the state fair with distribution of leaflets, lists, etc., have been used to advertise the traveling library."

Mr. Sanborn of Indiana said that the county agricultural agents had carried traveling library books around with them, and also kept collections in their offices, thus bringing them to the notice of many rural communities. The traveling library is also systematically advertised in the papers of the state twice a year.

Mr. W. H. Kerr said that in Kansas the rural expert had been invited to attend and address the Kansas Library Association that he might become interested in library work, also, the publicity division of the agricultural college saw the opportunity to feature the expert and the traveling library in articles sent out each week to the papers.

In the absence of Miss Caroline F. Webster and Mr. Wyer, who was expected to read her paper on "Work with foreigners," a summary of it was given by Mr. Kerr, and the paper submitted for printing.

(See p. 192)

Continuing the discussion Miss Downey called upon Mr. Ripley, librarian of the Sacramento county library, who said that one of their difficulties lay in getting foreign books on subjects desired, and that he thought the first step must be the translation into foreign languages of books most needed.

Mr. Sanborn asked if any commission represented at the meeting had a rental scheme such, as he understands, is used in Wisconsin, by which books in foreign languages are rented to public libraries. No one present was able to give information on this subject.

Miss Jones of California said that their first effort had been to supply books for American readers, but now they were buy-

ing a few foreign books and trying to attract readers to them.

Miss Blair of the Oregon State library spoke of the plan used in Oregon, of furnishing printed slips to every applicant for naturalization telling them that the state library has books which will help them to pass their examinations. She said the judges co-operate with the State library in this work.

Dr. Bostwick said, the question is, shall we recognize the right of foreigners to have books in their own language. At one time the view of the majority was, that only such foreign books as might be considered literature should be placed on library shelves, and French and German were the only books so considered. Now we are adding other languages, not from a literary standpoint, but as a means of helping foreigners to understand our customs, modes of thought, etc. If the city is justified in doing this the state is also.

In St. Louis they are adding foreign books slowly because they cannot spend large sums for them. Formerly there was no demand because the library had no

books. Put in the books and the demand will come, but it is not right to stimulate a demand which cannot be supplied.

There are lists available in almost all foreign languages. City libraries will be glad to give such lists to commissions. The difficulty in preparing lists is that we know so little of the modes of thought of our foreign readers.

Not being informed of the change of program Mr. Jennings was not present to read the paper prepared by Miss Agnes Hansen, on "Work with foreigners." The paper is printed as a part of these minutes.

(See p. 196)

In the discussion on the county library system, in the absence of Miss Isom, Miss Ruth Crocker of the South Portland branch of the Portland library association gave a description of county library work in Oregon.

(See p. 198)

A number of county librarians from California then gave enthusiastic accounts of the work carried on by their county libraries, after which the meeting adjourned.

## AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF LAW LIBRARIES

### Tenth Annual Meeting, Berkeley, June 3-5, 1915

#### Officers, 1914-1915

President—E. J. Lien, State Library, St. Paul, Minnesota.

First Vice-President—C. Will Shaffer, State Law Library, Olympia, Wash.

Second Vice-President—Mrs. M. B. Cobb, State Library, Atlanta, Georgia.

Secretary—Miss Gertrude E. Woodard, University of Michigan, Ann Arbor.

Treasurer—Edward H. Redstone, Social Law Library, Boston, Massachusetts.

#### Executive Committee

President, first vice-president, second vice-president, secretary and treasurer, ex officio.

O. J. Field, Kensington, Maryland.

F. O. Poole, Association of the Bar of New York City.

Frederick W. Schenk, Law Library, University of Chicago, Chicago.

E. O. S. Scholefield, Provincial Library, Victoria, B. C.

#### Committees

Committee on Latin-American Laws—O. J. Field, chairman, Kensington, Maryland.

Committee on List of Law Libraries and Law Librarians—George N. Cheney, chairman, Syracuse, New York.

Committee on Uniformity of Session Laws and Documents—Edwin Gholson, chairman, Cincinnati, Ohio.

Committee on National Legislative Information Service—George S. Godard, chairman, Hartford, Connecticut.

Committee on Reprinting of Session Laws—G. E. Wire, chairman, Worcester, Massachusetts.

Committee on Shelf Classification of Law Books—E. A. Feazel, chairman, Cleveland, Ohio.

Committee on Legal Bibliography—A. J. Small, chairman, Des Moines, Iowa.

Committee to confer with Library of Congress on Subject Headings—George N. Cheney, chairman, Syracuse, New York.

Committee on Index to Periodicals and Law Library Journal—F. O. Poole, chairman, Association of the Bar of the City of New York.

Committee on Pagination of Law Books—T. L. Cole, chairman, Washington, D. C.  
Official Organ of the Association

Index to Legal Periodicals and Law Library Journal.

Editor, 1912-1914, Frederick W. Schenk, Law Library, University of Chicago.

Editor, 1915-19—, Miss Gertrude Elstner Woodard, University of Michigan, Ann Arbor, Michigan.

Business managers and publishers, The H. W. Wilson Co., White Plains, New York.

#### FIRST SESSION

(Boalt Hall, University of California, June 3, 1915, 2:30 p. m.)

The address of welcome was given by Robert C. Owens of the San Francisco Law library; was responded to by George S. Godard, state librarian of Connecticut.

President E. J. Lien, Minnesota State library, made his annual address with a review of past accomplishments and recommendations as to future undertakings.

In the absence of Miss Woodard, secretary, Mr. Franklin O. Poole was chosen as acting secretary.

Reports of the Committee on pagination of law books and the Committee on Latin-American law books were received, accepted and the committees continued.

The president appointed an Auditing

committee and a Nominating committee, both to report at a later session.

The following papers, read at this session, will appear in full in the "Law library journal":

"Foreign law books and how to obtain them," F. O. Poole, Association of the Bar of the City of New York

"Differing functions of law libraries," Dr. G. E. Wire, Worcester County Law Library, Worcester, Mass.

"Law library essentials," A. J. Small, State Law library, Des Moines, Iowa.

#### JOINT SESSION WITH THE NATIONAL ASSOCIATION OF STATE LIBRARIES<sup>1</sup>

(California Hall, June 4, 1915, 1:30 p. m.)

Professor Uyehara, University of Meiji, Tokio, special commissioner of the Japanese Government to the exposition, addressed the meeting on the subject of "Courts and libraries in Japan."

Professor Ellwood P. Cubberley, Leland Stanford, Jr., University, spoke on "State and county educational reorganization."

George S. Godard, chairman, made the report of the Committee on national legislative information service.

#### SECOND SESSION

(Boalt Hall, June 5, 1915, 9:00 a. m.)

President Lien called the meeting to order.

Treasurer E. H. Redstone made his annual report and also submitted the report of the H. W. Wilson Co., White Plains, N. Y., business managers and publishers of the "Index to legal periodicals and Law library journal." Both reports, together with that of the Auditing committee, were accepted and ordered on file.

The report of F. O. Poole, chairman of the Committee on the "Index to legal periodicals and Law library journal" was made, approved, and the committee continued.

<sup>1</sup>For papers and reports read at this session see Proceedings of the National Association of State Libraries, in this volume.

Mr. George S. Godard, chairman of the nominating committee, announced the following nominations for the several offices for the year 1915-1916:

For President—E. J. Lien, Minnesota State Library.

For First Vice-President—C. Will Shaffer, Washington State Library.

For Second Vice-President—Miss Frances A. Davis, Wyoming State Library.

For Secretary—Miss Gertrude E. Woodard, University of Michigan, Ann Arbor, Michigan.

For Treasurer—Edward H. Redstone, Social Law Library, Boston, Mass.

For Members of the Executive Committee—M. J. Ferguson, California State Library; E. A. Feazel, Cleveland Law library association, Cleveland, Ohio; Gamble Jordan, St. Louis Law library association, St. Louis, Mo.

On motion of A. J. Small, the acting secretary was instructed to cast one vote for the above. This being done, the chairman announced that the candidates as nominated were elected to serve for the ensuing year.

The reports of the Committee on reprinting of session laws and the Committee on legal bibliography were read, accepted and the committees continued.

A paper by J. Oscar Emrich, of the Allegheny County Law library, Pittsburgh,

Pennsylvania, on "Uniformity in cataloging" was read by C. Will Shaffer.

Mr. Arthur C. Pulling, law librarian of the University of Minnesota, sent his paper on "The law library of the future," which was read by Mr. M. J. Ferguson. These papers will appear in full in the "Law library journal."

The Bancroft-Whitney Company of San Francisco extended an invitation to the Association for a motor drive about the city, to be followed by a luncheon at the Cliff House, for the afternoon of June 7. This was accepted with thanks, by President Lien on behalf of the Association.

On motion of G. S. Godard, the following resolution was adopted:

Resolved, That the thanks of the American Association of Law Libraries be and are hereby tendered to our colleagues, C. Will Shaffer, law librarian of the State of Washington, for the many services and courtesies rendered in arranging the program for these meetings; to Professor Y. Ueyhara, of the University of Meiji, Tokio; Professor Ellwood P. Cubberly of Leland Stanford, Jr., University; and to the others who have contributed to these several programs; to the University of California, the local Committee on arrangements, Miss Rosamond Parma, librarian of the University of California Law library, the representatives of the press, and to the others who have contributed to our comfort, pleasure and profit during our stay in California.

Adjourned.

## SPECIAL LIBRARIES ASSOCIATION

The seventh annual convention of the Special Libraries Association was held in room 200 of the Mining Building on Monday evening, June 7, with the president, R. H. Johnston, librarian of the Bureau of Railway Economics, in the chair.

The chairman, who presented his paper on "Specialization: its advantages and its disadvantages" in printed form, explained that as the center of interest and work in special libraries was for the most part in the cities of the East, the coming of the Special Libraries Association to Berkeley

was largely due to loyalty to the American Library Association and to the hope of spreading a knowledge of the work of the Association on the Pacific Coast.

It was not expected, therefore, that a large representation of the membership of the Special Libraries Association would be present or that papers could be secured by those who would be in attendance. Arrangement was made, accordingly, to have the papers read, and this was done by Miss Vera M. Dixon, librarian of the technical department of Multnomah County

library, Portland, Ore.; Dr. George H. Locke, librarian of the Toronto public library; Mr. W. E. Henry, librarian of the University of Washington, Seattle, Wash.; and the chairman.

Upwards of 150 librarians were present, but in view of the small attendance of actual members of the Special Libraries Association, the arrangement of the executive committee to hold the business session later was adhered to, and this meeting will be held in New York at an early date, at which the election of new officers and other routine matters will be despatched.

Following are the titles of the papers read, most of which have already appeared in "Special Libraries," the organ of the association: "Administrative problems of the special librarian," Andrew Linn Bostwick, librarian, Municipal Reference Library, St. Louis. "Suggestions as to making a business library practical," Walter S. Gifford, statistician, American Telephone & Telegraph Co., New York. "Memoran-

dum on the directory of sources of information in the District of Columbia," H. H. B. Meyer, chief bibliographer, Library of Congress, Washington. "Forestry and lumbering in the Northwest from the librarian's point of view," Mrs. Georgene L. Miller, district librarian, U. S. Forest Service, Portland, Ore. "The library as an efficiency tool," D. C. Buell, director, Railway Educational Bureau, Omaha. "Municipal information and research in the Pacific Northwest," Dr. Herman G. A. Brauer, director of municipal research, University of Washington, Seattle. "The opportunities of a special librarian," C. B. Fairchild, Jr., executive assistant, Philadelphia Rapid Transit Co. "Municipal music, housing and financial conditions of Portland, Ore.," Mrs. Caroline L. B. Kelliher, Municipal reference librarian, Portland. "Progress report of the committee on clippings," Jesse Cunningham, librarian, School of Mines and Metallurgy, Rolla, Mo.

R. H. JOHNSTON.

## ATTENDANCE SUMMARIES

### By Position and Sex

	Men	Women	Total
Trustees .....	5	12	17
Library Commissions ....	1	6	7
Chief Librarians .....	56	135	191
Heads of Dep'ts and Branch Lib'ns. ....	16	128	144
Assistants .....	18	241	259
Library School Instructors	3	3	3
Library School Students.	10	10	10
Editors .....	1	2	3
Commercial Agents .....	13	2	15
Others .....	30	100	130
Total .....	140	639	779

Illinois .....	42	Utah .....	4
Indiana .....	6	Vermont .....	2
Iowa .....	12	Virginia .....	2
Kansas .....	5	Washington .....	42
Kentucky .....	5	West Virginia ..	1
Massachusetts ..	31	Wisconsin .....	4
Michigan .....	13	Wyoming .....	3
Minnesota .....	8	-----	
Missouri .....	20	Canada .....	5
Montana .....	5	Japan .....	1
Nebraska .....	1	Philippine Islands	2
Nevada .....	1	Germany .....	1
New Hampshire .	4	-----	
New Jersey .....	11	Total .....	779
Texas .....	1		

### By Geographical Sections

5 of the	6 New England States sent.	43
3 "	5 North Atlantic States " ..	84
	District of Columbia " ..	17
3 "	6 South Atlantic States " ..	4
8 "	8 North Central States " ..	124
4 "	6 South Central States " ..	9
11 "	14 Western States " ..	30
3 "	3 Pacific States " ..	459
	Canada .....	5
	Philippine Islands... "	2
	Japan .....	1
	Germany .....	1
Total .....		779

### By States

Alabama .....	1	New York .....	61
Arkansas .....	2	North Dakota ..	2
California .....	392	Ohio .....	19
Colorado .....	3	Oklahoma .....	3
Connecticut .....	5	Oregon .....	25
Dist. of Columbia	17	Pennsylvania ..	12
Georgia .....	1	Rhode Island ..	1
Idaho .....	2	Tennessee .....	1

### By Libraries

Libraries having five or more representatives:	
University of California Library.....	54
Oakland Free Library.....	52
California State Library.....	19
Los Angeles Public Library.....	17
Berkeley Public Library.....	14
Chicago Public Library.....	14
Seattle Public Library.....	14
Leland Stanford Jr. University Library	12
Brooklyn Public Library.....	11
Portland Library Association.....	11
San Francisco Public Library.....	11
California State Library School.....	10
Tacoma Public Library.....	10
Library of Congress.....	9
St. Louis Public Library.....	9
Detroit Public Library.....	8
New York Public Library.....	8
Richmond (Calif.) Public Library.....	8
Cincinnati Public Library.....	7
Mechanics-Mercantile Library, San Fran-	
cisco. ....	7
San Diego Public Library.....	6
Kansas City Public Library.....	5
Los Angeles County Free Library.....	5

## ATTENDANCE REGISTER

Abbreviations: F., Free; P., Public; L., Trustee; ref., Reference; catigr., Cataloger; Library; in., Librarian; asst., Assistant; trus., Br., Branch; sch., School.

\* Indicates member of special train party both ways.

† Indicates on train westward and with return party as far as Portland, Tacoma or Seattle.

‡ Indicates on special train westward.

§ Indicates on special train eastward.

- \*Abbott, Alvaretta P., in. F. P. L., Atlantic City, N. J.  
 Adams, Edna C., asst. Wis. State Hist. Soc., Madison, Wis.  
 †Ahern, Mary Eileen, ed. *Public Libraries*, Chicago, Ill.  
 Alexander, Leona M., asst. F. L., Oakland, Cal.  
 \*Allen, Amy, head catigr. Univ. of West Virginia L., Morgantown, W. Va.  
 \*Ames, Marjorie, Cleveland, O.  
 \*Ames, Sadie, catigr. P. L., Cleveland, O.  
 †Ames, Sarah H., in. Patterson L., Westfield, N. Y.  
 †Amsden, Mrs. Harriet M., Decatur, Ill.  
 Anderson, Alice, asst. McHenry P. L., Modesto, Cal.  
 §Andrews, Clement W., in. The John Crerar L., Chicago, Ill.  
 Andrews, Jean M., in. Carpenteria Br., Santa Barbara Co. F. L., Carpinteria, Cal.  
 §Andrews, Mary B., Englewood, N. J.  
 Andrus, Gertrude E., supt. Child. Dept., P. L., Seattle, Wash.  
 Armstrong, Alice E., in. North Oakland Br., F. L., Oakland, Cal.  
 Armstrong, F. W., Chicago Assn. of Commerce, Chicago, Ill.  
 †Armstrong, Mary E., in. G. Schirmer, N. Y. City.  
 Avery, E. Gertrude, chief Child. Dept., P. L., Cincinnati, O.  
 Babcock, Mrs. Julia G., in. Yolo Co. F. L., Woodland, Cal.  
 Baer, Harriet I., in. Stanford Park Br., P. L., Chicago, Ill.  
 Bailey, Anne Bell, asst. Santa Clara Co. F. L., San Jose, Cal.  
 Bailey, Mrs. B. B., San Diego, Cal.  
 Bailey, Loa E., in. East Portland Br., L. Assn., Portland, Ore.  
 †Bailey, Louis J., in. P. L., Gary, Ind.  
 Bailey, Sarah, in. Crunden Br., P. L., St. Louis, Mo.  
 Baird, Jean D., asst. Alameda Co. Dept. F. L., Oakland, Cal.  
 Balch, Ruth, catigr. Newberry L., Chicago, Ill.  
 Bamford, Frederick I., associate in. F. L., Oakland, Cal.  
 Barickman, Rena M., in. P. L., Joliet, Ill.  
 §Barker, Sarah P., in. P. L., Nashua, N. H.  
 Barkley, Mrs. A. J., pres. Board, Erickson P. L., and member Iowa L. Com., Boone, Ia.  
 †Barlow, Helen, asst. P. L., Chicago, Ill.  
 Barmby, Mary, in. Alameda Co. Dept. F. L., Oakland, Cal.  
 Barnett, Margaret A., in. F. P. L., Santa Rosa, Cal.  
 Barrie, E. A., Berkeley, Cal.  
 Barrows, A. L., secy. Pacific Div., A. A. A. S., Berkeley, Cal.  
 †Bastin, Dorothy, asst. P. L., Chicago, Ill.  
 Bates, Mrs. Helen Page, Long Beach, Cal.  
 Bayley, Dorothy, asst. P. L., The Dalles, Ore.  
 Beard, Ruth, asst. Cal. State L., Sacramento, Cal.  
 \*Becker, Lucille, Mount Vernon, N. Y.  
 Bedinger, Olivia M., Bakersfield, Cal.  
 Bedinger, Sarah E., in. Beale Memorial L., Bakersfield, Cal.  
 Beedy, Josephine C., director P. L., Sausalito, Cal.  
 Bennett, Mrs. Mira E., asst. in. Margaret Carnegie L., Mills College, Cal.  
 Bennett, Stella, asst. Univ. of Cal. L., Berkeley, Cal.  
 Berger, Grace, asst. P. L., Kansas City, Mo.  
 Bernard, Edna, F. P. L., Sioux City, Ia.  
 Bernhardt, Caroline, asst. P. L., Chicago, Ill.  
 Bigley, Winifred H., in. Merced Co. F. L., Merced, Cal.  
 Birdsall, Mary J., in. Dean Hobbs Blanchard Memorial L., Santa Paula, Cal.  
 Bishop, Clara N., asst. F. L., Oakland, Cal.  
 Blackall, Elizabeth W., asst. Sociology Dept., P. L., Los Angeles, Cal.  
 †Blackwelder, Paul, asst. in. P. L., St. Louis, Mo.  
 †Blair, Mellicent F., catigr. P. L., Brooklyn, N. Y.  
 Blair, Mirpah G., head catigr. and ref. in. Oregon State L., Salem, Ore.  
 Blodgett, Evelyn M., asst. catigr. Univ. of Washington L., Seattle, Wash.  
 Bomgardner, Esther, stud. Cal. State L. Sch., Sacramento, Cal.  
 †Bostwick, Arthur E., in. P. L., St. Louis, Mo.  
 Boswell, Jessie Partridge, in. Municipal Ref. Bureau, Cincinnati, O.  
 †Bowerman, George F., in. P. L., Washington, D. C.  
 \*Bowker, Carolyn T., Brooklyn, N. Y.  
 \*Bowker, Richard Rogers, ed. *Library Journal*, N. Y. City.  
 \*Bowker, Mrs. E. R., N. Y. City.  
 Brandt, Cora R., asst. Univ. of Cal. L., Berkeley, Cal.  
 Brandt, Helen A., asst. Univ. of Cal. L., Berkeley, Cal.  
 Brasch, Frederick E., loan desk Leland Stanford, Jr., Univ. L., Stanford University, Cal.  
 Breckenridge, W. Watson, Hartford, Conn.  
 Brewitt, Mrs. Theodora R., prin. Training Class, P. L., Los Angeles, Cal.  
 Brigham, Johnson, in. Iowa State L., Des Moines, Ia.  
 Brink, Irma, P. L., San Diego, Cal.  
 Britton, Jasmine, supt. Child. Dept., P. L., Los Angeles, Cal.  
 Brobeck, H. E., Kansas City, Mo.  
 Brobeck, Mrs. H. E., Kansas City, Mo.  
 Brock, Genevra, in. Carnegie L., Cheyenne, Wyo.  
 Brown, Agnes, Sacramento, Cal.  
 \*Brown, Bertha L., in. P. L., Reading, Mass.  
 \*Brown, Charles H., asst. in. P. L., Brooklyn, N. Y.  
 Brown, Jennie M., in. Inyo Co. F. L., Independence, Cal.

- Brown, Margaret W., Los Angeles, Cal.  
 Brown, Zaidee, in. P. L., Long Beach, Cal.  
 Browne, Florence E., chief Child. Dept. F. L., Oakland, Cal.  
 Browne, Nina E., Boston, Mass.  
 Brownell, Lena V., asst. L. Assn., Portland, Ore.  
 Bruner, Helen M., asst. Cal. State L., Sacramento, Cal.  
 Bucher, Mrs. Ethel Sherwood, asst. Univ. of Cal. L., Berkeley, Cal.  
 Buckham, John Wright, member of faculty, Pacific Theological Seminary, Berkeley, Cal.  
 Buckhous, M. Gertrude, in. Univ. of Montana L., Missoula, Mont.  
 †Bueklin, Winnie, in. P. L., Fargo, N. D.  
 Bullock, Ruth, stud. Cal. State L. Sch., Sacramento, Cal.  
 Bumstead, Frank M., asst. Univ. of Cal. L., Berkeley, Cal.  
 Runcie, Marie, asst. F. L., Oakland, Cal.  
 †Bundy, Irving R., in. F. P. L., Leavenworth, Kan.  
 Bunnell, Mrs. D. L., in. Col. of Agriculture L., Univ. of Cal., Berkeley, Cal.  
 Burges, Edith A., in. West Oakland Br., F. L., Oakland, Cal.  
 \*Burnham, Mary, catgr. P. L., Buffalo, N. Y.  
 Burroughs, Olive C., ref. in. P. L., Berkeley, Cal.  
 Burt, Lillian, catgr. Pacific Unitarian Sch. for the Ministry, Berkeley, Cal.  
 Byrne, Mary A., ref. in. P. L., San Francisco, Cal.  
 Cadmus, Laura, asst. P. L., Long Beach, Cal.  
 Caldwell, M. A., secy. Board of L. Trustees, P. L., Coalinga, Cal.  
 †Campbell, Eleanor H., asst. P. L., Detroit, Mich.  
 Carroll, Ethel, in. P. L., Oxnard, Cal.  
 Cartmill, Mrs. W. B., trus. F. P. L., Tulare, Cal.  
 Caruthers, Eleanor W., prin. Art and Music Dept., P. L., Los Angeles, Cal.  
 Casselberry, William S., Univ. of Cal. L., Berkeley, Cal.  
 Casto, Mrs. Isabel B., Portland, Ore.  
 \*Cawley, Reba S., Princeton Univ. L., Princeton, N. J.  
 Chambers, Della, catgr., F. P. L., Santa Barbara, Cal.  
 Chapin, Arlena M., in. A. K. Smiley P. L., Redlands, Cal.  
 Chase, Frank H., custodian Special Libraries, P. L., Boston, Mass.  
 Chase, Mrs. F. H., Boston, Mass.  
 Chase, Nellie L., child. in. City L., Springfield, Mass.  
 \*Christian, Mrs. Charles A., East Orange, N. J.  
 Christie, John W., official stenographer, Washington, D. C.  
 Churchhill, Emily R., asst. Univ. of Cal. L., Berkeley, Cal.  
 Clancey, Elena A., head Order Dept., P. L., Tacoma, Wash.  
 \*Clancy, Agnes M., child. in. W. Fort St. Br., P. L., Detroit, Mich.  
 †Clancy, John, Detroit, Mich.  
 Clark, Ella A., indexer Cal. State L., Sacramento, Cal.  
 Clark, George T., in. Leland Stanford, Jr. Univ. L., Stanford University, Cal.  
 Clark, Mrs. George T., Stanford University, Cal.  
 †Clark, Minnie S., in. Ogden Park Br., P. L., Chicago, Ill.  
 Clark, Sadie P., asst. F. P. L., Fresno, Cal.  
 Clarke, Camilla D., stud. Univ. of Cal., Berkeley, Cal.  
 Clarke, Dorothy L., stud. Cal. State L. Sch., Sacramento, Cal.  
 Clarkson, Margaret, P. L., San Francisco, Cal.  
 Clegg, Miss Jo, asst. P. L., Little Rock, Ark.  
 Clegg, Lola A., in. F. P. L., Redondo Beach, Cal.  
 †Cleveland, T. M., N. Y. City.  
 Clowdsley, W. F., in. F. P. L., Stockton, Cal.  
 Coffin, Helen L., in. P. L., Corona, Cal.  
 Colcord, Miriam J., asst. Cal. State L., Sacramento, Cal.  
 Cole, Irma V., asst. City F. L., Sacramento, Cal.  
 †Coleman, Henriette, in. Goshen L. and Historical Society, Goshen, N. Y.  
 Compton, Charles H., ref. in. P. L., Seattle, Wash.  
 Cone, Jessica G., Eaton, N. Y.  
 Cooper, Mary, in. P. L., San Rafael, Cal.  
 Corcoran, May S., Berkeley, Cal.  
 \*Cornelisen, Minnie, Brooklyn, N. Y.  
 †Corrillard, Ada S., Montavilla Br., L. Assn., Portland, Ore.  
 Coulter, Edith M., ref. in. Univ. of Cal. L., Berkeley, Cal.  
 Couiter, Mabel, asst. Contra Costa Co. F. L., Martinez, Cal.  
 Cowan, M. F., Oakland, Cal.  
 Cowley, Amy, in. P. L., Hutchinson, Kan.  
 Cowley, Bess, Richmond, Va.  
 \*Cox, Fannie, asst. P. L., Detroit, Mich.  
 Cox, Grace M., asst. in. F. P. L., San Jose, Cal.  
 Coyne, Mrs. Edith G., in. P. L., El Paso, Tex.  
 Craig, Anna M., in. Kern Br., Beale Memorial L., Bakersfield, Cal.  
 Crawford, Doris J., F. L., Oakland, Cal.  
 Crawford, I. M., in. P. L., San Mateo, Cal.  
 Crenshaw, Winifred G., Richmond, Va.  
 Critzer, Mrs. C. P., Spokane, Wash.  
 Critzer, Helena M., asst. P. L., Berkeley, Cal.  
 Crocker, Ruth E., South Portland Br., L. Assn., Portland, Ore.  
 Culver, Essae M., in. Glenn Co. F. L., Willows, Cal.  
 Currie, Florence B., catgr. Univ. of Washington L., Seattle, Wash.  
 Curtis, J. Isabel, in. Elmhurst Br., F. L., Oakland, Cal.  
 Curtis, June, asst. Tulare Co. F. L., Visalia, Cal.  
 †Curtiss, Frances E., in. W. Fort St. Br., P. L., Detroit, Mich.  
 Cushing, Eloise B., Alameda Co. Law L., Oakland, Cal.  
 Dalley, Carrie L., asst. in. Georgia State L., Atlanta, Ga.  
 †Damon, Lalia M., art in. Forbes L., Northampton, Mass.  
 Danford, Mrs. Alma Jeannette, in. P. L., Glendale, Cal.  
 Daniels, Joseph F., in. P. L. and Co. F. L., Riverside, Cal.  
 \*Dankworth, Mrs. Marie C., Cleveland, O.  
 Davies, Emma P., asst. in. Alden Br., F. L., Oakland, Cal.  
 Davis, Frances A., in. Wyoming State L., Cheyenne, Wyo.  
 Davison, Mrs. Hannah P., in. P. L., San Diego, Cal.  
 De Ford, Estella, stud. Cal. State L. Sch., Sacramento, Cal.  
 Dean, Austin Phelps, Berkeley, Cal.  
 Dean, John A., asst. Univ. of Cal. L., Berkeley, Cal.  
 Dean, Mrs. John A., Berkeley, Cal.  
 Devening, Mrs. H. C., pres. L. Board, San Bernardino, Cal.  
 †Dickerson, Luther L., in. Grinnell College, Grinnell, Ia.  
 Dills, Clara B., in. Solano Co. F. L., Fairfield, Cal.  
 Dinsmore, Lucy C., in. Walker Br., P. L., Minneapolis, Minn.

- Dixon, Vera M., technical in. L. Assn., Portland, Ore.
- Dodge, Melvin G., legislative ref. in. Cal. State L., Sacramento, Cal.
- Dodge, Mrs. Melvin G., Sacramento, Cal.
- Dold, Margaret E., catgr. Cal. State L., Sacramento, Cal.
- Dorn, Elizabeth, F. P. L., Alameda, Cal.
- Dougan, Alice M., head catgr. Purdue Univ. L., Lafayette, Ind.
- Douglass, Matthew Hale, in. Univ. of Oregon L., Eugene, Ore.
- Douglass, Mrs. M. H., Eugene, Ore.
- Downey, Mary E., lib. secy. and organizer, State Dept. Pub. Instruction, Salt Lake City, Utah.
- Doyle, L. Gertrude, in. P. L., Vallejo, Cal.
- \*Du Bois, Isabel, child, in. Adirance Memorial L., Poughkeepsie, N. Y.
- Duff, Carmelita, catgr. Leland Stanford, Jr., Univ. L., Stanford University, Cal.
- Dulin, Elizabeth, in. Union High Sch. District L., Coalinga, Cal.
- Dunbar, Margaret, br. supervisor P. L., Berkeley, Cal.
- \*Duncan, Barbara, custodian Music Dept., F. L., Boston, Mass.
- Eager, Sarah M., Pomona, Cal.
- †Eaman, Mabel, asst. The John Crerar L., Chicago, Ill.
- †Earhart, Frances E., in. P. L., Duluth, Minn.
- Earl, Mrs. Elizabeth Claypool, Indiana P. L. Commission, Connersville, Ind.
- Easby, Harriette M., asst. Richmond Hill Br., Queens Borough P. L., Jamaica, N. Y.
- †Eckert, Ida L., in. P. L., St. Joseph, Mich.
- Eckhardt, Etta, in. P. L., Monterey, Cal.
- Eckis, Irene, asst. P. L., San Diego, Cal.
- Eger, Bertha, asst. P. L., N. Y. City.
- English, Gladys, asst. Alameda Co. Dept., F. L., Oakland, Cal.
- Epperson, Ruth, child, in. P. L., Richmond, Cal.
- †Evans, Mrs. Alice G., in. F. P. L., Decatur, Ill.
- Evans, Anne Marie, Dept. of Agriculture, Washington, D. C.
- Evans, Italia E., asst. in. P. L., Fort Wayne, Ind.
- Everett, Florence G., asst. F. L., Oakland, Cal.
- Evers, Nelda, F. L., Oakland, Cal.
- Farrand, Nellie G., Fairfield, Vt.
- Fatout, Nellie B., in. Pacific Br., P. L., Brooklyn, N. Y.
- \*Faxon, Mrs. Augusta C., Boston, Mass.
- \*Faxon, Frederick W., mgr. L. Dept., Boston Book Co., Boston, Mass.
- \*Faxon, Mrs. F. W., Boston, Mass.
- Feazel, Ernest A., in. Cleveland Law L., Cleveland, O.
- Feazel, Mrs. Ernest A., Cleveland, O.
- Fenton, Jane M., asst. F. L., Oakland, Cal.
- Ferguson, Milton J., asst. in. Cal. State L., Sacramento, Cal.
- Fernald, Louise M., in. P. L., Great Falls, Mont.
- Ferris, Katharine Post, catgr. P. L., Hanford, Cal.
- Fisk, Mary V., in. Law L., Toledo, O.
- Fitch, Pansy A., asst. P. L., Los Angeles, Cal.
- †Flix, Helen I., Burr Sch. Br., P. L., Chicago, Ill.
- Fleming, Esther F., asst. P. L., Seattle, Wash.
- Foot, Frances R., in. Arroyo Seco Br., P. L., Los Angeles, Cal.
- Ford, Eva M., asst. secy. A. L. A., Chicago, Ill.
- Fordice, Frances, in. P. L., Sedalia, Mo.
- Forrest, Elizabeth, in. State Col. of Agr., Bozeman, Mont.
- Fowler, Mrs. Eva M., 1st asst. in. Ill. State L., Springfield, Ill.
- Fox, Christal, asst. P. L., Palo Alto, Cal.
- Frank, Mary, in. P. L., Everett, Wash.
- Freeman, Florence, catgr. P. L., Long Beach, Cal.
- †Freeman, Marilla W., in. Goodwyn Institute L., Memphis, Tenn.
- †Freeman, Sara H., Englewood, N. J.
- Frost, Joseph, Gary, Ind.
- Fuller, George W., in. P. L., Spokane, Wash.
- Fuller, Mrs. George W., Spokane, Wash.
- †Fullerton, Caroline Q., ref. in. F. P. L., Louisville, Ky.
- §Fullerton, Jessie, Ringoes, N. J.
- Futernick, Berwick B., bookbinder, Foster & Futernick Co., San Francisco, Cal.
- Gale, Ethel P., asst. P. L., Palo Alto, Cal.
- Gallagher, Esther C., br. in. P. L., Berkeley, Cal.
- Gardner, Louise, San Francisco, Cal.
- †Gentry, Irene, secy. to in. P. L., Kansas City, Mo.
- George, Lillian M., head catgr. Oregon Agr. Col. L., Corvallis, Ore.
- \*Gere, Martha F., Northampton, Mass.
- †Gerloff, Julia, asst. P. L., Chicago, Ill.
- Gervais, Mrs. Mary, in. P. L., Burlingame, Cal.
- Gleason, Celia, in. Los Angeles Co. F. L., Los Angeles, Cal.
- Glock, Mary E., stud. Cal. State L. Sch., Sacramento, Cal.
- §Godard, George S., in. State L., Hartford, Conn.
- Goff, Bernice, asst. Santa Clara Co. F. L., San Jose, Cal.
- †Goldberg, Bessie, head catgr. P. L., Chicago, Ill.
- Goldman, Belle A., br. supervisor P. L., San Francisco, Cal.
- Goodrich, Francis L. D., asst. in. Univ. of Michigan, Ann Arbor, Mich.
- \*Gosman, Letitia N., supt. Cat. Dept., Princeton Univ. L., Princeton, N. J.
- Graves, Eva W., asst. P. L., Seattle, Wash.
- Graves, Francis B., in. Mechanics-Mercantile L., San Francisco, Cal.
- Greene, Charles S., in. F. L., Oakland, Cal.
- Greene, Mrs. Charles S., Oakland, Cal.
- Greer, Agnes F. P., supt. of circ. P. L., Tacoma, Wash.
- Gregg, Nellie B., City L., Northfield, Minn.
- Gregory, Vivian, asst. McHenry P. L., Modesto, Cal.
- Griffins, Ethel, P. L. Training Class, Richmond, Cal.
- Groves, Virginia, Berkeley, Cal.
- Grunhut, Irene, P. L. Training Class, Richmond, Cal.
- Gunthorp, Pauline, head catgr. Univ. of Cal. L., Berkeley, Cal.
- \*Gwalter, Ivy, N. Y. City.
- Gwynn, William M., asst. Univ. of Cal. L., Berkeley, Cal.
- Hadden, Anne, in. Monterey Co. F. L., Sallinas, Cal.
- Hadden, Elizabeth, head Order Dept., Leland Stanford, Jr., Univ. L., Stanford University, Cal.
- Hadden, Estelle, in. F. P. L., San Bernardino, Cal.
- Hadley, Chalmers, in. P. L., Denver, Colo.
- \*Hafner, Alfred, managing partner G. E. Stechert & Co., booksellers, N. Y. City.
- Haines, Alice J., head Docs. Dept., Cal. State L., Sacramento, Cal.
- Hale, Helen, asst. Contra Costa Co. L., Martinez, Cal.
- Haley, Lucia, catgr. P. L., Seattle, Wash.
- Hall, Ruth, asst. in. P. L., Santa Rosa, Cal.
- \*Hamann, Emma, Mount Vernon, N. Y.
- \*Hamann, Ida, Mount Vernon, N. Y.

- \*Hamann, Mrs. William A., Mount Vernon, N. Y.  
 Handley, Winifred M., In. Alden Br., F. L., Oakland, Cal.  
 Hanner, Inez M., asst. catlgr. P. L., Santa Barbara, Cal.  
 Hardy, Mary T., asst. P. L., Grand Rapids, Mich.  
 Hargrave, Christina, In. West Seattle Br., P. L., Seattle, Wash.  
 Harlan, J. T., Geyserville, Cal.  
 Harm, Mrs. Frank, Centralia, Wash.  
 Hart, Mary G., prin. Reg. Dept., P. L., Los Angeles, Cal.  
 Harvey, Blanche L., asst. P. L., Vallejo, Cal.  
 \*Hasslacher, Agnes, N. Y. City.  
 Hastings, C. H., chief Card Section, L. of Congress, Washington, D. C.  
 Hatch, Margaret, stud. Cal. State L. Sch., Sacramento, Cal.  
 Haven, Martha E., asst. P. L., Oakland, Cal.  
 Hawley, Mary E., asst. catlgr. The John Crerar L., Chicago, Ill.  
 Hays, Alice N., ref. In. Leland Stanford, Jr., Univ. L., Stanford University, Cal.  
 Hays, Mabel L., asst. P. L., Berkeley, Cal.  
 Hayward, Celia A., head catlgr. P. L., Berkeley, Cal.  
 Healy, Alice M., chief catlgr. P. L., San Francisco, Cal.  
 Healy, Eileen A., asst. P. L., San Francisco, Cal.  
 Heitkamp, Aliose A., br. In. P. L., Brooklyn, N. Y.  
 Henderson, Inez V., In. High Sch. L., Stockton, Cal.  
 Henneberry, Margaret M., F. L., Oakland, Cal.  
 Henry, Adele F., P. L., San Francisco, Cal.  
 Henry, Elizabeth, asst. In. Univ. of Wyoming L., Laramie, Wyo.  
 Henry, William E., In. Univ. of Washington, Seattle, Wash.  
 Henz, Hermine, asst. P. L., Detroit, Mich.  
 Herrick, M., Oakland, Cal.  
 Herrmann, Jennie, In. San Diego Co. F. L., San Diego, Cal.  
 Hibberd, Edith A., chief magazine room, F. L., Oakland, Cal.  
 Heber, Mary, Los Angeles, Cal.  
 Hill, Frank P., In. P. L., Brooklyn, N. Y.  
 Hill, H. W., head English Dept., Univ. of Nevada, Reno, Nev.  
 Hill, Mrs. Harriett M., In. Melrose Br., F. L., Oakland, Cal.  
 Hitt, Eleanor, catlgr. Kern Co. F. L., Bakersfield, Cal.  
 Hitt, Jesse M., In. Washington State L., Olympia, Wash.  
 Hitt, Mrs. J. M., Olympia, Wash.  
 Hollingsworth, Josephine B., asst. P. L., Los Angeles, Cal.  
 Holmes, Frances Louise, In. Queen Anne Br., P. L., Seattle, Wash.  
 Holroyd, Edna, stud. Cal. State L. Sch., Sacramento, Cal.  
 †Hooper, Martha N., Gallaudet Col., Washington, D. C.  
 Hoots, Leona, asst. F. L., Oakland, Cal.  
 Horn, Maude H., asst. Univ. of Cal. L., Berkeley, Cal.  
 Horton, Marion L., In. John C. Fremont High Sch. L., Oakland, Cal.  
 House, Mrs. A. E., trus. P. L., Spokane, Wash.  
 Houston, Marion E., asst. Univ. of Cal. L., Berkeley, Cal.  
 †Howell, Sarah L., asst. In. Amer. Society of Civil Engineers, N. Y. City.  
 Hughes, Alice M., In. F. P. L., San Luis Obispo, Cal.  
 Hughes, Eva M., asst. F. L., Oakland, Cal.  
 \*Hughes, Howard L., In. F. P. L., Trenton, N. J.  
 Hughes, Mary, P. L., Victoria, B. C.  
 \*Hunt, Clara W., supt. Child. Dept., P. L., Brooklyn, N. Y.  
 Hunt, Mary, In. Southern Cal. Pathological Laboratory, Whittier, Cal.  
 Huntington, Ida M., Hist. Dept. of Iowa, Des Moines, Ia.  
 Huntington, Stella, In. Santa Clara Co. F. L., San Jose, Cal.  
 Huntley, Mabel G., catlgr. City L., Sacramento, Cal.  
 †Hunting, Henry R., bookseller, Springfield, Mass.  
 Hurst, Florence L., Los Angeles, Cal.  
 Huskey, Mary A., P. L., San Francisco, Cal.  
 Hutchinson, Leta, In. P. L., Dixon, Cal.  
 Ives, Mary, catlgr. Leland Stanford, Jr., Univ. L., Stanford University, Cal.  
 Jackson, Gladys M., asst. P. L., Burlingame, Cal.  
 Jacobs, Millicent, Bk. Dept. H. S. Crocker Co., San Francisco, Cal.  
 Jacobus, Sarah M., In. P. L., Pomona, Cal.  
 Jahr, Torstein, reviser Catalog Div., L. of Congress, Washington, D. C.  
 Jammie, Louise, stud. Cal. State L. Sch., Sacramento, Cal.  
 Jedofsky, Josephine M., supt. circulation Los Angeles Co. F. L., Los Angeles, Cal.  
 Jeffers, Le Roy, asst. P. L., N. Y. City.  
 Jenks, Livingston, pres. rus. Mechanics' Inst., San Francisco, Cal.  
 Jenkins, Belle M., In. Carnegie P. L., Watsonville, Cal.  
 Jennings, Judson T., In. P. L., Seattle, Wash.  
 Jerome, Ethelbert, asst. Alameda Co. Dept. P. L., Oakland, Cal.  
 Joekel, Carleton B., In. P. L., Berkeley, Cal.  
 Joekel, Mrs. C. B., Berkeley, Cal.  
 Johnson, Agnes V., In. Georgetown Br., P. L., Seattle, Wash.  
 Johnson, Ester N., asst. P. L., Tacoma, Wash.  
 Johnson, Roxana G., Los Angeles Co. F. L., Los Angeles, Cal.  
 Johnston, Mrs. James M., Saltsburg, Pa.  
 Johnson, Jeanne F., head Cat. Dept., P. L., Tacoma, Wash.  
 Johnston, R. E., Berkeley, Cal.  
 Johnston, Richard H., In. Bureau Railway Economics, Washington, D. C.  
 †Johnston, Stella G., asst. 67th St. Br., P. L., N. Y. City.  
 Jones, Mrs. Alice Walker, In. Selwood Br., L. Assn., Portland, Ore.  
 Jones, Charles M., asst. Univ. of Cal. L., Berkeley, Cal.  
 Jones, Eleanor Brodie, In. Hollywood Br., P. L., Los Angeles, Cal.  
 Jones, Elizabeth D., catlgr. F. L., Pasadena, Cal.  
 Jones, Elizabeth S., In. P. L., Pacific Grove, Cal.  
 Jones, Katharine D., asst. F. L., Oakland, Cal.  
 Jones, Mary L., asst. In. Los Angeles Co. F. L., Los Angeles, Cal.  
 †Jutton, Emma R., loan In. Univ. of Illinois L., Urbana, Ill.  
 Kaiser, John B., In. P. L., Tacoma, Wash.  
 Keating, Kathleen M., asst. P. L., Berkeley, Cal.  
 Keatings, Annie H., asst. Lane Medical L., San Francisco, Cal.  
 Keeney, Mary E., asst. Green Lake Br., P. L., Seattle, Wash.  
 Keith, Mrs. Nellie E., In. P. L., South Pasadena, Cal.  
 Keller, Lena M., catlgr. Leland Stanford, Jr., Univ. L., Stanford University, Cal.  
 Kelman, Mabel H., asst. Univ. of Cal. L., Berkeley, Cal.  
 Kemp, Linda A., asst. F. L., Oakland, Cal.  
 Kendal, Henry A., In. F. L., Eureka, Cal.

- †Kennedy, Mrs. Mary P., member lib. committee, Amer. Woman's Club, Berlin, Germany.
- †Kent, Henry W., secy. Metropolitan Museum of Art, N. Y. City.
- Kerr, Willis H., in. State Normal Sch. L., Emporia, Kan.
- Kerr, Mrs. W. H., Emporia, Kan.
- Kidder, Mrs. Ida A., in. Oregon Agr. Col., Corvallis, Ore.
- Kings, Mrs. Fred, trus. P. L., Sausalito, Cal.
- King, Ruth, child, in. P. L., Butte, Mont.
- Kirkman, Lavina E., asst. P. L., Pomona, Cal.
- Kletsch, Ernest, asst. L. of Congress, Washington, D. C.
- †Knapp, Elisabeth, chief Child. Dept., P. L., Detroit, Mich.
- Korski, Julian, teacher Technical High Sch., Oakland, Cal.
- Kostomatsky, Zulema, supt. circulation, P. L., Seattle, Wash.
- Krauth, Mrs. Marcella H., in. F. P. L., Alameda, Cal.
- Labeer, Vera, asst. Pacific Theological L., Berkeley, Cal.
- Landon, Betty K., asst. P. L., Los Angeles, Cal.
- Langdon, Ethol M., asst. in. State Normal Sch. L., Kearney, Neb.
- Lansden, Effie A., asst. P. L., Cairo, Ill.
- Lathrop, F. H.
- Lathrop, Helen, head Docs. Dept., F. L., Oakland, Cal.
- Lathrop, Mary E., asst. P. L., Minneapolis, Minn.
- Langenour, Nann C., asst. in. Yolo Co. F. L., Woodland, Cal.
- Lavine, Mrs. Charles D., Oakland, Cal.
- †Laws, Anna C., asst. Library of Congress, Washington, D. C.
- Lea, Jessie, asst. P. L., Richmond, Cal.
- \*Leavit, Marie V., asst. P. L., N. Y. City.
- Leclert, Elsie W., asst. F. L., Oakland, Cal.
- Lee, Mrs. George W., Omak, Wash.
- †Lee, W. T. J., chairman P. L. Board, Toronto, Canada.
- Lefavire, Mary, asst. P. L., Vallejo, Cal.
- Lefter, Grace, P. L., Los Angeles, Cal.
- Letson, Helen F., head Reg. Dept., P. L., Minneapolis, Minn.
- Leupp, Harold L., associate in. Univ. of Cal., L., Berkeley, Cal.
- Leupp, Mrs. H. L., Berkeley, Cal.
- Lewis, George L., in. Westfield Athenæum, Westfield, Mass.
- Lien, Elias J., in. State L., St. Paul, Minn.
- Linn, Mrs. Frances B., in. F. P. L., Santa Barbara, Cal.
- Littlejohn, Gertrude W., asst. P. L., Berkeley, Cal.
- †Locke, George H., in. P. L., Toronto, Canada.
- Loeb, Max, Portland, Ore.
- Long, Harriet C., in. Kern Co. F. L., Bakersfield, Cal.
- †Loomis, Nellie A., in. P. L., Columbus, Wis.
- Louderback, Caroline K., chief Circ. Dept., F. L., Oakland, Cal.
- Love, Mrs. J. H., in. City L., Turlock, Cal.
- \*Lovett, Edna, Goshen, N. Y.
- \*Lovett, Kate, Goshen, N. Y.
- Lowry, Annie, asst. Cal. State L., Sacramento, Cal.
- Lowry, Elizabeth, Berkeley, Cal.
- Lucht, Julius, in. University Club, Chicago, Ill.
- \*Lupton, Adele W. P. L., Rahway, N. J.
- Lutz, Anita, asst. F. L., Oakland, Cal.
- †Lydenberg, Harry M., ref. in. P. L., N. Y. City.
- Lynn, Dorothy D., in. P. L., Little Rock, Ark.
- Lyser, Alice L., asst. Univ. of Cal. L., Berkeley, Cal.
- Lytte, Mary, ref. in. P. L., Tacoma, Wash.
- McCardle, Sarah E., in. P. L. and Fresno Co. F. L., Fresno, Cal.
- McCarthy, Ada Josephine, in. Stephenson P. L., Marinette, Wis.
- McCluhan, Elva C., head Br. Dept., P. L., San Francisco, Cal.
- McClure, Mary E., asst. F. L., Oakland, Cal.
- McConnell, Winona, stud. Cal. State L. Sch., Sacramento, Cal.
- McCormick, Miss S., asst. Jamaica Br., Queens Borough P. L., Jamaica, N. Y.
- McCrea, Bess, in. Albina Br., P. L., Portland, Ore.
- McCullough, Emma K., in. Fremont Br., P. L., Seattle, Wash.
- McDermont, Anna, trus. P. L., Fullerton, Cal.
- McDonall, Kate I., in. P. L., Sonoma, Cal.
- McEwen, Mrs. Mary J., in. F. L., Visalia, Cal.
- McFinley, Nell M., in. F. P. L., San Jose, Cal.
- McGregor, Dorothy, asst. P. L., Richmond, Cal.
- McGurk, Ruth, br. in. P. L., Cincinnati, O.
- \*McIlroy, Ellen C., in. Kensington Br., P. L., Brooklyn, N. Y.
- McIntire, Fersis C., asst. Cal. State L., Sacramento, Cal.
- McKinnon, Lillian P., asst. F. L., Oakland, Cal.
- MacLachlan, Margaret, head Loan Dept., L. Assn., Portland, Ore.
- †McLenegan, Charles E., in. P. L., Milwaukee, Wis.
- MacNair, Rebecca S., asst. Kern Co. F. L., Bakersfield, Cal.
- McPike, Josephine, P. L., St. Louis, Mo.
- McReynolds, Paul M., Unitarian Sch. for the Ministry, Berkeley, Cal.
- Madsen, Louise H., asst. Univ. of Cal. L., Berkeley, Cal.
- Magann, Alice, substitute P. L., Berkeley, Cal.
- Man, Louise, asst. L. Assn., Portland, Ore.
- Manaker, Mrs. F. H., in. P. L., Upland, Cal.
- Mann, Hattie M., associate in. F. P. L., Stockton, Cal.
- Martel, Charles, chief Catalog Div., L. of Congress, Washington, D. C.
- Martin, Lenala A., asst. Cal. State L., Sacramento, Cal.
- Martin, Nella J., asst. Univ. of Cal., Berkeley, Cal.
- Massee, May, ed. *A. L. A. Booklist*, Chicago, Ill.
- Mast, Maude L., in. Madera Co., F. L., Madera, Cal.
- Masterson, Beulah, asst. F. L., Oakland, Cal.
- \*Masterson, F. Adele, child, in. P. L., Brooklyn, N. Y.
- Masterson, Mary, in. Fruitvale Br., F. L., Oakland, Cal.
- Matheson, Miss W., Palo Alto, Cal.
- Mathewson, Mrs. Gertrude H., in. High Sch. L., Berkeley, Cal.
- †Matthews, Harriet L., in. P. L., Lynn, Mass.
- Maxwell, Minnie, in. P. L., Fullerton, Cal.
- Maxwell, Ora L., supt. circulation P. L., Spokane, Wash.
- Mayberry, Margaret E., in. Univ. of Cal. Farm L., Davis, Cal.
- Maynard, Glyde, asst. Univ. of Cal. L., Berkeley, Cal.
- Meissner, Laurentine, in. Columbia Br., P. L., Seattle, Wash.
- Mel, Clara F., asst. P. L., San Francisco, Cal.
- Merrill, W. A., professor Univ. of Cal., Berkeley, Cal.
- Metz, Corinne A., in. Wasco Co. L., The Dalles, Ore.
- Michaels, Mrs. M., Montreal, Canada.
- Miller, Emily V., ref. in. P. L., Birmingham, Ala.

- Mincher, Estella P., in. Golden Gate Br., F. L., Oakland, Cal.
- Minton, Mary J., cutodian South Boston Br., P. L., Boston, Mass.
- Mitchell, Mrs. Elton A., trus. P. L., Vallejo, Cal.
- Mitchell, Sydney B., head Accessions Dept., Univ. of Cal. L., Berkeley, Cal.
- Mitchell, Mrs. S. B., Berkeley, Cal.
- Monchow, Carlina M., in. F. L., Dunkirk, N. Y.
- Monroe, Miss K. A., in. P. L., Ontario, Cal.
- Montfort, D. Florence, asst. Cal. State L., Sacramento, Cal.
- †Mook, Ella E., jr. asst. P. L., Brooklyn, N. Y.
- †Moore, Alice, City L., Springfield, Mass.
- †Moore, Dr. J. D., Decatur, Ill.
- †Moore, Mrs. J. D., Decatur, Ill.
- Moore, Mabel B., child. in. P. L., Detroit, Mich.
- Morgan, Ella S., in. Lincoln High Sch. L., Los Angeles, Cal.
- Morgan, Nettie V., in. Dimond Br., F. L., Oakland, Cal.
- Morris, John Knox, Jr., Berkeley, Cal.
- Morse, Edith R., Ballard Br., P. L., Seattle, Wash.
- Morse, Edmund C., asst. P. L., Washington, D. C.
- Mosse, Elfe A., in. P. L., Santa Monica, Cal.
- Mulhall, Mary A., in. F. P. L., Santa Clara, Cal.
- Mumm, Beulah G., asst. Cal. State L., Sacramento, Cal.
- Munson, Ida G., catigr. Cal. State L., Sacramento, Cal.
- †Murdoch, John, P. L., Boston, Mass.
- †Murdoch, Mrs. John, Boston, Mass.
- Murray, Clara L., asst. Cal. State L., Sacramento, Cal.
- \*Myers, Frances E., child. in. Flatbush Br., P. L., Brooklyn, N. Y.
- Nalder, F. E., secy. Eur. of Corresp. Instruct., Univ. of Cal., Berkeley, Cal.
- Neale, Minnie, head Fiction Dept., P. L., Kansas City, Mo.
- Neale, Vincent, trus. P. L., San Rafael, Cal.
- Neill, Sadie M., Berkeley, Cal.
- †Nelson, Esther, in. Univ. of Utah L., Salt Lake City, Utah.
- Nelson, Fern, asst. F. L., Oakland, Cal.
- Nichols, Jessie, in. P. L., Mountain View, Cal.
- Nichols, Maude, Mountain View, Cal.
- \*Nissley, Mabel H., stenog. Legislative Ref. Bur., Harrisburg, Pa.
- Nivins, Charles, instructor, Normal Sch., Regina, Sask.
- Noël, Jacqueline, 1st asst. Ref. Dept., P. L., Tacoma, Wash.
- Nordstrom, Mrs. M. N., asst. L. of Congress, Washington, D. C.
- North, Maude L., F. P. L., Alameda, Cal.
- Northey, Della F., in. Hood River Co. L., Hood River, Ore.
- Nunn, Janet H., in. Lewis and Clark High Sch., Spokane, Wash.
- Nutter, Marjorie A., Pasadena, Cal.
- Nye, Lucie C., asst. City Br. Dept., F. L., Oakland, Cal.
- †O'Brien, Janet, in. Universal Portland Cement Co., Chicago, Ill.
- Odenheimer, Frances J., asst. Leland Stanford, Jr., Univ. L., Stanford University, Cal.
- Olsten, Lilly A., ref. in. P. L., Stockton, Cal.
- Osborne, Maude, Los Angeles, Cal.
- Overstreet, Emily H., in. Municipal Ref. Dept., F. L., Oakland, Cal.
- Owens, Sallie A., chief Art Dept., P. L., Cincinnati, O.
- Paddock, Alice M., in. P. L., Jamestown, N. D.
- Pardi, Helen E., child. in. Cumminsville Br., P. L., Cincinnati, O.
- Parker, Glen, Baker & Taylor Co., N. Y. City.
- Parrott, Retta, ref. in. City F. L., Sacramento, Cal.
- Patterson, Frances D., in. P. L., Palo Alto, Cal.
- Peacock, Joseph L., in. P. L., Westerly, R. I.
- Pearce, Myrtle, asst. P. L., Richmond, Cal.
- Penney, Clara L., catigr. Mass. Inst. of Tech. Bldg., Boston, Mass.
- Perry, Charles S., in. in charge L. of Cal. Sch. for the Deaf and Blind, Berkeley, Cal.
- Perry, Everett R., in. P. L., Los Angeles, Cal.
- †Phelan, John F., chief of Branches, P. L., Chicago, Ill.
- †Phelps, Edith A., in. Carnegie L., Oklahoma City, Okla.
- Phipps, Gertrude E., asst. Univ. of Cal. L., Berkeley, Cal.
- Pickett, Edith, asst. P. L., Richmond, Cal.
- Pierson, Genevieve, P. L., St. Louis, Mo.
- Pinneo, Dotha S., in. P. L., Norwalk, Conn.
- Poole, Franklin O., in. Assn. of the Bar L., N. Y. City.
- Poole, Mrs. F. O., Mt. Vernon, N. Y.
- Porter, Annabel, head Loan Dept., P. L., Tacoma, Wash.
- Porter, Washington T., trus. P. L., Cincinnati, O.
- Porter, Mrs. W. T., Cincinnati, O.
- Porter, William K., asst. Univ. of Cal. L., Berkeley, Cal.
- †Potts, Edith W., ref. in. Academy of the New Church, Bryn Athyn, Pa.
- Power, Effie L., supervisor work with schools Carnegie L., Pittsburgh, Pa.
- Pratt, Anne S., asst. Univ. of Cal. L., Berkeley, Cal.
- Preston, Shirley, asst. F. L., Oakland, Cal.
- Price, Anna May, secy. Ill. L. Extension Com'n., Springfield, Ill.
- Price, Helen L., Oakland, Cal.
- Price, Ruth, Springfield, Ill.
- Priestley, H. I., asst. curator Bancroft L., Univ. of Cal., Berkeley, Cal.
- Proctor, Mrs. M. C., in. P. L., Los Gatos, Cal.
- Provines, Cornelia D., in. Stanislaus Co. F. L., Modesto, Cal.
- Putnam, Herbert, in. L. of Congress, Washington, D. C.
- Quereau, Mrs. Bae B., asst. F. P. L., San Diego, Cal.
- Quire, Joseph H., Univ. Ext. Div., Univ. of Cal., Berkeley, Cal.
- \*Rae, Robina, agr. in. Iowa State Col. L., Ames, Ia.
- Ramsey, Alice E., asst. Univ. of Cal. L., Berkeley, Cal.
- Rank, Zella, classifier P. L., St. Louis, Mo.
- Rathbone, Josephine A., vice-director Sch. of L. Science, Pratt Inst., Brooklyn, N. Y.
- \*Rawson, Fannie C., secy. Kentucky L. Commission, Frankfort, Ky.
- Read, Helen, chief Order Dept., P. L., Kansas City, Mo.
- Reardon, Rosa D., in. F. P. L., Tulare, Cal.
- Reavis, W. Elmo, Pacific L. Binding Co., Los Angeles, Cal.
- \*Redstone, Edward H., in. Social Law L., Boston, Mass.
- Reese, Nan, in. P. L., Vacaville, Cal.
- Reese, Rena, asst. in. P. L., Denver, Colo.
- Reque, Anna C., classifier P. L., Chicago, Ill.
- †Rentrop, Mrs. B., Brooklyn, N. Y.
- Rhoades, Rachel, asst. L. Assn., Portland, Ore.
- \*Rich, Jessie G., Brooklyn, N. Y.
- \*Richardson, Margaret, catigr. P. L., Waterloo, Ia.
- †Ridgway, Amy, Spring Garden Br., F. L., Philadelphia, Pa.

- Riggs, Henrietta S., asst. Card Section, L. of Congress, Washington, D. C.
- Ripley, Lauren W., in. City F. L., Sacramento, Cal.
- Ripley, Mrs. L. W., Sacramento, Cal.
- \*Rising, Stella E., Westfield, Mass.
- Ritter, Clement V., bookseller, Chicago, Ill.
- Roberts, Myrtle I., secy. to in. Univ. of Cal. L., Berkeley, Cal.
- Robertson, James A., in. Philippine L., Manila, P. I.
- Robinson, Elizabeth, in. P. L., Medford, Ore.
- Robinson, Julia A., secy. Iowa L. Commission, Des Moines, Ia.
- Robison, Thelma R., asst. F. L., Oakland, Cal.
- Robson, Laura, asst. P. L., Berkeley, Cal.
- Rodgers, Marguerite, asst. F. L., Oakland, Cal.
- Rogers, Lillian, F. P. L., Alameda, Cal.
- Ronaldson, Anne, Oakland, Cal.
- \*Rose, Alice L., N. Y. City.
- \*Rose, Grace D., in. P. L., Davenport, Ia.
- Ross, Elizabeth, in. East Oakland Br., F. L., Oakland, Cal.
- \*Ross, Emma N., N. Y. City.
- Rowe, H. J., asst. Univ. of Cal. L., Berkeley, Cal.
- Rowell, Joseph C., in. Univ. of Cal. L., Berkeley, Cal.
- Rowell, Mrs. J. C., Oakland, Cal.
- Rowell, Warren C., H. W. Wilson Co., White Plains, N. Y.
- Royce, Lena M., San Pedro, Cal.
- Ruhl, Myrtle, asst. Cal. State L., Sacramento, Cal.
- Rumsey, Jennie, asst. Cal. State L., Sacramento, Cal.
- †Rush, Charles E., in. P. L., St. Joseph, Mo.
- Russ, Nellie M., in. P. L., Pasadena, Cal.
- Russell, Mrs. J., trus. P. L., San Leandro, Cal.
- \*Rutherford, Nettie E., in. Reading Room Assn., Gouverneur, N. Y.
- Ryland, Rosamay, asst. P. L., Stockton, Cal.
- Sachs, Inez F., asst. Univ. of Cal. L., Berkeley, Cal.
- Sage, Mrs. Daisy C., head Circ. Dept., Mechanics-Mercantile L., San Francisco, Cal.
- †Sanborn, Henry N., secy. Ind. P. L. Commission, Indianapolis, Ind.
- Sano, Tomo-Saburo, in. P. L., Yamaguchi, Japan.
- Sawyer, Anna L., in. Margaret Carnegie L., Mills College, Cal.
- †Sawyer, Mrs. Harriet P., chief Instructional Dept., P. L. St. Louis, Mo.
- Sawyers, Laura A., in. P. L. Chico, Cal.
- Saxton, Harriette A., P. L., Los Angeles, Cal.
- Schauffer, Louise, asst. F. L., Oakland, Cal.
- Schauble, Alma B., asst. P. L., Los Angeles, Cal.
- Schumacher, Marion L., stud. Cal. State L. Sch., Sacramento, Cal.
- Schuster, Addison E., journalist, Oakland, Cal.
- Scott, Mrs. Edna L., lecturer on story-telling and children's literature, Seattle, Wash.
- \*Seaver, William N., Municipal Ref. L., N. Y. City.
- Seeborg, Kristine, asst. Univ. of Cal. L., Berkeley, Cal.
- Selfridge, Jeannette, asst. F. L., Oakland, Cal.
- Settle, George T., in. F. P. L., Louisville, Ky.
- Settle, Mrs. G. T., Louisville, Ky.
- Shaffer, C. Will, in. State Law L., Olympia, Wash.
- Shelp, Blanche B., asst. Philippine L., Manila, P. I.
- Sherman, Caroline E., br. in. U. S. Dept. of Agriculture, Washington, D. C.
- Shreve, Minnie C., curator newspaper room, F. L., Oakland, Cal.
- Silverthorn, Bessie B., in. Kings Co. F. L., Hanford, Cal.
- Silverthorn, Mrs. E. B., Hanford, Cal.
- Skinner, Mrs. C. S., St. Louis, Mo.
- Skinner, Elizabeth J., catlgr. P. L., St. Louis, Mo.
- †Small, A. J., law in. Iowa State L., Des Moines, Ia.
- †Smith, Mrs. A. M., Albany, N. Y.
- Smith, Arthur Bourne, in. State Agr. Col. L., Manhattan, Kan.
- Smith, Bessie Sargeant, supervisor Smaller Branches, P. L., Cleveland, O.
- †Smith, Elizabeth M., head Order Section, N. Y. State L., Albany, N. Y.
- Smith, Faith E., director Training Class, P. L., Chicago, Ill.
- Smith, Frances C., Berkeley, Cal.
- Smith, Gretchen L., in. Academy of Idaho L., Pocatello, Idaho.
- Smith, J. L., Ashtabula, O.
- Smith, Mrs. Mary, Chicago, Ill.
- Smith, Mary E., catlgr. Leland Stanford, Jr., Univ. L., Stanford University, Cal.
- Smith, Mrs. May E., in. P. L., Oroville, Cal.
- §Snow, Josephine E., Milford, N. H.
- Snyder, Mrs. Nellie L., in. Medical L., Univ. of Cal., San Francisco, Cal.
- \*Spaulding, Forrest B., secy. to chief of Circ. Dept., P. L., N. Y. City.
- \*Sperry, Helen, in. Silas Bronson L., Waterbury, Conn.
- \*Spofford, Mrs. Lucinda F., in. Union Square Br., P. L., Somerville, Mass.
- Sprague, Joanna H., in. F. P. L., Salt Lake City, Utah.
- Staley, Edith H., in. Carnegie F. L., Selma, Cal.
- Statter, Eleanor, asst. L. Assn., Portland, Ore.
- †Stechert, Mrs. Emma, Brooklyn, N. Y.
- \*Stechert, F. C., bookseller, N. Y. City.
- Stedman, Anna B., br. in. F. L., Berkeley, Cal.
- Steel, Evelyn A., asst. Univ. of Cal. L., Berkeley, Cal.
- \*Steele, Elizabeth K., in. F. P. L., Lorain, O.
- Steffa, Julia, head catlgr. Los Angeles Co. F. L., Los Angeles, Cal.
- Stephens, Miss A. M., asst. L. of Congress, Washington, D. C.
- Sterling, Mrs. Ida M., in. 23d Av. Br., F. L., Oakland, Cal.
- Stetson, Willis K., in. F. P. L., New Haven, Conn.
- Stewart, Esther J., F. P. L., San Diego, Cal.
- Stichtenoeth, Senta L., in. Cumminsville Br., P. L., Cincinnati, O.
- Stillman, Minna, asst. Leland Stanford, Jr., Univ. L., Stanford University, Cal.
- Stoddard, Grace M., in. P. L., Missoula, Mont.
- Stoddard, Minette L., asst. Merced Co. F. L., Merced, Cal.
- \*Stuart, Anna P., Philadelphia, Pa.
- \*Stuart, Donald M., Philadelphia, Pa.
- \*Stuart, William H., bookseller, Philadelphia, Pa.
- \*Stuart, Mrs. W. H., Philadelphia, Pa.
- Sturges, Eleanor J., asst. P. L., San Francisco, Cal.
- †Sutherland, Florence, asst. in. Seward Park Br., P. L., N. Y. City.
- Sutliff, Helen B., head catlgr. Leland Stanford, Jr., Univ. L., Stanford University, Cal.
- Sweet, Mary B., in. Univ. of Idaho, Moscow, Idaho.
- Swezey, Anne D., in. P. L., Salem, Ore.
- \*Taylor, Florence M., Washington, D. C.
- †Teal, William, asst. The John Crerar L., Chicago, Ill.
- Teggart, Frederick J., in. Bancroft L., Univ. of Cal., Berkeley, Cal.

- Templeton, Louise, in. P. L., Porterville, Cal.  
 †Thain, Mabel A., in. P. L., Oak Park, Ill.  
 Thomas, Mrs., Chico, Cal.  
 Thomas, Henriette G., in. State Normal Sch. L., Chico, Cal.  
 Thomas, Miss M. A., asst. F. P. L., Louisville, Ky.  
 Thomas, Mabel W., chief City Br. Dept., F. L., Oakland, Cal.  
 Thompson, Della, catlg. Mechanics-Mercantile L., San Francisco, Cal.  
 Thompson, Grace, ref. asst. F. P. L., Newark, N. J.  
 Thompson, Mrs. Joseph A., in. Carnegie P. L., Chickasha, Okla.  
 Thompson, Laura E., Los Angeles, Cal.  
 Thompson, Wallace, Chickasha, Okla.  
 Thornburg, Florence V., head catlg. P. L., Los Angeles, Cal.  
 †Thuman, Jane E., child. in. F. P. L., New Bedford, Mass.  
 Todd, Carrie D., in. F. P. L., Auburn, Cal.  
 • Todd, Margretta, Brooklyn, N. Y.  
 • Todd, Sylvia, Brooklyn, N. Y.  
 Tomlinson, Mrs. Gertrude C., The Jones Book Store, Los Angeles, Cal.  
 Tonks, Miss J. P., Palo Alto, Cal.  
 †Townsend, Eliza E., supervising in. Board of Control Office, Des Moines, Ia.  
 True, Helen E., Leland Stanford, Jr., Univ. L., Stanford, Calif.  
 Tucker, Ione, child. in. P. L., Berkeley, Cal.  
 Turner, Mrs. Frances B., asst. ref. in. P. L., Grand Rapids, Mich.  
 Twaddle, Mrs. Bessie Hermann, in. Tulare Co. F. L., Visalia, Cal.  
 †Tyler, Amelia W., asst. in. Smith Col. L., Northampton, Mass.  
 Usher, Robert J., supt. circulation Univ. of Cal. L., Berkeley, Cal.  
 Utley, George B., secy. A. L. A., Chicago, Ill.  
 Utley, Mrs. G. B., Chicago, Ill.  
 Valle, Lucretia, ref. in. P. L., Denver, Colo.  
 Van Duzee, E. F., professor Univ. of Cal., Berkeley, Cal.  
 †Van Horn, Maribel, asst. Forbes L., Northampton, Mass.  
 Vincent, Mrs. F. A., Oakland, Cal.  
 Voge, Adolf L., ref. in. Mechanics-Mercantile L., San Francisco, Cal.  
 Vogelson, Helen E., supervisor County Dept., F. P. L., Santa Barbara, Cal.  
 Vought, Sabra W., Jamestown, N. Y.  
 †Wagner, Sula, chief catlg. P. L., St. Louis, Mo.  
 Walker, Harriet A., Univ. of Cal., Berkeley, Cal.  
 Walters, C. L., Portland, Ore.  
 Walters, Helen Lawrence, Portland, Ore.  
 Ward, Annette P., Cleveland, O.  
 Warren, Althea H., catlg. reviser P. L., San Diego, Cal.  
 Warren, W. H., Oakland, Cal.  
 Washburn, Mrs. W. O., Wilkes-Barre, Pa.  
 Waterman, Minerva H., in. P. L., Santa Cruz, Cal.  
 Waters, Caroline S., in. San Bernardino Co. F. L., San Bernardino, Cal.  
 Watson, Mrs. E. Crane, in. Carnegie L., Cedar City, Utah.  
 Wehb, Marchia V., in. P. L., Biggs, Cal.  
 • Webber, Anna L., Silsby F. L., Charlestown, N. H.  
 Weber, Shirley H., asst. Latin Dept., Univ. of Cal., Berkeley, Cal.  
 Weed, Ida B., asst. F. P. L., San Francisco, Cal.  
 †Welles, Jessie, Pittsburgh, Pa.  
 • Wellman, Hiller C., in. City L., Springfield, Mass.  
 †Wennerblad, Soya, asst. Ogden Park Br., P. L., Chicago, Ill.  
 Wenzel, Caroline, asst. Cal. State L., Sacramento, Cal.  
 †Wesson, Elizabeth H., in. F. L., Orange, N. J.  
 Wepfer, Clare G., asst. Agr. L., Univ. of Cal., Berkeley, Cal.  
 Wheeler, Joseph L., asst. in. P. L., Los Angeles, Cal.  
 Whittall, Mary L., catlg. Bureau of Chemistry L., Washington, D. C.  
 Whitbeck, Mrs. Alice G., in. Contra Costa Co. F. L., Martinez, Cal.  
 • White, Alice G., in. Thomas Crane P. L., Quincy, Mass.  
 • White, Emily R., Quincy, Mass.  
 White, Grace M., principal Sociology Dept., P. L., Los Angeles, Cal.  
 Whitney, E. Lee, asst. in. State L., Montpelier, Vt.  
 Whitten, Katherine L., asst. F. L., Oakland, Cal.  
 Wickam, Ivie F., Los Angeles, Cal.  
 Wiles, Ethel L., asst. Cal. State L., Sacramento, Cal.  
 Wilkie, Mr. Emily, Publications Dept., Univ. of Cal., Berkeley, Cal.  
 Willard, Elisa May, ref. in. Carnegie L., Pittsburgh, Pa.  
 Willard, Gladys, asst. P. L., Tacoma, Wash.  
 Willard, Ruth M., organizer Iowa L. Commission, Des Moines, Ia.  
 • Williams, Carrie L., in. East Somerville Br., P. L., Somerville, Mass.  
 Williams, John H., publisher, Tacoma, Wash.  
 Williams, Mrs. John H., trus. P. L., Tacoma, Wash.  
 Williams, Lillian, in. High Sch. L., San Jose, Cal.  
 Williams, Mary, asst. P. L., Minneapolis, Minn.  
 Williams, Mary F., Oakland, Cal.  
 Williamson, Emelie L., in. Ashby Br., P. L., Berkeley, Cal.  
 Wilsey, Della M., in. P. L., Richmond, Cal.  
 Wilson, Edna B., asst. F. L., Oakland, Cal.  
 Wilson, Gnaucé M., Lane Medical L., San Francisco, Cal.  
 †Wilson, Martha, supervisor sch. libraries, State Dept. of Education, St. Paul, Minn.  
 Wilson, Mary A., child. in. T. B. Blackstone Memorial Br., P. L., Chicago, Ill.  
 • Winchell, F. Mabel, in. City L., Manchester, N. H.  
 †Wire, Dr. George E., deputy in. Worcester Co. Law L., Worcester, Mass.  
 †Wire, Mrs. G. E., Worcester, Mass.  
 Wise, Bessie, in. P. L., San Anselmo, Cal.  
 †Wolter, Peter, mgr. L. Dept. A. C. McClurg & Co., Chicago, Ill.  
 Wood, Mabel, asst. P. L., Cleveland, O.  
 Wood, Mary W., in. T. B. Blackstone Memorial Br., P. L., Chicago, Ill.  
 Woods, Charles F., asst. Mechanics-Mercantile L., San Francisco, Cal.  
 Woods, Lois, stud. Univ. of Cal., Berkeley, Cal.  
 Wosser, Bertha M., in. P. L., Sausalito, Cal.  
 Wright, Alice H. C., chief Stations Dept., P. L., Detroit, Mich.  
 Wright, Elizabeth, substitute P. L., Callistogo, Cal.  
 • Wright, Ida F., 1st asst. in. Lincoln L., Springfield, Ill.  
 Wright, Purd B., in. P. L., Kansas City, Mo.  
 †Wyer, James L., Jr., director N. Y. State L. and N. Y. State L. Sch., Albany, N. Y.  
 †Wykes, Sadie P., asst. P. L., Grand Rapids, Mich.

# INDEX

- Andrews, Mrs. J. W., necrology, 211.
- Arkansas, rpt. on public archives in, 310.
- Arizona, rpt. on public archives in, 310.
- Alaska, rpt. on public archives in, 310.
- Alabama, rpt. on public archives in, 309.
- Adolescents. "Reading of older boys and girls" (Whitbeck), 185-9.
- Agricultural college libraries. "Relation between the agric. coll. libraries and extension work as developing under the Smith-Lever act" (Working), 153-6; "Relation of the agric. coll. and exp. station lib's to the lib. of the federal dept." (Barnett), 156-9; "How shall we interest and induce our faculty and students to more general cultural reading?" (Forrest), 159-62.
- Agricultural libraries section, minutes of, 249-50.
- "Agricultural periodicals, index to" (Clark), 162-3.
- Agriculture, library of U. S. Dep't of. "Relation of the agric. coll. and exp. stat. lib's to the lib. of the federal dept." (Barnett), 156-9.
- Agular, F. N., greeting from, 242.
- Aid to new commissions, rpt. of com. on, 339-40.
- Allen, Amy, "College cataloging course of 22 lessons," 262-3; sec'y public doc. round table, 288.
- American Association of Law Libraries, proceedings, 342-4; of officers and committees, 342; joint session with N. A. S. L., 343; resolutions, 344.
- American Library Association, president's address, 89-93; sec'y's rpt., 208-13; treas. rpt., 214; rpt. on trus. of Carnegie and endowment funds, 214-16; election of officers, 247; rpt. of council, 247-9; attendance summaries and register, 346, 347.
- A. L. A. Booklist, rpt. on, 210, 218.
- A. L. A. Chicago headquarters (rpt. of sec'y), 209.
- A. L. A. committees on blind. See Blind.
- bookbinding. See Bookbinding.
- cooperation with N. E. A. See National Education Association.
- federal and state relations. See Federal and state relations.
- finance. See Finance.
- the library administration. See Library administration.
- library training. See Library training.
- A. L. A. Council, minutes of, 247-9.
- A. L. A. executive office, work at (rpt. of sec'y), 209.
- A. L. A. field work (rpt. of sec'y), 210.
- A. L. A. membership (rpt. of sec'y), 209.
- A. L. A. necrology (rpt. of sec'y), 211-3.
- A. L. A. publicity (rpt. of sec'y), 210.
- A. L. A. Publishing Board, rpt. of (Legler), 217-21.
- Andrews, C. W., reads rpt. of Finance com., 214; discussion, 245; mem. com. on resolutions, 246; presents rpt. on statistical form, 248; inquires regarding pamphlet on interlibrary loans, 248-9.
- Andrus, Gertrude E., chrm. Children's lib. sect., 275.
- Appleton, W. W., rpt. as trustee Carnegie and endowment funds, 214-6.
- Architecture. "Some recent features in library a." (Hadley), 125-8.
- Archives committee, rpt. of the public (McLwaine), 108-22.
- Askew, Sarah, sec'y-treas. League of Lib. Com'ns, 338.
- Attendance register, 347.
- Attendance summaries, 346.
- Auckland public libraries, greeting from, 241.
- Bond, Mrs. S. A. C., necrology, 211.
- Bailey, A. L., rpt. of com. on bookbinding, 229-30.
- Baldwin, C. F., mem. com. on books in foreign languages, 339; mem. com. on aid to new commissions, 340.
- Baillie, H., greeting from, 241.
- Ball, Fanny D., "Vocational Guidance Association and the library," 277.
- Barkley, Mrs. A. J., second vice-pres. League of Lib. Com'ns, 338.
- Barnett, C. R., "Relation of the agric. college and experiment station libraries to the library of the federal dept.," 156-9.
- Farr, J., greeting from, 241.
- Bishop, W. W., "Theory of reference work," 134-9.
- Blair, M. G., discussion, 342.
- Blanchard, Alice A., sec'y and treas. School lib. sect., 287.
- Blind, rpt. of com. on work for (Goldthwaite), 231-7.
- Bogle, S. C. N., mem. Council, 247.
- Bookbinding, rpt. of com. on (Bailey), 229-30.
- Bookbuying, rpt. of com. on (Brown), 230-1.
- Booklist. See A. L. A. Booklist.
- Book, love of the (Kent), 94-101.
- Book-lovers and collectors. "The love of the book" (Kent), 94-101.
- Books, "Inspirational influence of books in the life of children" (Scott), 179-85; "Reading of older boys and girls" (Whitbeck), 185-9; "Reading in rural districts" (Henshall), 190-2.
- Boone university library, Wu-chang, greeting from, 240.
- Booth, M. J., mem. of com., 282.
- Borresen, L. M. E., rpt. of com. on books in foreign languages, 338-9.
- Bostwick, A. E., discussion, 243, 244-5; rpt. of resolutions com., 245-6; addresses League of Lib. Com'ns, 340-1.
- Bowerman, G. F., "How far should the library aid the peace movement and similar propaganda?" 129-33; rpt. of com. on lib. administration, 223-7; mem. council, 248; discusses labor-saving device plans, 249.
- Bowker, R. K., "Province of the public library," 147-52.
- Boy Scouts of America, resolution on behalf of, 248, 275.
- Brereton, J. Le G., greeting from, 240.
- Brewitt, Mrs. T. R., discusses training for cataloging work, 264.
- Brigham, J., discussion, 290; presides over N. A. S. L., 301-ff.
- Britton, Jasmine, acting chrm. Children's lib. sect., 275.
- Brown, C. H., rpt. of com. on book buying, 230-1.
- Brown, W. L., elected first vice-pres. A. L. A., 247; mem. com. on books in foreign languages, 339.
- Brown, Zaidee, discussion, 279.
- "Bulletins and library printing" (Perry), 102-4.
- California, rpt. on public archives in, 310.
- California library association, joint session with N. A. S. L., 290-ff.
- Campbell, J. M., mem. com. on books in foreign languages, 339.
- "Cards, proposed manual on the arrangement of, in alphabetical catalogs" (Hastings), 270-3.
- Carlton, W. N. C., mem. council, 248.
- Carnegie and endowment funds, rpt. of trustees on, 214-6.
- Catalog section, proceedings, 250-73.
- Cataloging work, training for, symposium, 262-ff.
- "Changing literary taste and the growing appeal of poetry" (Masse), 111-8.
- Chicago. "Treatment of music in new music room" (Goldberger), 260-2.
- Chicago headquarters, see A. L. A. Chicago headquarters.
- "Child in the school and in the library" (Kerr), 144-7.
- Children. "Inspirational influence of books in the life of children" (Scott), 179-85; "Reading of older boys and girls" (Whitbeck), 185-9; "Reading in rural districts" (Henshall), 190-2.
- Children's librarians' section, proceedings, 275.
- "Civics room" (Kaiser), 163-9.
- Clapp, C., mem. com. Catalog sec., 273.

- Clark, V. E., "Index to agricultural periodicals," 162-3; com. Agric. lib. sec., 250.
- Classifiers, code for, papers and discussion on, 251-ff.
- Cleland, T. M., "Fine art of printing," 104-11.
- "Cleveland experience with departmentalized ref. work" (Vitz), 169-74.
- Cloud, A. E., addresses School lib. sect., 276.
- Code for classifiers, see Classifiers, code for.
- College and reference section, proceedings, 274.
- Colleges and universities. "Field of the public library in the college town" (Joekel), 178-9.
- Commissions (library), rpt. of com. on aid to new (Watson), 339-40.
- Compton, C. H., presides College and reference sect., 274.
- Connecticut, rpt. on public archives in, 310-12.
- "Conservation of library materials" (Henry), 174-7.
- Coulter, E. M., acting sec'y College and ref. sect., 274.
- Council, see A. L. A. Council.
- County library work in the U. S. (Dodge), 324-34.
- Crocker, Ruth, "Bringing the lib. to the rural population," 198-9.
- Cubberley, E. P., "Library organization in Osceola" 293-6.
- Carrier, T. F., discusses training for catalog work, 268-9; mem. com. Catalog sect., 273.
- Dailey, Carrie L., second vice-pres. N. A. S. L., 335.
- Dana, J. C., mem. advisory bd. Children's lib. sect., 275.
- Daniels, J. P., "Perspective view of catalog teaching," 267-8.
- Davis, F. A., second vice-pres. A. A. L. L., 344.
- Decimal classification expansion, request for advisory com. on, 248; resolution on, 257.
- Delaware, rpt. on public archives in, 312.
- "Departmentalized reference work, Cleveland experience with" (Vitz), 169-74.
- Dewey, M., quoted, 256.
- Dodge, M. G., rpt. as sec'y-treas. N. A. S. L., 301-6; summary of county library work in the U. S., 324-34; first vice-pres. N. A. S. L., 335.
- Dougan, Alice, "Is cataloging unpopular?" 263-4.
- Downey, Mary E., "Pioneering in Utah," 139-44; presides League of Lib. com'ns, 337; mem. exec. bd. League of Lib. Com'ns, 338.
- Draper, Mrs. H., necrology, 211.
- Dudgion, M. S., mem. exec. bd., 247.
- Earl, Mrs. E. C., mem. Council, 248.
- Election of officers, 247.
- Elementary school lib. com. rpt. (Power), 276.
- Endowment funds, rpt. of trustees of (Appleton, Sheldon, Pynch), 214-6.
- Eshleman, J. M., mentioned, 242.
- Exhibits. See Panama-Pacific exhibit.
- Faxon, F. W., "Ten thousand miles of A. L. A. travel," 199-207.
- Fay, Lucy E., rpt. of com. on standardizing lib. courses, 280-2.
- Federal and state relations, rpt. of com. on (Steiner), 231.
- Finance, Treasurer's rpt., 214; rpt. of com. on, 214; rpt. on Carnegie and endowment funds, 214-6; A. L. A. Publishing Board, financial rpt., 220.
- "Fine art of printing" (Cleland), 104-11.
- Fletcher, W. I., telegram to, 244.
- Florida, rpt. on public archives in, 312.
- Foreigners. "Library work with f." (Webster), 192-5; "Work with f." (Hansen), 196-8; rpt. of com. on books in foreign languages for traveling and public libraries, 338-9; discussion, 341-2.
- Forrest, Eliz., "How shall we interest and induce our faculty and students to more general catalog reading?" 159-62.
- Fowler, Mrs. E. M., discussion, 306.
- Foye, C. H., sec'y Catalog sect., 273.
- Functions of the library. "The library's primary duty" (Wellman), 89-93; "Providence of the public library" (Bowker), 147-52.
- Gabreath, C. B., letter from, 323.
- George, Lillian, sec'y Agric. lib. sect., 249.
- Georgia, rpt. on public archives in, 312.
- Gillis, J. L., telegram to, 244; telegram from, 290.
- Godard, G. S., presides Public doc. round table, 288; rpt. of joint com. upon a nat. legislative information service, 296-9; discussion, 307; statement regarding proceedings of N. A. S. L., 1912 and '13, 335-6.
- Goldberg, Bessie, "The treatment of music in Chicago's new music room," 260-2; mem. com. Catalog sect., 273.
- Goldthwaite, Lucille A., rpt. on com. on work for the blind, 231-7.
- Gosman, Letetia, "The code as an efficient agent in library administration," 253-4.
- Green, B. R., necrology, 211.
- Green, C. R., com. Agric. lib. sect., 250.
- Greene, C. S., discussion, 288.
- Greer, Agnes F., discussion, 275.
- Hadley, Chalmers, "Some recent features in library architecture," 125-8; elected second vice-pres. A. L. A., 247; presides, 247; presides at council meeting, 247-8.
- Haley, Lucia, "Professional standards," 263.
- Hall, M. E., mem. council, 248; rpt. of N. E. A. high school com., 276; mem. of com., 287; chrm. School lib. sect., 287.
- Hansen, Agnes, "Work with foreigners," 196-8.
- Hartwell, Mary A., "Classification of federal documents," 257-60.
- Hastings, C. H., "Proposed manual on the arrangement of cards in alphabetical catalogs," 270-3.
- Hawley, E. M., necrology, 212.
- Hazeltnue, M. E., mem. com. Catalog sect., 273.
- Head, Alice, acting sec'y Catalog sect., 250; "Training catalogers in public libraries by actual work," 267.
- Henry, W. E., "Conservation of library materials; a problem in required reading," 174-7; presents resolution on publicity, 249.
- Henshall, May D., "Reading in rural districts," 190-2.
- Hebburn, W. M., com. Agric. lib. sect., 250; mem. exec. com. College and ref. sect., 274.
- High school library com. rpt. (Hall), 276.
- Hild, F. H., necrology, 212.
- Hill, F. P., rpt. of Panama-Pacific exhibit committee, 237.
- Hirschberg, H. S., mem. council, 247.
- Hitchler, Theresa, discusses training in cataloging work, 269-70.
- Hitt, J. M., discussion, 307.
- Hosie, J. F., rpt. of N. E. A. com. on standard lib. course for normal schools, 276-7.
- Hunt, C. W., discussion, 275.
- Idaho, rpt. on public archives in, 313.
- Ideal states. "Library organization in Osceola" (Cubberley), 293-6.
- Illinois, rpt. on public archives in, 313.
- Imazawa, J., greeting from, 239.
- Iowa, rpt. on public archives in, 313.
- "Japan, judicial system in" (Uyehara), 290-3.
- Japanese librarians, greeting from, 238-9.
- Jenks, Livingston, welcomes A. L. A., 208.
- Joekel, C. B., "Field of the public library in the college town," 178-9.
- Johnston, R. H., presides Special Libraries Association, 344-5.
- Johnston, W. D., "Place of the School Libraries section in the A. L. A.," 278-9; mem. of com., 287.
- Jones, Mary L., mem. Council, 247; discussion, 341.
- Judd, E. P., necrology, 212.
- "Judicial system in Japan" (Uyehara), 290-3.
- Kaiser, J. B., "Civics room," 163-9.
- Kansas, rpt. on public archives in, 314.
- Kent, H. W., "Love of the book," 94-101.
- Kentucky, rpt. on public archives in, 314.
- Kerr, W. H., "Child in the school and in the library," 144-7; rpt. of com. on co-oper. with N. E. A., 223-3; rpt. for com. on sch. lib. administration, 287; discussion, 341.
- Kidder, Mrs. Ida A., presides Agric. lib. sect., 249-50.
- Kiernan, T. J., necrology, 212.
- Knapp, Elizabeth, vice-chrm. Children's lib. sect., 275.

- Kyoto imperial university library, greeting from, 239.
- Labor saving devices, rpt. on (rpt. of com. on library administration), 224-7.
- Lapp, J. A., rpt. of the com. on co-op. betw. legislative ref. depts., 322.
- Law reporting co., work of, 297-301; resolutions on work of, 335.
- League of Library Commissions, proceedings, 337-42; amendments to constitution, 337-8; election of officers, 338.
- Legislation affecting state libraries, 304-6.
- Legislative information service, rpt. of the joint com. upon a (Godard), 296-9.
- Legislative reference depts., rpt. of the com. on co-op. betw. (Lapp), 322.
- Legler, Henry E., rpt. of A. L. A. publishing board, 217-21.
- Leupp, H. L., mem. Council, 248.
- Library administration, rpt. of com. on (Bowerman), 223-7.
- Library, county, see County library work in the U. S.
- Library courses in normal schools, rpt. of com. on standardizing (Fay, Booth, Owitz), 280-2.
- Library, justification of, "Per contra" (Putnam), 119-24.
- "Library organization in Oscoda" (Cubberley), 293-6.
- Library training, rpt. of com. on (Root), 227-9.
- "Library's primary duty" (Wellman), 89-93.
- Lien, E. J., calls N. A. S. L. to order, 290; discussion, 300, 306; president A. A. L. L., 342; delivers president's address A. A. L. L., 343.
- Linares, J. A., greeting from, 242.
- Linn, Mrs. F. B., discussion, 275.
- Literary taste, "Changing I. t. and the growing appeal of poetry" (Masse), 111-8.
- Louisiana, rpt. on public archives in, 314.
- Lounsbury, T. R., necrology, 212.
- "Love of the book" (Kent), 94-101.
- Lydenberg, H. M., mem. exec. com. College and ref. sect., 274.
- McDonald, A. A., mem. com. on books in foreign languages, 339.
- McIlwaine, H. R., rpt. of the public archives com., 308-22.
- Madison, Mrs., discussion, 279.
- Mann, Margaret, mem. com. Catalog sect., 273.
- Martin, N. J., mem. com. Catalog sect., 273.
- Maryland, rpt. on public archives in, 314.
- Massachusetts, rpt. on public archives in, 314.
- Masse, May, "Changing literary taste and the growing appeal of poetry," 111-8.
- Matthews, C. G., mem. com. Catalog sect., 273.
- Membership. See A. L. A. membership.
- Mendenhall, Ida M., mem. of com., 287.
- Merrill, W. S., "What classifiers are saying about the code," 251-3.
- Michigan, rpt. on public archives in, 315.
- Milam, C. H., mem. Council, 247.
- Minnesota, rpt. on public archives in, 315.
- Missouri, rpt. on public archives in, 315.
- Montgomery, T. L., sec'y Trustees' sect., 288.
- Moore, D. R., necrology, 212.
- Morgan, Ella, acting sec'y School lib. sect., 276.
- Multnomah County, Oreg., "Bringing the lib. to the rural population" (Crocker), 198-9.
- Municipal reference depts., "Civics room" (Kaiser), 163-9.
- "Music, Treatment of, in Chicago's new music room" (Goldberg), 260-2.
- National Association of State Libraries, proceedings, 290-336; rpt. of sec'y-treas., 301-6; amendments to constitution, 303, 306; rpt. of auditing com., 322-3; rpt. of resolutions com., 323; election of officers, 335; statement by Godard concerning proceeding for 1912 and '13, 335-6.
- National Council of Teachers of English, work of library dept., rpt. on by Kerr, 277.
- National Education Association, rpt. of com. on co-operation with (Kerr), 222-3.
- National legislative information service, rpt. of the joint com. upon a (Godard), 296-9.
- Nebraska, rpt. on public archives in, 316.
- Necrology. See A. L. A. necrology.
- Nevada, rpt. on public archives in, 316.
- New Hampshire, rpt. on public archives in, 316.
- New Jersey, rpt. on public archives in, 316.
- New York, rpt. on public archives in, 316.
- Normal school library com. rpt. (Richardson), 276; rpt. of N. E. A. com. on standard lib. course for n. s. (Hosic), 276.
- Normal schools, rpt. of com. on standardizing lib. courses in (Fay, Booth, Owitz), 280-2.
- North Carolina, rpt. on public archives in, 317.
- North Dakota, rpt. on public archives in, 317.
- Nunn, J. H., discussion, 280.
- Oakland, city of, entertains A. L. A., 244.
- Oakley, M. M., necrology, 212.
- O'Brien, M. A., necrology, 212.
- Ohio, rpt. on public archives in, 317.
- Oklahoma, rpt. on public archives in, 318.
- Oscoda, library organization in, (Cubberley), 293-6.
- Owitz, D. G., mem. of com., 282.
- Owens, R. C., addresses A. A. L. L., 343.
- Palmer, A. L., necrology, 212.
- Panama-Pacific exhibit, rpt. of com. on (Hill), 237.
- Panama-Pacific international exposition, official A. L. A. day at, 238; comment of Putnam on, 246.
- "Peace movement and similar propaganda, how far should the public library aid the" (Bowerman), 129-33.
- Pearson, E. L., mem. advisory com., Children's lib. sect., 275.
- Pennsylvania, rpt. on public archives in, 318.
- "Per contra" (Putnam), 119-24.
- "Periodicals, index to agricultural" (Clark), 162-3.
- Perry, E. R., "Bulletins and library printing," 102-4.
- Pettee, Julia, "The proposed code for classifiers," 254-6.
- Philippine Islands, rpt. on public archives in, 318.
- Plummer, Mary W., elected president A. L. A., 247; telegram from, 247.
- "Poetry, changing literary taste and the growing appeal of" (Masse), 111-8.
- Poole, F. O., discussion, 299; acting sec'y, A. A. L. L., 343.
- Porter, W. T., discussion, 243; presides Trustees' sect., 288; chrm. of same, 288.
- Porto Rico, rpt. on public archives in, 318.
- Power, Effie L., rpt. of elementary school lib. com., 276; discussion, 279; mem. of com., 287.
- President of the U. S., message to, 249.
- Price, Anna M., mem. exec. bd. League of lib. com'ns, 338.
- Price, Helen, discussion, 279.
- Printing, "Bulletins and library printing" (Perry), 102-4; "Fine art of p." (Cleland), 104-11.
- Propaganda, "How far should the public library aid the peace movement and similar propaganda" (Bowerman), 129-33.
- "Province of the public library" (Bowker), 147-52.
- Public archives. See archives.
- Public documents, resolutions regarding printing and distribution of, 248; "Classification of federal d." (Hartwell), 257-60.
- Public documents round table, proceedings, 288-90.
- Publicity, resolution on, 249.
- Publishing board. See A. L. A. publishing board.
- Putnam, Herbert, "Per contra," 119-24; discussion, 246.
- Pyne, M. T., trus. of endowment fund, 247.
- Ranck, S. H., mem. exec. bd., 247.
- Rawson, Fannie C., pres. League of Lib. Com'ns, 338.
- Reading, "How interest faculty and students to more general cultural r." (Forrest), 159-62; "Inspirational influence of books in the life of children," 179-85; "R. of older boys and girls" (Whitbeck), 185-9; "R. in rural districts" (Henshall), 190-2.
- Redstone, E. H., treas. A. A. L. L., 342.
- "Reference work, Cleveland experience with departmentalized" (Vitz), 169-74.

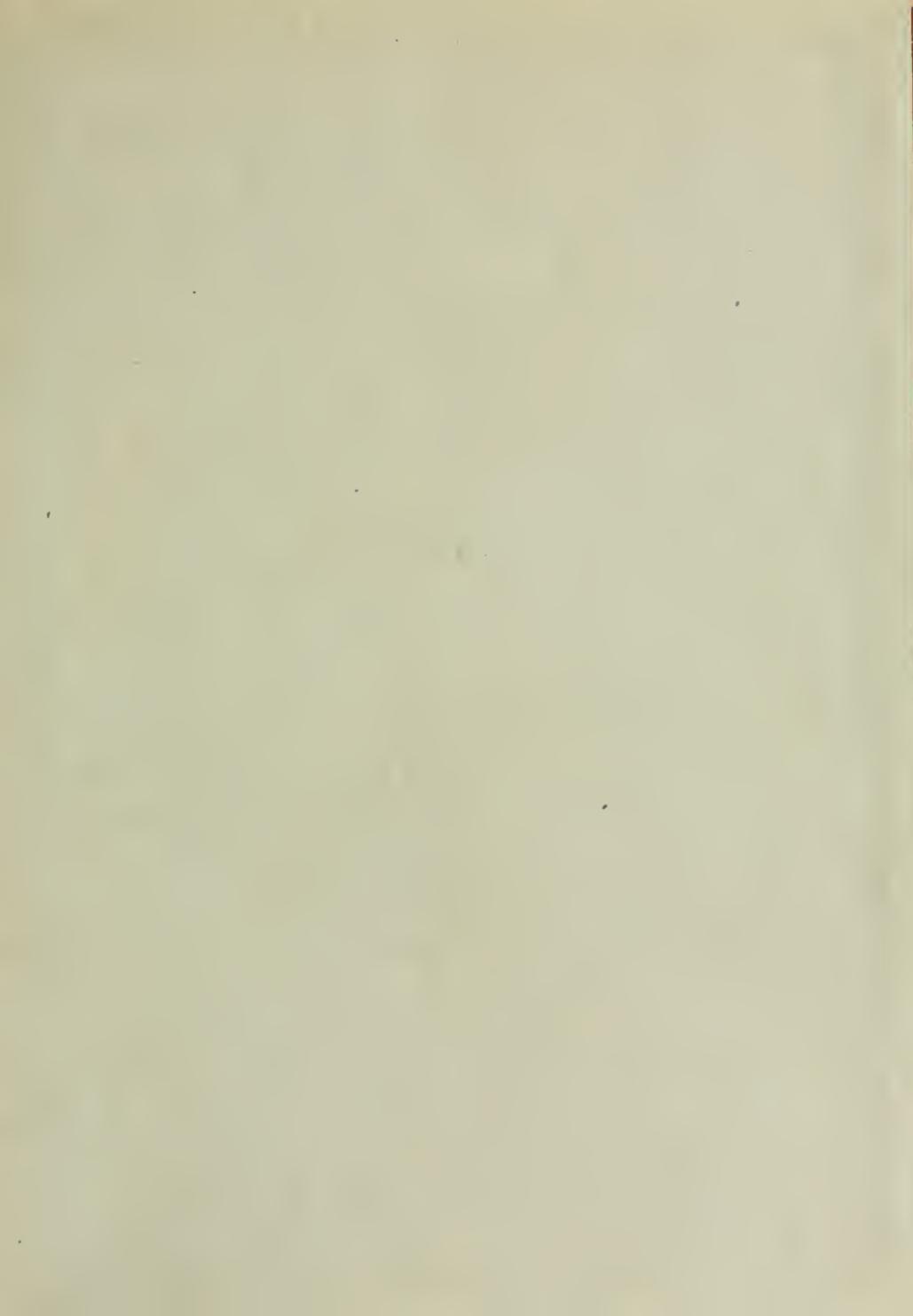
- "Reference work, theory of" (Bishop), 134-9.  
 Resolutions, rpt. of com. on., 245-6.  
 Richardson, M. C., rpt. of normal school library com., 276; mem. of com., 287.  
 Ripley, L. W., discussion, 341.  
 Roden, C. B., rpt. of treasurer, 214.  
 Root, A. S., rpt. of com. on library training, 227-9; vice-  
 chrm. School lib. sect., 287. -  
 Rowell, J. C., discussion, 245.  
 Rural districts. Reading in r.  
 d." (Henshall), 190-2; "Bring-  
 ing the lib. to the r. population"  
 (Crocker), 198-9.  
 Rural library extension. "Rela-  
 tion betw. agr. coll. libraries  
 and extension work, etc."  
 (Working), 153-6.  
 Rush, C. E., mem. Council, 247.  
 St. John's university library,  
 Shanghai, greeting from, 239.  
 Saitho, Y., greeting from, 239.  
 San Salvador, national library of,  
 greeting from, 242.  
 Sanborn, H. N., first vice-pres.  
 League of Lib. Com'ns, 338;  
 discussion, 341.  
 Sano, T., greeting from, 238.  
 School and library. "Child in  
 the school and in the library"  
 (Kerr), 144-7.  
 School librarians, rpt. of com. on  
 training courses for (Walter,  
 chrm.), 282-7.  
 School libraries section, proceed-  
 ings, 276-87; "Place of, in the  
 A. L. A." (Johnston), 278-9.  
 Scott, Edna L., "Inspirational  
 influence of books in the life  
 of children," 179-85.  
 Secretary's rpt. (Utley), 208-13.  
 Shaffer, C. W., presides N. A. S. L.,  
 290-ff; first vice-pres. A. A.  
 L. L., 342.  
 Sharp, K. L., necrology, 212.  
 Shimura, J., greeting from, 239.  
 Sibley, Bessie, sec'y and treas.  
 Children's lib. sect., 275.  
 Sloan, L. M., necrology, 212.  
 Small, A. J., discussion, 293, 299,  
 300; president N. A. S. L.,  
 335.  
 Smith, Eliz. M., sec'y-treas. N.  
 A. S. L., 335.  
 Smith, Esther A., "Some heres-  
 ies," 264-6.  
 Smith-Lever act, rel. betw. agric.  
 coll. libraries and extension  
 work of the country as develop-  
 ing under (Working), 153-6.  
 Sneed, Mrs. P., mem. com. on  
 aid to new commissions, 340.  
 South Carolina, rpt. on public  
 archives in, 320.  
 South Dakota, rpt. on public ar-  
 chives in, 320.  
 Special Libraries Association,  
 proceedings, 344-5.  
 State libraries, see National As-  
 sociation of State Libraries.  
 Statistics, comparative library  
 (rpt. of sec'y and tables fol-  
 lowing), 211-ff; rpt. of com. on  
 lib. administration, 223-7;  
 form for college libraries dis-  
 cussed, 274.  
 Steiner, B. C., rpt. of com. on  
 federal and state relations, 231.  
 Stetson, W. K., discussion, 288.  
 Sutfli, H. B., "Things not men-  
 tioned in the curriculum," 266.  
 Sutfli, Mary, mem. com. Catalog  
 sect., 273.  
 Sydney, library of University of,  
 greeting from, 240.  
 Tanaka, L., greeting from, 239.  
 Tanaka, K., greeting from, 239.  
 Taylor, W. C., necrology, 212.  
 Terquem, J., necrology, 212.  
 Texas, rpt. on public archives in,  
 320.  
 Throop, M. H., greeting from,  
 239-40.  
 Training courses for school li-  
 brarians, rpt. of com. on (Wal-  
 ter, chrm.), 282-7.  
 Traveling libraries, 340-1.  
 Treasurer's rpt. (Roden), 214.  
 Trustees' section, proceedings,  
 288.  
 Tsuboya, Z., greetings from, 239.  
 "Utah, pioneering in" (Downey),  
 139-44.  
 Utley, G. B., rpt. of sec'y, 208-13.  
 Uyebara, G. E., "The judicial  
 system in Japan," 290-3.  
 Venezuela, national library of,  
 greeting from, 242.  
 Virginia, rpt. on public archives  
 in, 321.  
 Vitz, C. P. P., "Cleveland ex-  
 perience with departmentalized  
 reference work," 169-74.  
 Vocational guidance, 277.  
 Voeg, A. L., presides Catalog  
 sect., 250-f.  
 Wada, M., greeting from, 239.  
 Wagner, Sula, discusses training  
 for cataloging work, 266-7;  
 chrm. Catalog sect., 273.  
 Wallis, T. H., necrology, 212.  
 Walter, F. K., rpt. of com. on  
 training courses for school  
 librarians, 282-7.  
 Washington (state), rpt. on pub-  
 lic archives in, 321.  
 Watson, W. R., mem. exec. bd.  
 League of Lib. Com'ns, 338;  
 rpt. of com. on aid to new com-  
 missions, 339-40.  
 Webster, C. P., "Library work  
 with foreigners," 192-5.  
 Wellington public library, greet-  
 ing from, 241.  
 Wellman, H. C., President's ad-  
 dress: the library's primary  
 duty, 89-93; presides at general  
 sessions, 208-f; presides Coun-  
 cil, 247.  
 Whitbeck, A. G., "Reading of old-  
 er boys and girls," 185-9.  
 Wilcox, E. S., necrology, 212.  
 Wilmonski, E. von, necrology,  
 212.  
 Wilson, Martha, mem. com. on  
 resolutions, 246; presides  
 School lib. sect., 276.  
 Winans, E., necrology, 212.  
 Winkler, E. W., mem. com. on  
 aid to new commissions, 340.  
 Wisconsin, rpt. on public archives  
 in, 321.  
 Wood, H. A., rpt. from, on N.  
 E. A. lib. dept' program, 276;  
 mem. of com., 287.  
 Wood, Mary E., greeting from,  
 240.  
 Woodard, G. E., sec'y A. A. L.  
 L., 342.  
 Woods, H., necrology, 212.  
 Woodward, A., necrology, 213.  
 Working, D. W., "Relation betw.  
 agric. college libraries and ex-  
 tension work," 153-6.  
 Wright, P. B., discussion, 247.  
 Wyer, J. I., Jr., chrm. nominat-  
 ing com. Council, 247.  
 Wyer, M. G., chrm. Agric. lib.  
 sect., 250.  
 Wyoming, rpt. on public archives  
 in, 322.  
 Yamaguchi public library, greet-  
 ing from, 238.











UNIVERSITY OF ILLINOIS-URBANA



3 0112 051214887